Adelaide University

Handbook of Academic Programs

Part I: Undergraduate Programs

2001

the Arms of the University

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms
is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book

proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure

five Mullets, one of eight, two of

seven, one of six and one of five

points of the second, representing

the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is

Sub cruce lumen

'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'

address for correspondence

General correspondence should be addressed to the **Vice-Chancellor**

Correspondence about academic programs (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally
to the **Executive Director, Staff and Student Services**

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to the **Executive Director, Finance and Infrastructure**

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments
to the **General Manager, Human Resources**

The University's postal address is:

Adelaide University
South Australia 5005
Australia

telephone: 61 8 8303 4455
freecall: 1 800 061 459
facsimile: 61 8 8224 0464
email: sio@adelaide.edu.au
Internet: http://www.adelaide.edu.au

ISSN 0810-0349

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points.

Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 15 October 2000

+ There shall be no further intake into this program. Please refer to *The Calendar, Volume II: A Handbook of Courses, 1999*, for information relating to the program

Dental School

School of Economics

School of Engineering

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

School of Law

School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

+ There shall be no further intake into these programs. Please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*, for information relating to the B.Lab.St. and the 1999 Calendar for the B.A.(Aust. St.), B.A.(Gender St.) and B.A.(Labour St.).

Medical School

Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Faculty of Science

Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

General Academic Program Rules

Contents

Undergraduate programs

General Academic Program Rules

Preamble

The aim of the General Academic Program Rules is to bring together in one place all general policies regarding program matters. If, for reasons of space, the full policy statement on any area is not included in the General Academic Program Rules then appropriate cross-references have been included so that at least students and staff know where to look for policy statements on any given area.

All academic programs offered by the University have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed below. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to become familiar with them in order to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to program matters.

A glossary of terms is being developed for approval.

1 Coverage of rules

The following rules apply to undergraduate academic programs for which there are Specific Academic Program Rules, and apply together with the Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of Programs

What follows are general statements about program duration. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for each program for any precise statements about program duration.

1 Associate Diplomas

The program of study for an Associate Diploma will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2 Diplomas

The program of study for a Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

3 Advanced Diplomas

The program of study for an Advanced Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

4 Undergraduate degrees

As the duration of undergraduate degrees may vary, please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for details.

3 Academic year

The following is Clause 1 of the Academic Year Rules

(a) Subject to the following sub-sections of this clause the Council shall from time to time specify the periods of the calendar year that shall constitute the academic year for teaching, examinations and vacation periods. Such specifications may divide the calendar year into semesters or into three or more terms.

(b) The normal academic year shall begin on the Monday nearest 1 March and shall extend over a period of forty-two weeks with such vacation weeks within that period as may be determined from time to time and specified in advance by the Council.

(c) For the clinical years of the medical and dental programs the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year for the performance by undergraduates of part of their training and work in hospitals; provided that such undergraduates shall be enabled to have not less than eight weeks of vacation in any calendar year.

(d) For practical tuition in music within the degree programs and all single course tuition in the Elder Conservatorium of Music the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year.

(e) For candidates proceeding to a degree of master or doctor the academic year shall be the same as a calendar year; provided that any such student may have a vacation period or periods aggregating four weeks in each full year of study and research.

(f) The Council shall have power to vary these dates to meet any special circumstances arising in any year.

note

1 The Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee regularly prescribes certain weeks as 'common vacation weeks' for purposes of national conferences, inter-varsity contests, etc For the purpose of calculating those common weeks, the first teaching week as defined in 1(b) above shall be regarded as Week 1.

2 The academic year comprises two semesters, each consisting of two terms separated by a mid-semester break.

4 Admission

4.1 Admission requirements

Chapter 9 of the Statutes, Of Admission and Enrolment, states that Council may prescribe rules and establish procedures for the selection and admission of students. Rules for entry to undergraduate programs are available from the Student Centre.

4.2 Graduate Bachelor degree programs

The Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), Bachelor of Architecture (B. Arch.), Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B. L.Arch.) and the Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.) are Graduate Bachelor degrees requiring prior tertiary study on point of entry. The specific admission requirements for these programs are contained in the appropriate Specific Academic Program Rules.

4.3 Status/credit transfer

A candidate who has passed courses in other faculties or tertiary institutions or who has other qualifications may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in those courses or exemption from the relevant program or course requirements as the Faculty may determine, (provided always that the candidate shall give such evidence of their status as in the opinion of the Faculty shall be sufficient).

Students wanting to apply for prospective status for studies to be undertaken at another institution at a future date should apply to the Faculty.

4.4 Cross-institutional studies

Students enrolled in a program of study at one higher education institution who want to count courses or topics offered at one (or more) of the other institutions as part of their award may be admitted to such courses as Cross-Institutional Students.

The institution at which the award is to be completed is referred to as the 'home institution'. The institution at which cross enrolment in courses is sought is referred to as the 'other institution'.

Quotas

Normal quotas on admission to award programs do not apply. However, the other institution may not admit Cross-Institutional students in courses where insufficient places are available for its own students.

Conditions of Admission

Cross-Institutional Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in an award program at the other institution at which they are allowed to enrol. If a Cross-Institutional Student is subsequently admitted to a program leading to an award at the other institution at which they have been allowed cross-institutional enrolment, courses or topics passed while enrolled on a cross-institutional basis may only be counted towards an award of the other institution if specific approval is granted by the other institution.

Union membership and Fee

Cross-Institutional Students will be required to pay the appropriate Union fee at the home institution and may be required to pay a statutory fee at the other institution.

note: In the case of Adelaide University, Council has delegated the authority to grant approval to students wishing to count cross-institutional courses towards an award to the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

4.5 Non-award admission

A person wishing to be admitted to a program of study not leading to a degree may be so admitted, upon such terms and conditions as the Council may prescribe. Such a person shall be known as a Non-award Student.

Quotas

Normal quotas on admission to award programs do not apply. However, for some individual courses, the University is not able to provide sufficient places for students enrolled in award programs. In these circumstances, Non-award Students will not be admitted to such courses except with the prior approval of Council.

Conditions of Admission

Non-Award Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in award programs.

Subject to the normal conditions, Non-Award Students may be admitted to examinations; results will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Should a Non-Award Student subsequently be admitted to a program of study leading to an award, credit may be given for courses passed as a Non-Award Student, at the discretion of Council* .

* Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

Union membership and Fees

Non-Award Students are required to pay tuition fees. Non-Award Students are also required to pay the Student Services fee appropriate to their student load and consequently are members of the Adelaide University Union .

4.6 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students

All overseas students studying at Adelaide University shall attend the University Health Service to have the standard screening tests for TB done to ensure that their TB status is satisfactory and that there is no transmission of infection. The standard screening test will comprise a short history to determine risk factors and a Mantoux test at the Health Service, followed up by a Chest X–ray at the RAH Chest Clinic. Information/results will be exchanged between the Health Service and the Chest Clinic and utilised for reporting, contact tracing and surveillance purposes.

Overseas students requiring treatment (both active and non-active) will be managed jointly by the Chest Clinic and University Health Service following the standard protocols for treatment developed by the RAH Chest Clinic.

Australian students and University staff at risk of infection will be screened as in 1. above, and any requiring treatment managed as in 2 above.

Those persons screened who do not show evidence of infection will be offered vaccination (BCG) by *Wirringa*, the University Health Service.

5 Enrolment and re-enrolment

5.1 Approval of program of study at enrolment

Each student's program of study shall be approved by the Executive Dean of Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year, unless otherwise stated in the Specific Academic Program Rules pertaining to the student's program/s.

5.2 Amendment to enrolment

Any amendment to an enrolment must be requested on the approved form and must be approved by the relevant Faculty. Except with the permission of the Faculty withdrawal from an annual or semester course after the date prescribed by Council for such changes shall be counted as failure.

5.3 Availability of courses

If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular course offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that course.

The availability of any course is conditional upon a minimum enrolment and the availability of staff and resources.

5.4 Compliance with rules

On each enrolment a student shall complete the following declaration: 'I undertake to obey the statutes and regulations of Adelaide University and to comply with such Rules as may from time to time lawfully have been made by or with the authority of the Council of the University.'

5.5 Program overloads

Principles relating to student overloads

The following statements of principle and suggestions for practical implementation have been approved by Council in regard to students wishing to undertake program work study which constitutes more than a normal year's workload:

1 The problem of program overloads does not lie in the freedom of students to overload, since no difficulty is encountered by many students who attempt more than a normal workload. The problem lies with students who, in exercising their right of choice, decide badly. The University seeks therefore to assist the decision making capabilities of a student rather than to limit the choices available to all.

2 All students seeking to enrol with overload must be identified and interviewed by a Program Adviser. Program Advisers should have available to them the previous academic record of the student, and both Adviser and student should be informed about the problems which may be associated with overload.

3 If the student after a full discussion and despite advice from the Program Adviser persists with the overload enrolment, it should not be prevented.

4 In the case of all overloads by students the Dean/Program Adviser should periodically consider the progress of the student concerned so that in the case where the student appeared not likely to be successful in his or her work, advice

could be given for withdrawal from a course prior to the scheduled last date of withdrawal.

5 In the case of a student wishing to take an overload, the Program Adviser should put his or her advice to the student in writing.

6 A student may decline the advice of a Program Adviser in which event the student risks the possibility in some Faculties of exclusion provisions being applied in the event of failure.

5.6 Enrolment by prescribed date and payment of fees

Further to Chapter 9 of the Statutes,

1 An applicant may enrol in the University only if the applicant

(a) has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Rules approved by Council

(b) has been offered a place in a program of study or course in accordance with the selection criteria and procedures approved by Council *and*

(c) has lodged a completed enrolment form and has paid or made satisfactory arrangements for payment of prescribed fees and charges.

The following iare Clauses 2 and 3 of the Academic Year Rules

2 A candidate shall enrol for the year's work not later than the date prescribed by the Council. An enrolment submitted after that date shall not necessarily be accepted, and if accepted shall incur such late enrolment fee as the Council may prescribe unless there be adequate reason why it had not been submitted by the prescribed date. Application for remission of the late enrolment fee must be made in writing.

3 (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c) of this clause, all fees and charges in any academic year shall be paid at the time of enrolment.

(b) A student shall be liable for any increase, or entitled to refund of any decrease, in the total fee so paid that may arise through variation of enrolment during the year.

(c) An extension of time for payment of fees may be allowed. A student who fails to pay fees as prescribed in sub-section (a)of this clause or within such extended time as may have been allowed shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

5.7 Prerequisite and corequisite studies

Except by permission of the relevant Faculty, a student shall not enrol in any course for which the prerequisite or corequisite requirements prescribed in the syllabus have not been met. Prerequisites must be passed at the minimum level prescribed by the Faculty.

5.8 Prior knowledge

A course designed for students with no prior knowledge of it need not be made available to students who have such knowledge. A Faculty may refuse to allow a student to enrol in a course if, after receiving advice from the Head of the department which teaches the course, it considers that the student's background and qualifications are fully adequate for another course which is taught in that department and which is available as an alternative.

5.9 Quotas

Clause 3 of Statute Chapter 9 - Of Admission and Enrolment states:

With due regard to the resources and educational objectives of the University, the Council may place quotas on programs and courses.

5.10 Re-enrolment

See 5.6 Enrolment by prescribed date and payment of fees.

For re-enrolment in courses, see also 5.12 *Repeating a course*.

5.11 Repeal or alterations of program of study

In all cases where rules affecting the program of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the rules repealed or altered to complete their program thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

5.12 Repeating a course

Exemptions

Repeating a course for the second time - enrolment restriction

No student shall repeat a course already passed except where:

(a) a higher classification of pass is necessary to enable the student to satisfy prerequisite course requirements for a higher level course

(b) a student needs to convert a conceded pass to a higher level pass in order to qualify for an award

(c) Specific Academic Program Rules for an award provide for the repeating of a course, notwithstanding that it may have been previously passed, or for the possibility of it in respect to special features of the structure or process of the award *or*

(d) there are sound academic reasons for the Council to permit it.

For rules on such matters as exemptions available or enrolment restrictions, please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.13 Withdrawal dates

The last day for withdrawing from courses without the withdrawal counting as a failure is as follows:

semester 1 courses:	the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)
semester 2 courses:	the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)
full year courses:	the end of the fourth teaching week of second semester

For withdrawal dates for summer semester courses and for the MBA trimester courses, please contact the Student Centre or the Faculty concerned for details.

5.14 Fees

Chapter 89 of the Statutes - Of Fees, states the following:

1 (a) The Council may impose fees in respect of instruction, tuition, applications for awards, or any other matters.

(b) The Council shall prescribe by rule those matters in respect of which a fee is to be charged, the categories of persons who are to pay them, the amounts to be charged and the time and manner of payment.

(c) An extension of time for payment of fees may be allowed. A student who fails to pay the prescribed fees at the time prescribed by the Council or within such extended time as may have been allowed shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

2 (a) Every student proceeding to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University and such other students as the Council may from time to time decide shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Council, pay an entrance fee and an annual fee for membership of the Adelaide University Union.

(b) The Council shall from time to time prescribe the entrance fee and the annual fee. The entrance fee shall be the same for all classes of students, but the annual fee may differ for different classes of students as determined from time to time by the Council.

(c) The Council may determine whether the entrance fee may be paid by instalments over the first two years of the student's enrolment in the University and whether any individual student or any class of student may be exempted from payment of either the entrance fee or the annual fee or both.

(d) The entrance and annual fees prescribed from time to time by the Council and the conditions under which they may be paid shall be published in the University Calendar.

3 When it deems there are adequate reasons for so doing the Council may:

(i) reduce any fee payable by a student *or*

(ii) exempt a student from liability to pay any fee.

4 Subject to Clause 3 of this Statute a student may not re-enrol in the University and not withstanding the provisions of the separate degree, diploma or certificate regulations applicable a candidate shall not be admitted to a degree, diploma or certificate of the University unless all outstanding fees and all other financial obligations due to the University have been discharged or arrangements of their discharge have been approved.

note: The Adelaide University Student Guide contains some general information about Student Service Fees (commonly called Union fees), tuition fees and other charges. See also the Specific Academic Program Rules for any additional program-specific fees or special items which may need to be purchased.

6 Assessment and examinations

1 In this Rule, unless the contrary intention appears: *assessment work* includes all essays, tests, papers, theses, demonstrations, performances and any other work whatsoever whether written or otherwise other than examination papers within the meaning of any degree or diploma or certificate Regulation, Schedule or Syllabus or counting towards the award of any degree or diploma or certificate;

candidate includes any person enrolled as a candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate or for any program of study offered by the University for a degree or diploma or certificate;

Departmental Assessment Committee means the committee of staff and students established by a Department (or, in the case of a single-department Faculty and if it so chooses, a Faculty) to implement the University's policies on assessment procedures, complaints and offences.

examination includes any formally supervised examination in a course held at a fixed time and place;

examination room means a designated place where an examination is held;

examiner means the person or persons with responsibility for the assessment of examination papers or assessment work in any course;

Senior Examination Supervisor means a person authorised by the Director, Finance & Infrastructure, with responsibility for the supervision of a particular examination held by the University;

course includes a course within the meaning of any degree or diploma or certificate Regulation, Schedule or Syllabus;

the University means Adelaide University.

2 No candidate shall submit for assessment, whether by examination or otherwise, any piece of work which is not entirely the candidate's own, except where either:

(a) use of the words or ideas of others is appropriate and duly acknowledged, *or*

(b) the examiner has given prior permission for joint or collaborative work to be submitted.

3 No candidate shall submit as if they were genuine any data or results of laboratory, field or other work that are fabricated or falsified.

4 No student shall assist any candidate in an examination or other piece of assessed individual work, and no candidate shall accept assistance in such an examination or other piece of assessed individual work, except in accordance with approved study and assessment schemes.

5 No candidate shall submit the same piece of work for assessment in two different courses, except in accordance with approved study and assessment schemes.

6 No candidates shall have in his or her possession during an examination any material other than that which the examiner has specified as permissible.

7 No candidate shall cause any disturbance or engage in conduct likely to disturb any other candidate in an examination.

8 No candidate shall contravene any Rules approved by the Council for the conduct of candidates at examinations and in other assessment, or any examiner's written instructions concerning the submission of assessment work.

Procedure in Examinations

9 (a) If a Senior Examination Supervisor has reason to believe that a candidate has committed or is attempting to commit a breach of the provisions of clause 4, 6, 7 or 8, the Senior Examination Supervisor shall immediately warn the candidate and shall report the matter to the Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, as soon as possible.

(b) A Senior Examination Supervisor may require a candidate who is causing any disturbance to leave the examination room.

(c) A Senior Examination Supervisor may take possession of any material brought into an examination room in contravention of the provisions of clause 6, and shall forward the

material to the Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, with a report on the matter.

10 The Head, Secretariat, shall refer a report made pursuant to clause 9 to the Head of the relevant Department, who shall deal with the matter according to the procedure set out in clause 12(b).

Plagiarism

11 All Departments shall, as part of their informing students of assessment requirements and procedures, inform them in writing of the University's Statement of Principles and Definition of Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating.

12 (a) If an assessor believes that a student has contravened clause 2 concerning plagiarism, the assessor shall notify the Head of Department, in either of the following ways:

(i) If there are grounds for believing that the offence has resulted from a misunderstanding of academic conventions rather than deliberate deception, the assessor shall counsel the student and advise the Head of Department that no further action is required apart from the resubmission of the piece of work.

(ii) If the assessor finds what appears to be a case of deliberate plagiarism, the assessor shall supply the Head of Department with the piece of work and a written statement of reasons for the belief that it is plagiarised.

(b) (i) The Head of Department shall inform the student in writing of the allegation, and shall interview the student with the assessor. The student may bring another person to be present at the interview.

(ii) If the offence is admitted, and if in the opinion of the Head of Department there are no significant extenuating circumstances, the work shall be given zero marks and the student shall fail the course without the option of taking a supplementary examination.

(iii) If the offence is admitted, and if in the opinion of the Head of Department there are significant extenuating circumstances, the work shall be given zero marks, but the student may be permitted to resubmit the piece of work. The fact that a student is in his or her first year at university may be regarded as an extenuating circumstance.

(iv) If the offence is not admitted, or if the Head rejects a plea of extenuating circumstances, the matter shall be referred to the Departmental Assessment Committee.

(v) The Departmental Assessment Committee shall be a lower tribunal under the terms of Statute Chapter12 and associated and shall hear the case following the procedures required under that statute and rules. If the offence is admitted the Committee shall consider the plea of extenuating circumstances and confirm or alter the penalty. If the offence is not admitted the Committee shall make a finding and, if appropriate, impose a penalty, in accordance with clause 12(b)(ii) or12(b)(iii).

(c) All cases of plagiarism, except marginal ones as provided for in clause 12(a)(i), shall be recorded in a confidential register of the Board of Conduct.

Other breaches

13 (a) If an assessor or a supervisor of practical work has reason to believe that a student has falsified or fabricated results or data in contravention of clause 3, the matter shall be reported to the Head of Department, who shall deal with it according to the procedure set out in clause 12(b).

(b) All cases where a student is found to have contravened clause 3 shall be recorded in a confidential register of the Board of Conduct. This record, and any kept under the terms of clause 12(c), shall be destroyed three years after graduation or five years after the student was last enrolled in the University.

14 If an assessor believes that a student has contravened clause 4, 5 or 8, the assessor shall notify the Head of Department, who shall deal with the matter according to the provisions of clause 12(b).

Appeals

15 A student may appeal to the Board of Conduct against a finding or penalty of a Departmental Assessment Committee. Where a student denies that a piece of work has been plagiarised, the Board may seek the advice of a person or persons with expertise in the subject matter.

Second and subsequent offences

16 If a student is found to have committed a breach of any of the foregoing clauses a second or subsequent time (other than a marginal case of plagiarism as provided for in clause 12(a)(i), the offence shall be reported to the Board of Conduct which, subject to the provisions concerning mediation in the rules under Statute Chapter 12, shall hear the matter and may impose further penalty as provided for in that Statute and rules.

Prejudicial conduct

17 If a student admits, or is found to have committed, conduct in breach of any of these clauses which prejudices the interests of other candidates in an examination or the integrity of an assessment scheme itself, the Head of Department shall refer the matter to the Board of Conduct, which may impose any penalty authorised under this Rule or in Statute Chapter 12 and associated rules.

In addition, the University has a detailed policy statement on assessment matters (including Student Appeal and Grievance Procedures) which is reproduced below.

6.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals

The Assessment Policy establishes recognised principles and procedures under which Departments conduct assessment of students' work, and under which students may claim a review of an assessment mark or seek resolution of a grievance to do with assessment or academic status for work done elsewhere. The general principles are largely a statement of existing practices in the University: they are not all completely applicable to every program or discipline, and some Faculties and Departments follow additional assessment principles which are appropriate to them but not necessarily relevant to the whole University.

Departmental Assessment Committees will provide an appropriate forum within which staff and students may periodically review assessment processes and make recommendations to the Head of Department, and where disputes may be resolved. The Student Academic Appeals Committee is required to deal with assessment and other grievances that have not been resolved at Departmental level. Its role is primarily to ensure due process and fairness: in assessment appeals it would not override the academic judgment of academic staff expert in a course, but it may on occasions need to moderate the judgement of one expert with that of others. If the basic principles and procedures in assessment are followed at the Departmental level, there should seldom be grounds on which a student could justifiably appeal.

It is assumed that students will exercise their right to appeal in assessment matters responsibly. That is, appeals will be confined to cases where students genuinely believe they have reasonable grounds for expecting a higher mark. If the procedures are exploited merely in the hope of improving marks, the extra assessment load could become so burdensome that the right of appeal would have to be reviewed.

General Assessment Policy Principles

1 Types of assessed work should be appropriate to the learning objectives of the course.

2 As much assessed work as possible should be discussed with the students who produced it, and where appropriate returned with written comments, to provide feedback about their strengths and weaknesses.

3 The total burden of assessed work should not be such as to affect students' approaches to learning in ways that are inconsistent with the learning objectives of the course.

4 In many disciplines, there are a variety of ways in which students may demonstrate their understanding and mastery of course matter and techniques. Where this is compatible with the need to assess various objectives, students should be given some choice in the types of work they submit, or the relative weight of different components. In some disciplines it will be appropriate for students to have some choice in the particular course matter they focus on.

5 Departments should, with the active participation of students, periodically review the methods of assessment, the relative importance and validity of different types of assessment, the range of choice and the quantity of work required.

6 Students may have the opportunity to undertake supplementary* assessment if they fail a course. Where a substantial piece of work submitted during the teaching of a course is judged below pass standard, students should have the opportunity of submitting another piece of work for assessment.

*note: Please see under 6.5 Supplementary Assessment below.

7 Departments are required to inform all students in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each course, precisely what its assessment requirements are, including any choices, deadlines, opportunity for re-submission or supplementary assessment etc. Opportunity should be given for students to ask questions and discuss the modes of assessment.

8 Where practicable, assessment procedures should be designed to allow for the participation of more than one assessor for each student. (It is recognised that many specialist courses in the later years of programs are taught and assessed by one person. Departmental moderation of standards is advisable to ensure maintenance of comparability.)

9 Departments should take steps to ensure accuracy and to guard against bias. Checking of additions, and of the assessment of students with marks at the borderline between assessment grades, should be standard procedure. Anonymity of work submitted may be desirable as a protection against bias.

Grading Schemes

There shall normally be four classifications of pass in courses for Ordinary and Master degrees, Graduate Certificates and Graduate Diplomas:

Pass with High Distinction

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass

If the list of candidates who pass is published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabus as a prerequisite for admission to another course.

There is also a classification of Conceded Pass. In some Faculties a candidate may present for an Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded - see the Specific Academic Program Rules for details.

If marks are to be recorded on the academic transcript, then the range of marks for each classification of Pass is as follows:

High Distinction	85-100
Distinction	75-84
Credit	65-74
Pass	50-64
Conceded Pass	45-49

For certain courses the grade of Pass is unclassified as either Non-Graded Pass or Satisfactory.

The grading scheme for Honours degrees is contained in section 8.2.1, page 22.

There are also grades used within the University mainly for administrative purposes such as 'Withdraw (Not Fail)' and 'Continuing'. Please refer to the Administrative Services Branch for details.

Assessment Procedures and Appeals

Introduction

1 This document contains a statement of the rules and procedures under which:
   - i Departments conduct assessment of students' work
   - ii students may claim a review of assessment
   - iii students may seek resolution of a grievance to do with those aspects of the operation of the University which may affect adversely their work within the University, including policies and procedures governing academic programs and the recognition of prior learning (status or transfer of credit).
   - iv students may take unresolved grievances to a higher authority.

2 These rules apply generally to all students of the University, and in particular to all undergraduate students, including Honours students .

However, Honours and higher degree students who have grievances with respect to the research component of their degrees are provided for specifically by the University's Code of Practice for

Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees (hereafter referred to as the "Code of Practice"). Such students must follow the policy and procedures set out in Attachment D of the Code of Practice, which apply also to the minor dissertations or coursework projects which comprise the research component of Masters degrees by coursework and Honours degrees.

3 The University draws a distinction between two categories of grievance. The policies and procedures described in this statement belong to the category of grievances pursued by students against the institution, for which the Student Appeals Committee is the ultimate decision-making body under the authority of the Council.

The other category involves disciplinary action by the University against a student, for which other bodies such as the Board of Conduct carry the ultimate decision-making responsibility under the Council. Policies and procedures belonging to this category of grievance are described in other statements of rules, including Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating, Review of Academic Progress, General Misconduct, Equal Opportunity Issues and Sexual Harassment.

Definition of key terms

4 The term *undergraduate students* is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in one or other of the University's programs leading to the award of a Bachelor degree or a qualification at a lower level such as an Associate Diploma. The term therefore includes students who are enrolled in a program of study leading to the awards of an Honours Bachelor degree or a Bachelor degree with Honours.

5 The term *postgraduate students* is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in one or other of the University's programs leading to an award at a level for which a Bachelor degree, an Honours Bachelor degree, or a Bachelor degree with Honours is a prerequisite. The term therefore includes students who are enrolled in programs leading to the award of a Graduate Certificate, a Graduate Diploma, a Masters degree, or the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Medicine.

6 The term *higher degree students* is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in either a Masters degree by research or a Doctoral degree, as defined in the Code of Practice.

7 The term *grievance* is used throughout this statement to describe any serious concern that a student may wish to raise at least at an informal and oral level about some aspect of the operation of the University as defined according to the types of grievance described in clause 10 below.

8 The term *complaint* is used throughout this statement to describe the stage in a student's pursuit of a grievance against the University where the student, having raised a concern at an informal and oral level without achieving resolution of the grievance to his or her satisfaction, wishes to take the matter to a formal and written level.

9 The term *appeal* is used throughout this statement to describe the stage in a student's pursuit of a grievance the University where the student, after his or her complaint has been heard without achieving resolution of the grievance to his or her satisfaction, wishes to take the matter

9.1 to the Student Appeals Committee in the case of undergraduate students and postgraduate students other than higher degree students or

9.2 to the Review Panel of the Board of Graduate Studies in the case of higher degree students.

Types of Grievance

10 Grievances which students may pursue against the University are of distinct kinds, which are dealt with separately:

Grievances regarding assessment policy and procedure

Policy and procedure for grievances relating to advice about assessment, the grading of assessed work, final grades in courses, supplementary examinations and/or resubmissions are described under clauses 27 to 38 below.

Grievances regarding academic programs and recognition of prior learning (status or transfer of credit

Policy and procedure for grievances about the structure of programs and courses, and the means of assessing them, recognition of prior learning including status or transfer of credit and exemption from prerequisites, and other aspects of the organisation and operation of academic programs, are described under clauses 39 to 43 below.

General policy and procedures applying to all forms of student grievance against the University

11.1 Students are expected to raise grievances responsibly, and not frivolously. The University will treat grievances seriously and with due regard to the rights of all parties.

11.2 In its response to grievances raised by students, the University will at all times act expeditiously, with due regard to the need for confidentiality and use its best endeavours to obtain a resolution which is fair to all parties.

11.3 Wherever possible and consistent with clause 11.2 above, grievances will be resolved by informal means.

Assistance, Mediation and Advocacy

12 These procedures recognise that students who have grievances against the University may desire the assistance of others in their dealings with the matter. The three main types and locations of such personal support available are as follows:

12.1 assistance with information and with understanding and following the appropriate rules:

i A more concise statement of these procedures will be found in the Student Guide

ii At any time students may consult the Students Association, a Union Education and Welfare Officer, the Student Interests Office, the Course Coordinator or the Head of the relevant Department, their Faculty Program or Student Adviser, the appropriate Faculty Registrar, or a Student Counsellor from the University Health and Counselling Service for assistance and advice.

iii Postgraduate students may also consult the Postgraduate Students Association, or the Departmental Postgraduate Coordinator.

iv Higher degree students and students whose grievances are related to the research components of coursework Masters and Honours degrees should refer to the Code of Practice.

122 Mediation by a disinterested third party during informal and oral consideration of a grievance:

i Both the student or students and the staff member involved in a grievance may enlist the aid of a disinterested third party to assist with consultation or negotiation, with a view to resolving the grievance at the informal, oral stage and in confidence.

123 advocacy on behalf of the student during the processing of a formal and written complaint, or the hearing of an appeal:

i All persons named in clause 12.1 above may also be supporters or advocates for students or staff members, as appropriate

ii Notwithstanding the general practice of the Student Appeals Committee to consider and determine appeals on the basis of written submissions, a student may seek the help of another person in presenting his or her case for appeal to this Committee, including advocacy on behalf of the student subject to the Committee's agreement.

iii The Code of Practice makes explicit provision in Attachment D for higher degree students appealing to the Review Panel of the Board of Research, Education and Development to be interviewed by the Panel, and to have the right to be accompanied by another person, who may be accorded speaking rights, at the interview or any other stage.

124 Persons responsible for dealing with grievances shall advise students concerned that they may seek assistance from persons listed in clause 12.1 above.

Victimisation

13 Victimisation of students who lodge complaints is prohibited.

13.1 If students fear they may be victimised, they may request the person to whom their complaint is addressed to make

arrangements to protect their interests, including allocating them to other classes, moderating their assessment, or assigning administrative dealings to another officer.

13.2 Students who fear victimisation are encouraged to contact the Student Interests Office, which is available to advise students and staff on appropriate arrangements.

Initial Informal, Oral Consideration

14 Students who wish to raise a grievance against the University are encouraged to do so informally and orally in the first instance by consultation with the appropriate member of the academic or general staff of the University. Staff approached in this spirit are expected to give their best endeavours to resolving the grievances in a timely manner and without recourse to formal procedures. Most grievances can be resolved quickly by direct discussion between the individual student or students and the staff member concerned.

For academic grievances the program coordinator or Head of Department will often be the most able to resolve or clarify the issues involved.

Formal, Written Complaints

15 If a student's grievance is not resolved to his or her satisfaction by informal and oral consultation or negotiation, and the student decides that it is appropriate to raise the issue as a formal complaint, he/she shall submit the complaint in writing in the first instance to the appropriate person as designated later for each type of grievance in this statement of rules.

16 Students lodging complaints are expected to prepare clear and appropriately detailed submissions, and in particular to specify the type of grievance to which the complaint belongs, the grounds on which the complaint is lodged (with reference to the relevant clauses of this statement of rules), and the steps which have been taken previously but unsuccessfully to resolve the grievance.

Efficient Processing

17 Grievances shall be dealt with diligently and expeditiously by the persons to whom they are addressed. The person receiving a formal complaint in writing from the student should normally acknowledge within 7 calendar days such receipt in writing and indicate who will process the application. Generally, the student shall be informed in writing within 30 days of the outcome of the complaint. Where this cannot be achieved for whatever reason the student shall be informed in writing of the reasons for the delay and given a time-line for processing the application.

Informing Students and Staff about Progress and Outcome

18 Students who lodge complaints shall be kept informed about the progress and outcome of their complaint.

The final decision shall be notified in writing.

19 Where a complaint has particular implications for an individual staff member(s) in a Department or Faculty, such staff member(s) shall be kept informed about the lodging, progress and outcome of the complaint.

Right of Appeal

20 If the complaint is not resolved by the due process to the satisfaction of the student making the complaint, the student may appeal:

20.1 to the Student Appeals Committee, in the case of undergraduate students and postgraduate students other than higher degree students *or*

20.2 to the Review Panel of the Board of Research, Education and Development in the case of higher degree students.

Confidentiality

21 Whether the grievance be raised informally and orally by, or on behalf of, the student, or formally and in writing by the student as a complaint, the person responsible for dealing with the grievance must ask whether the student wishes his or her identity to remain confidential from any individual staff member involved. It must be understood that both resolution of a complaint, and fair practice with respect to the staff member, often require that the staff member who is the subject of the complaint be informed of the name of the complainant.

21.1 If the student wishes confidentiality to be maintained from the staff member concerned, all activities and proceedings of the person involved in

resolving the grievance shall maintain the confidentiality.

21.2 Where the matter cannot be resolved while maintaining confidentiality from the staff member concerned, the matter should be clarified with the Director of Equal Opportunity, or appropriate officer.

Consequential Changes in the Operation of the University

22 Where other students' interests are likely to be affected by the problem or issue raised by the complaining student, the person receiving the complaint shall take whatever steps are practicable to ensure equitable treatment for all students who may be concerned. Any recommendations for changes to University procedures should be transmitted through the Faculty or Administration Branch concerned.

Keeping of Records

23 Where grievances are resolved satisfactorily through informal discussion, and without recourse to writing, no records shall be kept.

24 Where formal, written complaints are proceeding but not yet resolved, the person responsible for dealing with the complaint will keep written records. These may be required if the case proceeds to Appeal.

25 For formal, written complaints where the final outcome reflects adversely on the performance of any individual staff member and the staff member has been involved in the resolution process, a record of the complaint and outcome will be placed on the staff member's personal file, and the staff member shall be given a copy of the record in full and shall be entitled to attach his or her own comments about them to the personal file.

26 Apart from the records defined in clauses 24 and 25 above, no other records shall be kept which may tend to identify either the student or any individual staff member concerned.

Section A: Grievances regarding assessment

Policy and Procedure

General Advice

27 Students who are dissatisfied with the assessment of their work, or with the final grade awarded for a course, shall in the first instance attempt to resolve their concerns by discussing them, as soon as possible after being notified of the result in question, with the assessor or with the lecturer in charge of the course.

Assessment Policy

Advice to be Given to Students

28 Heads of Department shall be responsible for ensuring that all students are informed in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each course, precisely what its assessment requirements are, and what arrangements will be provided for students access to their marked scripts.

29 Students shall be given opportunity within the first two weeks of the teaching of each course in which they are enrolled to clarify and discuss changes to the assessment requirements for the course.

30 Students shall be responsible for becoming aware of the assessment requirements in each of the courses in which they are enrolled.

31 Honours students shall be provided by their supervisors with guidelines on the requirements governing the preparation and submission of their theses or dissertations, which may be based upon the guidelines for higher degree students contained in the Code of Practice.

31.1 Chapter XVII, clause 11 of the Statutes requires, further, that 'All Departments shall, as part of their informing students of assessment requirements and procedures, inform them in writing of the University's Statement of Principles and Definition of Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating'.

31.2 Staff shall inform each student who indicates dissatisfaction with the assessment of his or her particular work about the time lines and procedures for dealing with grievances, or where to find such information.

32 Postgraduate Coordinators in each Department shall ensure that higher degree students in the Department are provided with a copy of the Code of Practice at the commencement of their candidature.

Departmental Assessment Committee

33.1 All Departments shall have a Departmental Assessment Committee, or an equivalent body, consisting of both staff and student members, together with the Head of Department, which

shall give advice to the Head of Department with respect to assessment procedures within the Department.

33.2 The Departmental Assessment Committee shall discuss relevant matters with the student, staff who have participated in assessing the course, and the Head of Department, and the Committee may seek advice from other persons as it sees fit.

34 Departmental assessment committees will keep under review, and publicise annually, the assessment procedures used for each course offered by the Department, and the name and location of the convener, to whom complaints shall be addressed.

General Assessment Complaints

35 Departmental assessment committees will consider oral or written complaints arising from any aspect of assessments by staff or students and advise the Head of Department.

36.1 Any student who is dissatisfied with the final grade awarded for a course may lodge, after discussion of the result with the lecturer in charge wherever possible, and within 14 calendar days from the date of notification of the final grade, a request for a review of the grade or an independent second assessment with the Convener of the Assessment Committee.

36.2 The Head of Department, after seeking the advice of the Departmental Assessment Committee, shall make a determination on review or second assessment, and inform the student of his or her decision in writing within 14 calendar days of receiving the request. In the case of a review or second assessment, this shall be completed, where possible, within a further 14 days and the result notified to the student in writing.

36.3 The mark awarded to a piece of work following review or second assessment as provided for in these rules or as a consequence of appeal to the Student Appeals Committee shall stand as the final mark for the work, regardless of whether this mark is higher or lower than the mark originally awarded.

37 A student who believes his or her request for a review of a final grade has not been justly dealt with by the Head of Department may appeal to the Student Appeals Committee. Such appeal shall be lodged within not more than 7 calendar days from the date on which the student received notification of the decision.

Assessment of Higher Degrees

38 The responsibilities of the University, of Departments, of supervisors and of students with regard to assessment and all other aspects of the research component of higher degrees and Honours degrees are as defined in the Code of Practice.

Section B: Grievances regarding academic programs and recognition of prior learning (status or transfer of credit

39 Students may raise a grievance relating to any aspect of the academic program, policies or procedures for which Departments or Faculties are responsible in the University, including the means of assessment used in a course, clarity of the stated prerequisites for a course or program, the quality of a postgraduate induction program, and recognition of prior learning including status or transfer of credit and exemption from prerequisites or from parts of a course or program on the basis of work completed elsewhere.

Procedures Specific to Grievances under Section B

Contact Persons for Informal Discussion

40 Students are encouraged to resolve grievances with the staff directly concerned, or those who have direct responsibility.

41 Where students wish to raise the grievance at the Departmental or Faculty level, this should be done by a direct approach to the Head of Department or Dean, as appropriate. Assistance may be sought from a student representative on the appropriate committee of the relevant Department or Faculty.

42 Should informal discussion fail to resolve the issue, then a written complaint can be submitted.

Whom to Approach with Formal, Written Complaints

43 If a student decides that it is appropriate to raise the grievance as a formal complaint, he/she shall submit the complaint in writing in the first instance to:

44.1 the relevant course or program coordinator, where the complaint relates to a particular course or program

44.2 the student's supervisor, where the complaint relates to a postgraduate research project

44.3 the Head of Department, where the complaint relates generally to a Department's courses or its academic policies and procedures

44.4 the Faculty Registrar, where the complaint relates generally to a course for which the Faculty is responsible or to the academic policies and procedures of a Faculty, including curriculum, teaching, assessment, or transfer of credit.

6.2 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating

Plagiarism is expressly prohibited under Rule 6, Point 2.

Definition

Plagiarism consists of a person using the words or ideas of another as if they were his or her own. Adelaide University regards plagiarism as a very serious offence. At the very least it is a misuse of academic conventions; where it is deliberate and systematic, plagiarism is cheating and false pretences. It is the obligation of every member of the University to understand and respect the rules concerning plagiarism; the excuse of ignorance will not be accepted. Plagiarism can take several forms:

1 presenting substantial extracts from books, articles, theses, and other published or unpublished works such as working papers, seminar and conference papers, internal reports, computer software, lecture notes or tapes, and other students' work, without clearly indicating their origin with quotation marks and references such as footnotes

2 using very close paraphrasing of sentences or whole paragraphs without due acknowledgment in the form of reference to the original work

3 quoting directly from a source and failing to insert quotation marks around the quoted passages. In such cases, it is not adequate to merely acknowledge the source.

Related forms of cheating

Other forms of cheating which will also be treated with the utmost seriousness include:

1 submitting work written by someone else on the student's behalf

2 submitting another student's work whether or not it has been previously submitted by that student

3 two students separately submitting the same piece of work upon which they have illicitly collaborated

4 a student submitting a piece of his or her own work for two different courses.

Disciplinary action

Cases of plagiarism or related forms of cheating will be dealt with under the terms of Statute 12 'Of Conduct of Students in the University'.

6.3 Rules for the conduct of examinations

The following are the University's approved rules for the conduct of examinations:

1 No candidate shall enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.

2 No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.

3 (i) A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily must obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so

(ii) A candidate who leaves the examination room may be permitted to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of a Supervisor.

4 (i) When the five-minute warning before the end of the examination is given, all candidates shall remain seated until their examination papers have been collected

(ii) All candidates shall remain seated until all examination papers have been collected and an announcement is made by a Supervisor that candidates may leave the room.

It is recommended that students carefully read 6 - Assessment and Examination, in these Rules.

Note: Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason, such as language difficulty, the student should consult the Examinations Officer in the first instance as early as possible. Students who, because of religious beliefs, are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at particular times), should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible. The arrangements and policy for special circumstance supplementary assessment are currently under review.

6.4 Supplementary assessment

A candidate may be granted supplementary assessment in a course only in circumstances approved by the Head of Department or Centre administering such course and consistent with any expressed University policy.

1 No student is automatically entitled to supplementary assessment, and the University is under no obligation to offer supplementary assessment in any form.

Supplementary assessment may be granted at the discretion of the examiner/s and Head of Department responsible for the course.

2 Supplementary assessment may be awarded on academic grounds, as well as on medical and compassionate grounds.

3 Each Department is responsible for defining its policy on academic supplementary assessment which shall be made available to students at the commencement of teaching of each course.

4 All students will receive a single final result for each course, regardless of whether some supplementary or redemption work was necessary to achieve that result.

The results of supplementary assessment granted on medical, compassionate and mixed grounds will be classified.

5 The results of supplementary assessment granted on academic grounds shall not be classified above the level of 50 Pass, except where a higher division pass is required to proceed to the next level in a course. In courses with two Divisions of Pass, the Pass result after the supplementary assessment on academic grounds shall be either 50 Pass Division II or 55 Pass Division I.

6 The medical conditions of students who apply for supplementary assessment on medical grounds shall be confidential and medical information from a student's private doctor shall be forwarded to the appropriate Faculty office for an assessment of the applicant's fitness to prepare for and/or undertake examinations, or such other redemption work as required.

7 The opportunity to undertake supplementary assessment on medical or compassionate grounds shall be granted not only to students who have failed courses, but also to those who have passed but wish to upgrade their results.

8 A candidate who has failed in only one full-year course or one or two semester courses which would complete his or her program for a degree may be granted a supplementary assessment in the course/s concerned.

9 Supplementary assessment may be held either in the last fortnight of the mid-year break or in December, two weeks after the end of the November examination period. A department may also, at its discretion, organise supplementary assessment at any other mutually convenient time during the academic year.

10 (i) Students should lodge applications for supplementary assessment on medical and compassionate grounds with their Faculty Registrar within seven days of the corresponding primary examinations *and*

(ii) Applications for medical and compassionate supplementary assessment and the granting of discretionary supplementary assessment on academic grounds shall be considered by a committee of Departmental examiners* *and*

(iii) students must confirm their intention to sit for supplementary examinations *and*

(iv) The above procedures shall be widely publicised for the information of students.

Notes

1 The maximum result to be recorded on the academic transcript shall be the minimum results which will allow a student to pass to the next level in a course: namely, a Pass mark of 50 shall be awarded for those courses with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P (CP), and F, or a Pass Division 1 mark of 55 for those courses with a grading scheme HD, D, C, P1, P2, F.

For courses with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P1, P2, F, a result of 50 Pass Division 2 may also be recorded on the transcript. That is, the student can

achieve the minimum Pass result in the course but cannot proceed to the next level in the discipline if a Pass Division 1 is required for enrolment. For example, a final mark of 53 after a supplementary examination in Biology I will be recorded on the transcript as 50 P2. This would allow the course to be counted towards the student's degree but would not permit the student to enrol in Botany 2 or any other course for which Biology I is a prerequisite.

*The term 'Departmental examiners' encompasses faculty examiners.

6.5 Review of academic progress

Students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the program for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that program may not be permitted for one academic year; or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted program of study.

Note: Comprehensive policies and procedures on academic programs are being prepared. Information is available from Faculty/School offices.

7 Conduct and Safety

7.1 Computing facilities: rules for student use

7.1.1 General

Computing facilities provided by the University for students are primarily for use in association with a program of study and activities related to that program.

It is expected that all students will make use of University computing facilities in a manner which is ethical, legal and does not interfere with use by others.

Failure to abide by the following rules will be treated as misconduct and may result in disciplinary action.

7.1.2 Rules for students

(a) You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you may not make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user.

(b) You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for learning and teaching may not be used for private purposes.

7.1.3 Breach of rules

(a) Failure to observe these requirements could mean that an action for misconduct will be brought against you. The University's Board of Conduct has the power to impose a fine of up to $100 or suspend a student's right to use any University facility for up to one year. It can also recommend to Council that a student be suspended or expelled from the University.

(b) Misconduct that amounts to sexual harassment may be dealt with by the University's Sexual Harassment Committee. Some types of harassment or offensive conduct may be in breach of the Equal Opportunities Act.

(c) Some forms of conduct may be criminal offences. These include hacking, theft, and unauthorised copying. Using a password protected computer system without authority could result in a fine of up to $2000 and imprisonment. Sending an offensive message may also be a criminal offence.

(d) Some conduct, in particular unauthorised copying, could result in civil legal action being taken against you.

(e) Academic staff have a general power to dismiss students from their classes if they consider the student is disrupting the class; and a Head of department may exclude any student from any class in that department 'for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient'. (Such exclusion may be reversed, varied or confirmed by University Council).

(f) Breaches or suspected breaches of the rules should be reported to a supervisor, the Chair of the relevant Local Management Group, or the Director, University Computing Services.

7.2 Intellectual property

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices. The policy is also reproduced in Adelaide University's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

7.3 Safety Procedures

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students

and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub–section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

Laboratory conduct procedures

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Academic Program Rules.

The University also has the following sub-sections under Research in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

10.4 Experiments involving Animals

10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

7.4 Laboratory conduct procedures

These procedures have been developed from information supplied by the South Australian Department for Industrial Affairs and the Standards Association of Australia Standard AS2243, 'Safety in Laboratories'.

Adelaide University recognises its obligation to take all reasonable precautions to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of its employees and students while they are at work.

Adelaide University also believes that students leaving this University must take with them an attitude which accepts good health and safety practice as normal.

To this end, the following Laboratory Conduct Procedures have been developed and must be adhered to by all who work in laboratories. It is strongly recommended that new students and research workers view the film entitled 'Safety in Laboratories' available from the Occupational Health & Safety Unit.

Persons who fail to comply with these procedures will not be allowed to work in the laboratory.

7.4.1 General safety rules

7.4.1.1 Eating, drinking and the application of cosmetics in laboratories is prohibited. (Wine tasting, which occurs as part of the Wine Science and Wine Marketing programs at Roseworthy Campus is permitted in designated laboratories only.)

7.4.1.2 Do not store food and/or drink in laboratory refrigerators or laboratory storage units.

7.4.1.3 Do not run or indulge in horseplay.

7.4.2 Fire prevention

7.4.2.1 No smoking in laboratories.

7.4.2.2 No open flames should be left unattended and no open flames should be used near any flammable solvents.

7.4.2.3 Chemical waste should not be disposed of via sinks, drains or stormwater channels. Departments must provide suitable waste disposal containers and are responsible for removal by an approved waste disposal contractor.

7.4.2.4 Keep fire escape routes clear at all times.

7.4.2.5 Be familiar with FIRE PROCEDURES within the laboratory.

7.4.2.6 Be familiar with the use of fire-fighting equipment.

7.4.3 Personal protection

7.4.3.1 Approved safety spectacles, goggles or safety shields must be worn in all areas where tools or substances such as chemicals, liquids, UV light or radiation may cause eye injury.

7.4.3.2 Laboratory coats, or gowns tied at the back, must be worn. Gloves should be worn at the discretion of the supervisor.

7.4.3.3 Wear closed-in footwear at all times. Bare feet, thongs and sandals are prohibited.

7.4.3.4 Cover all open wounds when handling chemicals and animals.

7.4.3.5 Wash hands after work and before leaving the laboratory.

7.4.3.6 Use disinfectants after handling suspected infectious materials.

7.4.3.7 Do not pipette by mouth, use mechanical pipetting devices.

7.4.3.8 Avoid lifting heavy objects - use trolleys where appropriate. Where lifting is unavoidable, seek assistance (share the load).

7.4.3.9 Do not use any machines or laboratory apparatus without prior instruction by the supervisor on safe work procedures and practices.

7.4.3.10 Button loose clothing and tie back long hair. When using machinery, remove jewellery, rings etc should the possibility exist for such items to be caught in moving parts.

7.4.4 Housekeeping

7.4.4.1 Keep floors tidy and dry.

7.4.4.2 Keep benches clean and free from chemicals and apparatus that are not being used.

7.4.4.3 Keep aisles free from obstructions.

7.4.4.4 Clean working area and equipment thoroughly after use.

7.4.4.5 If last to leave the laboratory, make sure equipment is turned off, flames are extinguished etc.

7.4.4.6 Keep the interior of fume cupboards and nearby areas clean and clear.

7.4.4.7 Observe safety signs at all times.

7.4.4.8 All apparatus left running overnight should be shielded and labelled with name and telephone number of person to be contacted, and the Security Office notified.

7.4.4.9 If contractors are working in your area, make known to them any hazards which may exist in your area, ie flammable liquids.

7.4.5 Chemicals

7.4.5.1 Clearly label all containers in use within the laboratory.

7.4.5.2 Always use safety carriers for transporting glass or plastic containers with a capacity of 2 litres or greater.

7.4.5.3 Read the Material Safety Data Sheet before commencing work.

7.4.5.4 Regard all substances as hazardous unless there is definite information to the contrary.

7.4.5.5 Carry out work in fume cupboards if material is likely to give off toxic or unpleasant odours.

7.4.5.6 Keep fume cupboard sashes closed whenever practicable.

7.4.5.7 Do not place objects near fume cupboard baffles so that airflow is prevented.

7.4.5.8 Do not allow flammable materials to accumulate in the laboratory.

7.4.5.9 Use the correct containers provided to dispose of glass, sharps, metal, paper, infectious waste etc.

7.4.5.10 Wash hands frequently and upon completion of work.

7.4.6 Electrical equipment

7.4.6.1 The use of electric open bar radiators or any fan heaters is prohibited.

7.4.6.2 Switch off all electrical appliances when equipment is not in use.

7.4.6.3 Display a 'LEAVE ON' sign on any equipment required to be left on for an extended period.

7.4.6.4 Use Residual Current Devices (RCDs) for all hand held electrical appliances.

7.4.7 Emergency/First Aid

7.4.7.1 It is the responsibility of all supervisors to ensure that persons working in a laboratory know the location of:

(a) the nearest fire extinguishers
(b) first aid box
(c) emergency shower/eye wash facilities
(d) isolation devices for gas, water and power (where fitted)
(e) emergency spill containment equipment and procedures
(f) emergency personal protective equipment
(g) fire/emergency escape exits

7.4.7.2 Wash skin immediately with plenty of water if contaminated with acids and alkalis.

7.4.7.3 Eyes splashed with any chemical must be washed with water and medical advice obtained immediately.

7.4.7.4 All breakages and spills must be reported to the supervisor and dealt with immediately. Materials should be cleaned up and a bin provided for broken glass and materials etc.

7.4.8 After hours working in laboratories

7.4.8.1 Work outside of core hours 8:00am to 6:00pm, or at weekends, is regarded as after hours.

7.4.8.2 There is an extra danger in laboratory work after hours, when your supervisor may not be present, and it is particularly dangerous to work alone in a building or even far removed from other people.

7.4.8.3 Personnel of Departments who wish to work outside normal hours may be required to fill in a form on arrival and again on leaving the building. (Such a system operates in the Biochemistry, P&I Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Departments).

7.4.8.4 This form requires you to:

- Write your name
- Indicate the room(s) you are working in
- Indicate the times you commence and finish
- Notify the last person in the building that you are leaving

note: Work by undergraduate students can only be performed when supervised by an academic staff member (or nominee) during or outside core hours.

Please note:

For work with recombinant DNA organisms, refer to your supervisor and Departmental Safety Officer.

For work with carcinogenic chemicals, refer to the NH&MRC publication, 'Guidelines for laboratory personnel working with carcinogenic or highly toxic chemicals', available from the OH&S Unit.

For work with radioactive substances, refer to rules available from the OH&S Unit.

These procedures shall be read in conjunction with the Department's Health and Safety Manual and Australian Standard 2243, 'Safety in Laboratories', Parts 1 to 10 inclusive.

8 Qualification requirements

8.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

8.2 Honours Programs

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

8.2.1 Honours grading scheme

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

8.3 Graduation ceremonies

8.3.1 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose

8.3.2 Graduation ceremonies will be presided over by the Chancellor, Deputy Chancellor or other Council members appointed by the Chancellor for the purpose.

8.3.3 Every candidate for admission to an award in the University shall be presented by the Vice-Chancellor or the Executive Dean of the relevant Faculty or nominee, but may be admitted either in person or in absentia.

8.3.4 The forms of presentation to awards shall be determined by the Vice-Chancellor.

9 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Academic Program Rules for any particular award

General University Rules

Introduction

1 This document* contains a statement of the rules and procedures under which:

i students may seek resolution of a grievance to do with those aspects of the operation of the University which may affect adversely their work within the University

ii administrative operations or decisions of the University which affect them adversely

iii the conduct of individual member of the University staff towards them.

Students may take unresolved grievances to a higher authority.

2 These rules apply generally to all students of the University, and in particular to all undergraduate students, including Honours students .

However, Honours and higher degree students who have grievances with respect to the research component of their degrees are provided for specifically by the University's Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees (hereafter referred to as the "Code of Practice"). Such students must follow the policy and procedures set out in Attachment D of the Code of Practice, which apply also to the minor dissertations or coursework projects which comprise the research component of Masters degrees by coursework and Honours degrees.

3 The University draws a distinction between two categories of grievance. The policies and procedures described in this statement belong to the category of grievances pursued by students against the institution, for which the Student Appeals Committee is the ultimate decision-making body under the authority of the Council.

The other category involves disciplinary action by the University against a student, for which other bodies such as the Board of Conduct carry the ultimate decision-making responsibility under the Council. Policies and procedures belonging to this category of grievance are described in other statements of rules, including Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating, Review of Academic Progress, General Misconduct, Equal Opportunity Issues and Sexual Harassment.

Definition of key terms

4 The term *undergraduate students* is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in one or other of the University's programs leading to the award of a Bachelor degree or a qualification at a lower level such as an Associate Diploma. The term therefore includes students who are enrolled in a program of study leading to the awards of an Honours Bachelor degree or a Bachelor degree with Honours.

5 The term *postgraduate students* is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in one or other of the University's programs leading to an award at a level for which a Bachelor degree, an Honours Bachelor degree, or a Bachelor degree with Honours is a prerequisite. The term therefore includes students who are enrolled in courses leading to the award of a Graduate Certificate, a Graduate Diploma, a Masters degree, or the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Medicine.

6 The term *higher degree students* is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in either a Masters degree by research or a Doctoral degree, as defined in the Code of Practice.

7 The term *grievance* is used throughout this statement to describe any serious concern that a student may wish to raise at least at an informal and oral level about some aspect of the operation of the University as defined according to the types of grievance described in clause 10 below.

8 The term *complaint* is used throughout this statement to describe the stage in a student's pursuit of a grievance against the University where the student, having raised a concern at an informal and oral level without achieving resolution of the grievance to his or her satisfaction, wishes to take the matter to a formal and written level.

* **Note:** The policies and procedures are under review. Further information is available from the Student Interests Office.

9 The term *appeal* is used throughout this statement to describe the stage in a student's pursuit of a grievance the University where the student, after his or her complaint has been heard without achieving resolution of the grievance to his or her satisfaction, wishes to take the matter

9.1 to the Student Appeals Committee in the case of undergraduate students and postgraduate students other than higher degree students or

9.2 to the Review Panel of the Board of Research, Education and Development in the case of higher degree students.

Types of Grievance

10 Grievances which students may pursue against the University are of distinct kinds, which are dealt with separately:

Grievances regarding administrative operations

Policy and procedure for grievances concerning the decisions taken or the procedures followed by any area, branch, section, department, or unit, section of the management and administration of the University are described under clauses 27 to 30 below.

Grievances regarding individual members of staff

Policy and procedure for grievances concerning the individual actions of any member of the University's managerial staff, administrative staff, academic staff, or general staff, including complaints about incompetence in teaching and interpersonal relationships, are described under clauses 31 to 40 below.

Grievances regarding sexual harassment

Policy and procedure for grievances concerning sexual harassment are the subject of a separate statement of rules.

Grievances regarding equal opportunity issues

Grievances concerning compliance with legislation against discrimination on the basis of sex, race, religion, disability, marital status, pregnancy, sexual preference, or age are normally considered under the same policy and procedure as for *Complaints Regarding Administrative Operations*, or *Complaints Regarding Individual Members of Staff*. Grievances which cannot be resolved through normal channels should be referred to the Student Interests Office.

General policy and procedures applying to all forms of student grievance against the University

11.1 Students are expected to raise grievances responsibly, and not frivolously. The University will treat grievances seriously and with due regard to the rights of all parties.

11.2 In its response to grievances raised by students, the University will at all times act expeditiously, with due regard to the need for confidentiality and use its best endeavours to obtain a resolution which is fair to all parties.

11.3 Wherever possible and consistent with clause 11.2 above, grievances will be resolved by informal means.

Assistance, Mediation and Advocacy

12 These procedures recognise that students who have grievances against the University may desire the assistance of others in their dealings with the matter. The three main types and locations of such personal support available are as follows:

12.1 Assistance with information and with understanding and following the appropriate rules:

i A more concise statement of these procedures will be found in the Student Guide.

ii At any time students may consult the Students Association, a Union Education and Welfare Officer, the Student Interests Office, the Program Coordinator or the Head of the relevant Department, their Faculty Program or Student Adviser, the appropriate Faculty Registrar, or a Student Counsellor from the University Health and Counselling Service for assistance and advice.

iii Postgraduate students may also consult the Postgraduate Students Association, or the Departmental Postgraduate Coordinator.

iv Higher degree students and students whose grievances are related to the research components of coursework Masters and Honours degrees should refer to the Code of Practice.

122 Mediation by a disinterested third party during informal and oral consideration of a grievance:

i Both the student or students and the staff member involved in a grievance may enlist the aid of a disinterested third party to assist with consultation or negotiation, with a view to resolving the grievance at the informal, oral stage and in confidence.

123 Advocacy on behalf of the student during the processing of a formal and written complaint, or the hearing of an appeal:

i All persons named in clause 12.1 above may also be supporters or advocates for students or staff members, as appropriate

ii Notwithstanding the general practice of the Student Appeals Committee to consider and determine appeals on the basis of written submissions, a student may seek the help of another person in presenting his or her case for appeal to this Committee, including advocacy on behalf of the student subject to the Committee's agreement.

iii The Code of Practice makes explicit provision in Attachment D for higher degree students appealing to the Review Panel of the Board of Graduate Studies to be interviewed by the Panel, and to have the right to be accompanied by another person, who may be accorded speaking rights, at the interview or any other stage.

124 Persons responsible for dealing with grievances shall advise students concerned that they may seek assistance from persons listed in clause 12.1 above.

Victimisation

13 Victimisation of students who lodge complaints is prohibited.

13.1 If students fear they may be victimised, they may request the person to whom their complaint is addressed to make arrangements to protect their interests, including allocating them to other classes, moderating their assessment, or assigning administrative dealings to another officer.

13.2 Students who fear victimisation are encouraged to contact the Student Interests Office, which is available to advise students and staff on appropriate arrangements.

Initial Informal, Oral Consideration

14 Students who wish to raise a grievance against the University are encouraged to do so informally and orally in the first instance by consultation with the appropriate member of the academic or general staff of the University. Staff approached in this spirit are expected to give their best endeavours to resolving the grievances in a timely manner and without recourse to formal procedures. Most grievances can be resolved quickly by direct discussion between the individual student or students and the staff member concerned.

For academic grievances the program coordinator or Head of Department will often be the most able to resolve or clarify the issues involved.

Formal, Written Complaints

15 If a student's grievance is not resolved to his or her satisfaction by informal and oral consultation or negotiation, and the student decides that it is appropriate to raise the issue as a formal complaint, he/she shall submit the complaint in writing in the first instance to the appropriate person as designated later for each type of grievance in this statement of rules.

16 Students lodging complaints are expected to prepare clear and appropriately detailed submissions, and in particular to specify the type of grievance to which the complaint belongs, the grounds on which the complaint is lodged (with reference to the relevant clauses of this statement of rules), and the steps which have been taken previously but unsuccessfully to resolve the grievance.

Efficient Processing

17 Grievances shall be dealt with diligently and expeditiously by the persons to whom they are addressed. The person receiving a formal complaint in writing from the student should normally acknowledge within 7 calendar days such receipt in writing and indicate who will process the application. Generally, the student shall be informed in writing within 30 days of the outcome of the complaint. Where this cannot be achieved for whatever reason the student shall be informed in writing of the

reasons for the delay and given a time-line for processing the application.

Informing Students and Staff about Progress and Outcome

18 Students who lodge complaints shall be kept informed about the progress and outcome of their complaint.

The final decision shall be notified in writing.

19 Where a complaint has particular implications for an individual staff member(s) in a Department or Faculty, such staff member(s) shall be kept informed about the lodging, progress and outcome of the complaint.

Right of Appeal

20 If the complaint is not resolved by the due process to the satisfaction of the student making the complaint, the student may appeal:

20.1 to the Student Appeals Committee, in the case of undergraduate students and postgraduate students other than higher degree students *or*

20.2 to the Review Panel of the Board of Research, Education and Development, in the case of higher degree students.

Confidentiality

21 Whether the grievance be raised informally and orally by, or on behalf of, the student, or formally and in writing by the student as a complaint, the person responsible for dealing with the grievance must ask whether the student wishes his or her identity to remain confidential from any individual staff member involved. It must be understood that both resolution of a complaint, and fair practice with respect to the staff member, often require that the staff member who is the subject of the complaint be informed of the name of the complainant.

21.1 If the student wishes confidentiality to be maintained from the staff member concerned, all activities and proceedings of the person involved in resolving the grievance shall maintain the confidentiality.

21.2 Where the matter cannot be resolved while maintaining confidentiality from the staff member concerned, the matter should be clarified with the Student Interests Office, or appropriate officer.

Consequential Changes in the Operation of the University

22 Where other students' interests are likely to be affected by the problem or issue raised by the complaining student, the person receiving the complaint shall take whatever steps are practicable to ensure equitable treatment for all students who may be concerned. Any recommendations for changes to University procedures should be transmitted through the Faculty or Administration Branch concerned.

Keeping of Records

23 Where grievances are resolved satisfactorily through informal discussion, and without recourse to writing, no records shall be kept.

24 Where formal, written complaints are proceeding but not yet resolved, the person responsible for dealing with the complaint will keep written records. These may be required if the case proceeds to Appeal.

25 For formal, written complaints where the final outcome reflects adversely on the performance of any individual staff member and the staff member has been involved in the resolution process, a record of the complaint and outcome will be placed on the staff member's personal file, and the staff member shall be given a copy of the record in full and shall be entitled to attach his or her own comments about them to the personal file.

26 Apart from the records defined in clauses 24 and 25 above, no other records shall be kept which may tend to identify either the student or any individual staff member concerned.

Section C*: Grievances regarding administrative operations

27 Students may raise a problem or issue if they believe they have been affected adversely by the administrative operation of some part of the University or of the University as a whole.

* Sections A and B are at pages 15 and 16.

Procedures Specific to Grievances under Section C

Contact Persons for Initial Informal, Oral Discussion

28 In the first instance, students who wish to raise a grievance relating to the central administrative operations of the University are encouraged to do so informally and orally by discussion with the University officer concerned, and if not resolved then with the Head of the relevant component of the central administration.

29 Where students wish to raise the grievance at the Departmental or Faculty level, this should be done by approach to the Head, Faculty Registrar or Dean, as appropriate. Students may wish to seek the advice of the Student's Association or a student representative on the relevant committee.

Whom to Approach with Formal, Written Complaints

30 If a student decides that it is appropriate to raise the grievance as a formal complaint, he/she shall submit the complaint in writing to:

30.1 the Head of Department, where the committee or other administrative body concerned belongs to a Department *or to*

30.2 the Faculty Registrar, where the committee or other administrative body concerned belongs to a Faculty *or to*

30.3 the Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, where jurisdiction over the matter concerned lies with the Board of Research, Education and Development and/or where the grievance relates to the Code of Practice *or to*

30.4 the Director or Head or other designated responsible officer, where the committee or other administrative body concerned belongs to a Unit, Section, Branch, Division, or other component of the central administration of the University *or to*

30.5 the Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, where the committee concerned is a standing committee of the Council, ie. the Academic Board, the Finance Committee, the Personnel Matters Committee, and the Student Affairs Committee *or to*

30.6 the Vice-Chancellor, where the committee or other administrative body concerned does not belong to any of the categories defined above.

Section D: Grievances regarding individual members of staff

31 Students may raise a grievance if they believe they have been affected adversely by the activities or behaviour of an individual academic or general staff member of the University, including such matters as unsatisfactory teaching, poor supervision of a research project, significant administrative inefficiency or unfairness, biased or otherwise inequitable treatment, sexual or other harassment, or victimisation. Grievances related to sexual harassment, or Equal Opportunity issues, are the subject of other procedures and policies, and can be assisted by the Student Interests Office, the Students Association or Union Welfare Officers.

32 The following rules shall not replace or over-ride the provisions made in the current industrial awards for the review of unsatisfactory performance by members of the University staff. If a staff member complained against is not satisfied with the outcome of the complaint, or with progress in dealing with the complaint, he/she may, within 14 calendar days following notification of the outcome or advice regarding progress, lodge an appeal with the he Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, who shall deal with the matter according to the provisions for grievances by staff in the relevant industrial award or enterprise agreement.

Procedures Specific to Grievances under Section D

Contact Persons for Informal Discussion

33 In the first instance, students who wish to raise a grievance regarding an individual member of the staff of the University are encouraged to raise the matter informally and orally with the staff member.

34 Students may also raise their grievance informally and orally with the staff member's supervisor or the person in charge of the area to which the staff member belongs, normally the Head or the Director of the relevant area.

35 Such approaches as are described in clause 12 above (Assistance, Mediation and Advocacy) may be used as a second attempt to resolve the matter informally, following unsuccessful direct discussions between the student/s and staff member/s concerned, or they may be made as an alternative first attempt to reach informal resolution.

36 Where the person concerned in the grievance is a Head of an academic Department or an Executive Dean of Faculty, or the Head or the Director of an administrative area, the student may make an informal approach, as appropriate, to:

36.1 the Dean of the Faculty to which the Head or Director of an academic Department or Centre belongs *or to*

36.2 the member of the Vice-Chancellor's Committee who has the supervising responsibility for that Dean or Head or Director.

37 Should an informal approach fail to resolve the grievance, then a written complaint can be submitted.

Whom to Approach with Formal, Written Complaints

38 Students may lodge a formal complaint in writing to the Head of Department or the Director of the area who is responsible for supervision of the staff member concerned.

39 If the complaint relates to a Head or Director of a Department or a Centre within a Faculty of the University, it shall be addressed to the Dean of the Faculty to which the Head or Director belongs.

40 If the complaint relates to a Dean of Faculty, or to the Head or the Director of an area which is not part of a Faculty, it shall be addressed in the first instance to the Vice-Chancellor, who may direct the complaint to the member of the Vice-Chancellor's Committee who has the supervising responsibility for that Dean or Head or Director.

Student Appeals Committee

Definition of Role

41 The Student Appeals Committee hears appeals arising from complaints by undergraduate students, or by coursework postgraduate students that have not been resolved by the procedures under A, B, C and D.

42 The Committee's primary role is to ensure, as a final resort, that proper procedures and fairness as provided for in these rules have been applied in dealing with complaints.

43 The Student Appeals Committee shall not hear appeals relating to misconduct by students. Such appeals are provided for separately, in Chapter XII of the Statutes, Of the Conduct of Students in the University.

Responsibility in Appeals

44 The Student Appeals Committee shall treat appeals seriously and with due regard to the rights of all parties.

45 It is assumed that students will exercise their right to appeal responsibly.

46 In the case of appeals relating to assessment, the Student Appeals Committee would not override the judgement of an academic staff expert in a course, but it may on occasions need to moderate the judgement of one expert with that of others. If the basic principles and procedures about the assessment of student work are followed, there should seldom be grounds on which a student could justifiably appeal.

Membership of the Student Appeals Committee

47 The Student Appeals Committee for each appeal shall be set up as follows:

47.1 Two members of the Council who are not employees or students of the University

47.2 Either two members of the academic staff or two members of the general staff, depending on the focus of the appeal, none of whom shall be persons located in or associated with the administrative component of the University to which the original grievance related

47.3 Two students who are not enrolled in courses offered by the Department or Departments concerned in the appeal.

48 The Council shall appoint the two Council members, one of them to be the Convener of the Committee.

The Vice-Chancellor shall nominate, after consultation with NTEU, six members of the academic staff and six members of the general staff and, after consultation with the Students' Association, six undergraduate students and, after consultation with the Postgraduate Students' Association, six coursework postgraduate students to a pool of potential Committee members.

48.1 Upon notification by a student of intention to appeal under Section A or Section B of these rules, or where the appeal concerns the administrative operations of an academic area or the University or an individual member of the academic staff, the Secretary of the Student Appeals Committee shall select two academic staff and two student representatives from the pool (in accordance with the restrictions described in clause 43 above) to hear the appeal.

48.2 Upon notification by a student of intention to appeal under Section C or Section D of these rules, and where the appeal concerns the administrative operations of a non- academic area or the University or an individual member of the general staff, the Secretary of the Student Appeals Committee shall select two general staff and two student representatives from the pool (in accordance with the restrictions described in clause 43 above) to hear the appeal.

Appeal Procedure

49 An appeal against a decision shall be heard after the student concerned gives notice in writing of intention to appeal to the Secretary of the Committee, located in the Office of the Vice-Chancellor. Notice of appeal must provide all relevant information regarding attempts which have been made to have the decision changed, and state the grounds for the appeal. Where there is no evidence that the matter has previously been taken to the appropriate committee or other administrative body in the relevant Department or Faculty or other administrative component of the University, as provided for in these rules, the appeal shall not be heard.

50 The Student Appeals Committee shall convene if possible within 30 days of the Secretary receiving from the student a written appeal, and it shall notify the student of the outcome of the appeal within 7 calendar days of the meeting. Should this time-line not be possible for whatever reason, the student shall be informed in writing of an amended time-line for processing the appeal.

51 The student may ask a person named in clause 12.2 or 12.3 above to assist in presenting the appeal.

52 The Student Appeals Committee shall determine its own procedures, but shall not itself re-assess a student's work which may be in dispute. If satisfied that there are sufficient grounds for so doing, the Committee may order that a piece of work be re-assessed by a person with appropriate expertise outside the Department concerned, selected in consultation with the Head of that Department.

53 The Student Appeals Committee may refuse to continue hearing an appeal if it decides that the appeal is frivolous, vexatious or malicious.

Appendix A

General Syllabus Information for Undergraduate Academic Programs

The following information pertains to undergraduate academic programs unless otherwise stipulated in the preamble to program syllabus details.

textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at preliminary lectures in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text–book should be bought.

reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Campus or Roseworthy Campus Libraries.

examinations

For each course students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that course including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assignments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations)

contact hours

Although information on contact hours is often listed under the course entries for the various courses, they are subject to change. Detailed information will be available to students at the commencement of lectures.

Appendix B

Conduct at Adelaide University

The University believes that although an education institution is necessarily challenging and competitive, a comfortable, supportive and tolerant atmosphere is vital.

Thus Adelaide University expects all students and staff of the University to:

- treat each other with respect
- treat the University environment and property with care
- become familiar with and to follow all University policies and practices that are relevant to their field of study or work
- observe their colleagues' right to work and study in an environment free from harassment in the form of intimidation, threat and humiliation.

The University recognises that academics have a duty of care to their students. Academics have an obligation to diligently teach and assess students. Academic and general staff are expected to respond to the diversity of students' needs and to pay due attention to student feedback.

Actions which take the form of harassment or assault or which are coercive, including those which are justified on the basis of being an initiation into, or punishment within, a group, club or residential college, are unacceptable.

The University expects staff, students and affiliate bodies to take reasonable steps to ensure that discrimination and harassment does not take place.

Who is covered by this statement?

All members of the University, academic staff, general staff, students (award, non-award and Continuing Education), contractors and visitors are expected to observe the standards described in this document.

What is the statement for?

Its purpose is to establish and communicate the standards of behaviour expected at this university. Information about specific policies on unlawful behaviour can be obtained from the Equal Opportunity Office.

Other policies on matters such as disabled access, appropriate language and discrimination can be found in the Student Information Guide (for students), and Adelaide University website (for staff).

This document exists separately to University policies, as it is a general statement of what the University recognises as appropriate behaviour

What if the guidelines are ignored?

If you believe that you have suffered as a result of someone behaving outside these stated expectations, contact the offices listed below to discuss the best way to deal with the issue. There are processes for dealing with general misconduct. The people below can advise on the specific application of these procedures in an individual case.

Contact Details

For further information about the issues raised in this guide please contact:

For advocacy and advice for students

Education Welfare Officers, Adelaide University Union

Chris Gent	8303 5430
Karen Walker	8303 5915
Victoria McCoy	8303 5915

Students' Association of Adelaide University

Association office	8303 5406

Student Interests Office

The Manager	8303 4201

For issues associated with behaviour in colleges

Residential Colleges

Rector, Aquinas College	8334 5000
Master, Kathleen Lumley College	8267 3270
Principal, Lincoln College	8290 6000
Academic Director, Mattanya Housing Association	8267 1013
Principal, St Ann's College	8239 8600
Master, St Mark's College	8334 5600

For advice for staff

Human Resources

Kathie Hurst (HR Manager)	8303 5420
Lee Jones (HR Manager)	8303 4643

Appendix C

Single Study Courses in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Made in accordance with General Academic Program Rule 4.5

General Rules

1 The School of Performing Arts may provide for the teaching and study of various branches of music and other performing arts disciplines as Single Study courses.

2 Before admission as a Single Study student, the intending student shall satisfy the Dean of his/her fitness to enter upon the course of study proposed, and shall be admitted irrespective of age or Year 12 status. Fitness to proceed will usually be determined by audition or such other selection criteria as may be determined by the Faculty.

3 Students may take Single Study courses without proceeding to a degree or diploma and subject to the approval of the Dean, they may attend class courses without enrolling in an individual course.

4 In commencing a course of Single Study tuition, a student shall:

(a) complete and sign a Single Study enrolment form

(b) pay such fees and charges (entrance fee, general service fee, tuition fee, consumables fee and late fee) in accordance with timelines approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

Single Studies in Music

5 The following Music courses will be offered:

(a) Principal Courses

Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.

(b) Class Courses

Theory of music, history and literature of music, general musical knowledge, musical form and analysis, aural development, chamber music, orchestral and ensemble playing, choral singing, class teaching of practical courses, ethnomusicology, composition, electronic music and selected jazz theory courses.

6 The principal courses will consist of 13 weekly 30 or 45 minute lessons per semester or 26 weekly 30 or 45 minutes lessons per year. The class courses will consist of 13 weekly lessons per semester or 26 classes per year.

7 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

8 **Scholarships**

(a) Auditions for Music Single Study scholarships offered by the School of Performing Arts shall be held annually. Applications on forms available from the School Office must be lodged by the nominated closing date with payment of the prescribed entrance fee.

(b) Unless the rules of the scholarship concerned allow otherwise –

(i) Single Study scholarships shall be available only to Single Study students and shall be applied towards tuition in the individual course for which it is awarded.

(ii) The Single Study student shall pay the difference between the sum awarded and the fees due for tuition.

(c) A scholarship shall be awarded to the candidate who shows the greatest musical promise and not necessarily to the most advanced candidate at the audition. In most cases, preference will be given to singers who are aged eighteen years or over and, for scholarships of annual value of $99 or more, to instrumentalists who are aged fifteen years or over.

(d) Each holder of a scholarship tenable for tuition shall take part in such concerts, classes and other activities as the Dean may require.

(e) If the holder of a scholarship tenable for more than one year fails to make satisfactory progress in the opinion of the Dean, the student shall thereupon forfeit the scholarship for the remainder of its

term of award, unless the Council shall otherwise decide.

Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS)

9 The School will offer Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS) to enable students to maintain performance skills whilst English language studies are undertaken or to continue performance studies while other tertiary studies are undertaken.

10 The following Music courses will be offered:

Principal Courses

Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.

11 The principal courses will consist of 13 weekly 1 hour lessons per semester or 26 weekly 1 hour lessons per year.

12 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

Single Study Courses in Disciplines other than Music

13 **Courses**

Single Study tuition will normally be drawn from courses offered by the School in Dance and the Performing Arts Technology Unit or such other non-award courses as may be offered from time to time.

14 Fees for Single Study tuition including entrance, general service, tuition, consumables and late fees shall be in accordance with a schedule approved by the Vice-Chancellor

15 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

Website: http://www.waite.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

+ This program is discontinued. Please refer to *The Calendar, Volume II: A Handbook of Courses, 1999*, for information relating to the program.

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

Diploma in Agricultural Production
Diploma in Natural Resource Management
Diploma in Wine Marketing
Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science
Bachelor of Food Technology and Management
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture
Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science
Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management
Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points.

Diploma in Agricultural Production
Diploma in Natural Resource Management
Diploma in Wine Marketing
Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management
Bachelor of Agriculture
Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

a Diploma in Agricultural Production

a Diploma in Natural Resource Management

a Diploma in Wine Marketing

an Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

2 Duration of programs

2.1 Diplomas/Advanced Diploma

The program for these awards shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.

2.2 Bachelor programs

The program for the Ordinary degrees shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Normal admission

(a) General requirements

For admission to the above degree Programs, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent

For admission to the above diploma programs, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent. An applicant who holds a TAFE stream 3100/3300 award which is equivalent to a year of fullñtime study and who has also completed SACE Stage 1 will be deemed to have met the academic requirements for admission to the diploma programs.

(b) Particular requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

For admission to the Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management, experience with horses of a nature and for a period acceptable to the Faculty is required.

(c) Exceptions

Notwithstanding the requirements specified in (1)(a) and (1)(b) of this rule an applicant who does not meet these requirements may be admitted at the discretion of Faculty if Faculty is of the opinion that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in the program

Preference in selection for admission may be given to applicants who have obtained relevant experience or who have undertaken certain courses in secondary school.

3.2 Special admission

Special admission is available to those who have, or will have, reached the age of 21 years by 1 January of the year in which they seek admission.

Special admission does not require any precisely defined academic attainment but depends upon an assessment by the Faculty of the applicantís ability to complete the program.

3.3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A student may be granted status for courses in any of the above programs by the Faculty. Status may be granted in one of two ways:

Transfer status

Transfer status may be granted by virtue of courses completed in another program at the University or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College, or by virtue of courses completed at another educational institution approved by the University for the purpose of this Rule.

Proficiency status

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at Adelaide University or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has been granted, the number of courses required to complete a program shall be reduced by the number of courses for which status has been granted.

Exemption

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The Course Coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

3.3.1 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs of the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the award as the Faculty in each case shall determine. Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in Specific Rule 5.2, at Adelaide University.

Status will not be granted for part of a course. Neither will a student be granted conditional status.

Students who do not receive full status in a course may apply for exemption from part or parts of the course.

3.3.2 Applications for Transfer status

An application for transfer status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Faculty Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

Applications must be accompanied by

(a) certified copies of transcripts of academic qualifications

(b) an explanation of the grading system used, supplied by the institution where the studies being offered for status were taken

(c) a photocopy of course outlines taken from an institution's Calendar or Handbook for the year in which the courses were successfully completed. Course outlines provided should include:
- detailed list of the topics covered in the course
- the size and duration of the course (for example, 3 hours per week for 15 weeks)
- the prescribed text book(s) and recommended readings (if the course outlines do not include this information it should be supplied separately)

(d) a certified translation if any of the documents is not in English.

Applications will be referred to the Faculty for decision. In reaching a decision the Faculty will be guided by recommendations made by the Head of Department and the Course Coordinators.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Courses for which a student receives status will be shown as such on the studentís transcript. No grades will be shown for such courses.

3.3.3 Applications for Proficiency status

An application for proficiency status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Faculty Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

A list of courses which the Head of Department has decided are not open to an application for proficiency status will be kept in the Faculty Office on the Roseworthy Campus and promulgated from time to time.

The student must provide on the application form the basis upon which he/she believes he/she is proficient in the course. Appropriate documents (for example a statement from an employer regarding work experience) should accompany the application.

The Head of Department will decide which courses in the programs in his/her Department are open to an application for proficiency status. Applications will be referred to the Head of Department who, after consultation with the Course Coordinator, will decide:

(a) whether or not a particular studentís application for proficiency status should be granted

(b) if an examination is required, where and when the examination is to be conducted and whether the examination is to be written or oral, or a combination of written and oral, or a demonstration of skill

(c) what costs (to be met by the applicant) are involved in any special assessment.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Courses for which a student receives proficiency status will be shown as having been granted status on the studentís transcript. No grades will be shown for such courses.

3.3.4 Status between programs offered at Roseworthy Campus

Where a student is permitted to transfer from one Roseworthy program to another Roseworthy program, or where a student, having either graduated from, withdrawn from or been precluded from a Roseworthy program is admitted to a different Roseworthy program, the student may apply for transfer status or proficiency status in the new program on the basis of study undertaken in the earlier program.

Where such a student is granted either transfer or proficiency status, the courses for which status has been granted will be shown as ëstatus grantedí on the studentís new program record and transcript.

In the case of courses common to both programs, the result from the previous program may be counted towards the current program, and status is not given.

3.3.5 Review of applications

A student who is dissatisfied with a decision not to grant him/her status in a course should follow the procedures for appeal as set out in the General Academic Program Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Assessment

4.1.1 Responsibility for assessment

The Course Coordinator appointed by the Head of Department is responsible to the Head for deciding the manner in which a course will be assessed, and for awarding a grade to each student enrolled in the course.

4.1.2 Informing students of assessment schemes

At the beginning of each semester (by the beginning of the second week of classes for internal students and in Booklet 1 of the course material for external students), students will be provided with a course outline by the Course Coordinator.

No assessable work in courses which have a final examination may have a due date falling after the completion of lecture week 13 of any semester.

4.1.3 Grades

The work of all students in each course will be reported in terms of the following grades: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass, Conceded Pass, Status granted, Fail, Withdraw Fail and Withdraw (Not Fail).

If a course is incomplete because it is conducted over more than one semester, CN (Continuing) will be recorded. If it is incomplete because work is still outstanding and an extension of time has been granted or

because a result is not available at the time the notification of results are prepared for students WH (Withheld) will be recorded.

Conceded Pass

A student may present for any of the following programs:

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Bachelor of Agriculture

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

conceded passes in courses to a maximum value of six units, provided that such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

4.2 Examinations

The following clauses refer specifically to the above programs.

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester, during the approved examination period, and in accordance with Statute XVII.

No student may take an examination at any time other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled.

External supervisors are required to certify that the requirements of this clause have been adhered to.

If it is established that a student sat an examination other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled, the student will receive zero marks for that examination.

4.2.1 Applications for special consideration

Applications for special consideration above will not normally be approved where:

- a studentís work commitments prevented attendance at a scheduled examination
- a student missed an examination by misreading the examination timetable
- an external student fails to nominate an external supervisor when requested to do so.

4.3 Attendance requirements

Attendance at, and participation in, all designated classes, trips and tours is compulsory.

In the case of illness of a student or a member of a studentís immediate family or of other extenuating circumstances, attendance may be excused but associated work must be completed to the satisfaction of the Course Coordinator. In the event of illness of the student a medical certificate must be provided. In the event of illness of a member of the immediate family a medical certificate together with a statement confirming that no suitable alternative arrangements could be made must be provided; for extenuating circumstances, other suitable evidence must be provided. Medical certificates or other such evidence as may be required must be lodged with the Student Records Officer at the Roseworthy Campus as soon as practicable but normally within three (3) working days.

note: In interpreting this clause, immediate family will include any person domiciled with or under the immediate responsibility of the student concerned and each case will be considered on its merits.

5 Qualification Requirements

5.1 To be entitled to an award a student shall

(a) unless otherwise approved by the Council, have completed the appropriate program of study prescribed in 5 below

(b) have completed all courses specified in the appropriate section of 5 below

(c) complete satisfactorily any practical requirements, such as industry experience, which may be specified as part of the program of study

(d) attend such tours, trips or field study exercises which may be specified as part of the program of study

(e) meet the provisions of other conditions prescribed from time to time by Council.

5.2 Programs of study

note: Semester codes referred to in the Programs of Study below are:

1 = First semester
2 = Second semester
F = Course taught over the whole of the year
S = Course completed in summer semester
U = Course completed in summer semester plus semester 1.

5.2.1 Bachelor of Agriculture

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. For details of the Honours degree, please refer to 5.3 below.

For the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture a student shall complete all courses listed for First, Second and Third Year in the program of study, including one of the streams:

Dryland Farming

Livestock Production

Horticulture and Irrigation

First Year

semester 1

9812 Agricultural Production Systems 3
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics 3
8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A 3

semester 2

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals 3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R 3
9756 Rural Business Planning A 3
3283 Soils 3

full year

7447 Agricultural Experience I 3

Second Year

Core courses

semester 1

3052 Rural Finance and Marketing 3

semester 2

9100 Engineering Science 3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates 3

full year

6937 Agricultural Experience II 3

Dryland Farming and Livestock Production Streams

semester 1

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

semester 2

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals 3

full year

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

Horticulture and Irrigation Stream

semester 1

7020 Horticultural Systems 3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R 3

semester 2

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops (o)* *or*
9838 Ornamental Horticulture* 3
1018 Horticultural Production (e)* *or*
8645 Postharvest Horticulture (o)* 3

* these courses are offered in alternate years [(o) = odd years, (e) = even years]. Students must complete all courses, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

Third Year

Core courses

semester 1

8826 Principles and Practice of Communications 3

full year

5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project 3

Dryland Farming Stream

semester 1

3507 Crop Agronomy 3
6855 Rural Business Management 3

semester 2

1981 Pasture Agronomy 3

semester 1 or 2

Electives 9

Livestock Production Stream

semester 1

6855 Rural Business Management 3

and three of the following four courses

8165 Dairy Production 3
7679 Wool Production and Technology 3

semester 2

6127 Meat Production 3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production 3

semester 1 or 2

Electives 6

Horticultural and Irrigation Stream

semester 1

3066 Irrigation Science 3
Electives 6

semester 2

1018 Horticultural Production (e)* *or*
8645 Postharvest Horticultures (o)* 3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture (e)* *or*
8645 Fruit and Nut Crops* 3
Elective 3

* these courses are offered in alternate years [(e) = even years, (o) = odd years]. Students must complete all courses, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

Electives

Students in the Dryland Farming and Livestock Production streams may select approved courses from other streams, or from the Bachelor of Natural Resource Management or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science programs provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. Elective courses of particular relevance to this program include:

semester 1

3066	Irrigation Science	3
1663	Integrated Pest Management R	3
3434	Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
4988	Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
1936	Soil Management and Conservation	3

semester 2

7576	Agricultural Equipment	3
1536	Agroforestry	3
4534	Biological Control	3
8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
9867	Crop Physiology III	3

mid-year break

8816	Soil Water Management	3

full year

9078	Integrated Weed Management	3

Students in the Horticulture and Irrigation stream should choose three courses from the following as their electives:

9078 Integrated Weed Management
5882 Horticultural Science
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants
8127 Olive Production and Marketing
8816 Soil Water Management
5903 Vegetable Crops

Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science program will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus. Students wishing to proceed to Honours in a Waite Campus department must consult with the Head of Department in order to select electives which might be required as prerequisites and/or assumed knowledge.

5.2.2 Diploma in Agricultural Production

For the award of Diploma in Agricultural Production a student shall complete all courses listed in the Program of Study for both years of the program.

The program of study for students who commenced the program **prior to 1996** is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1997*.

The program of study for students who commenced the program **in 1996 and subsequent years** is as follows:

First Year

semester 1

9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
8111	Animal Production A	3
5789	Computing and Statistics	1.5
5018	Communication and Learning AH	1.5

semester 2

2033	Engineering in Agriculture	3
9756	Rural Business Planning A	3
3283	Soils	3

full year

7447	Agricultural Experience I	3
1395	Biology and Pest Control	3

Second Year

Core course

full year

6937	Agricultural Experience II	3

Electives

Students complete electives to the value of 21 units from the listed courses.

semester 1

3507	Crop Agronomy	3
8165	Dairy Production A	3
7020	Horticultural Systems	3
1663	Integrated Pest Management R	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
8826	Principles and Practice of Communications	3
3052	Rural Finance and Marketing	3
1936	Soil Management and Conservation	3
7679	Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3

semester 2

7576	Agricultural Equipment	3
1536	Agroforestry	3
3052	Rural Finance and Marketing	3
6127	Meat Production	3
1981	Pasture Agronomy	3
2514	Pig and Poultry Production	3

full year

1221 Individual Studies A.P. 3
9078 Integrated Weed Management 3

Students must include amongst their electives one plant production course and one animal production course.

5.2.3 Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

For the award of Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management a student shall complete all courses listed for both years of the program in the Program of Study.

The program of study for students who commenced the program **prior to 1999** is set out in the *Calendar Volume II:Handbook of Courses, 1999*.

The program of study for students who commenced the program **in 1999** or later is set out below:

First Year

semester 1

5018 Communication and Learning AH 1.5
5789 Computing and Statistics 1.5
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics 3
6808 Equitation and Horse Management 3
5231 Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition 3

semester 2

9756 Rural Business Planning A 3
6977 Land Management for Horse Properties 3
4075 Breeding the Equine Athlete 3
7952 The Equine Athlete 3

Second Year

semester 1

3052 Rural Finance and Marketing 3

and two of

6948 Equitation and Instructional Skills H 3
8185 Young Horse Education 3
1326 Racing and Wagering Administration 3
Elective 3

semester 2

8102 Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation 3
1329 Communication for Equine Industry Careers 2
2436 Industry Training S 5

full year

8957 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H 5

5.2.4 Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management. For details of the Honours program, please refer to 13 below.

For the Ordinary degree Bachelor of Natural Resource Management a student shall complete 72 units from the courses listed below, including all core courses and between 24 and 30 units of Level I courses and between 18 and 24 units of Level II courses

Level I

Students must complete one of the following groups of courses:

Group I

semester 1

8057 Biology INR or
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics 3
7151 Chemistry IHA or
8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A 3
1550 Environment and Society 3
1775 Field Studies IA 3

semester 2

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals 3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R 3
7911 Plant and Animal Diversity 3
3283 Soils 3

Group 2

semester 1

1550 Environment and Society 3
1775 Field Studies IA 3

semester 2

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics 3
5683 Earth Science I 3

full year

3174 Biology I 6
7312 Chemistry I ANR 6

Level II

Students must complete one of the following groups of courses:

Group 1

semester 1

7534 Natural Resource Management IIA 6
6254 Population Ecology 3

semester 2

3383 Natural Resource Management II B 3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates 3

and one of

5178 Basic Genetics* 3
1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)* 3
7083 Fauna Management III* 3

full year

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

Group 2

semester 1

7534 Natural Resource Management IIA 6
8954 Environmental Biology I 3

and one of

2781 Environmental Chemistry II 4
4073 Zoology EB II 4
7895 Botany EB II 4
5681 Soil Resources 3

semester 2

3383 Natural Resource Management II B 3
4642 Ecology EB II 4
3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II 4

* One of 5178 Basic Genetics, 7083 Fauna Management III and 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR) will normally be taken in the second year of the program. One of the others may be taken as an elective in the third year of the program.

Level III electives

Students complete electives to the value of 24 units. Elective courses will not necessarily be offered in all years. The courses will be timetabled in streams which are discipline oriented. Timetabling constraints may well prevent crossñstream enrolment. Quotas may apply to some electives

semester 1

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects 3
7931 Biometry 3
5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III 3
9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management 3
7499 Individual Studies A 3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R 3
8826 Principles and Practice of Communications 3
4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A 3
4633 Soil Ecology 3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation 3

semester 2

1536 Agroforestry 3
4534 Biological Control 3
9273 Conservation Biology 3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology 3
1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands 3
2990 Individual Studies B 3
7338 Integrated Catchment Management III 3

full year

7014 Individual Studies C 6
9078 Integrated Weed Management 3

summer semester (S)

7023 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests 3
4234 Environmental Toxicology 3
4774 GIS for Environmental Management 3

5.2.5 Diploma in Natural Resource Management

For the award Diploma in Natural Resource Management a student shall complete all courses listed in the Program of Study for both years of the program:

First Year

semester 1

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics 3
5018 Communications and Learning AH 1.5
5789 Computing and Statistics 1.5
1550 Environment and Society 3
1775 Field Studies IA 3

semester 2

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals 3
1254 Field Studies IB 3
7911 Plant and Animal Diversity 3
3283 Soils 3

Second Year

semester I

6254 Population Ecology 3
7534 Natural Resource Management IIA 6
Elective 3

semester 2

3383 Natural Resource Management IIB 3
Electives 9

Electives

To be selected from the following list:

semester I

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry 3
3507 Crop Agronomy 3
5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III 3
9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management 3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R 3
8226 Principles and Practice of Communications 3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation 3

semester 2

1536 Agroforestry 3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R 3
9273 Conservation Biology 3
7083 Fauna Management II 3
4373 Individual Studies D 3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates 3
3383 Natural Resource Management IIB 3
1981 Pasture Agronomy 3

full year

1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands 3
9078 Integrated Weed Management 3

summer semester (U)

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management 3
7306 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests D 3

5.2.6 Diploma in Wine Marketing

For the award Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all courses listed in the Program of Study for both years of the program. This program is available in the external mode only.

The program of study for students commencing the program prior to 1996 is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1998.*

The program of study for students commencing the program **in 1996** and subsequent years is as follows:

First Year

semester I

5921 Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business 3
8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge 3
2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing 3
4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing 3

semester 2

9682 Economic Principles 3
6234 Introduction to Business Management 3
4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting 3
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I 3

Second Year

semester I

1244 Advertising and Promotion 3
1053 Consumer Behavioural and Analysis 3
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II 3
5693 Wine and Society 3

semester 2

7927 Applied Marketing Research 3
4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages 3
8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products 3
2086 Retail Selling and Practice 3

5.3 Honours programs

5.3.1 Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

5.3.1.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

1315 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)
9109 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.) (M-Y)
3600 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)
4114 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)(M-Y)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.

5.3.1.2 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.1.3 A candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin the final year Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

5.3.2 Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

5.3.2.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)
3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag) (M-Y)
1164 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)
6940 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.) (M-Y)
1983 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)
3057 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.) (M-Y)
8997 Honours Hort.Vit. and Oenology (B.Ag.)
7624 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)
4879 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)
5121 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.

5.3.2.2 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.2.3 A candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin the final year Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Syllabuses

Level I

7447 Agricultural Experience I

3 units — full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

8111 Animal Production A

3 units — semester 1

3 lectures, 2 hour practicals per week

restriction: 3492 Introductory Animal Production and 8111 Animal Production A

This course covers the basic animal science components to enhance student appreciation of husbandry and production courses to follow in the second year of the program. Areas covered in this course include: anatomy of farm animals; digestion, nutrition and metabolism; reproduction and lactation; growth and development; genetics and animal breeding; health and disease control.

assessment: assignments, practicals 40%, exam 60%

9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

1395 Biology and Pest Control

3 units — full year

2 lectures per week, 1 practical per fortnight

Biology: includes structure and function of cells; cell division, mitosis and meiosis, cytokinesis, reproduction. Mendelian genetics. Description and morphological characteristics of viruses, bacteria, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia. Introduction to Ecology: includes biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition symbiosis, predator-prey relationships. Entomology: includes classification, insect anatomy, reproduction and life-cycles, feeding behaviour, key pests and beneficials, monitoring and control strategies. Plant Pathology: includes pathogens, biotrophs, necrotrophs, key diseases, monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety issues included when and where appropriate.

assessment: theory exam - mid year 25%, final 25%, practical exam - mid year 10%, final 10%, insect collection 20%, disease collection 10%

5018 Communication and Learning AH

1.5 units — semester 1

3 hours per week

Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? report writing; informal and formal communications, writing for various audiences, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and standards required for reports. The learning process, information, management, recording, general study skills. Word processor: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

assessment: assignment, in-class exercises 70%, exam 30%

5789 Computing and Statistics

1.5 units — semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours of practicals per week

assumed knowledge: 7557 Communications and Learning

Statistics: experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median and mode; standard deviation; ANOVAR: one- and two-way, factorial experiments, linear correlation and regression. Computing: development of spreadsheet building, statistical procedures.

assessment: computing 50%, statistics 50%

2033 Engineering in Agriculture

3 units — semester 2

2 lectures, 2 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and a knowledge of some aspects of the discipline can be used in the improved management of many enterprises. This course covers basic principles and practical applications of engineering to assist managers. Topics covered by the course include the basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity. These concepts will then be used to look at tractor/implement sizing, pump and pipe systems and tension and electric fencing. Students will also be taught basic levelling.

assessment: assignments, practicals 40%, exam 60%

9756 Rural Business Planning A
3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

3283 Soils
3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Science courses

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practical assignments

Level II

6937 Agricultural Experience II
3 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

7576 Agricultural Equipment
3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practicals; tutorials conducted in lectures as required; one day trip may be arranged

Students will learn about the principles, operation and maintenance of tillage, seeding, spraying, fodder conservation and harvesting equipment as well as studying equipment subsystems such as oil hydraulics, vee belt and chain drives, materials handling and electronic monitors. Although the main emphasis will be broad acre equipment horticultural or other equipment may be included to suit student needs.

assessment: theory 40%, practical 30%, seminar 30%

1536 Agroforestry
3 units semester 2

3507 Crop Agronomy
3 units semester 1

8165 Dairy Production A
3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

7020 Horticultural Systems
3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

1221 Individual Studies A.P.
3 units full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the students responsibility to discuss his/her project with the course coordinator (and the member of staff who will supervise the project).

assessment: to be advised

1663 Integrated Pest Management R
3 units semester 1

prerequisite: 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

9078 Integrated Weed Management
3 units full year

prerequisite: 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

3066 Irrigation Science
3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

6127 Meat Production
3 units semester 2

1981 Pasture Agronomy
3 units semester 2

2514 Pig and Poultry Production
3 units semester 2

3052 Rural Finance and Marketing
3 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

1936 Soil Management and Conservation
3 units semester 1

7679 Wool Production and Technology
3 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Syllabuses

Level I

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics or 9520 Biology A or 8057 Biology INR

restriction: 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This course is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

assessment: exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical reports 50%

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

5018 Communication and Learning AH

1.5 units semester 1

5789 Computing and Statistics

1.5 units semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

1550 Environment and Society

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

1775 Field Studies IA

3 units semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This course covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

1254 Field Studies IB

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

restriction: 4113 Field Studies IIA

This course builds on techniques presented in Field Studies IA. The students will work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Examples might include plant and animal surveys and management planning for environmental rehabilitation. An industry or community group link is encouraged.

assessment: group project report

7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

This course deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the course provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

assessment: theory 50%, practical work 50%

3283 Soils

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Science courses

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the

processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practical assignments

Level II

1536 Agroforestry

3 units — semester 2

2 hours lectures, practical work, excursions each week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: theory exam 55%, practical exam 5% assignments 40%

6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 units — semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students enrolled in B.Ag., B.Nat.Res. Mgt., Dip.Nat.Res.Mgt.

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and natural resource sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: the notion of a mathematical model, growth and decay functions, rates of change, matrices, data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation and sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regressions and correlation.

assessment: formal exam, at least 70%, exercise, practicals and project work, at most 30%

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

9273 Conservation Biology

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

3507 Crop Agronomy

3 units — semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the State. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the "Potter" approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments/ seminars 40%

5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands

3 units semester 2, part winter vacation

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

7306 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests D

3 units summer semester, semester 1

10 days during the summer vacation

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology or equivalents

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

4234 Environmental Toxicology

3 units summer semester

7083 Fauna Management II

3 units semester 2

9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

4373 Individual Studies D

3 units semester 1

Individual or small group contact on a weekly basis

prerequisite: credit level in at least one relevant Level II course, and approval by Senior Program Adviser. Only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards the Bachelor of Environmental Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Program Adviser as Course Coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

1663 Integrated Pest Management R

3 units semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 units full year

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

assessment: theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

7534 Natural Resource Management IIA

6 units semester 1

1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science and practice introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. It deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, review and essays 10%

6254 Population Ecology

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This course aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

8826 Principles and Practice of Communications

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 units semester 1 Waite

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

This course covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, practical reports, assignments

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Syllabuses

Level I

5921 Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business

3 units — semester 1, external only

This course introduces a body of principles and methods concerned with extracting useful information from data for business decision making in the face of uncertainty, with emphasis on applications in the wine and food business area. Topics covered include visual presentation of data; summarising data numerically by measures of central tendency and dispersion; reasoning with probabilities; representing uncertainty by random variables and probability distributions; drawing and using samples to make estimates; assessing connections between variables by correlation and simple regression; tracking economic changes with index numbers; forecasting with time series and trend analysis; and drawing conclusion for data with statistical hypothesis testing.

9682 Economic Principles

3 units — semester 2, external only

This course provides an introduction to the essential elements of microeconomics, with emphasis on demonstrating how the understanding of microeconomic principles can lead to better analysis of agricultural management and marketing, and government microeconomic policies. Broadly, the course covers how production and consumption decisions of individual economic units are made and coordinated. Specific topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, production economics, analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues, and the markets for factors of production.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

6234 Introduction to Business Management

3 units — semester 2, external only

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

assessment: assignments, final exam

4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting

3 units — semester 2, external only

This course provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by interested parties. Coverage of the course includes preparation of financial statements; the use of financial ratio analysis to aid decision making; product costing, budgeting, and CVP Analysis.

assessment: exams 60%, assignments 40%

8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 units — semester 1, external only

4 day residential school

Grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles; taste and aroma interactions. Exercises in practical sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

assessment: mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests

2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing

3 units — semester 1
external only

The aim of this courses is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to marketing in general and wine marketing in particular. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The wine aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

assessment: exam, assignments

4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

3 units — semester 1
external only

The aim of this course is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments and tutorials 50%

4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

3 units — semester 2
external only

5 day residential school

prerequisite: 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for viticulture, vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking, oak production and cooperage.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests

Level II

1244 Advertising and Promotion

3 units — semester 1
external only

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

7927 Applied Marketing Research

3 units — semester 2
external only

prerequisite: 9101 Business Data Analysis I

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis

3 units — semester 1, external only

assumed knowledge: 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages

3 units — semester 2, external only

prerequisite: 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Characteristics of grape varieties for fortified wine and grape spirit production, production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages; production of beer. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests

8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products

3 units — semester 2, external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

assessment: assignments, final exam

2086 Retail Selling and Practice

3 units — semester 2, external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: to be advised

7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

3 units — semester 1, external only

5 day residential school

prerequisite: 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology, as applied to the wine industry, wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests and reports

5693 Wine and Society

3 units semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian Wine Grape growing industry, this is compared with and presented in the wider context of European and other New World wine industries. The origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century and the role of fashion in those markets, and examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues. Alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education an awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

assessment: to be advised

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Syllabuses

Level I

5231 Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition

3 units — full year

Students are given an overview of the horse industry and the relevance of the origin of the horse to our domestication of them. They are introduced to the anatomy, physiology and nutritional requirements of the horse and to the effects of changes to the normal function of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive and sensory systems on the horses well being and performance. Ration formulation for the various performance requirements of horses is also covered.

assessment: theory 40%, practical reports 60%

4075 Breeding the Equine Athlete

3 units — semester 2

The operation of a commercial horse studfarm is used to demonstrate the integration of horse health and reproductive physiology theory with foaling down, routine vetting procedures, stallion, mare and foaling handling, horse behaviour, nutritional requirements of the various classes of horses on a stud farm, business (including breeding contracts) and marketing requirements, stud book regulations, artificial breeding including artificial insemination (fresh, chilled and frozen) embryo transfer in Warmbloods, stud farm layout along with land care considerations.

assessment: practical assessment duties 40%, assignments 20%, theory exam 40%

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

5018 Communication and Learning AH

1.5 units — semester 1

5789 Computing and Statistics

1.5 units — semester 1

See Diploma of Agricultural Production for syllabus details

6808 Equitation and Horse Management

3 units — semester 1

Stable Management module: this module will introduce students to the daily requirements and responsibilities in caring for horses in a commercial horse enterprise. Occupational health and safety issues coupled with human resource considerations are an integral part of this module.

Equitation module: will introduce students to the basic skills of dressage, show jumping and cross-country competition.

Horse Handling module: will introduce students to commonly used horse restraint techniques, principles of farriery, horse identification and basic first aid.

assessment: theory exam 30%, practical reports 35%, practical examination 35%

6977 Land Management for Horse Properties

3 units — semester 2

Principles of land management, soils, how horses degrade land, regulations to preserve land, techniques of land preservation. Pasture management for horse properties and legumes, grasses, biennials, perennials. Weed and pest control. Grazing and management systems and pasture costs. Hay production. Horse fencing, water supply and fencing material and types; erecting and repairing fences; yard design, electric fencing. Water requirements of horses, water harvesting and dams, wells, bores, pumps and tanks. Reticulation and storage tanks, water troughs, pipes, valves and cocks. Basic motor maintenance covering vehicles, engines, fuel system, cooling system, lubrication, batteries, tyres, ignition, lighting, service information. Evaluation of safe procedures to transport a horse including hazard recognition and prevention.

assessment: practical assessment, assignments, final theory exam

9756 Rural Business Planning A

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

7952 The Equine Athlete

3 units semester 2

The conditioning and management of racing and performance horses is investigated in theory and in practice. The student can select the racing (Thoroughbred or Standardbred and providing there are 3 or more students), eventing or endurance streams for the practical aspect of this course. Topics covered include selection and training practices used in industry, exercise physiology, training philosophies (sports medicine and conventional programmes), monitoring fitness, signs of fatigue, specific strength training for particular performance requirements including the use of terrain and facilities for conditioning the athlete, nutritional requirements and feed strategies for the fit horse, competition rules and regulations are covered.

assessment: theory exam 40%, practical reports 60%

Level II

1329 Communication for Equine Industry Careers

2 units first half of semester 2

Good written and oral communication skills are essential for gaining employment in the horse and related industries. Students will: indentify and analyse current communication needs of the industry, focus on individual skills, knowledge and experience for a range of professional purposes and develop written and oral skills for specific audiences and activities. Invited industry leaders provide students with current perspectives on the importance of communication in their business and their expectations of their employees are addressed. These leaders provide a focal point for discussion and analysis and foster an understanding of current trends and issues in the industry.

Students will develop skills in: interpersonal communication, leadership and effective use of current technology to locate and present information. Practical activities include preparing and delivering a seminar, writing job applications and resumes, attending a mock job interview and participating in tutorials and workshops.

assessment: assignments, tutorials and practical activities, seminar presentation on approved research topic, exam

8102 Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation

3 units semester 2

Horse health module: an understanding of a horse's association with its natural environment is paramount in determining the best compromise for the care of horses under relative confinement. Students will examine the health disorders that can occur in horses which are maintained across a range of housing conditions and that are also affected by performance requirements. The management and avoidance (if possible) of these conditions is also considered. Other topics included are wound management, physiotherapy including sports massage, quarantine and health considerations when transporting horses.

Stable Management module: using a roster system, each student will be given the responsibilities of a horse enterprise manager in determining when veterinary intervention is warranted and how to effectively organise staff to manage healthy and hospitalised stock.

assessment: theory exam 35%, case study assignment 30%, stable management duty 35%

6948 Equitation and Instructional Skills H

3 units semester 1

This unit is designed to develop both the equestrian performance of the student and their ability to educate their mount to achieve higher levels of competition ratings in the three phases of eventing. In addition, methods used to plan and present instruction to junior riders and to design show jumping and cross-country courses are introduced. This approach underpins the focus of the unit which is to prepare students for the EFA NCAS Level 1 examination.

assessment: theory exam 30%, practical reports 20%, practical exam 50%

2436 Industry Training S

5 units second half of semester 2

The student will be employed on a full-time basis in an approved commercial horse enterprise or related horse service industry for a period of 5 weeks. A detailed analysis of the environmental, financial, employment and marketing strategies used in this enterprise will be conducted by the student with the assistance of the course coordinator and the enterprise manager.

assessment: enterprise report 60%, practical assessment 40%

8957 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H

5 units — semester 1, first half of semester 2

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Land use for horses requires responsible stocking management for grazing purposes and quality assurance expectations in fodder (hays and grains) that is purchased. The course provides the scientific basis for agriculture to meet these challenges and develops the plant production components introduced in *Land Management for Horse Properties*. Through the application of principles, for example, water use efficiency or nutrient cycling, it will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict. Practicals will provide experience in the application of principles under realistic farming conditions. The course will explore the concept of sustainability and evaluate farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, social and economic equity. Topics include: plant growth, morphology and phenology, crop and pasture agronomy, water use efficiency, plant nutrition, plant relations, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, plant-animal interactions, crop rotations, tillage, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. A range of crop and pasture species will be used to illustrate principles. Some aspects of horse property maintenance will be offered in first semester. Knowledge and skills introduced in this course may be further developed in a range of core and elective Level III courses.

assessment: exam (sem. 1) 30%, practical reports 40%, case study (sem. 2) 30%

1326 Racing and Wagering Administration

3 units — semester 1

This course addresses the changes in the global marketplace for sports entertainment management. Specifically, international, State and Territory governments are instituting changes with respect to racing management which includes privatisation of TABs, subsequent rationalisation and new marketing techniques. Case studies are examined to compare racing with comparative sports management organisations. Students are exposed to industry operations and decision makers within the Jockey Clubs, Australian harness Racing Council, State Boards and Ministry offices for sport and recreation.

assessment: theory exam 30%, case study assignments 60%, tutorial participation 10%

3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

8185 Young Horse Education

3 units — semester 1

An understanding of the establishment of hierarchy within a wild horse mob is used to effectively handle and manage young stock through the processes of weaning, yearling preparation and in educating horses to saddle (and harness when appropriate). The specific feeding requirements of young stock are emphasised along with methods and ration formulations used to decrease the incidence of developmental orthopaedic disorders. The methods used in the preparation and presentation of yearlings for commercial sales are carried out along with an investigation of the marketing techniques and selection criteria used by industry leaders.

assessment: 2 practical reports 35%, theory exam 15%, practical exam 50%

Bachelor of Agriculture

Syllabuses

Level I

7447 Agricultural Experience I

3 units full year

40 days practical agricultural experience; 12 three-hour demonstrations; 5 days agricultural business experience

Students are rostered on the agricultural enterprises of the Roseworthy campus farm where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

assessment: to be advised

9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

An introduction to agriculture which covers concepts and issues of sustainable agriculture, the evolution of Australian farming systems, understanding weather systems, extensive and intensive livestock systems, horticultural systems, cropping and pasture systems.

assessment: practical reports 20%, written assignments 20%, exam 60%

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week.

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

restriction: 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This course is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

assessment: exam 50%, tutorial exercises and practical reports 50%

6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 units semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

restriction: 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The course is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and introduction and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

assessment: practical reports, tutorial exercises 30%; final exam 70%

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage I Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to agricultural production and environmental management including: chemical calculations, pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemical series and metal activity; battery operation; corrosion; introduction to the chemistry of fertilisers and pesticides; atmospheric and ozone chemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products - sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of hydrocarbon fuels.

assessment: to be advised

9756 Rural Business Planning A

3 units semester 2

5 hours lecture/tutorial per week

The concepts involved in planning a farm business and determining options for land use and enterprise selection are presented and the financial tools for measuring farm performance including gross margins and cash flow budgets introduced.

Topics include options for land use, enterprise selection and diversification, production management, sustainability and capability of land for production, resource constraints, marketing options, physical and financial records and financial management tools.

assessment: to be advised

3283 Soils

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

Level II

6937 Agricultural Experience II

3 units full year

13 weekdays of agricultural experience; 6 weekend days of agricultural experience; 35 days off-campus farm experience; weekly tutorials

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 35 days off-campus work experience on an approved farm, which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity and management practices.

assessment: to be advised

9100 Engineering Science

3 units semester 2

6 hours lectures and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure wave theory, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Thin walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications.

assessment: practicals, assignments, exams

7020 Horticultural Systems

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Level I of Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production

The importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems for fruit, nut and vegetable crops, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. The course covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: theory exam: mid-semester 20%, final 40%, practical reports 20%, practical exam 20%

1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

assessment: theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: B.Ag. Biology I; B.Ag.Sc. 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics and 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

Animal nutrition: feedstuffs, including concentrates, grains, and forages: evaluation of feeds - digestibility, energy content, protein; properties of common feeds; feeding standards for maintenance and production; case studies of nutrition for a range of animal species. Animal genetics and breeding technologies: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids, breeding programs, selection differential and generation interval; manipulation breeding strategies. Animal health: causes of disease and response of body to disease, control of animal disease; epidemiology, with reference to some diseases in grazing animals; animal behaviour, stress and animal welfare.

assessment: to be advised

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: B.Ag. students - 9520 Biology A; 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology

This course deals with animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, environmental physiology.

assessment: to be advised

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

6 units full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Principles of Sustainable Agriculture provides the scientific knowledge base from which these challenges can be successfully addressed. The course will explore the concept of sustainability, and evaluate intensive and extensive farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, and social and economic equity. It will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict given careful management of natural resources such as soil, air and water. Practicals will aim to provide hands-on experience in the application of these principles under realistic conditions. Topics covered will include; agroclimatology, ecosystem form, function and dynamics in relation to environment, catchment hydrology and water use efficiency, nutrient cycling, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, pasture-animal interactions, sustainable land management practices, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. Knowledge and skills introduced in this course may be further developed in a range of core and elective level III courses.

assessment: theory exams 40%, practical reports 20%, essays 20%, crop monitoring collection, report and seminars 20%

3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

3 units semester 2

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 9756 Rural Business Planning A

Four main areas will be covered: 1) Financial decision making: measuring business growth, assets, liabilities and equity, financial tools including profit and loss statement and balance sheets. 2) Financing the business: loans, capital purchases, off farm investments, taxation. 3)Business planning: comparative analysis, benchmarking, human resource management 4) Marketing: market analysis, targeting of products, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

1536 Agroforestry

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures; associated practical work, excursions per week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree

establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: theory exam 55%, practical exam 5%, assignments 40%

4534 Biological Control

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

3507 Crop Agronomy

3 units — semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the state. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the Potter approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems, Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments/ seminars 40%

8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

8165 Dairy Production

3 units — semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: B.Ag. and B.Ag.Sc.students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A.

In this course we follow animals in a typical dairy herd from birth and, for heifers and cows, through a series of lactations. Subject matter includes applied aspects of managing a dairy herd as well as the physiology of milk production. Calf rearing and nutrition, feeding practices for heifers, and target growth curves for replacement heifers and bulls. Selection of replacements and sires, breeding objectives, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, and oestrus detection. Physiology of pregnancy, development of the mammary gland, calf growth in utero, and nutrition of dry cows and pregnant cows. Parturition, colostrum production, onset of lactation, milk production through successive lactations and applied nutrition of the high-producing dairy cow. Herd health, including prevention, detection and treatment of mastitis and metabolic disorders. Milking procedure and hygiene, and milk processing.

assessment: practicals, tours, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

3 units — semester 1

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

3 units — semester 2, odd years only

1018 Horticultural Production

3 units — semester 2, even years only

5882 Horticultural Science

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

1663 Integrated Pest Management R

3 units — semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 units — full year

3066 Irrigation Science

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

8561 Irrigation Systems Design A

3 units — not offered in 2001

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 3066 Irrigation Science

This course includes techniques of irrigation system design further to those studied in Irrigation

Science, particularly including computer-aided design methods. Students will be given a series of design exercises in which they will be provided with appropriate information (soil, climate, crop, topography and water supply characteristics) and given the task of producing a suitable irrigation system design.

assessment: to be advised

6127 Meat Production

3 units — semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 8111 Animal Production A or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

restriction: 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A; 4018 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production B

This course deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

assessment: to be advised

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 units — semester 1

9838 Ornamental Horticulture

3 units — semester 2

even years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 units — semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The course deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in southern Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

assessment: exam 50%, practical reports 30%, review, essays 20%

2514 Pig and Poultry Production

3 units — semester 2

3 lectures, 2 hour practical a week

prerequisite: B.Ag. students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A

The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals: social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition of pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production.

assessment: Exam 60%, Practical reports 40%

8645 Postharvest Horticulture

3 units — semester 2

odd years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

8826 Principles and Practice of Communications

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 2 hour practical per week

This course develops the communication skills and knowledge necessary for all levels of professional activity in rural resource management. The context is set by discussion of: the sociology of agri-industry and environmental management; the history and theory of extension; the significance of gender and race in rural society; communication theory and adult learning principles; the background and process of community-based natural resource management; and current government policy in rural resource management. Specific skills are developed in: effective use of media; interpersonal communication; conflict resolution and negotiation; leadership and group facilitation skills; and the process of the planning and evaluation of communication programs

assessment: exam 50%, assignments, tutorial and practical exercises 50%

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Management for syllabus details

6855 Rural Business Management

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business.

Topics include: producing for markets, quality assurance, value adding, international marketing, commodity pricing, forward selling, futures and options, company structures and management of employees.

assessment: to be advised

8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

assumed knowledge: 1858 Social Systems

The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include sociological theories of social change, family farming, agribusiness, Aborigines, the environmental movement, women in agriculture.

assessment: assignments

4633 Soil Ecology

3 units semester 1

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 units semester 1, Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project

3 units full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

assumed knowledge: 7447 Agricultural Experience I; 6937 Agricultural Experience II (B.Ag.) or 7931 Biometry (B.Ag.Sc.)

Either an individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study; or a self-directed consultancy/contact which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise.

assessment: contract/project

7679 Wool Production and Technology

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Syllabuses

Level I

Students will have a choice between North Terrace and Roseworthy courses eg: 8057 Biology, INR/9520 Biology A

3174 Biology I

6 units — full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

8057 Biology INR

3 units — semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

prerequisite: previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This course is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later courses in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The course covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment: final written exam, laboratory reports, essay, tutorial participation

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 units — semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resources Management for syllabus details

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

7312 Chemistry IANR

6 units — full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

7151 Chemistry IHA

3 units — semester 1

3 lectures,1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals, interactive computer assessed exercises

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils.

assessment: laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%, exam 80%

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

1550 Environment and Society

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

1775 Field Studies IA

3 units — semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This course covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures and 3 hours practical work per week

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plant and Animals or equivalent.

This course deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the course provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

assessment: theory 50%, practical work 50%

3283 Soils

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical (or equivalent) per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Science courses

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

Level II

5178 Basic Genetics

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

7895 Botany EB II

4 units semester 1

4642 Ecology EB II

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

8954 Environmental Biology I

3 units semester 1

2781 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

1699 Environmental Chemistry II (NR)

3 units July mid-year break

10 day series of lecturers, tutorials and laboratory exercises during July inter-semester break.

assumed knowledge: 7312 Chemistry IANR, 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent and some knowledge of ecology at second year level.

restriction: 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

The aims of this course are to introduce the student to the environmental chemistry associated with the major air, water and soil pollutants. Topics covered include the environmental impact of acid rain and ozone depleting chemicals. Water pollution deals mainly with the chemistry and management of the major types of pollutants. The biogeochemical cycles of selected elements are described together with the processes governing their environmental fate. Sources, speciation and environmental impact of selected metals is dealt with. The chemistry and management of contaminated sites is covered in some detail. Both organic and inorganic contaminants are examined together with descriptions of the management of some specific sites. Chemical ecology as it relates to arid zone management is covered.

assessment: exam, practical reports, assignments

3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

7083 Fauna Management II

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology

The course deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

7534 Natural Resource Management IIA

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: 1775 Field Studies 1A

restriction: 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey, 4697 Economics of Resource Management III

The course will introduce students to the techniques for evaluation of practical, social and economic aspects of natural resource management. Social, economic and political issues will be included (e.g. legislation, policy, planning, discounting valuing natural resources, funding, government responsibilities, communities and the environment). Students will learn tools and practical skills related to mapping and assessing different natural resources and to development of management plans for sustainable use of resources. Basic mapping and surveying skills for natural resources will be covered.

assessment: to be advised

3383 Natural Resource Management IIB

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 1775 Field Studies IA, 7534 Natural Resource Management IIA

In this course students will use and develop information and skills learned in NRM IIA and other courses to perform practical natural resource sampling and interpretation. This section will culminate in a local field camp. Students will also be provided with an understanding of the role of economics in solving problems in the natural environment and in the management and use of natural resources. There will be some lectures on microogranisms and invertebrates sufficient to prepare students for level III courses.

assessment: to be advised

6254 Population Ecology

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This course aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

4073 Zoology EB II

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

Level III

1536 Agroforestry

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

4534 Biological Control

3 units semester 2

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 units semester 1

7931 Biometry

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

9273 Conservation Biology

3 units semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including field camp

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This course deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant and animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 units semester 2
odd years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures and 4 hours laboratory and field practicals per week

assumed knowledge: 4642 Ecology EBII or 6254 Population Ecology

The course provides theoretical understanding and practical implications of the ecology and restoration of freshwater lakes, wetlands and streams. Practicals and a field camp will be conducted in order to provide skills for the monitoring, modelling and management of drinking water reservoirs, urban and floodplain wetlands.

A detailed schedule, lecture program and practical topics can be found at: http://www.waite.adelaide.edu.au/Soil_Water/Friedrich/FreshWater2000.html

1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands

3 units part semester 2,
part winter vacation

2 weeks in July or September, including 10-day field camp (Middleback Field Centre)

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology, or equivalent

A course in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

assessment: project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

7023 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests

3 units summer semester

10 days during summer vacation

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology or equivalent

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

prerequisite: 6254 Population Ecology or 4642 Ecology EBII or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EBII

The course provides theoretical fundamentals of ecosystem modelling. Conceptual and predictive ecosystem models will be distinguished before different types of ecosystem models are introduced and applied for environmental management.

The second half of the course focuses mainly on practical modelling skills by individual project work. Small groups of students develop and apply adequate ecosystem models for relevant environmental problems.

4234 Environmental Toxicology

3 units summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

prerequisite: 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent

The goals of this course are to provide students with an understanding of the fate, consequences and assessment of toxicants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of environmental toxicants discussed include pesticides, air and water pollutants, food-borne toxicants and heavy metals. The properties of toxic chemicals which influence their distribution and transformations and the action of environmental forces which affect toxicant breakdown and accumulation are discussed. Students are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of toxicants.

assessment: theory, practicals/assignments

4774 GIS for Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

The course deals with concepts and theory of geographic information systems and their use for environmental mapping, spatial modelling and analysis. Topics covered include the relationship of GIS models to real world perception and map representation, vector and raster systems; spatial modelling; translation of problems into GIS procedures; attribute manipulation and recoding, operations including arithmetic and Boolean overlay, reclassification, proximity and neighbourhood analyses; input of data to GIS; database structures; interpolation of surfaces form point and vector data; applications and case studies. Practical work uses PC-based software to teach basic skills in GIS data entry, analysis and output, emphasising a problem-solving approach through environmental and agricultural GIS case studies.

assessment: practical exercises, case study and written exam

9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

assessment: practicals/assignments

7499 Individual Studies A

3 units semester 1

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser.

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Environmental Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Program Adviser as Course Coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

2990 Individual Studies B

3 units semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Program Adviser as Course Coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

7014 Individual Studies C

6 units full year

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser.

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor Natural Resources Management.

This course is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Program Adviser as Course Coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

7338 Integrated Catchment Management III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 practicals per week

Conflicts in land use; functions of land, definitions and classifications of land; spatial characteristics and processes of land and landscapes; boundary processes in landscapes. Disturbances of components and processes by land use. Land management systems for both single and multiple use. Assessment and planning techniques.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

1663 Integrated Pest Management R

3 units semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details.

9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

3 units semester 1

10 days during summer vacation

The course deals with use of satellite and airborne imagery for environmental and agricultural applications such as land mapping, site evaluation and monitoring degradation and change. Topics include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface, spectral characteristics of earth surface materials, the nature of imagery collected by a variety of current earth-observation sensors, the use of this imagery for detecting, mapping and monitoring environmental features, collection of field data to interpret imagery, integration of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) for environmental monitoring and modelling, and specialised forms of imagery such as radar, thermal, airborne video and digital photography. Practicals use computer-based image analysis software to enhance and interpret digital images, produce thematic maps, analyse change over time and combine images and map data. Field-based practicals include the use Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and radiometers for collecting reflectance data about land cover.

assessment: practical exercises, written exam

4633 Soil Ecology

3 units semester 1, Waite

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 units semester 1, Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science under previous Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology). Students who commenced the Bachelor of Agricultural Science not majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding).

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

1.2 To qualify for:

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.1 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.2 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.5 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.4 below.

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.3 below

1.3 To qualify for:

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 5.2.4 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.2.5 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with 5.2.8 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with 5.2.7 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) students shall comply with 5.2.9 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.2.6 below

1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

1.5 No candidate may present the same part courses, section of a course, unit of a course or option in more than one course of a degree.

1.6 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present Regulations and Specific Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the present Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) and Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) as the Faculty in each case may determine. Candidates under-taking the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the course 7972 Communication in the Agri-Food Industry.

Extra study as prescribed by the head of the Department concerned may be required in nominated courses before such candidates enter the program.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.2 In determining the candidateís final result in a course the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidateís written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that course provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the program of study for the courses of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another course. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the courses, subject to the provisions of 2.5 below. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in 5.1.1.2 below.

4.4 Notwithstanding results in individual courses, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the courses that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one course thereof meet

such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.

4.5 A student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the program notwithstanding results in individual courses, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the courses at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one course. Moreover:

(a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the course which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory course to be undertaken by the student at a higher level

(b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any course in succeeding levels for which the prerequisites has been failed

(c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a course at Level III, having failed its prerequisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that course after having passed the prerequisite.

4.6 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe

(c) For the purposes of 4.6(a) and (b) above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Requirements for the Ordinary Degrees

5.1.1 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

5.1.1.1 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any courses of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level course before completing all compulsory first and second level courses must obtain the permission of the Dean.

5.1.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the courses listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the Specific Academic Program Rules to the value of at least 96 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I courses to the value of at least 24 units.

(b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II courses to the value of at least 24 units.

(c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III courses to the value of at least 48 units, taken in the third and fourth years of the program. Under the provisions of 4.3 above, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III course for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may only be awarded in a Level III course with a value of 3 units or less. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six units may be presented towards the degree.

5.1.1.3 Compulsory courses.

(a) Level I courses

9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
3174	Biology I	6
6976	Biomathematics and Statistics*	3
7312	Chemistry I ANR	6
5683	Earth Science I*	3
1550	Environment and Society*	3

* see footnote following page

(b) Level II courses

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
2448	Agricultural Zoology II	3
5178	Basic Genetics	3
6553	Biological Chemistry	6
7931	Biometry	3
5681	Soil Resources	3
3689	General Microbiology	3

* Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III courses in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree:

one only of

9786 Mathematics I *in place of*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

2136 Geology I *in place of*

5683 Earth Science I

and both

4309 Microeconomics I and

2076 Macroeconomics I

in place of

1550 Environment and Society

Students wishing to enrol in Level II courses in the Statistics Department will require a pass in 9786 Mathematics I, at least a credit in 7931 Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

(c) Level III courses

compulsory and elective

5286	Agricultural Experimentation**	3
7972	Communication in the Agri-Food Industry	3

and any of the following courses offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 units taken in the third and fourth years of the program. Courses taken in the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and the Faculty of Science and from other degree programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences to the value of no more than 20 units may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

The courses 5286 Agricultural Experimentation and 7972 Communication in the Agri-Food Industry will normally be taken in the third year of the program.

Some courses listed below are only offered in alternate years. See syllabuses for details.

** Candidates counting 4523 Data Analysis and 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt from 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

Agronomy and Farming Systems

1536	Agroforestry	3
8394	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
3507	Crop Agronomy	3
8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
1981	Pasture Agronomy	3
2303	Research Project, Agronomy and Farming Systems	3

Animal Science

3172	Animal Biotechnologies	3
8049	Animal Breeding Technologies	3
8165	Dairy Production	3
7906	Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock	3
6127	Meat Production	3
5636	Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3
6739	Physiology of Farm Animals	3
2514	Pig and Poultry Production	3
1114	Research Project: Animal Science	3
7679	Wool Production and Technology	3

Applied and Molecular Ecology

4534	Biological Control	3
4078	Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
8867	Fungal Biology	3
5480	Insect Behaviour	3
5478	Integrated Pest Management A	3
9078	Integrated Weed Management	3
6904	Molecular Ecology	3
6265	Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
3416	Plant Disease and the Environment	3
1616	Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology	3

Biometrics SA

9446	Advanced Biometry	3

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

1018	Horticultural Production	3
5882	Horticultural Science	3
6213	Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing	3
8127	Olive Production and Marketing	3
8645	Postharvest Horticulture	3
6637	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3

Plant Science

9867	Crop Physiology III	3
3434	Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9500	Plant Breeding	3
5594	Plant Molecular Biology	6
4507	Principles of Breeding	3
4001	Research Project: Plant Science	3

Soil and Water

4449	Research Project: Soil and Water	3
1031	Research Project A: Soil and Water	3
4633	Soil Ecology	3
6470	Soil Fertility	3
1936	Soil Management and Conservation	3
8816	Soil Water Management	3

Soil and Water and Geology and Geophysics

2083	Environmental Geology III	3

note
(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree

(a) students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the program at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree and

(b) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

5.1.1.4 Practical experience

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of thirteen weeks of work experience on farms or in industry in at least three different enterprises as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. Candidates must complete a major study of at least eight weeks duration in one of the chosen enterprises. The appropriate experience may be spread over the four years of the program. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed and a full written report on the major study. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the program. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the program with the Practical Experience Administrator.

5.1.2 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

5.1.2.1 Candidates for the Ordinary degree shall comply with Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1, 5.1.1.2 and 5.1.1.3 (a) and (b) and will be required to present the following courses:

5286	Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972	Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3
6603	Fruit and Nut Crops	3
1018	Horticultural Production	3
5882	Horticultural Science	3
5478	Integrated Pest Management A	3
3434	Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9838	Ornamental Horticulture	3
8645	Postharvest Horticulture	3
5903	Vegetable Crops	3

In addition, students must complete Level III electives to the value of 18 units.

The following are recommended as suitable electives:

4534	Biological Control	3
8394	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
9100	Engineering Science	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
8127	Olive Production and Marketing	3
3416	Plant Disease and the Environment	3
4507	Principles of Breeding	3
6637	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
1242	Viticultural Science	3

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Program Adviser and the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

5.1.2.2 Horticultural Practical experience

Candidates for the major in Horticultural Science must complete thirteen weeks of horticultural practical experience. Students should consult the Practical Experience Coordinator (Horticultural Science major) for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up any time during the vacation

periods of the four years of the program. A diary of activities should be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities of the property, business or enterprise presented to the Horticultural Science Coordinator, no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year.

5.1.3 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

5.1.3.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1 and 5.1.1.2 and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 5.1.3.2 and 5.1.3.3 below.

5.1.3.2 Courses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture Science)

Year I

semester 1

3810	Engineering Physics	3
1550	Environment and Society	3

semester 2

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683	Earth Science I	3

full year

3174	Biology I	6
7312	Chemistry 1ANR	6

Year 2

semester 1

7931	Biometry	3
2099	Grape and Wine Microbiology	3
1242	Viticultural Science	3

semester 2

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
5896	Introductory Winemaking	3
4789	Sensory Studies	3

full year

6553	Biological Chemistry	6

Year 3

semester 1

5681	Soil Resources	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
5478	Integrated Pest Management A	3
3434	Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3

semester 2

5178	Basic Genetics	3
8394	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
7708	Viticultural Engineering and Operations	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	
or		
5153	Viticultural Production B*	3

Year 4

semester 1

6637	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
5412	Table and Drying Grape Production	1.5
and either		
9079	Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	3
and		
electives		4.5
or		
5354	Industry Experience (Viticulture) B	6
and		
elective		1.5

semester 2

6736	Grape and Wine Business Management	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	
or		
1553	Viticultural Production B*	3
electives		6

* Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

Electives may be chosen from the Level III courses listed at 4.1.4 above and

8712	Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
2213	Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5

5.1.3.3 Tour

Candidates shall be required to attend and successfully complete a tour of one weekís duration to viticulture regions of Australia. This tour forms part of the requirements of 9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A or 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B.

5.1.4 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

5.1.4.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1 and 5.1.1.2 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 5.1.4.2 below

5.1.4.2 Courses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Year 1

semester 1

3810	Engineering Physics	3
1550	Environment and Society	3

semester 2

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683	Earth Science I	3

full year

3174	Biology I	6
7312	Chemistry I ANR	6

Year 2

semester 1

7931	Biometry	3
2099	Grape and Wine Microbiology	3
1242	Viticultural Science	3

semester 2

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
5896	Introductory Winemaking	3
4789	Sensory Studies	3

full year

6553	Biological Chemistry	6

Year 3

semester 1

4880	Cellar Management	1.5
7547	Distillation and Fortified Winemaking	1.5
2580	Stabilisation and Clarification	3
3113	Winemaking	3
5974	Winery Engineering III	3

semester 2

5178	Basic Genetics	3
8394	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	3
or		
5153	Viticultural Production B*	3
1958	Wine Packaging and Quality Management	3

Year 4

semester 1

2943	Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
2582	Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries	1.5
2213	Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
6056	Industry Experience (Oenology) A	4.5

semester 2

9685	Advances in Oenology	3
2174	Viticultural Production A*	
or		
5153	Viticultural Production B*	3
Electives		9

* Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

5.1.5 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

5.1.5.1 Candidates shall comply with Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1, 5.1.1.2 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.5.2 below.

5.1.5.2 Courses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management):

Level I

semester 1

1550	Environment and Society	3
9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3

semester 2

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683	Earth Science I	3

full year

3174	Biology I	6
7312	Chemistry I ANR	6

Level II

semester 1

7931	Biometry	3
3689	General Microbiology	3
5681	Soil Resources	3

semester 2

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
8712	Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
5178	Basic Genetics	3
3768	Professional Practice of Pest Management	1.5

full year

6553	Biological Chemistry	6

Level III

(a) compulsory courses

5286	Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972	Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3

5478	Integrated Pest Management A	3
9054	Business Management, Principles and Practices	3
1192	IPM Internship	3
1616	Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology	3

(b) Four of the following courses:

4078	Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
4534	Biological Control	3
7023	Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests	3
9078	Integrated Weed Management	3
6265	Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
3416	Plant Disease and the Environment	3

(c) Electives to the value of 18 units:

The courses listed below and at (b) above are recommended as suitable electives. However, subject to the approval of the Program Adviser, courses from other programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or Faculty of Science may be presented.

3507	Crop Agronomy	3
8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
5464	Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography	3
8867	Fungal Biology	3
1018	Horticultural Production	3
5822	Horticultural Science	3
5480	Insect Behaviour	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
3434	Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
1918	Pasture Agronomy	3
6254	Population Ecology	3
9462	Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
4633	Soil Ecology	3
6470	Soil Fertility	3
1936	Soil Management and Conservation	3

5.2 The Honours Degrees

5.2.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidateís academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the program for the Ordinary degree. Candidates must have completed all Level I and Level II courses before enrolment for Honours.

5.2.2 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.2.3 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they

(a) have already qualified for Honours or

(b) have presented for examination but failed to obtains Honours *or*

(c) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5.2.4 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 except that in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.1.2, a candidate shall complete one of the project courses listed below

7142	Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
3490	Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
1584	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
3347	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
5403	Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
5438	Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
1623	Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
8312	Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)	12
3062	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
1317	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
8504	Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
1590	Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12

5.2.5 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 except that in lieu of four Level III electives specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.2.1. a candidate shall complete the project course:

8788 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

or

8983 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

5.2.6 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.3 except that in lieu of the Year 4 courses set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.3.2, students shall complete the following courses

Year 4

semester 1

9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A 3
5412 Table and Drying Grape Production 1.5
elective 1.5

semester 2

6736 Grape and Wine Business Management 3
2174 Viticultural Production A

or

5153 Viticultural Production B 3

full year

5717 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) 12

5.2.7 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.4 except that in lieu of the Year 4 courses set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.4.2 students shall complete the following courses.

semester 1

2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication 1.5
6056 Industry Experience (Oenology) A 4.5

semester 2

9685 Advances in Oenology 3
2174 Viticultural Production A 3

or

5153 Viticultural Production B 3

full year

2127 Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) 12

5.2.8 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.5 except that in lieu of the Level III electives to the value of 9 units and the course 1616 Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology, a candidate shall complete the project course.

5795 Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) *or*

3264 Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y) 12

5.2.9 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Candidates shall complete all requirements for Level I and II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as set down in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.1.2 parts (a) and (b)

5.2.9.2 Candidates shall present the following courses at Level III:

(a) Compulsory courses

5286 Agricultural Experimentation 3
7972 Communication in the Agri-Food Industry 3
5926 Honours Plant Breeding A 3
4233 Honours Plant Breeding B 9
5478 Integrated Pest Management A 3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3
9500 Plant Breeding 3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment 3
4507 Principles of Breeding 3

(b) One of the following two groups of courses

Group (i) - Horticultural Crops

6882 Horticultural Science 3

two of the following:

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops 3
8645 Postharvest Horticulture 3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture 3
5903 Vegetable Crops 3

Group (ii) - Broad Acre Crops
two of the following:

3507	Crop Agronomy	3
9867	Crop Physiology	3
1981	Pasture Agronomy	3

(c) Electives

Students specialising in Horticultural Crops must take electives to the value of 6 units. Those specialising in Broadacre Crops must take electives to the value of 9 units. Electives may be additional courses from Groups (a) or (b) above, or may be chosen from the list below:

1536	Agroforestry	3
8324	Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
8867	Fungal Biology	3
9078	Integrated Weed Management	3
5636	Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3
6265	Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
5594	Plant Molecular Biology	3
6470	Soil Fertility	3

Electives may also be chosen with the approval of the Program Adviser, from other courses offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resources Sciences or Faculty of Science.

Syllabuses

Level I

9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

3174 Biology I

6 units full year

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I, 9786 Mathematics I, 4357 Mathematics IH, 3617 Mathematics IM

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

assessment: formal exam at least 70%, exercise, practicals and project work at most 30%

6878 Chemistry I

6 units full year

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry-solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

assessment: end of semester exams 80%, lab. work assessed during practical classes 20%

5683 Earth Science I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures; 3 hours practical/tutorial/field work or equivalent per week

restriction: 5339 Geology IW, 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This course is concerned with the dynamics of the Earths crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earths major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earths surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

assessment: written exam, essays, tutorial, practical exercises, field excursions

3810 Engineering Physics

3 units semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Motion: linear motion, circular motion, momentum, friction. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics, properties of fluids, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity and magnetism: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit, DC and AC motors, introduction to electronics.

assessment: lab. reports, assignments, exams

1550 Environment and Society

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy and role of Australia in the world community. Topics to be considered include land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. Related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

assessment: essays 25%, tutorial projects 25%, exam 50%

Level II

9339 Agricultural Botany

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 3673 Botany II, 1692 Botany IIA

The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. This will include the general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

The relationship between structure and function will be examined in root and shoot growth, floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

assessment: to be advised

2448 Agricultural Zoology II

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the course deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates including their physiological systems, production, disease control and biotechnology.

assessment: to be advised

5178 Basic Genetics

3 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 2 hour tutorial, 3 hour practical in alternate weeks

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 7267 Genetics IW

Heredity and genetic variation; mitosis and meiosis; genes and chromosomes; linkage; chromosomes and evolution; sex determination; properties of the genetic material and molecular organisation of chromosomes; gene structure and regulation; population genetics and evolution; genetic biodiversity of agriculturally important plants; quantitative inheritance; principles of plant

and animal breeding; application of molecular genetics to agriculture.

assessment: continuous assessment 40%, final exam 60%

6553 Biological Chemistry

6 units full year

2 lecture, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I; 9312 Chemistry I ANR or 6878 Chemistry I

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry of plant, animal and microbial components as well as consideration of the chemistry of synthetic compounds such as herbicides and pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism. The following topics will be included: chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, gene structure and transcriptional regulation, thermodynamic analysis of energy exchanges in the cell, biochemistry of muscle action, photosynthesis, photorespiration and fermentative processes, nitrogen fixation, chemistry of natural and artificial additives used in the food industry, structural features of herbicides and pesticides that contribute to their reactivity plus consideration of their behaviour in the soil. Attention will be given to the relevant enzymology and impact of molecular biology in the understanding of the above processes. In addition, fundamental information on DNA-modifying enzymes and methods for cloning cDNA's and genes will be presented. Practical classes will provide the opportunity for students to gain experience in a range of chemical and biochemical techniques and skills.

assessment: exams 60%, practical classes and exercises 30%, essay 10%

7931 Biometry

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, three hour tutorial a week

prerequisite: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT 5 for Windows statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the course.

assessment: written assignments 10%, mid-semester exam 20%, final exam 70%

3689 General Microbiology II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, microorganisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified microorganisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

assessment: exam 75%, practicals, tutorials 25%

3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

1.5 units semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The course also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

assessment: to be advised

5681 Soil Resources

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; four hour practical or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5683 Earth Science I or 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

Soil is a fundamental resource in the environment and this course aims to provide an understanding of the important soil physical, chemical and biological properties, plus opportunities to solve

practical problems. Topics considered include: water retention, storage and movement, salinity, chemical fertility, microbiology of soil processes, soil conservation (especially with respect to water erosion), spatial analysis tools for soil resources (eg. GIS, GPS and remote sensing).

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practicals, other assignments.

Level III

Agronomy and Farming Systems

The Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems conducts research and teaching in the following seven areas: crop and pasture agronomy; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management, tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension; rural business management.

Students intending to make a career in Agronomy are advised to take at least three of the courses 3507 Crop Agronomy, 1981 Pasture Agronomy, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 1536 Agroforestry, 9867 Crop Physiology III. The following additional courses which are relevant to agronomists are recommended: 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 6470 Soil Fertility, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 5478 Integrated Pest Management and 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding.

1536 Agroforestry

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

3 units — semester 2

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

The aim of this course is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business? business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, investment analysis, organisation design, human resources management and monitoring.

assessment: assignments and tutorial exercises 50%, three hour final exam 50%

3507 Crop Agronomy

3 units — semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 units — semester 2, odd years only

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 9339 Agricultural Botany

Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. Crop and Pasture Ecology examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 30%, practical reports 10%, class seminar 10%

6736 Grape and Wine Business Management

3 units — semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7549 Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology or 8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

The course will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

assessment: 3 three-hour exams 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

7142 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)

3490 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in two level III courses relevant to the research topic and approved by Head of Department

corequisite: Two additional level III courses relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Department

Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Honours Coordinator or the Head of Department as soon as their intention in known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their program. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; weed ecology and management; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

Animal Science

The livestock industries earn over half of the total agricultural income of Australia. The Department of Animal Science offers a range of courses relating to livestock production to allow students to pursue interests in basic or applied science including nutrition, genetics, immunology, reproduction, wool biology, microbiology or molecular biology.

The Department regards 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals as core courses and encourages all students wishing to specialise in Animal Science to enrol in these course.

The following course groupings indicate some course combinations that provide for specialisation in Animal Science. Additional courses can be added to these choices as appropriate.

Animal Production

7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock
8165 Dairy Production
6127 Meat Production
5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals
2514 Pig and Poultry Production
7679 Wool Production and Technology

Animal Breeding

8049 Animal Breeding Technologies

Animal Biotechnology

8049 Animal Breeding Technologies
3172 Animal Biotechnologies
7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

Wool Production and Processing

7679 Wool Production and Technology

8049 Animal Breeding Technologies

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II and 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health

restriction: 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the foetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species. The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced with hands-on practical experience. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise response to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. This will include estimation of breeding values and the use of DNA markers to assist selection. There will also be a large emphasis on the design of breeding programs which includes definition of breeding objectives.

assessment: to be advised

3172 Animal Biotechnologies

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; four hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

This course aims to describe advanced concepts in biotechnology, including cell biology, molecular biology, protein engineering, microbiology and genetics, and to show how these technologies can be applied to the animal production industries. Topics include gene expression and control in animal cells, cell signalling and regulations, growth promotants and their function, genetic engineering in animals, synthetic vaccine development, DNA diagnostic technologies.

assessment: to be advised

7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 5636 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections, and metabolic disturbances. Disease symptoms, the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment. Interactions between nutrition and immune responses. Detection and treatment for deficiencies and toxicities. The metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids. Regulation of feed intake, diet selection and feed preference/palatability. Practical classes include a poultry nutrition trial, computer-based diet formulation, disease diagnosis techniques, case studies, and post-mortems of animals.

assessment: internal assessment - practicals, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

8165 Dairy Production

3 units semester 1

6127 Meat Production

3 units semester 2

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

3 units semester 1

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

3 units semester 2

2514 Pig and Poultry Production

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

1114 Research Project: Animal Science

3 units semester 1 or 2

(**note:** in some cases (eg, seasonal constraints) a project may be conducted over semester1 & 2)

10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project

prerequisite: 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals plus one other coursework course offered by the Department of Animal Science.

corequisite: at least one other coursework course offered by the Department of Animal Science.

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

assessment: to be advised

7679 Wool Production and Technology

3 units semester 1

3 lectures; 1 practical

assumed knowledge: 2248 Agricultural Zoology II or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production

This course covers all aspects of the production, measurement and processing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for sustainable and profitable wool production and the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheep breeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

assessment: reports 20%, practicals 20%, exam 60%

1584 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

3347 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

(**note**: Students must consult the Head of Department preferably before beginning third year, or before beginning fourth year. Students cannot enrol in this course and 1114 Research Project

10 hours per week; 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during February, or other vacations, on project work; relevant discussions, reading or preparation of thesis

prerequisite: pass in all Level I, II and III courses of the B.Ag.Sc. degree; credit in 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals; credit in another level III course offered by the Department of Animal Science, or equivalent.

corequisite: sufficient number of semester courses offered by the Department of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 courses offered by the Department, or the equivalent.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in any area of animal science or production supported by the department.

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Department of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: to be advised

Applied and Molecular Ecology

The management and control of insects, nematodes, plant diseases and weeds are major costs in the production of agricultural commodities and in the protection of natural ecosystems. The Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology undertakes basic research into the biology, systematics, ecology and molecular biology of these groups of organisms and options for managing them.

For students wishing to specialise in crop protection three main streams have been identified. The core and recommended courses in these areas are shown below:

Entomology

Core: 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects. In addition, students should undertake at least two of the recommended courses.

Recommended: 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 5480 Insect Behaviour, 4534 Biological Control, 5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics.

Plant Pathology

Core: 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 8867 Fungal Biology.

Recommended: 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 4507 Principles of Breeding, 4633 Soil Ecology, 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology.

Weed Science

Core: 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 9078 Integrated Weed Management.

Recommended: 1536 Agroforestry, 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants, 4534 Biological Control, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 8867 Fungal Biology; 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions.

Students not taking Honours in one of the above areas are encouraged to explore more specialised topics by enrolling in 1616 Research Project.

4534 Biological Control

3 units — semester 2, even years only

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II or 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), and 3689 General Microbiology II; or 4073 Zoology EB II; or 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates; or equivalent courses approved by Head of Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology.

Theory and practice of biological control of insects and the use of insects as agents of biological control. Includes: theory of population dynamics; classical biological control of insects, weeds and dung; augmentation of natural enemies; use of pathogens and parasites to control insects.

assessment: reports, assignments 50%, exam 50%

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 units — semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 2448 Agricultural Zoology (pre 1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology; pre 1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology). Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

assessment: written exam 50%, practical exam 20%, insect collection project 30%

8867 Fungal Biology

3 units semester 1
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II (preñ1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

assessment: exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

5480 Insect Behaviour

3 units semester 2
odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of project work a week

prerequisite: 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects (Biology of Insects) or equivalent approved by Head of Department.

This course will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

assessment: written exam 60%, practicals, project, tutorials 40%

5478 Integrated Pest Management A

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; four/five hour of practical per week

This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control); integrated pest management; economics of pest management; the diagnosis of disease; strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks; integrated weed management.

assessment: exam 50%, practical exercises and assignments 50%

9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 units full year

Modules at students pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

assessment: five assignments during the year

1192 IPM Internship

3 units 13 weeks by arrangement

Contact hours by arrangement

prerequisite: 5478 Integrated Pest Management A, 3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

Candidates for the major in Integrated Pest Management must complete an internship of at least thirteen weeks in one or more approved workplaces where management of pests is a primary focus of the employer. A minimum of five weeks must be spent with any one sponsor. Students should consult the IPM Internship Coordinator (Integrated Pest Management major) one semester in advance of the intended internship period for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up at any time including vacation periods. The internship will normally include elements of the following: evaluation of pest biology and ecology in the field, sampling and decision-making in the management of pest populations, record keeping, client-adviser interactions such as the delivery of information and advice, and the economics of pest management enterprises. A diary of activities must be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities, history, status and future of the property, business or enterprise presented at the end of the internship.

6904 Molecular Ecology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorials , field & practical work of about 50 hours arranged throughout semester

The course explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is

on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 20%, student presentation 20%

6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II (preñ1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

This course focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements Plant Disease and the Environment (3416). Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

assessment: written exam 75%, practical reports 25%

3416 Plant Disease and the Environment

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II (preñ1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on the pathogen - host plant - vector - environment interaction, the nature of disease epidemics, biological control including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

assessment: final exam, practical books and assignments examined

3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

1.5 units semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The course also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

assessment: to be advised

1616 Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology

3 units semester 1 or 2

(in special circumstances - eg, seasonal constraints - summer vacation)

10 hours practical project work per week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two Level III courses offered by the Department.

corequisite: consult with Head of Department.

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The courses presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

assessment: to be advised

5403 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)

5438 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: candidates are required to undertake a research project, and take additional coursework relevant to the research project. The coursework will normally consist of four Level III courses. Courses should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of Department. At the discretion of the Head of Department, a relevant course taught by another Department may be accepted.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree and be prepared to begin their research project in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research project, thesis and associated 60%

5795 Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)

3264 Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

12 units full year

Contact hours equivalent to four Level III courses

prerequisite: pass in all Level I, II courses and chosen Level III course of B.Ag.Sc; credit in at least two Level III courses chosen from list of courses required for Integrated Pest Management degree

corequisite: two additional Level III courses - relevant to proposed research project, and approved by Head of Department - from those required for IPM degree. At discretion of Head of Department, a course taught by another department may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of the program. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, weed science or vertebrate pest management, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Results will be presented in a dissertation and seminar at the end of the course. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February (or early August for 3264).

assessment: to be advised

Biometrics SA

9446 Advanced Biometry

3 units semester 2
even years only

3 lectures, two hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotellings T2 and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT 5 for Windows, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S-PLUS may be utilised.

assessment: individual assignment 30%, class exercises 10%, final exam 60%

5286 Agricultural Experimentation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

prerequisite: 7931 Biometry.

The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. The statistical package GENSTAT5 for Windows will be used for the analysis of data sets.

assessment: individual assignment 30%, regular written assignments 10%, exam 60%

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

1018 Horticultural Production

3 units semester 2
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by a tour)

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the

concept of alternative horticulture.Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Floral initiation and development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set and growth, fruit thinning and biennial bearing. The course normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

5882 Horticultural Science

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A or equivalent

The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including classification of horticultural crops, aspects of plant growth in relation to environmental and management factors. The basis of horticultural plant growth cycles, organic nutrition, growth regulation and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, and the use of rootstocks; plant improvement and cultivar development. The course covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

8127 Olive Production and Marketing

3 units mid-year break

This course examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

assessment: exams 70%, practical reports 30%

8645 Postharvest Horticulture

3 units semester 2
odd years only

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

Interaction of the production and postharvest phases of horticulture. The physiological and morphological basis for successful postharvest handling of fruit and vegetables including fruit maturity, ripening and metabolism. Response of horticultural crops to temperature, water, gas and injury stress in the postharvest phase. Postharvest handling technology based on these responses. Processing and marketing of harvested fruit and vegetables. The course normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

3 units second half of semester 1
and semester 2

10 hours per week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on project

prerequisite: two Level III courses offered by Department

corequisite: additional Level III course offered by Department

The course comprises a small project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Course Coordinator before the beginning of 4th year.

assessment: literature review, research proposal, seminar, poster presentation

1623 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)

8312 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)(M-Y)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credits in two Level III courses offered by the Department.

corequisite: two additional specified Level III courses offered by the Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to

commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake). After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

assessment: procedures discussed at beginning of first semester of study

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

For syllabus details of Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses which may be counted towards B.Ag.Sc. see entries under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Plant Science

9867 Crop Physiology III

3 units semester 2

Even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a course that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture canopy as the unit of organisation and the course will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

assessment: to be advised

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: one of 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany or 9529 Biology A, and one of 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 6878 Chemistry I or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, including nutritional quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical component supplements the lectures by providing hands on experience of the important issues.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, reviews, essays 10%

9500 Plant Breeding

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

prerequisite: 4507 Principles of Breeding

restriction: 8593 Advanced Plant Breeding

This course explores core methodologies for plant breeding, drawing on the latest scientific and biometric advances. Theory of and experience with the primary plant breeding objectives of quality and resistance to diseases and pests will be emphasised, as will understanding of the use of genetic maps and establishment of a database. Site visits will provide additional dimension to the understanding of a breeding program.

assessment: practicals 25%, mid-semester exam 10%, essay 15%, final exam 50%

5594 Plant Molecular Biology

6 units semester 2

restriction: 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This course provides a current review of our knowledge about the molecular

mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances - an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties. Areas covered in the course include: plant genes and genomes; mechanisms that control plant gene expression; molecular-genetic analysis of important traits; signal transduction; molecular biology of plant development, reproduction, and responses to disease and other environmental factors. In the laboratory classes students will perform some of the techniques currently used to generate plant molecular biology information and undertake a research project related to current research in plant molecular biology and biotechnology.

assessment: to be advised

4507 Principles of Breeding

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

prerequisite: 5178 Basic Genetics or 4863 Genetics II

restriction: 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding

The process of deliberate selection and improvement of animals and plants is integral to the development of civilisation. This course will introduce the fundamental concepts of breeding: genetic diversity and modes of inheritance; strategies for setting objectives and maximising selection and improvement of key traits; breeding methodologies for self or cross pollinated plants and animals, and perennials.

assessment: practicals 25%, essay 25%, exam 50%

4001 Research Project: Plant Science

3 units semester 1 or 2

10 hours a week of practical work for one semester (or equivalent) on their project

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two Level III courses offered by Department

corequisite: additional Level III course approved by Department

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The courses presented as prerequisites and corequisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

assessment: to be advised

5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

3 units semester 2

corequisite 9500 Plant Breeding

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

assessment: to be advised

4233 Honours Plant Breeding B

9 units full year

prerequisite: 5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

Field and related experimental work on a plant breeding project with additional theoretical material.

There are two workshops: Special Techniques in Plant Improvement Management covers the advanced techniques now being used for generation of improved genotypes and breeding materials in self and cross-pollinated varieties, annuals and perennials.

Management and Legal Issues in Plant Breeding recognising that plant breeding requires expertise in non-scientific skills, this workshop deals with legal aspects of developing new varieties, as well as practical skills in management of finances, personnel and information.

assessment: to be advised

3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

1317 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag. Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses offered by the Department of Plant Science

corequisite: 2 additional Level III courses offered by Department. These should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by Head of Department. At the discretion of Head of Department a relevant course taught by another department may be accepted

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Biometry, Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake).

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

Soil and Water

The skillful management and conservation of Australian soils and catchments is our most urgent environmental need and also one of the greatest economic needs. Exploitation and contamination of soil has led to serious land degradation problems and has had deleterious impacts on the quality of water supplies. The reduced quality of these key resources is already undermining Australia's ability to sustain the production of food and fibre into the 21st Century.

The Department of Soil and Water teaches the application of scientific principles to the management of soil, water and biological resources, for the purpose of conserving and improving their quality in agricultural, rangeland and natural ecosystems. Students interested in almost any aspect of agricultural production or natural resource management will need to be aware of Australia's soil and water resources and their limitations. The Department is co-located at the Waite Campus with CSIRO Land and Water, providing the largest concentration of scientists working on these problems in the southern hemisphere.

4633 Soil Ecology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I and one of 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II or 5681 Soil Resources II or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent.

The course provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials and availability of nutrients. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil mycorrhizas and their effects on plant productivity and plant communities. Soil food webs and transfer of contaminates from soil through food chains.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises and other assignments related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, essay, practical work, other assignments

6470 Soil Fertility

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equiv.) a week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or a credit in 3283 Soils, or an acceptable equivalent

The course provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in soil and in added fertilisers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root growth and nutrient availability. Principles of fertiliser application; reactions of fertilisers with the soil and the efficiency of fertiliser use by plants. Chemical contamination of soils, remediation.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, essay, practical, other assignments

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 units semester 1
Waite

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equiv.) a week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

This course covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, practical reports, other assignments

8816 Soil Water Management

3 units July mid-year break

10 day series lectures, tutorials, laboratory/field practical exercises, field trips during July mid-semester break. (maximum enrolment 20 students)

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or equivalent

This course covers the theory and practice of measuring and managing soil water using

commercially available technology. Topics include soil water content and potential, water availability to plants, water movement in unsaturated and saturated soils, soil structure and salt-affected soils. Computers will be used to model infiltration, storage and movement of soil water, and to solve problems. Practical classes and field trips will demonstrate important techniques in soil survey for managing soil water in dryland and irrigated situations.

assessment: exam, tutorial and practical reports

4449 Research Project: Soil and Water

3 units semester 1 or 2

1031 Research Project: Soil and Water A

3 units full year

10 hours practical work a week for one semester (or equivalent) on projects

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two level III courses offered by Department of Soil and Water or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

corequisite: two level III courses offered by a Department other than those serving as prerequisites, or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

The course consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the program.

assessment: oral exam, seminar, written project report

8504 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)

1590 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirements: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of four level III courses referred to above 40%

Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics

2083 Environmental Geology III

3 units semester 2

See B.Sc. in Faculty of Science for syllabus details

Various Departments

7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: completion of Level I & II of B.Ag.Sc

restriction: 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy

The aims of this course is to develop a mature understanding of the place of agriculture in the national and international context. Workshops, discussion groups and invited speakers explore important issues involving current practices and future developments in agricultural production. Practical skills include competence in design and presentation of extension bulletins and press releases, job seeking abilities, and computer-mediated communication.

assessment: written and oral presentations, poster preparation, class participation

Extra courses in Horticultural Science, Viticultural Science or Oenology Majors

Level II

2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/tutorials a week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 3689 General Microbiology II

General features and classification of viruses, bacteria, yeasts and fungi; distribution, microbial growth and reproduction; properties, behaviour and control of microorganisms; soil microbiology and nitrogen fixation; role of bacteria, yeasts and fungi in winemaking; environmental factors influencing growth and activity of yeasts and lactic acid bacteria.

assessment: exam 60%, practical exam, reports 40%

5896 Introductory Winemaking

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

assessment: practical reports, written assignments, written exam

4789 Sensory Studies

3 units semester 2

contact hours to be advised

Sensory evaluation and its relationship to the winemaking process, physiology of olfaction, taste and the oral mucosa, salivary composition, perception of sweetness, acidity, bitterness and astringency, sensory measurement theory, psychophysics, aroma and taste interactions, threshold measurement, psychological and physiological factors affecting perception, adaptation, elements of good sensory practice including data collection and statistical analysis. The practical program will be used to illustrate concepts presented in lectures and to develop basic skills in sensory assessment of wines leading to the interpretation of wine characteristics in terms of wine style and quality.

assessment: practical reports, tasting exam, written exam

1242 Viticultural Science

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 4 hour practical sessions; practical classes are held at the Waite Campus for a full week in the week prior to start of semester 1 and during the semester

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

assessment: written exam, practical exam, practical reports, assignments.

Levels III and IV

9685 Advances in Oenology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; practical sessions and industry visits to the equivalent of 4 hours per week.

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Current research and practices in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on grape and wine phenolics and flavour compounds; methods of analysis in wine science; yeast biochemistry including nutrition, sugar transport, nitrogen and organic acid metabolism, ethanol toxicity, sulphur dioxide production and tolerance, yeast aroma compounds; the malolactic fermentation - biochemical and molecular approaches. Wine industry visits will focus on modern practices and recent developments to increase production efficiencies and wine quality.

assessment: two written exams, reports on practical exercises and industry visits

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice

1.5 units second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 8469 Sensory Science or 4789 Sensory Studies

Physiology of the mouth, difference testing, descriptive analysis, preference testing, panel screening, evaluating panelist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, time intensity methods, methods in sensory instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design, artificial sensor technology.

assessment: written exam, practical reports

8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

1.5 units second half of semester 2

2 lectures; 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The course deals with organisms within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods.

assessment: to be advised

2582 Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries

1.5 units second half of semester 2

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry

restriction: 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

Theoretical and practical aspects of biotechnology as applied to agriculture. Topics include genetic engineering, the use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in bacteria and yeasts and to produce transgenic plants, enzyme engineering, food preservation, non-alcoholic fermented foods, alcoholic fermentation, malting and brewing.

assessment: practical reports, assignments, written exam

4880 Cellar Management

1.5 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals per week for 6 weeks

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Cellar hygiene, wine spoilage by micro-organisms, microbial control, basic quality control, vintage planning, winery record keeping and practical winery management.

assessment: exams and written assignments

7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking

1.5 units second half of semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week for 7 weeks

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production and maturation of Australian and overseas grape spirits for fortification and brandy production. Legal requirements. Sensory evaluation of fortifying and brandy spirits. Composition and production of Australian and overseas fortified and liqueur wine styles.

assessment: written assignments, practical reports, written exam

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

3 units semester 2
odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry, 3673 Botany II or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

This course examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

2213 Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication

1.5 units second half of semester 2

7 hours lectures/seminars/tastings per week

prerequisite: Oenology students - 3113 Winemaking; Viticultural Science students - 2174 Viticultural Production A or 5153 Viticultural Production B

The aims of the course are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

assessment: written assignments, seminar participation and presentation

6056 Industry Experience (Oenology) A

4.5 units summer vacation, semester 1

10 weeks work experience

prerequisite: 3113 Winemaking

This course is largely practically orientated, based on work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receival and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and postfermentation operations and quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

assessment: written diary and written report

9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A

3 units semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

10 weeks

prerequisite: 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

restriction: 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

Work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands on commercial experience of selected horticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the horticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

assessment: practical report and assignments

note: students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

6 units semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

12 weeks

prerequisite: 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

restriction: available only to viticulture majors

Work experience in an approved viticultural enterprise. Experience in a range of operations which must include vintage operations such as scheduling intake to winery, sampling, mechanical harvesting, handling, transportation, quality assessment in the field and at the crusher, grape receival and weighbridge operations. A detailed description of an approved viticultural business enterprise including documentation of the physical resources, financial and managerial aspects of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated with the vineyard to evaluate the efficiency of the operations; and preparation of a plan and recommendations to management about the future operations of the business.

assessment: detailed practical report, employers report and assignment

note: students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

3066 Irrigation Science

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 9100 Engineering Science, 2033 Engineering in Agriculture, 3810 Engineering Physics.

Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling, levelling, automatic controllers.

assessment: practicals, assignments, written exams

9838 Ornamental Horticulture

3 units semester 2
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

The nursery industry, cut flower and pot plant production and amenity use of plants. Principles of production and management of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The course will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour oxidative, and microbiological stability and stability testing of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

assessment: practicals, reports, written assignments, exam

5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

1.5 units — orientation week, first half of semester 1

6 hours per week including field trips

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

Table grape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve table grape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, postharvest handling, marketing.

Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

assessment: assignments 30%, written exam 70%

1356 Technical French (Oenology)

3 units — Semester 2

3 lecture/tutorials per week

This is a beginners intensive French course, with an application to students of oenology. The language component referred to as "Basic French language and wine culture" will be taught using the textbook Tempo I with a basic introduction to the language of wine culture in France, the emphasis being on pronunciation, simple conversation and comprehension. The "Wine specialist French programme" will focus on the language of wine production in France and Australia, looking at such topics as wine growing areas, grape varieties and characteristics, soils and climates, wine industry. Students are welcome to suggest areas of interest and documents they wish to study.

assessment: assignments, exams

5903 Vegetable Crops

3 units — semester 1 odd years only

2 lectures, 4ñhour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Topics include primary and secondary centres of diversification, history of domestication, important genes for quality and breeding, Australian production, properties of new varieties. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included., species identification, propagation, growing conditions, genetic improvement, properties of new varieties and storage. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

assessment: exam 75%, assignments 25%

7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

3 units — semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science and 3066 Irrigation Science

Tractor performance and safety, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Trellis design and performance. Water storage performance. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Pruning, training, trellis erection and repair, propagation and other activities. Students are required to work in the campus vineyards. This subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

assessment: assignments, tutorials, practicals, written exams

2174 Viticultural Production A

3 units — semester 2 even years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

assessment: exam, assignments, practical reports

5153 Viticultural Production B

3 units semester 2
odd years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science

The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. Application of biotechnology to Viticulture. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

assessment: assignments, exam, practical report

3113 Winemaking

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week (or equivalent) commencing second week of February

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking.

corequisite: 4880 Cellar Management, 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

Major table winemaking projects will be utilised to integrate wine technology with practical strategies to achieve wine quality targets.

assessment: written exam, wine reports

5974 Winery Engineering III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical/project exercises per week

prerequisite: 9100 Engineering Science or 3810 Engineering Physics

Process calculations (mass and energy balances), process utilities (refrigeration, process heating and cooling), steam systems, electrical power systems, heat transfer and heat exchangers, must, juice and wine transfer methods, centrifugation and filtration, process control and instrumentation.

assessment: final exam, tutorials, project work, laboratory reports

1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/field trips per week

prerequisite: 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification.

Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling machinery, design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards. Taints and residues in grapes and wine as quality issues. Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

assessment: practicals, reports, written assignments, written exams

8788 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

8983 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 8933).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

2127 Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)

7950 Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 7950).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research project: - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

5717 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

3576 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 3576).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

Bachelor of Environmental Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The Bachelor of Environmental Science academic program is jointly offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences is the administrative manager of the program.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science.

1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 4.

1.3 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 5.

1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

2 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over four years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science as the Faculty in each case may determine.

3.1.2 Exemption from any part of the course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by Faculty.

3.1.3 Candidates from other universities and tertiary institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of Level III of the course at Adelaide University in order to qualify for the degree; and a candidate who has completed at Adelaide University at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, including the major in an Environmental Science discipline, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree at another institution.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that course provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the course of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative weighting in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another course. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units. A candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 units. A course for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented for a major nor may it be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements.

4.4 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again

shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 The Ordinary degree

5.1.1 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed.

5.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science a student shall present courses to the value of at least 94 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 24 units and no more than 30 units of Level I courses as follows:

(a) A candidate shall present 12 units of passes in the compulsory courses:

5683 Earth Science I 3
and
8954 Environmental Biology I 3
6878 Chemistry I
or
7312 Chemistry 1ANR 6

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of at least 12 but not more than 18 units chosen from Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science with the following courses recommended

1550 Environment and Society 3
6976 Biomathematics and Statistics
or
5543 Statistical Practice I 3

With special approval of the Dean, a candidate may include other Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science amongst those presented to satisfy this requirement.

Level II

A candidate shall present passes in at least 20 units and no more than 32 units of Level II courses as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level II courses:-

2781 Environmental Chemistry II 4
and
9544 Environmental Physics II 4

(b) A candidate shall present passes in at least 12 and no more than 24 units of Level II courses chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

Level III

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 36 units and no more than 48 units of Level III courses as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level III courses:

6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics 2
2815 Elements of Environmental Law 2
1567 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.) 4

(b) A candidate shall present a major in an Environmental Science discipline comprising courses to the value of 12 units.

(c) A candidate shall present passes in further Level III courses of not less than 12 units and not more than 24 units chosen from the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These courses may include a major in a Science discipline to a value of at least 9 units as outlined in the Bachelor of Science Specific Academic Program

Rules.

In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

With the approval of the Dean candidates may include courses from other Faculties to a maximum of 12 units.

5.2 The Honours Degree

5.2.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Course Coordinator and Head of the Department who will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

5.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete all the requirements for the Ordinary degree except that, in lieu of courses to the value of 12 units prescribed in 4.3 (iii) (c), the candidate shall undertake one of the following project courses:

2451	Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)	12
3529	Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) (M-Y)	12
1267	Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)	12
1020	Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry) (M-Y)	12
1712	Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)	12
3056	Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) (M-Y)	12
7392	Honours Environmental Science (Geology)	12
8071	Honours Environmental Science (Geology) (M-Y)	12
6444	Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)	12
5562	Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) (M-Y)	12

5.2.3 The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work for the Honours Project over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine

5.2.4 A candidate who has qualified for the Honours requirements shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class
Second Class Division A
Division B
Third Class

5.2.5 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

(a) have already qualified for Honours or
(b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours or
(c) have withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

Syllabuses

Level I

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation .

assessment: formal exam - at least 70%. exercises, practicals and project work - at most 30%

6878 Chemistry I

6 units full year

See Bachelor Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

5683 Earth Science I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours practical/tutorial/ field work per week

restriction: 5339 Geology IW; 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This course is concerned with the dynamics of the Earths crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earths major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

In the course we emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earths surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

assessment: written exam, essays, tutorial and practical exercises and field excursions

8954 Environmental Biology I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips.

This course is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

assessment: practical reports 30%, exam 70%

1550 Environment and Society

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

5543 Statistical Practice I

3 units semester 1 & 2

3 lectures, 2 hours of practicals a week

assumed knowledge: SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who

intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t, X2 and F distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.

assessment: exam - min. 80%, exercises, practicals and project work - max. 20%

Level II

2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry 1 or 7312 Chemistry IANR

restriction: 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

The course aims to establish a sound understanding of the chemical nature of the biosphere and the natural and human induced chemical variations in local and global environments. The atmospheric, terrestrial, riverine and oceanic chemical compositions and their interactions to produce climate and other environmental variations are examined. The natural chemical cycles of major environmental importance, such as those of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen-ozone phosphorus and sulfur, are examined. The chemical environmental impact of human activities such as farming, mining and other industries, will be examined in both general terms and through case studies. Analytical chemistry, spectroscopy and statistical analysis will be included as integral parts of the course. Teaching will be through lectures and laboratory classes which may include some field study.

assessment: to be advised

8286 Environmental Physics II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

Environmental Physics aims to provide tools and skills derived from the physicists view of the environment, and to provide guidance in their use in understanding the physical world. The topics covered are selected from the following areas:- The Basic Components of Physics including topics from: Fluid Dynamics; Diffusion; Optics and Thermodynamics. Elementary Atomic and Nuclear Physics. Elementary Spectroscopy including topics from: The Solar Spectrum; The Interaction of Light and Matter, and the Spectroscopy of Atmospheric Gases and Biomolecules. The Ozone Filter, The Scattering of Light, The Global Energy Balance, The Greenhouse Model, Elements of Weather and Climate, Energy for Human Use including: Heat transfer, Heat Engines, Energy Storage and Transport, Renewable Energy Resources and Nuclear Energy. The Transport of Pollutants including topics from, Diffusion, Fluid Flow, Turbulence and Plumes in the Air. Noise including Basic Acoustics and the Control of Sound. Teaching is through lectures, laboratory and project work.

assessment: exam 50%, laboratory, project work 50%

Level III

2815 Elements of Environmental Law

2 units semester 1

1 lecture per week, 2 hour seminar each fortnight

Introduction to the legal system; introduction to environmental law; the Constitution, federation and the environment; regulating and assessing development; procedural rights with respect to the environment; protection of environmental quality; risk assessment and the precautionary principle; protection of biological diversity.

assessment: to be advised

1567 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.)

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/tutorial per week

Students will be given an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment and its role in deciision making. Case studies will be undertaken on recent environmental impact statements in which interdisciplinary student effort will be encouraged and written and oral reporting skills tested.

assessment: to be advised

8940 Environmental Economics ES III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Economics IA and 6065 Introduction to Environmental Microeconomics. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible..

assessment: to be advised

6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics III

2 units second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is an introduction to the principles of microeconomics, particularly as they relate to environmental issues and analysis. It will look at the basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. This will include the free market model, how it fails on various ways and outlines the possible remedies for such failures. The object is to introduce students to relevant economic theory, but not to make them into economists.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

2451 Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)

3529 Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) (M-Y)

1267 Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)

1020 Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)

1712 Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)

3056 Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) (M-Y)

7392 Honours Environmental Science (Geology)

8071 Honours Environmental Science (Geology) (M-Y)

6444 Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)

5562 Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) (M-Y)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at that beginning of February July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of t four Level III courses referred to above 40%

Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

1.2 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

1.3 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

2 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over four years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Executive Dean of Faculty be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results.

4.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two division, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six units may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

5 Qualifications requirements

5.1 Program of Study

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the courses listed below for the four years of the program to a value of not less than 96 units.

First Year

semester 1

8057	Biology 1NR	3
3810	Engineering Physics	3
4309	Microeconomics 1	3

semester 2

6976	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
3288	Consumers, Food and Health	3
8355	Introduction to Food Technology	3

Full Year

7312	Chemistry 1ANR	6

Second Year

semester 1

7858	Food Engineering Principles	3
3689	General Microbiology II	3
4932	Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3

semester 2

1180	Food Microbiology	3
8765	Nutrition	3
8358	Sensory Evaluation of Foods	3

full year

6553	Biological Chemistry	3

Third Year

semester 1

8229	Applied Management Science II	4
7931	Biometry	3
6579	Food Chemistry	3
7360	Food Preservation and Packaging	3

semester 2

9845	Animal Food Processing	3
7972	Communications in the Agri-food Industry	3
8555	Food Industry Internship	3
1655	Plant Food Processing	3

Fourth Year

Students must complete courses to the value of at least 24 units including the core courses and all courses in one of the two streams.

Core Courses

semester 1

4631	Food Product Development	3
6405	Food Quality and Registration	3

full year

1297	Food Project A*	3

or

3059	Food Project B	6

Product Development Stream

semester 1

5799	Food Engineering	3

semester 2

7897	Food Waste Management	3
8645	Postharvest Horticulture	3

or

9734	Cereal Products and Processing	3

or

3985	Quality Management and Auditing	3

or

elective		3

Food Marketing Stream

semester 1

2782	Applied Marketing Research II	4

semester 2

4533	Food Marketing III	4
elective		3

* Students who take 1297 Food Project A (3 units) as a core course must undertake an additional 3 unit elective in either Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Electives

Candidates may choose as an elective any 3 or 4 unit Level II/III course for which they have completed the prerequisites and which has been approved by the Program Adviser.

Syllabuses

Note: Third Year courses will be available in 2002 and fourth year courses in 2003

Level I

8057 Biology INR

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

prerequisites: previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This course is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later courses in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The course covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment: final written exam, laboratory reports, essay, tutorial participation

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

assessment: formal exam - at least 70%, exercise, practicals and project work - at most 30%

7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry-solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

assessment: end of semester exams 80%, lab. work assessed during practical classes 20%

3288 Consumers, Food and Health

3 units semester 2

Overview, social, cultural and economic influences, mass media models, consumers, consumer lifestyles, market segmentation, consumer perceptions of foods, consumers' food concerns, cuisines and population food consumption patterns, the food system, food policies and agencies, food shopping, food labels, biological and social psychological influences on food consumption, appetite mechanisms, satiety, taste aversions.

Healthy eating, food composition, dietary guidelines, food groups, functions of principal nutrients, vegetarianism, dietary supplementation, weight control practices, under nutrition, the nutrition transition, obesity and non-communicable disease.

assessment: to be advised

3810 Engineering Physics

3 units semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Motion: linear motion, circular motion, momentum, friction. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics, properties of fluids, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity and magnetism: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit, DC and AC motors, introduction to electronics.

assessment: lab. reports, assignments, exams

8355 Introduction to Food Technology

3 units semester 2

Overview of local, national and international food processing industries. Hygiene for food handlers. Introduction to food processing techniques particularly techniques for preserving food and processing meat, cereals, milk, fruit and vegetables. Introduction to management operations: total quality management, plant hygiene and sanitation, occupational health, safety and welfare, HACCP and ISO. Overview of legislation in the food industry. Includes industry tours and guest lectures by industry representatives.

assessment: to be advised

4309 Microeconomics I

3 units semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

restriction: not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

Level II

6553 Biological Chemistry

6 units full year

2 lecture, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I; 9312 Chemistry I ANR or 6878 Chemistry I

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry of plant, animal and microbial components as well as consideration of the chemistry of synthetic compounds such as herbicides and pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism. The following topics will be included: chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, gene structure and transcriptional regulation, thermodynamic analysis of energy exchanges in the cell, biochemistry of muscle action, photosynthesis, photorespiration and fermentative processes, nitrogen fixation, chemistry of natural and artificial additives used in the food industry, structural features of herbicides and pesticides that contribute to their reactivity plus consideration of their behaviour in the soil. Attention will be given to the relevant enzymology and impact of molecular biology in the understanding of the above processes. In addition, fundamental information on DNA-modifying enzymes and methods for cloning cDNA's and genes will be presented. Practical classes will provide the opportunity for students to gain experience in a range of chemical and biochemical techniques and skills.

assessment: exams 60%, practical classes and exercises 30%, essay 10%

7588 Food Engineering Principles

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

Dimensional analysis. Material balance. Thermodynamics. Mechanical and thermal energy balance. Rheology: viscous and elastic flows, elastic and inelastic deformation.

assessment: to be advised

1180 Food Microbiology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

This course aims to provide instruction in the general principles of food microbiology. It is assumed that students will have received adequate introduction to microbiology per se. The course

covers the biology and epidemiology of foodborne microorganisms of public health significance, including bacteria, yeasts, fungi, protozoa and viruses, and food spoilage microorganisms; the microbiology of food preservation and food commodities; fermented and microbial foods; principles and methods for the microbiological examination of foods; microbiological quality control, and quality schemes.

assessment: to be advised

3689 General Microbiology II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, microorganisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified microorganisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

assessment: exam 75%, practicals, tutorials 25%

8765 Nutrition

3 units semester 2

The scientific basis of human nutrition. Nutrients of importance: protein, fats, carbohydrates, dietary fibre, alcohol, vitamins, minerals, water; protective and anti-nutritive compounds in foods; functional foods; RDI and similar concepts; food composition tables, dietary assessment methods. Nutritional needs of different population groups eg pregnant and lactating women, infants, adolescents, the elderly. Other issues, eg, supplementation and fortification, food sensitivities and allergies.

assessment: to be advised

4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments, tutorials 50%

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Foods

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and beverages, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, relationships between sensory properties and product acceptability, measurement of sensory perception, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, shelf life determination, sensory quality control, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of food and beverage products will be assessed using the techniques and principles present in the lecture program.

assessment: to be advised

Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over one year of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

2 Admission

2.1 Except as provided in 2.2 below, an applicant for admission to the program of study for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management shall have qualified for the Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management or Diploma of Agricultural Production of Adelaide University or for the South Australian TAFE Advanced Diploma in Rural Enterprise Management or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent to those qualifications for the purpose of this rule.

2.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may wish to impose, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management a person who does not qualify under 2.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake the academic program

2.3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Executive Dean of Faculty be granted such status in appropriate courses in the academic program for the degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management as the Faculty in each case may determine

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

3.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results.

3.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two division, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite or admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of three points may be presented for the Degree.

4 Qualifications requirements

4.1 Program of Study

Candidates must complete courses to the value of not less than 24 units including a minimum of 21 units at Level III.

4.2 All candidates shall complete the compulsory courses

semester 1

1957 Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises 3
1992 Leadership in Agri-industries* 3

semester 2

1991 Quality Management for Rural Enterprises 3

* to be run as short courses during vacations

4.3 Candidates who have not previously completed the following courses or courses deemed by Faculty to be equivalent to those courses shall complete the following

5921 Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business 3
2009 Human Resource Management REM 3
2028 Marketing of Rural Commodities 3

4.4 Students must complete sufficient electives from the courses listed below to bring to a total value of 24 units the courses presented for the degree. To qualify for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management students must have completed three courses from ONE of the production areas listed below. Choice of electives must be approved by the Program Adviser.

Electives

1993 Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management 3
1244 Advertising and Promotion 3
3021 International Agribusiness Environment 3
6855 Rural Business Management 3
8422 Retail Selling and Practice 3
2059 Food Marketing 3
7927 Applied Marketing Research 3
8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change 3

Production Electives

Agronomy

3507 Crop Agronomy 3
1981 Pasture Agronomy 3
1536 Agroforestry 3

Animal Production

8165 Dairy Production 3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production 3
6127 Meat Production 3
7679 Wool Production, Technology and Marketing 3

Horse Industry

7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock 3
8049 Animal Breeding Technologies 3
2054 Australian Horse & Allied Industries 3
1326 Racing and Gambling Administration 3

Horticulture

6603 Horticultural Production 3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture 3
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops 3
5903 Vegetable Crops 3
8127 Olive Production and Marketing* 3

* to be run as a short course during the mid-year break

Syllabuses

1244 Advertising and Promotion

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisites: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

1536 Agroforestry

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures, associated practical work, excursions per week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: theory exam 55%, practical exam 5%, assignments 40%

8049 Animal Breeding Technologies

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II and 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health

restriction: 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the foetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species. The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced with hands-on practical experience. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise response to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. This will include estimation of breeding values and the use of DNA markers to assist selection. There will also be a large emphasis on the design of breeding programs which includes definition of breeding objectives.

assessment: to be advised

7927 Applied Marketing Research

3 units semester 1

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

2054 Australian Horse and Allied Industries

3 units semester 1

Study will include the historical and current aspects of human/horse interactions in Australian society and how the growth of industries to support this interaction contributes to our Gross Domestic Product. Case study investigations will focus on specific enterprise development, effects of management, cultural, economic and marketing

decision on sustainability. Other topics covered are international trade restrictions and opportunities, ethical and environmental concerns relevant to the use of the horse in modern society. Input from enterprise managers is used throughout the offering.

assessment: case studies 60%, exam 40%

3507 Crop Agronomy

3 units semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the State. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the "Potter" approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments/ seminars 40%

8165 Dairy Production

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: B.Ag. and B.Ag.Sc.students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A.

In this course we follow animals in a typical dairy herd from birth and, for heifers and cows, through a series of lactations. Subject matter includes applied aspects of managing a dairy herd as well as the physiology of milk production. Calf rearing and nutrition, feeding practices for heifers, and target growth curves for replacement heifers and bulls. Selection of replacements and sires, breeding objectives, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, and oestrus detection. Physiology of pregnancy, development of the mammary gland, calf growth in utero, and nutrition of dry cows and pregnant cows. Parturition, colostrum production, onset of lactation, milk production through successive lactations and applied nutrition of the high-producing dairy cow. Herd health, including prevention, detection and treatment of mastitis and metabolic disorders. Milking procedure and hygiene, and milk processing.

assessment: practicals, tours, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

5921 Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business

3 units semester 1

external only

This course introduces a body of principles and methods concerned with extracting useful information from data for business decision making in the face of uncertainty, with emphasis on applications in the wine and food business area. Topics covered include visual presentation of data; summarising data numerically by measures of central tendency and dispersion; reasoning with probabilities; representing uncertainty by random variables and probability distributions; drawing and using samples to make estimates; assessing connections between variables by correlation and simple regression; tracking economic changes with index numbers; forecasting with time series and trend analysis; and drawing conclusion for data with statistical hypothesis testing.

7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 5636 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections, and metabolic disturbances. Disease symptoms, the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment. Interactions between nutrition and immune responses. Detection and treatment for deficiencies and toxicities. The metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids. Regulation of feed intake, diet selection and feed preference/palatability. Practical classes include a poultry nutrition trial, computer-based diet formulation, disease diagnosis techniques, case studies, and post-mortems of animals.

assessment: internal assessment - practicals, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

2059 Food Marketing

4 units semester 2

Not offered in 2001

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

3 units — semester 2, odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry, 3673 Botany II or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

This course examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

1018 Horticultural Production

3 units — semester 2, even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by a tour)

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of alternative horticulture. Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Floral initiation and development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set and growth, fruit thinning and biennial bearing. The course normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

2009 Human Resource Management

3 units — semester 1

Human resource planning in relation to the organisation's objectives; recruitment; selection; induction/socialisation; training and development; career development; motivation; performance appraisal; benefits and services; OH&S: union relationships.

assessment: assignments, written reports, exam

1993 Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management

3 units — full year

A guided study program approved by the Course Adviser in an area applicable to the student and on a defined situation or problem.

assessment: written report and seminar

3021 International Agri-Business Environment

3 units — semester 2

3 hours seminars, lectures per week

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management

This capstone course is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

1992 Leadership in Agri-industries

3 units — full year

Identification of public issues of relevance, researching information, communicating and interacting with the relevant stakeholders and the media, development of recommendations or resolutions. Agri-politics, Primary producer and associated professional organisations.

assessment: assignments and exam

2028 Marketing of Rural Commodities

3 units — semester 1

Identify the market potential for products, including needs analysis of target markets: understand the mechanisms and processes required including institutional processes, support programs, cultural and legal issues and financial and logistical processes. Monitoring price movements in the market place and evaluating the relative importance of price changes, currency movement

and government policies. Preparation of a marketing plan.

assessment: written report, seminar

6127 Meat Production

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 8111 Animal Production A or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

restriction: 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A; 4018 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production B

This course deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

assessment: to be advised

8127 Olive Production and Marketing

3 units mid-year break

This course examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

assessment: exams 70%, practical reports 30%

1957 Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises

3 units semester 1

Organisational culture and environment, managerial ethics, strategic management and entrepreneurship, managing change and innovation, logistics, control and operations management, performance indicators.

assessment: assignments, exam

9838 Ornamental Horticulture

3 units semester 2
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

The nursery industry, cut flower and pot plant production and amenity use of plants. Principles of production and management of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The course will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science and practice introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. It deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, review and essays 10%

2514 Pig and Poultry Production

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 2 hour practical a week

prerequisite: B.Ag. students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A

The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals: social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition of pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 40%

1991 Quality Management for Rural Enterprises

3 units semester 2

The concept of TQM, defining customers, methods of continual improvement, defining quality, measurement methods, empowering employees. TQM as a strategic weapon for competitive advantage; implementing TQM in rural enterprises. Quality Assurance Programs; international standards and benchmarking. Supply chain management Product safety.

assessment: assignments, exam

1326 Racing and Wagering Administration

3 units semester 1

This course addresses the changes in the global marketplace for sports entertainment management. Specifically, international, State and Territory governments are instituting changes with respect to racing management which includes privatisation of TABs, subsequent rationalisation and new marketing techniques. Case studies are examined to compare racing with comparative sports management organisations. Students are exposed to industry operations and decision makers within the Jockey Clubs, Australian harness Racing Council, State Boards and Ministry offices for sport and recreation.

assessment: theory exam 30%, case study assignments 60%, tutorial participation 10%

8422 Retail Selling and Practice III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hours practicals a week

prerequisites: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: to be advised

6855 Rural Business Management

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business.

Topics include: producing for markets, quality assurance, value adding, international marketing, commodity pricing, forward selling, futures and options, company structures and management of employees.

assessment: to be advised

8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

assumed knowledge: 1858 Social Systems

The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include sociological theories of social change, family farming, agribusiness, Aborigines, the environmental movement, women in agriculture.

assessment: assignments

5903 Vegetable Crops

3 units semester 1

odd years only

2 lectures, 4-hour practical per week

prerequisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Topics include primary and secondary centres of diversification, history of domestication , important genes for quality and breeding, Australian production, properties of new varieties. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included., species identification, propagation, growing conditions, genetic improvement, properties of new varieties and storage. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

assessment: exam 75%, assignments 25%

7679 Wool Production and Technology

3 units semester 1

3 lectures; 1 practical

assumed knowledge: 2248 Agricultural Zoology II or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production

This course covers all aspects of the production, measurement and processing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for sustainable and profitable wool production and the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheep breeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

assessment: exam 60%, reports 20%, practicals 20%

Bachelor of Wine Marketing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results

4.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six unit may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 The Ordinary degree

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor in Wine Marketing a candidate shall present passes in courses to a minimum value of 70 unit which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

semester 1

3826	Accounting for Decision Makers	3
8901	Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
4932	Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3

semester 2

9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3

2076 Macroeconomics I 3
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I 3

Level II

Core courses

semester 1

8229 Applied Management Science II 4
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II 3

semester 2

2782 Applied Marketing Research II 4
4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages 3
3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II 4

Level III

Core courses

semester 1

2317 The Global Market for Wine III 4
5693 Wine and Marketing in Society 3

semester 2

8564 Retail Selling and Practice III 4
5916 Wine Business Management III 4

Electives

Candidates must complete electives to a minimum value of 14 unit at least 7 unit of which must be at Level III. Electives chosen may be from other programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or any courses in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics for which the student is eligible to enrol.

Courses from within the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences of particular relevance to the program are:

8591 International Agri-business Environment III 4
1324 International Wine Law B 3
2060 Internet Marketing and E-Commerce 4
1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness 4
8467 Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B 3

and for student who wish to pursue a particular interest:

4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B 3

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in marketing include the following courses amongst their electives:

7155 Advertising and Promotion III 4
1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis or 3
3947 Consumer Behaviour III 4

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in finance, economics and trade include the following courses amongst their electives:

3730 Finance 3
6695 International Trade III 4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II 4
8870 Microeconomics II 4

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Maths must take 3071 Mathematics for Economists I before 8870 Microeconomics II.

5.2 The Honours Degree

5.2.1 A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.

5.2.2 Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following course:

9020 Honours Wine Marketing 24

5.2.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed program to be approved in advance by the Faculty

5.2.4 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.2.5 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.2.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, of who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine

5.2.7 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:

First Class
Second Class Division A
Division B
Third Class

5.2.8 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment

Syllabuses

Level I

3826 Accounting for Decision Makers

3 units semester 1

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; one hour computer tutorial per fortnight

restriction: not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA; 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics 1A. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics 1H) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

This is an introductory course for Commerce and Economics students. The course covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

6362 Commercial Law 1 (S)

3 units semester 2

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practicals/tutorials per week

History of grapegrowing and winemaking in Australia; grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles; taste and aroma interactions. Exercises in practical sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

assessment: mid-semester and end of semester written exams, practical tests

2076 Macroeconomics 1

3 units semester 2

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the Faculty program advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economics I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This course replaces semester 2 of 8461 Economics I.

restriction: may not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This course provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. A consideration of the nature and measure of gross domestic product (GDP), a measure of the total output of income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the theoretic basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

4309 Microeconomics 1A

3 units semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week.

note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics 1H should consult with the faculty program advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

The course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as Microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. It also considers the way in

which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated; the laws of supply and demand; and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure. Finally, the market for factors of production is considered in detail.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments, tutorials 50%

4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for viticulture, vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking, oak production and cooperage.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end of semester written exams, practical tests

Level II

7155 Advertising and Promotion III

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

8229 Applied Management Science II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 2-hour practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9101 Business Data Analysis I or equivalent

The aim of this course is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

assessment: theory, and practical exams, case studies, other assignments

2782 Applied Marketing Research II

4 units semester 2

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative

organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

3947 Consumer Behaviour III

4 units semester 1

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Characteristics of grape varieties for fortified wine and brandy production; production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages, production of beer.. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end of semester written exams, practical tests

3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals per week.

prerequisite: 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology as applied to the wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end of semester written exams, practical tests and reports.

8467 Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course will explore the basics of Wine Tourism and food festivals as cultural phenomena in the broad context of tourism and hospitality. Specific

areas of focus will be cellar-door wine promoting and advertising, event management and sponsorship, and working with travel and tourism agents. The basics of tourism, structure and direction of the tourism industry and specific application of these concepts to the winery.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

3730 Finance I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

corequisite: 4309 Economics 1A

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage II Mathematics I

This course provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

8591 International Agri-business Environment III

4 units semester 2

3 hours seminars, lectures per week

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management

This capstone course is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

6695 International Trade III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

restriction: 2261 International Economics III

This course deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies affecting goods, services, and capital. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade and foreign investment, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade and investment, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade and investment policies.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

corequisite: Microeconomics II

restriction: may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent.

This course examines the interaction between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of trade policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels, including the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using modern trade theories and models.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

2060 Internet Marketing and E-Commerce

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Intermediate computing and internet usage skills. Knowledge of marketing

The course examines issues concerning the process, development and impact of e-commerce, and the use of Internet marketing in wine and food

business from a managerial viewpoint, and within the context of creating consumer value. Topics include the underlying technology of e-commerce, conceptual foundations of marketing in an electronic environment; e-commerce business models; consumer attitudes and behaviour on the Internet; Internet marketing research; e-commerce and supply chain management, and advertising and promotional strategies in e-commerce. Coverage also includes issues associated with developing strategy, planning, designing, implementing, out-sourcing, securing and managing e-commerce systems and technologies. Emphasis will be on establishing a framework to keep abreast of the technology in a relatively new but fast moving field.

1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre business in Australia. Of particular importance are interrelationships between the farm firm and the macro environment. Topics will include the role and functions of agricultural producers, production and consumption decisions, institutions affecting decision-making in agriculture and the relevance of the political economy for changes in business environment facing Australian agricultural producers.

assessment: examinations 50%, assignments 50%

8870 Microeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Economics 1A and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This course builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the level I Economics courses and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

assessment: exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

8564 Retail Selling and Practice III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: to be advised

4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B

3 units full year

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well written and well presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 10000 words), research project, case study of a wine business or wine related enterprise, or some other approved study.

assessment: seminar presentation and dissertation

2317 The Global Market for Wine III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is designed to provide students with insights into the structure, mechanisms/regulatory agencies, and complexities of the global wine market and in particular to help them to understand its interfacings with the application of consumer behaviour and grounded marketing theory, practice and marketing strategies. It will help students understand the multi-dimensionality, barriers to entry and general complexities of the major wine consuming markets.

assessment: to be advised

5693 Wine and Marketing in Society

3 units semester 1

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

5916 Wine Business Management III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course focuses on several key areas of wine business management and will help the student to understand how a wine business (winery) works, where its costs are, and its margins. Management within the wine industry is unique compared to many other business but the focus in the course is on the key areas of cost and management accounting, brand building, and marketing strategy as skills necessary to manage the wine business into the next century. Students would finish the course with a much deeper understanding of how a wine business operates.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

9020 Honours Wine Marketing

24 units full year

prerequisite: requirements for Bachelor of Wine Marketing or a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent; at least a credit in appropriate Level III courses offered by Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology or equivalents acceptable to the head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge in a selected area of wine marketing or wine business than is required for the Ordinary Degree.

Candidates are required to carry out research in the field, to present seminar(s), and to present the results of the research in a written thesis. The student and the Honours Coordinator may decided to substitute some coursework for part of the research, however, a single mark based on 24 units will be assessed.

assessment: research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and research

Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)

Syllabuses

9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)

3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

24 units full year

prerequisite: at least credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in the course descriptions

1164 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

6940 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%. Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program

1983 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)

3057 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag) (M-Y)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project (12 units) and take additional coursework relevant to the research project. The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, courses from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 50%, research project and thesis 50%

8997 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least 2 Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

7624 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Plant Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department courses from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. Candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce 60%

4879 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)

5121 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.) (M-Y)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in a least two Level III courses approved by Head of Department

requirements: a research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water), undertaken at the same time as non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 80%, weighted average of non-research component 20%

6495 Research Methodology

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: entry to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a postgraduate program offered by the Faculty

This course introduces students to the research process. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; scientific writing and communication of research results.

assessment: exam 45%, assignments 30%, tutorial exercises 15%, seminar 10%

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management (Honours)

Syllabuses

1315 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)

9109 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)(M-Y)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or better in at least two Level III courses or by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to undertake a substantial research project on a topic relevant to the Department. Candidates will have one or two supervisors, and will present a research proposal, a thesis, a seminar, and some coursework. Coursework will take the form of essays and/or approved courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

3600 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)

4114 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.) (M-Y)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: A research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) at the same time as a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department of Soil and Water.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake

assessment: research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce (80%) and the weighted average of the non-research component (20%)

School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture & Urban Design

Website: http://www.arch.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture & Urban Design

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points.

Bachelor of Design Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Ordinary degree shall be awarded with a major in either Architectural Studies or Landscape Studies or Urban Design Studies.

1.2 A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

1.3 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent courses under the Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of Program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the three levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed undergraduate, or equivalent, level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, be granted such exemption from these Specific Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

3.2 Articulation with other awards

3.2.1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.Des.St. before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the Bachelor of Design Studies degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law Studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.Des.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law Studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. program or in a later year of the program.

For candidates who have a reserved place in, or who wish to seek admission to, Law Studies, the following program of study is recommended:

Level I

Courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 24 units.

Level II

8400 Design and Environments II
3006 Technology in the Built Environment II
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II
9402 Legal Skills I
5272 Law of Contract
3201 Law of Torts

Level III

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III
or
6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III
3468 Building Design Studio III
or
8650 Landscape Design Studio III
or
2067 Urban Design Studio II I

Level III Electives to the value of at least 12 units from the LL.B degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III courses of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

3.2.2 It is possible for students in Design Studies to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Design Studies and Bachelor of Commerce academic programs in a total of four years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Commerce academic program after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the Bachelor of Design Studies. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. program.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 102 units as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

Level I Design Studies core courses to the value of 18 units as follows:

4168 Built Environments I
9513 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I
9091 Computer Aided Design I
4830 Composing Architecture and Landscape I
7006 Construction I
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I

Level I Commerce/Economics courses: any 2 of the following:

2076 Macroeconomics I 3
4309 Microeconomics I 3
3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I 3

Second Year (27 units)

Level II Design Studies core courses to the value of 12 units as follows:

3006 Technology in the Built Environment II
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II
8400 Design and Environments II

Level II Commerce courses to the value of 12 units

Level I Commerce/Economics course to the value of 3 units not previously undertaken from the list above under 'First Year'.

Third Year (27 units)

Level III Design Studies core courses to the value of 12 units as follows:

either

Architectural Studies major:

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III
3468 Building Design Studio III

or

Landscape Studies major:

6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III
8650 Landscape Design Studio III

or

Urban Design Studies major:

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III
2067 Urban Design Studio III

Level III elective courses to the value of 12 units as specified under Clause 5.1.1.4 below.

Level I Economics course to the value of 3 units as follows:

9101 Business Data Analysis I

Fourth Year (24 units)

Level III Commerce courses to the value of 12 units

Level III elective courses not previously undertaken to the value of 12 units.

3.2.3 A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree courses which have already been

presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 above, including courses to the value of 36 units which must include compulsory and elective Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate may present for the degree courses at Level I, II or III with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded, provided that such courses do not have a value of more than three units each.

4.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other elective course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

4.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core courses listed in 5.1

4.8 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study

5.1.1 The Ordinary degree

5.1.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

Level I

4168	Built Environments I	3
9513	Drawing Architecture & Landscapes I	3
4830	Composing Architecture & Landscapes I	3
7006	Construction I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169	Image/Text/Architecture I	3

Level I Electives to the value of 6 units.

Level II

3006	Technology in the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4

Level II Electives to the value of 12 units

Level III

4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
3468	Building Design Studio III	6

Level III Electives to the value of 12 units

5.1.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

Level I

4168	Built Environments I	3
9513	Drawing Architecture & Landscapes I	3
4830	Composing Architecture & Landscapes I	3
7006	Construction I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169	Image/Text/Architecture I	3

Level I Electives to the value of 6 units

Level II

3006	Technology in the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4

Level II Electives to the value of 12 units

Level III

6886	Issues in Landscape Sustainability III	6
8650	Landscape Design Studio III	6

Level III Electives to the value of 12 units

5.1.1.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Urban Design Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

Level I

4168	Built Environments I	3
9513	Drawing Architecture & Landscapes I	3
4830	Composing Architecture & Landscapes I	3
7006	Construction I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169	Image/Text/Architecture I	3

Level I Electives to the value of 6 units

Level II

3006	Technology in the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4

Level II Electives to the value of 12 units

Level III

4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067	Urban Design Studio III	6

Level III Electives to the value of 12 units

5.1.1.4 The following courses have been approved by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Ordinary degree.

Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

Arts courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.1, Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.5, and Level III courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Design Studies courses

Level I, II and III courses listed below (subject to availability each year):

Level I

6879	An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture	3
5468	Art History and Theories IA	3
8361	Art History and Theories IB	3
2006	Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
4280	Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
1454	Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3

Level II

9888	Art History and Theories IIA	4
9853	Art History and Theories IIB	4
8062	Arts and Cultures of Asia II (see under B.A.)	4
4670	Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II	4
8804	Computer-Aided Design IIA#	4
3602	Computer-Aided Design IIB##	4
4125	Conservation in the Built Environment II ##	4
2472	Islamic Architecture and Gardens II	4
8904	Plants and Design II	4
8221	Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4
3266	Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4
1425	Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4
9115	Special Topic in Design Studies IID	4

Level III

8079	Arts and Cultures of Asia III (see under B.A.)	6
4799	Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III	6
2258	Computer-Aided Design IIIA#	6
4903	Computer-Aided Design IIIB##	6
1287	Conservation in the Built Environment III##	6
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6

8660	Islamic Architecture and Gardens III	6
9218	Plants and Design III	6
2784	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
8842	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
7273	Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6
5836	Special Topic in Design Studies IIID	6

Economics courses

Level I, II and III courses listed below

Level I

9073	Economic History I	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

Level II

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
1802	East Asian Economies II	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
2744	Industrial Relations II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
3071	Mathematical Economics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
1715	Special Topics II	4

Level III

4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
8367	Applied Microeconomics III	4
3195	Development Economics III	4
5284	Business and Government III	4
8771	Econometric Theory III	4
2287	Economics of Law and Politics	4
9029	Environment and Resource Economics III	4
9272	International Economic History III	4
2261	International Economics III	4
5423	Labour Economics III	4
4466	Macroeconomics III	4
3658	Microeconomics III	4
7981	Public Finance III	4
4609	Special Topics III	4

Engineering courses

Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design I	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Law courses*

Level II

9402	Legal Skills I	4
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4

Level III

4062	Law of Crime	4
8932	Property Law	4
	Law elective	4

* Available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

\# Available even years only

\## Available odd years only

Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.1, Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.1, and Level III courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.3.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Performing Arts courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts and approved by that School.

Science courses

Level I, II and III courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules 5.6.1, 5.6.3 and 5.6.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Courses offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and the department concerned, and the approval of the School.

Courses from other institutions

Such courses provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

5.1.1.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same

section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

5.1.1.6 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed Specific Academic Program Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the program in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies program between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent courses under these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.1.1.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Specific Academic Program Rules 1.3 and 5.1, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.1.2 The Honours degree

5.1.2.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

5.1.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in 2493 Honours Design Studies* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 units or two topics to the value of up to 12 units each of an Honours course.

5.1.2.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of School in each case, include in their Honours year a course to the value of 12 units taught in a department/school in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department/Dean of School concerned and must apply in writing to the School Executive Officer by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

5.1.2.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.

5.1.2.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean of School, the School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the School may determine.

5.1.2.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if the candidate withdraws from the program such fact shall be reported to the School. The Dean of School may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Dean may determine.

5.1.2.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 5.1.2 is permitted.

* Information on the approved courses from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

note: The courses to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

Syllabuses

communication competence

In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

Level I

6879 An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture

3 units semester 1

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

An introduction to the major themes of contemporary Arab Culture and architecture. It adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to develop an understanding of the current forces shaping life and built-environment in contemporary Arab societies. The central focus will be upon cross-cultural interpretations in the framework of literature, art and architecture and socio-political thought. Within this framework the issues of gender, religion, identity, nationalism, colonialism and the discourse of orientalism will be discussed.

assessment: assignments

5468 Art History and Theories IA

3 units semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This course introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The course aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

8361 Art History and Theories IB

3 units semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 9853 Art History and Theories IIB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The course introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other courses). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

2006 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I; or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB; or 2006 Australian Architecture I; or 2891 Australian Architecture II

A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture and landscapes since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of the 'Australian' architecture and landscape. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected sites in Adelaide and elsewhere, both

professionally designed and otherwise. Australian discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

assessment: tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

4168 Built Environments I

3 units semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

This project-focussed course introduces students to basic aspects of architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning. Students will explore the 'political economy' of decision-making in the built environment, and the interaction of ends and means with technology, the natural environment and socio-cultural imperatives, custom and practice.

The production and interpretation of human environments in Australia will be compared with the situation in other countries and the course will draw upon the diversity of experience of built environments among the students themselves.

assessment: exam 20%, assignments 80%

4830 Composing Architecture and Landscape I

3 units semester 2

Up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or equivalent

restriction: 4348 Design and Form I and 4830 Design and Form IB

Design in the built environment (architecture, landscape architecture and urban design) is discussed, demonstrated and practised as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the course is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities. Concepts covered include composition, derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules. Skills include drawing, writing, group work, computer graphics and computer modelling. The secondary emphasis is critical thought; designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The course matter is situated within the history of built environment design through the use of examples.

assessment: assignments

9091 Computer-Aided Design I

3 units semester 1

Up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

restriction: 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The course (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

assessment: exam 20%, assignments 80%

7006 Construction I

3 units semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

restriction: 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

An introduction to the theory and practice of building. How buildings are constructed is investigated in relation to the cultural, technological and historical context in which they appear. Theoretical texts and actual buildings under construction are studied simultaneously with the aim of establishing the connection between thinking (imagination) and making (constructing). Theoretical and practical work in this course includes: building scale models of construction details; reading working drawings; interpreting theoretical texts concerned with technological issues; writing concise theoretical texts;

graphic presentation; investigating the relationship between client, architect, engineer and builder.

assessment: assignments

9513 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I

3 units semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

restriction: 4348 Design and Form I and 9513 Design and Form IA

An introduction to the basic principles, techniques and skills of drawing and graphic communication. It familiarises students with the drawing conventions in the fields of architecture and landscape architecture, such as orthographic, paraline and perspective projections, shade and

shadow and free-hand sketching. The course also introduces students to models and model making. Focusing on the manual skills required in expressing and communicating graphically design ideas, the course aims to develop, through simple exercises and intense practical involvements, the student's perceptive ability, visual sensibility and technical proficiency. Non-conventional approaches to representing built forms and landscape are also explored.

assessment: assignments 70%, model 30%

8169 Image/Text/Architecture I

3 units semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour a week

quota will apply

restriction: 2713 Design Studies IB

A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

4280 Special Topic in Design Studies IA

3 units semester 1

1454 Special Topic in Design Studies IB

3 units semester 2

Up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: to be advised

Level II

9888 Art History and Theories IIA

4 units semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 5468 Art History and Theories IA

See 5468 Art History and Theories IA for syllabus details

assessment: slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

9853 Art History and Theories IIB

4 units semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 8361 Art History and Theories IB

See 8361 Art History and Theories IB for syllabus details

assessment: slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II

See entry in B.A. in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

4 units not available 2001

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

restriction: 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

This course explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the course will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

assessment: 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 3000 word final paper 60%

8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA

4 units semester 2
even years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB

4 units semester 2
odd years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

4 units semester 1
odd years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I

restriction: 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

This course examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

assessment: assignments

8400 Design and Environments II

4 units semester 2

quota will apply

Up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/seminars/ studios per week

assumed knowledge: 9513 Design and Form IA, 9513 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I, 4830 Design and Form IB, 4830 Composing Architecture and Landscape, 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I, 8169 Image/Text/ Architecture I

restriction: 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

assessment: assignments and projects

2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

4 units semester 2, odd years only

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

restriction: 8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

assessment: assignments

8904 Plants and Design II

4 units semester 1

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

restriction: 9218 Plants and Design III

This course will examine the palette of vegetation primarily appropriate for Adelaide and South Australia and its use in planting design applications. Attention will be given, in part, to the characteristics of and opportunities in indigenous and exotic species, weeds and grasses, trees and plants, Aboriginal and Western medicinal and food harvesting plants, and their relationships to soils, drainage, erosion, pollution and vehicular design issues, revegetation and for particular eco-system creation applications.

assessment: assignments and projects

8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA

4 units semester 1

3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB

4 units semester 2

1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC

4 units semester 2

9115 Special Topic in Design Studies IID

4 units not offered in 2001

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars studios per week; field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

3006 Technology in the Built Environment II

4 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Construction I or their equivalents

restriction: 3006 Science and the Built Environment II

Taking a project-based approach, the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics covered will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

assessment: assignments and projects

6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II

4 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: 7006 Construction I; 8169 Image/Text/ Architecture I

restriction: 3596 The Design of Houses II

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

Level III

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III

See entry in BA in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

3468 Building Design Studio III

6 units semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars studios per week

prerequisites: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

restriction: 8650 Landscape Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

6 units not available 2001

Up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

restriction: 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4670

Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

See 4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II for syllabus details.

assessment: 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 5000 word final paper 60%

2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

6 units — semester 2 even years only

Up to 6 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

See 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

6 units — semester 2 odd years only

Up to 6 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

See 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

6 units — semester 1 odd years only

Up to 5 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I

restriction: 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

See 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III

6 units — not available 2001

Up to 2 lectures, 3 seminar hours a week

restriction: 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III or 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB

A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this course will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

assessment: assignments

8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

6 units — semester 2 odd years only

Up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials a week

quota will apply

restriction: 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

See 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

6 units — semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

restriction: 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

6 units — semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

restriction: 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment:assignments and projects

8650 Landscape Design Studio III

6 units semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

9218 Plants and Design III

6 units semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures/ seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

restriction: 8904 Plants and Design II

See 8904 Plants and Design II for syllabus details

2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA

6 units semester 1

8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB

6 units not offered in 2001

7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC

6 units semester 2

5836 Special Topic in Design Studies IIID

6 units summer semester

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

2067 Urban Design Studio III

6 units semester 2

Offered subject to student demand

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III, 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of urban spaces.

assessment: assignments and projects

Level IV

2493 Honours Design Studies

24 units full year

Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

assumed knowledge: consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability.

Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Urban Design History and Practice

Computer-Aided Design

Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design

Conservation in the Built Environment

Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics

Dryland Landscape Design

Ergonomics

Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes

Housing

Islamic Architecture and Garden Design

Plants in Design

Rainfall and Buildings

Solar Access

South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Thermal Design of Buildings

Tropical Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Urban Design Histories and Theories

Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places

Urban Ecology

Wind and Buildings

Subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and with the agreement of the other Departments/Schools/Faculties concerned, a course equivalent to 12 units at Level IV taught in another department/school/faculty may be taken as part of this program.

ass*essment:* progress 30%, final presentation 70%

Bachelor of Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

1.2 A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture must have obtained:

(a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Architectural Studies major or

(b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose or

(c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.3 The School may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Architecture.

1.4 A candidate accepted under 1.2 and 1.3 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Specific Program Rule 5.2.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School or other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean of School be granted such exemption from these Specific Academic Program Rules as the School may determine, save that:

(a) no more than 24 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*

(b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners at Adelaide University in 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 6951 Architecture Studio II and 8794 Architecture Practice II.

A candidate who undertakes the equivalent of 4610 Architecture Project II as part of an official exchange program shall be required to undertake a

satisfactory final presentation of their work, in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or at the host institution if appropriate, to a review panel appointed by the Dean of School before the granting of status can be approved.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelors degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Note

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules):

Previous studies in the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under former Specific Academic Program Rules and Regulations and Schedules.

Students who commenced their program of study towards the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under previous Specific Academic Program Rules in 1995 or 1996, or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier, are subject to the following provision:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Architecture in previous years will normally complete their program of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in Volume II of the University Calendar in 1996.

4.6 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Qualifying studies

5.1.1 A candidate selected under 1.2 or 1.3 for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture program may be required to satisfactorily complete such qualifying studies as determined by the School after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.

5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Architecture.

5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

5.2 Programs of study/Courses of study

5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

Level I

8004	Architecture Studio IA	6
9858	Architecture Studio IB	6
1044	Architecture Studio IC	6
1693	Architecture Studio ID	6

Level II

6951	Architecture Studio II	8
8794	Architecture Practice II	4
4610	Architecture Project II	12

5.2.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least three of 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC and 1693 Architecture Studio ID.

5.3 Honours

5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.

5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.

5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must, in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the Ordinary degree, also pass an additional course 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II as well as achieving a high classification of pass in the Level II courses for the Ordinary degree.

5.3.4 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Syllabuses

Level I

Note: During the first year of the program there may be a field trip of approximately 1 week to visit projects relevant to the following Architecture Studio courses.

8004 Architecture Studio IA

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

This course aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in other Level I courses. Lectures given in the course will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined in other Level I courses.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component

9858 Architecture Studio IB

6 units semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IB will typically be focused on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

1044 Architecture Studio IC

6 units semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

1693 Architecture Studio ID

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context;

taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio ID will typically be focused on the design of a school, child-care centre, nursing home or similar low-rise building where the needs of a particular group of building users must be understood and addressed. The problem will involve site planning and landscape design issues. Theory regarding the design, construction and structure of low-rise concrete (precast and/or in situ) buildings will be studied and applied. There will be emphasis on the acoustic performance of the building and on site infrastructure.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - these may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

*Component A: realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B: technical description and justification of architectural design

Level II

6951 Architecture Studio II

8 units semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

prerequisite: at least three of the following: 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 1693 Architecture Studio ID

corequisite: 8794 Architecture Practice II

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: projects

8794 Architecture Practice II

4 units semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures a week

corequisite: 6951 Architecture Studio II

Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects. A number of visits to architectural offices will be organised.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

assessment: assignments

4610 Architecture Project II

12 units semester 2

Up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

prerequisite: at least three of the following: 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC and 1693 Architecture Studio ID; and 6951 Architecture Studio II

A single project, of a student's own choice, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which

should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the academic program.

assessment: final project

1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II on a part- time basis should consult the School Executive Officer.

prerequisite: admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are: Architectural History; Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture; Australian Architectural History; Building Materials and Performance; Computer-Aided Design; Computer Applications in Architecture; Criticism and Architecture; Conservation in the Built Environment; Daylight Studies; Energy in Buildings; Housing; Solar Access; Urban Design

assessment: final report

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:

(a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Landscape Studies major *or*

(b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(d) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Architecture or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of School may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.2.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV courses in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that :

(a) no more than 24 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*

(b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners at Adelaide University in 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II, 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II and 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II.

A candidate who undertakes the equivalent of 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II as part of an official exchange program shall be required to undertake a satisfactory final presentation of their work, in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or at the host institution if appropriate, to a review panel appointed by the Dean of School before the granting of status can be approved.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.6 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Qualifying studies

5.1.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.

5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

5.2 Programs of study/courses of study

5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

Level I

5688	Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763	Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
8024	Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6
1624	Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6

Level II

9261	Landscape Architecture Studio II	6
2507	Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
6817	Landscape Architecture Practice II	3
7625	Landscape Architecture Project II	12

5.3 Honours

5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.

5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.

5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also pass an additional course 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.

5.3.4 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Syllabuses

Level I

5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 units semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level

This course will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The course will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 units semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level

This course will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural-urban fringe setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The course will explore the role and opportunity for landscape design in devising strategic frameworks that conserve landscape qualities and ensure a sensitive stewardship of its resources while accommodating appropriate levels of human occupancy, resources harvesting and developments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects 100% - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing strong cultural traditions and patterns. The course will explore the role and contribution of landscape design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects- may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and nuances to landscapes. The course will explore the relationship of culture, and cultures, to landscapes; the manner in which a culture and cultural group has established and continues to influence a set of

physiological relationships and physical patterns in the environment and landscape within which it resides.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

Level II

9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

6 units semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

prerequisite: at least three of the following: 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC and 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

corequisite: 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II and 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural and or urban setting that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems. The course will explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

3 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

corequisite: 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II and 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The course will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

assessment: projects and seminar papers

6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

3 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

corequisite: 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II and 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of landscape architecture professional practice. The course will explore professional practice ethics and traditions; organisational and management practices including topics of professional liability, law, indemnity, professional registration, contract administration, project management, relationships with allied professionals and clients, and contemporary professional and practice expectations in Australia, and overseas if appropriate.

assessment: work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams

7625 Landscape Architecture Project II

12 units semester 2

Up to 20 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

prerequisite: at least three of the following: 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the program and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

assessment: final project

9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II on a part-time basis should consult the School Executive Officer

prerequisite: admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

assessment: final report

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Applications for admission to these academic programs shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the program may not defer their studies to the following year.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to these programs.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

1.1 Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

1.2 Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than two semesters and not more than three semesters of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

2 Admission requirements

2.1 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

(a) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University *or*

(b) an Ordinary or Honours degree of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

2.2 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies must have obtained:

(a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University *or*

(c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

2.3 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

(a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University *or*

(c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of Adelaide University or an equivalent

award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

2.4 The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape), or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape), an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 2.1, 2.2 or 2.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

2.5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.5.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the School Executive Officer be granted such exemption from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 as the Dean of School may determine.

2.5.2 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

2.5.3 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

2.5.4 No candidate may be granted more than 12 units of status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

2.6 Articulation with other awards

2.6.1 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of Adelaide University shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.

2.6.2 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of Adelaide University shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma awards, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma awards.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Program of study

4.1.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.3 to the value of at least 12 units.

4.1.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.4 to the value of at least 12 units.

4.1.3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:

2026	Building Design Studio IV	6
6284	Design and Environments IV	6
9452	Design Communications IV	3
8490	Issues in Urban Sustainability IV	3
1461	Special Topic (Design) IVA*	6
5694	Special Topic (Design) IVB*	6
9805	Technology in the Built Environment IV	3
9554	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3

4.1.4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:

6284	Design and Environments IV	6
9452	Design Communications IV	3
6233	Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV	3
7819	Landscape Design Studio IV	6
7213	Special Topic (Landscape) IVA*	6
6567	Special Topic (Landscape) IVB*	6
9805	Technology in the Built Environment IV	3
9554	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3

*Students should consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design about availability of courses.

4.1.5 Course substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the School Executive Officer; in unusual cases the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a course substitution the Dean of School shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

Syllabuses

2026 Building Design Studio IV

6 units semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

6284 Design and Environments IV

6 units semester 2

Up to 4 hours tutorials/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

assessment: assignments and projects

9452 Design Communications IV

3 units semester 1

Up to 3 hours lectures and/or tutorials per week

quota will apply

The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

assessment: assignments 80%, exam 20%

6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

3 units semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

restriction: 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

3 units semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios a week, hours vary from week to week

quota will apply

restriction: 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

7819 Landscape Design Studio IV

6 units semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

restriction: 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

1461 Special Topic (Design) IVA

5694 Special Topic (Design) IVB

7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA

6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB

6 units

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 5 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

9805 Technology in the Built Environment IV

3 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

restriction: 9805 Science and the Built Environment IV

quota will apply

Taking a project-based approach the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

assessment: assignments and projects

9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV

3 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

quota will apply

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

School of Commerce

Website: http://www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)
Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)
Bachelor of Commerce (Management)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the School of Commerce, students will enrol in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing).

1.3 The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for another degree may graduate with one of the above degrees provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

2 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

3.5 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.7.2 below.

3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.8 below including:

(a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I; 4309 Microeconomics I; 2076 Macroeconomics I; and 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I

(b) at least 12 units of Level II Commerce courses

(c) 12 units of Level III Commerce courses and

(d) *either*

(i) a further 4 units of Level III Commerce courses or

(ii) a further 12 units of Level III courses in 4.8 below.

4.2 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

4.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.2.2 In addition, the courses presented must include the accounting courses in 4.8.1 below required to meet the educational requirements for entry into the accounting profession.

4.3 Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

4.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.3.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Corporate Finance courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.4 Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

4.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.4.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:

2727 International Management III
8724 International Marketing III
4678 Management Principles and Practice II
7618 Marketing Management II

4.4.3 In addition, one of the following must be included:

either

(i) at least 4 units of Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses and 12 units of study undertaken at an approved institution abroad

or

(ii) at least 8 units of approved Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses

or

(iii) at least 14 units of foreign language studies.

4.5 Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

4.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.5.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Management courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.6 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

4.6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.6.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Marketing courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.7 All Degrees

4.7.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.7.2 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses listed in 4.8.1 below.

4.7.3 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4.7.4 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce

4.7.5 To qualify for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce a student who has transferred into Commerce from another degree program or from another university and has been granted status for courses completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 12 units of Level III Commerce courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.

4.7.6 A candidate for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards that degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Commerce courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.

4.7.7 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.7.7(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course(s) may be presented in lieu of 12 units of Level II Commerce courses and 12 units of Level III Commerce courses

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising *either*

16 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 8 units of Level II or III courses from 4.8 below, *or*

12 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 12 units of Level III courses from 4.8 below

(iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.7.7(b).

4.8 Program of study

The following courses may be presented for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce:

4.8.1 Commerce courses

Level I

3826	Accounting for Decision Makers I[@]	3
1809	Accounting Method I[@]	3
6362	Commercial Law I(S)[@]	3
3730	Finance I[#]	3
2499	Information Systems I[@]	3

Level II

4190	Business Finance II@#	4
1282	Commercial Law II@	4
1823	Consumer Behaviour II*	4
7651	Financial Accounting II@	4
3671	Internet Commerce II	4
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II#	4
1383	Management Accounting II@	4
4678	Management Principles and Practice II+	4
7618	Marketing Management II*	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II+	4

Level III

4196	Accounting Theory III@	4
7440	Auditing III@	4
5685	Corporate Accounting III@	4
5177	Corporate Finance Theory III#	4
9308	Electronic Commerce III	4
8048	Human Resource Management III+	4
5473	Income Tax Law III@	4
2727	International Management III+	4
8724	International Marketing III*	4
1818	Management Accounting for Business Advice III	4
1841	Market Research and Project III*	4
1266	Marketing Communications III*	4
7879	Options, Futures and Risk Management III#	4
5332	Portfolio Theory and Management III#	4
4882	Strategic Management III+	4

@ Accounting course
# Corporate Finance course
+ Management course
* Marketing course

4.8.2 Economics courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics courses are compulsory for the undergraduate degrees in the School of Commerce.

4.8.3 Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I.

4.8.4 Law courses

Courses, to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules) below)

4.8.5 Finance courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

4.8.6 Wine Marketing courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing, excluding:

4932 Principles of Marketing
3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II
2782 Applied Marketing Research II
7155 Advertising and Promotions III
1053 Consumer Behaviour Analysis
9172 Strategic Marketing Management II

4.8.7 A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4.8.8 A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 5272 Law of Contract.

4.8.9 A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 6241 Corporate Law.

4.8.10 The Honours degree

4.8.10.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

4.8.10.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

4.8.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following course: 6473 Honours Commerce

4.8.10.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of Schools or Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce.

4.8.10.5 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Commerce must complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree

of the School of Commerce (or the equivalent elsewhere) before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree.

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

4.8.10.6 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.8.10.7 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

Notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce courses and is assumed knowledge for some corporate finance courses.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course 5272 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites or corequisites for all other Law courses. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. Law courses up to the value of 24 units. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

3 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Commerce degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrols in a course offered by the Economics or Commerce Schools.

4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.Ec., B.Fin., B.Sc.(Ma & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. wishing to proceed to the B.Com. concurrently, may apply for admission to the B.Com. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Com. wishing to proceed to one of these eight degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

(i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree

(ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

Syllabuses

Level I

3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: not to be counted with 3086 Financial Accounting IB.

This course considers the use of accounting information by external users and management. Topics include: accounting information in its decision making context; external financial reports; financing and business structures; financial statement analysis; the time value of money; capital budgeting; cost-volume-profit analysis; management accounting tools of analysis; and budgeting.

assessment: written exam between 50% and 80%, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

1809 Accounting Method I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, per week

quota will apply

restriction: not to be counted with 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, and bad debts.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

9101 Business Data Analysis I

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

6362 Commercial Law I(S)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

restriction: not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of torts and the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privacy, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency, and of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

4309 Microeconomics I

2076 Macroeconomics I

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

3730 Finance I

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

2499 Information Systems I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

assumed knowledge: knowledge of basic accounting concepts. Students without this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

restriction: not to be counted with either 9894 Computer Literacy I or 4003 Computer Applications I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); networking and data communication; information systems for business operations, decision support and strategic advantage; principles of application development (systems analysis and design); trends, issues and concerns.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

Level II

4190 Business Finance II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I; 4309 Economics IA/Microeconomics I; either 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I or 3086 Financial Accounting IB

assumed knowledge: 2499 Information Systems I

This course examines firm investment and distribution decisions in the context of a capital market and efficiency of market structures. Valuation methods are developed for valuing projects and securities. Simple asset pricing models are introduced for the purpose of determining the cost of capital for use in investment evaluation. Elementary capital structure theorems are presented, in relation to which the dividend decisions are analysed. Dividend imputation system is described. Principles of working capital management are addressed, as is the valuation of leases. The elements of risk management, involving futures and options, are introduced.

assessment: participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

1282 Commercial Law II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6362 Commercial Law I(S) (at least 40%)

restriction: not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An examination of the law relating to business structures including sole traders, partnerships, joint ventures and trusts. The majority of the course is devoted to an examination of corporations law in Australia including the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-registration contracts, company capital, management of the company, company financial reporting, auditors and directors duties, corporate ethics, members' rights, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies, securities and takeover law.

assessment: exam, assignment as determined at preliminary lecture

1823 Consumer Behaviour II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 3947 Consumer Behaviour III

This course introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined in the preliminary lecture

7651 Financial Accounting II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3086 Financial Accounting IB) (at least 45%) or both 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I (at least 45%) and 1809 Accounting Method I (at least 45%)

restriction: not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III

Disclosure issues, statements of financial performance, leases, asset revaluation, income tax, intangibles, superannuation, earnings per share, foreign currency, ethics.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

3671 Internet Commerce II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I or 9276 Computer Science I or 4003 Computer Applications I

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting such as taught in 2499 Information Systems I

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use the world wide web to interact with consumers. Topics include alternative business models, current Australian practices, commercial benefits and costs, design, construction and management of a web site, integration with a database and accounting system, HTML and Java languages, project management, payment systems, security,

international considerations, evaluation and maintenance of a web site as part of a marketing plan.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3730 Finance I or 4190 Business Finance II; 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I; and 4309 Economics IA/ Microeconomics I

This course examines valuation of risky assets in a market context, but also looks at valuation methods for property and non-traded assets, including growth options and minority shareholdings. The roles of forecasting and performance evaluation are also addressed. Cash flow related techniques are also considered.

assessment: assignment 20%, test 20%, exam 60%

1383 Management Accounting II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I or 4359 Financial Accounting IA

restriction: not to be counted with 5741 Management Accounting IIIA, 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II; may be counted at Level III for students enrolled prior to 1996

This course provides an introduction to contemporary management accounting concepts and techniques. The topic addresses the role accountants play as providers of information for internal decision making purposes. Particular areas of emphasis will include: the tools used in the design and development of costing systems; preparation of budgets and their role as a planning and control tool; and other specific decision making tools including CVP relationships, identifying relevant information, pricing decisions, inventory and quality issues, and identifying the cost of environmental impacts.

assessment: exam worth between 50 and 80%, as well as assignment and tutorial work as agreed in the first lecture

4678 Management Principles and Practice II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

This course introduces students to the challenges of management and the roles and functions of managers. The content will include an introduction to organisations and the need for management as well as to the development and evolution of management theory. The course will examine types and levels of managers, as well as their organisational and natural environments. It will investigate the process of management, including planning and decision making, organising, leading and motivating, and controlling. It will also discuss issues such as international management and the global economy, social responsibility and ethics, and emerging issues in management.

assessment: written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

7618 Marketing Management II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

assumed knowledge: 4309 Economics IA/ Microeconomics IA

restriction: not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices. The course introduces the marketing functions within profit and not-for-profit organisations and looks at the processes available to manage these functions. It will include topics such as environmental analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components, implementation and control mechanisms. In addition, students will be introduced to marketing practice via an audit of a company.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, mid semester test 15%, marketing audit 15%, final exam 60%

4339 Organisational Behaviour II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 4807 Management and Organisations II

This course considers the way in which individual factors, group processes and features of the organisational system as a whole influence the behaviour of people at work. Topics include personality; perception; motivation; group behaviour; communication; leadership; power and politics; organisational structure and job design; work stress; organisational change; and organisational culture.

assessment: exam, assignments as outlined at the preliminary lecture

Level III

4196 Accounting Theory III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II

Topics may include accounting history, theory development in accounting, normative accounting theories, positive accounting theory, standard setting in a theoretical and political framework, behavioural accounting, and social and environmental accounting theories.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

7440 Auditing III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II or concurrent enrolment in 7651 Financial Accounting II for a second time

restriction: not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III

Audit comprises a fundamental component of the recurrent and strategic activities of nearly all professional occupations. While a small group of jobs focus exclusively on internal and external audit tasks, the majority of commerce graduates will utilise the principles and practices of risk assessment, internal control, systems evaluation and forensic accountability in their professional lives. This course thus aims to provide an introduction to the principles and practices of auditing. In this context, it will also outline and critically examine contemporary audit issues and challenges.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments

5685 Corporate Accounting III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3086 Financial Accounting IB or both 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I and 1809 Accounting Method I

assumed knowledge: 4190 Business Finance II; 2499 Information Systems I and 7651 Financial Accounting II

restriction: not to be counted with 8315 Company Accounting III

Topics may include company reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; and joint ventures.

assessment: 3 hour exam, work completed during the course, as determined at preliminary lecture

5177 Corporate Finance Theory III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

restriction: not to be counted with 5177 Business Finance III

This course considers corporate investment and capital structure decisions, including signalling roles in relation to capital markets. Controversies in the areas of diversification, capital structure, corporate sources of funding and dividend policy are reviewed. Issues in the areas of executive compensation, the market for corporate control and corporate restructuring are also reviewed.

assessment: as per course outline

9308 Electronic Commerce III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I or 2663 Information Systems II or 3671 Internet Commerce II

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting as taught in 2499 Information Systems I, and principles of project management as taught in 3671 Internet Commerce II

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use computer communications to interact with other organisations including suppliers, customers, financial institutions

and government agencies. Topics include communications technologies, private and public networks, electronic data interchange, supply-chain management, current Australian practices, strategic planning for information technology, relationships with other businesses and departments, integration with internal systems, enterprise resource planning software, implementation issues, firewalls and security.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

8048 Human Resource Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4339 Organisational Behaviour II (at least 45%)

This course introduces students to present and emerging challenges in human resource management. The content will include the contexts of human resource management, such as planning and implementing strategic human resource policies, and managing the design, structure and flow of work. The course will discuss the legal environment of HRM, including equal opportunity and diversity issues. Other areas to be covered will include recruiting, selecting, socialising, disciplining and outplacing employees; employee appraisal and development; designing and managing compensation and reward systems; issues of governance, such as employee rights, working with organised labour, and occupational health and safety; career management, and contemporary challenges such as international human resource management.

assessment: written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation, contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

5473 Income Tax Law III

4 units semester 1

2 x 1.5 hour lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1282 Commercial Law II or concurrent enrolment in 1282 Commercial Law II for a second time

restriction: not to be counted with 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law)

This course provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax; assessable income, capital gains and losses; exempt income; deductions; tax accounting; tax entities; anti-avoidance; and tax administration.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

2727 International Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:*4678 Management Principles and Practice II (at least 45%)

The objectives of this course are to consider the differences between business management in a domestic setting and in a multi-national environment. Topics include: the changing global environment; the nature of international management; assessing the international environment; international strategic issues; organising international business; adapting to cultural differences; international social responsibility and ethics; international value conflicts; facing new business practices; and international HRM.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

8724 International Marketing III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%) or 5312 Marketing II

While technology creates opportunities for small and large players in the global market, knowledge is emerging as the key arbiter of competitive advantage in international business. The ability to analyse international markets intelligently is critical towards gaining a market presence. No knowledge worker of the future can ignore international markets and the influences of global forces and international competitors on any market. This course provides the student with a sophisticated analytical framework based on recent research and real world examples to evaluate international markets and customers based on their environmental forces and consumer behaviour. The student will be able to demonstrate an understanding of how a manager of a small or growing firm would respond to international marketing opportunities by developing a marketing mix based on this analysis.

assessment: Based on group work on case studies, major project, class participation and final exam

1818 Management Accounting for Business Advice III

4 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1383 Management Accounting II (at least 45%)

restriction: not be counted with 3277 Management Accounting III

The professional accounting bodies generally acknowledge management accounting as an area of expanding responsibilities and job opportunities for accountants and managers. An important aim of this course is to integrate management accounting into the overall management framework, thus material covered is relevant to all Australian and overseas students intending to work in accounting, management or auditing roles. This course provides students with the skills necessary to design and communicate information to assist management with planning and control. Furthermore, the course enables you to explore opportunities for utilising management accounting tools within interdisciplinary teams to enhance the success of organisations with which you will interact both during the course and in your future careers. The course approach adopted blends both theory and evidence with applications so as to develop students' analytical abilities. The application of these abilities as problem solving skills in a strategic sense will be achieved through the use of case studies, group projects and site visits throughout the course.

assessment: exam, assignments, as determined at preliminary lecture

1841 Market Research and Project III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%)

restriction: not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II, 2175 Market Research and Project II

This course will provide students with an in depth understanding of market research. Students will be involved in a practical application of market research via a group project which will focus on a real company situation. In particular, students will write a research brief, determine the research methodology and conduct interviews and surveys as required. Students will be responsible for presenting their findings in both written and oral form to their clients.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, group project report 30%, group presentation 10%, final exam 50%

1266 Marketing Communications III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3947 Consumer Behaviour III (at least 45%) or 1823 Consumer Behaviour II (at least 45%)

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the communication aspects of marketing. It will cover the range of tools available to marketers for the purpose of promotion such as advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, sponsorship, publicity and public relations as well as the process by which these are integrated and planned.

assessment: to be advised

7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This course provides an introduction to futures and options markets and the different ways they are used. The course identifies simple relationships that must hold in such markets if there are to be no arbitrage opportunities. The course describes a wide range of dealing strategies and their applications to hedging and risk management. An introduction is given to the binomial distribution and to the Black and Scholes approach to the pricing of standard options. Stock indices, currencies, futures markets and the options and other derivatives which are used in these markets are also discussed. The course concludes with a look at corporate hedging practices.

assessment: as per course outline

5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4190 Business Finance II or 3926 Investment Analysis & Valuation II; 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This course identifies investments available and investment mandates in the context of managed funds. The CAPM and APT theories are applied to pricing risky assets. Simple asset allocation techniques are explained, as are hedging strategies using derivative securities. The theory of bond pricing is introduced and techniques in fixed interest portfolio management are described. The course concludes with a look at performance evaluation, international portfolio management and financial planning.

assessment: as per course outline

4882 Strategic Management III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 20 units at Level II or III

This course addresses the strategic management of organisations, including the formulation of longer term strategic directions, the planning of objectives and supporting strategies, and the control of strategic implementation. It provides students with an understanding of the approaches and tools for planning and controlling strategy at the organisation and sub-unit levels, as well as experience in case analysis and practical application of planning and control skills. Topics include evaluating the strategic environment, industry and competitive analysis, formulating mission and setting objectives, strategy selection and implementation, and strategic control. Also considered are specialist issues in strategic management such as international operations, technology and not-for-profit organisation management, corporate social responsibility and environmental strategies.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

Honours

6473 Honours Commerce

24 units full year

note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the School of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. A supervisor will be allocated to each student based on the topic or research area of interest. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University ís November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four first semester modules based on their research area of choice, as follows:

Research Methodology
Quantitative Methods in Business
Contemporary Theoretical Issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student ís thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory
Advanced Finance Theory
Information Theory
Management and Organisation Theory
Strategic Marketing
Management Accounting Theory
Issues in Tax and Commercial Law.

Bachelor of Business Information Technology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology.

2 Duration of Program

The program for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate for the degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Program Rules.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

3.5 A candidate may present a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.3 below.

3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the degree may not enrol for that course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units, including:

(a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I, 2499 Information Systems I; 2076 Macroeconomics I; 4309 Microeconomics I; 5543 Statistical Practice I and 9276 Computer Science I.

(b) 3671 Internet Commerce II plus 8 units of Level II Commerce courses

(c) 9308 Electronic Commerce III plus 8 units of Level III Commerce courses

(d) 1956 Computer Systems; 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 3169 Database and Information Systems; 2430 Programming Paradigms plus 4 units of Level II or III Computer Science courses

(e) 2382 Programming Techniques; 6263 Software Engineering and Project; 7732 Systems Analysis and Project plus 4 units of Level III Computer Science courses.

4.2 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.3 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any

individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for Commerce courses.

4.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce.

4.6 To qualify for the degree, a student who transferred into the program from another degree program or another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 8 units of Level III Commerce courses and 8 units of Level III Computer Science courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.7 A candidate for the degree who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards the degree must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce. However, these requirements may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.8 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.8(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III which have not been presented to any other degree *and*

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Design Studies, or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising 12 units of Level III Commerce courses and 12 units of Level III Computer Science or Commerce courses

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.8(b).

4.9 Program of study

In addition to the compulsory courses specified in 4.1 above, a candidate may present Level II and III Commerce courses listed in the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, and Level II and III Computer Science courses listed in the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Computer Science degree.

The additional 3 units required may be any Level I, II or III courses from those listed in the Specific Program Rules of the Bachelor degrees of Commerce, Computer Science, Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), Economics, Finance, Laws, Arts, Design Studies, and Wine Marketing.

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for several of the courses in this program.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt,

successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B BusIT before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B BusIT degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course 5272 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for all other Law courses except Criminal Law, Law of Torts, Constitutional Law and Property. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B BusIT and may present for the degree of B BusIT Law courses up to the value of 3 units. Students must complete all the requirements for the B BusIT before they can obtain their LL.B. degree

(3) See also the Specific Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B BusIT degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to the School of Commerce to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

3 Students from other programs will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree in accordance with the Specific Program Rules of the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrols in one of its compulsory courses.

4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Design Studies, or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.Com, B.Comp.Sc, B.Sc.(Ma & Comp.Sc.), B.Ec, B.Fin, B.A, B.Des.St or B.Wine.Mark wishing to proceed to the B BusIT concurrently may apply for admission to the B BusIT. Candidates already enrolled in the B BusIT wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

(i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree

(ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Specific Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree.

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

5. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce program or Bachelor of Computer Science program may choose instead to graduate with the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree provided they satisfy all requirements.

Syllabuses

Level I

3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: not to be counted with 3086 Financial Accounting IB.

This course considers the use of accounting information by external users and management. Topics include: accounting information in its decision making context; external financial reports; financing and business structures; financial statement analysis; the time value of money; capital budgeting; cost-volume-profit analysis; management accounting tools of analysis; and budgeting.

assessment: written exam between 50% and 80%, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

9276 Computer Science I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to computers: Hardware (CPU, memory, I/O, binary representation), Computer Networks, Computer Software (Operating systems, applications). Programming via the Java Language (primitive data types, I/O, iteration, selection, objects and classes, basic data abstractions, inheritance and graphics). Theory of computation (correctness, complexity, computability).

assessment: written exams, practical work

2499 Information Systems I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

assumed knowledge: knowledge of basic accounting concepts. Students without this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

restriction: not to be counted with either 9894 Computer Literacy I or 4003 Computer Applications I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); networking and data communication; information systems for business operations, decision support and strategic advantage; principles of application development (systems analysis and design); trends, issues and concerns.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

2076 Macroeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: not available to students who have already passed 2076 Economics IB

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered

assessment: continuous assessment, including class tests, major assignment and final exam. Final exam carries majority weighting for assessment

4309 Microeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: 4309 Economics IA

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

assessment: continuous assessment, including class tests, major assignment, final exam. Final exam carries majority weighting for assessment in the course

5543 Statistical Practice I

3 units semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every week

assumed knowledge: SACE stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t and X2 distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet package Excel which will be used throughout the course.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, and project work.

Level II

1956 Computer Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I or 9492 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

assessment: 2-hour exam, compulsory practicals

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; representation of lists, stacks, queues, sets, hash and tree tables.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

assessment: 2-hour written exam, programming exercises

3169 Database and Information Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I; or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

restriction: cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

assessment: 2-hour exam (may have a practical component), practical work, written tutorials

3671 Internet Commerce II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I or 9276 Computer Science I or 4003 Computer Applications I

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting such as taught in 2499 Information Systems I

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use the world wide web to interact with consumers. Topics include alternative business models, current Australian practices, commercial benefits and costs, design, construction and management of a web site, integration with a database and accounting system, HTML and Java languages, project management, payment systems, security, international considerations, evaluation and maintenance of a web site as part of a marketing plan.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

2430 Programming Paradigms

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

A study of three major programming approaches: imperative, functional, and logic Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

Level III

9308 Electronic Commerce III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I or 2663 Information Systems II or 3671 Internet Commerce II

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting as taught in 2499 Information Systems I, and principles of project management as taught in 3671 Internet Commerce II

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use computer communications to interact with other organisations including suppliers, customers, financial institutions and government agencies. Topics include communications technologies, private and public networks, electronic data interchange, supply-chain management, current Australian practices, strategic planning for information technology, relationships with other businesses and departments, integration with internal systems, enterprise resource planning software, implementation issues, firewalls and security.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

2382 Programming Techniques

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: a pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

restriction: cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Java programming. Program development: methods of specification, design, implementations, testing and debugging, case studies, design patterns, Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Sorting and searching: internal and external algorithms, correctness and complexity analysis.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

6263 Software Engineering and Project

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2382 Programming Techniques

This course in software engineering provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

assessment: 2-hour exam, large project

7732 Systems Analysis and Project

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week; tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 3169 Database and Information Systems *restriction:* cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The course covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The course includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

assessment: 2-hour exam, project; small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

Dental School

Website: http://www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Dental School

Diploma in Dental Therapy

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Diploma in Dental Therapy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be a Diploma in of Dental Therapy.

2 Duration of the program

The program of study for the Diploma in Dental Therapy shall extend over two years of full–time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Admission requirements

3.1.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Dental School, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.

3.1.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 3.1.1 above, satisfactorily participate in a Dental Therapy selection test and interview conducted by the Program Selection Committee appointed by Dental School.

3.1.3 The Dental School may accept as a candidate for the program an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements for admission under 3.1.1 above but who satisfies the Program Selection Committee of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

3.2 Status and exemption

3.2.1 No candidate may be granted more than 24 units of status toward the Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institution.

3.2.2 A candidate who has previously passed courses or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean, be exempted from part of the requirements of a course.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their program of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Academic Program Rules

(b) students who are repeating a course or courses; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Dental School deems appropriate

(c) students who have obtained permission from the Dental School to intermit their program for reasons approved in each case.

5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Therapy Examinations shall be Non-Graded.

5.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.

5.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

5.4 A candidate who fails a course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the Dental School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Dental School may prescribe, in other course(s) of an annual examination.

5.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Diploma may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Dental School and then only under such conditions as Dental School may prescribe.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 General

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

(a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other courses that the Dental School mandates. Except by permission of the Dental School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional courses from the following year

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present

(c) A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 36%

(d) The annual examination at the end of the second year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the Dental School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

5.2 Program of study

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Principal of the Dental School and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the courses of study for the First Annual Therapy Examination:

2895 Dental Sciences IT
3284 Clinical Dentistry IT
1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT
4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT
3896 First Annual Therapy Examination

The following are the courses of study for the Second Annual Therapy Examination:

8442 Dental Sciences IIT
7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT
3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT
7228 Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT
9209 Second Annual Therapy Examination

Syllabuses

proficiency in English

Note: experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this academic program. For the following syllabus items, proficiency in English is assumed.

First Year

1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

12 units full year

63 lecture hours, 423 practical hours

*corequisite:*3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice contains two components: Clinical Practice I and Operative Techniques, and provides the opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills with a rationale and philosophy for effective contemporary dental practice.

assessment: Clinical Practice (about 25%) - written and practical assignments, semester viva voce exams, Operative Techniques (about 75%) - summation of a continuing assessment of practical work throughout the year. Students must pass all components to pass the course.

prescribed texts: Cameron A and Widmer R (eds) (1997) *Handbook of Paediatric Dentistry*, Mosby-Wolfe, London

3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

6 units full year

202 lecture hours, 5 tutorial hours, 84 practical hours

Clinical Dentistry IT contains three components: Dental Anatomy, Operative Dentistry and Dental Radiography and provides the theory and background information essential to the development of knowledge, practices and attitudes which enable effective practice of restorative dentistry for children and adolescents.

assessment: assignments, semester exams, radiography practical. Assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to course - Dental Anatomy 10%, Dental Radiography 30%, Operative Dentistry 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby; Miles DA et al (1999) *Radiographic Imaging for Dental Auxiliaries*, 3rd edn, WB Saunders Co, Philadelphia

2895 Dental Sciences IT

3 units full year

102 lecture hours, 58 tutorial hours

Dental Sciences contains components of Histology, Anatomy and Physiology, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology, and provides the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues.

assessment: assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution to course: Histology 20%, Anatomy and Physiology 40%, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology 40%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Marieb, EN (2000) *Essentials of Human Anatomy and Physiology* 6th edn, Addison Wesley Longman Inc.

4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

3 units full year

111 lecture hours, 25 seminar hours, 32 practical hours

Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of community health and awareness; dental disease; prevention of dental disease; and dental health education: theory and practice. This course provides an introduction to the complex interrelationships of attitudes, behaviours and requirements which impact on the health professional, client and the community in the maintenance of general and dental health. The types and aetiologies of dental disease are introduced in this course with a strong focus on the methods of prevention and control of these diseases. Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice is designed to develop knowledge and skills in the practice of teaching.

assessment: assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to course: Social Health and Oral Health Promotion 30%, Dental Diseases 20%, Prevention of Dental Diseases 35%, Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice 15%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Harris, NO and Christen, AF (1995) *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 4th edn, Appleton and Lange

Second Year

3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT

12 units full year

60 lecture hours, 12 tutorial hours, 60 practical hours, 651 clinical hours

prerequisite: 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT and 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice IIT contains components of Applied Clinical Practice IIT (theory), Clinical Radiology and Applied Clinical Practice IIT (practical). It provides formalisation of knowledge and skills gained in Applied Clinical Practice IT, incorporates clinical statistics and field experience, and makes provision for students to align this knowledge and skill within the policies of the SA Dental Service.

assessment: assignments, tutorials, patient presentations; continuous clinical assessment. Assessment reflects the likely contribution of each component to course: Applied Clinical Practice IIT (theory) 20%, Clinical Radiology 10%, Applied Clinical Practice IIT (practical) 70%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

8442 Dental Sciences IIT

3 units full year

82 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours, 4 practical hours

prerequisite: 2895 Dental Sciences IT

Dental Sciences IIT contains components of Applied Oral Pathology, Medicine and Pharmacology and Applied Oral Anatomy, and instructs students in aspects of diagnosis and management of pathological conditions, medicine, pharmacology and anatomy which relate to the delivery of dental care.

assessment: tests, case presentations, exams - likely contribution of components: Applied Oral Pathology 35%, Applied Oral Anatomy 5%, Medicine and Pharmacology 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT

3 units full year

110 lecture hours, 9 practical hours, 15 tutorial/seminar hours

prerequisite: 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT and 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

Clinical Dentistry IIT contains components Clinical Dentistry (Theory), Orthodontics and Periodontology and develops and applies the principles of restorative dentistry, periodontal disease and orthodontics gained in Clinical Dentistry IT.

assessment: assignments, case presentations exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to course: Clinical Dentistry (Theory) 40%, Orthodontics 30%, Periodontology 30%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

7228 Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT

6 units full year

94 lecture hours, 25 tutorial hours, 15 seminar hours

prerequisite: 4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of Developmental Psychology Communication, Sociology of Health Epidemiology and Biostatistics and Dental Public Health. The courses focus on specific areas which are designed to promote personal and professional awareness and development, complementing and enhancing clinical experience and future professional dental therapy practice. Students are introduced to health analysis and assessment concentrating on dental health principles and policies. The social and behavioural sciences components have been designed to develop awareness and understanding of the knowledge associated with the various psychological and sociological influences implicated in human behaviour. Emphasis is placed on the provision of care in a an interpersonal setting and on the requirement for developing effective interpersonal skills.

assessment: assignments, semester exams assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to course: Developmental Psychology 20%, Communication 10%, Sociology of Health 20%, Dental Public Health 25%, Epidemiology and Biostatistics 15%, viva voce examination 10% Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Lindon, J (1998) *Understanding Child Development*, Macmillan

Bachelor of Dental Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the School, shall extend over five years of full–time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the program:

(a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry or

(b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their programs approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Academic Program Rules

(b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of School deems appropriate

(c) students who have obtained permission from the School to intermit their program, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

3.2 Hepatitis B, HIV and dental students

It is a condition of enrolment in the programs for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for all higher degrees in the Dental School involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Dental School) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.

4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.

5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.

6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the program in which they are enrolled.

7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.

8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

Note: Program Rule 8 is currently under review.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

4.4 (a) A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the School may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.

(b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.

4.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction

The program for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

5.2 Curriculum

First Year:

During the first year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

Second Year:

During the second year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

Third Year:

During the third year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) ental Clinical Practice.

Fourth Year:

During the fourth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

Fifth Year:

During the fifth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice

5.3 Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres

5.3.1 Each dental student of Adelaide University shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.

5.3.2 No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.

5.3.3 Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.

5.3.4 Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of Adelaide University, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted

5.3.5 No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.

5.3.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.

5.3.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

5.3.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached

5.3.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.

5.3.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School.

5.4 Courses of study

5.4.1 Curriculum

5.4.1.1 5770 First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

7713	Dental and Health Science I
2839	Dental Clinical Practice I
8471	General Studies ID
6700	Human Biology ID

5.4.1.2 6626 Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

1145	Dental and Health Science II
1421	Dental Clinical Practice II
5453	General Studies IID
3567	Structure and Function of the Body IID

5.4.1.3 9494 Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

7413	Dental and Health Science III
4450	Dental Clinical Practice III
9310	Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

5.4.1.4 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

1448	Dental and Health Science IV
4978	Dental Clinical Practice IV
7571	Dental Selectives IV

5.4.1.5 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

9983	Dental and Health Science V
7137	Dental Clinical Practice V
5181	Dental Selectives V

5.5 General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

(a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the School mandates. Except by permission of School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.

(d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

Syllabuses

proficiency in English

Note: experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the program. Proficiency in English and a background knowledge of Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry are assumed.

5770 First Annual Examination

7713 Dental and Health Science I

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

corequisite: 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

This stream aims to introduce students to the oral cavity and practice of dentistry and provide a foundation for understanding the normal structure and function of the oral cavity, patient management and dentistry as a career. Problem-based learning allows students to develop clinical reasoning skills by investigating problems affecting various patients. In particular, the stream emphasises the scientific basis of dentistry; introduces new developments and outlines important ethical issues in the health professions; describes the normal appearance of oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; discusses the nature, aetiology and prevention of common dental diseases at both the individual and community level; introduces students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; provides exposure to career roles and begins an examination of contexts in which dentists work.

Topics include: oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; culture, health and disease; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role - past and present; career pathways; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

assessment: assignments, short tests, trial test, practical exercises, short answer problem based exam, interview

prescribed texts: Townsend GC & Winning T *Dental and Health Science I Manual Dental School*; Mitchell L and Mitchell DA (1999) *Oxford Handbook of Clinical Dentistry* 3rd edn,Oxford University Press, Oxford; Woelfel JB and Scheid BL (1997) *Dental Anatomy*, Wilkins & Wilkins, Baltimore; Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby, London; Harris NO & Christen AG *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 4th edn (Appleton and Lange); Kent GC and Croucher (1998) *The Social Context of Dental Care*, 3rd edn, Oxford/Wright

2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

7 units full year

7 hours per week including clinical, practical sessions

corequisite: 7713 Dental and Health Science I

This stream aims to give students a broad understanding of dentistry at clinical ancillary, technical and office management levels. Skills will be developed in various technical and clinical areas.

Topics include: clinical examinations; records and recording; operative hazards; instruments, sterilisation and maintenance; infection and moisture control; dental impressions; mouthguards; dental radiology; diagnostic procedures; preventive dentistry: fluorides sealants, diet and plaque control; manipulation and assessment of commonly used dental materials; introduction to periodontics; prophylaxis and simple scaling; minimal intervention dentistry.

assessment: assignments, clinical and laboratory assessment, workbooks and exam each semester. More details will be given in the Clinical Practice Workbook

prescribed texts: Harris NO & Garcia Godoy AG *Primary Preventative Dentistry* (1999) 5th edn (Appleton and Lange); Lekkas D, Winning T, Roberts-Thomson K & Hirsch R *Clinical Practice I Workbook* (2001) Dental School; Pattison AN and Pattison GL (1992) *Paeriodontal Instrumentation* 2nd edn, Appleton and Lange, Conneticut

8471 General Studies ID

3 units full year

3 hours per week

corequisite: 7713 Dental and Health Science I

This stream includes units that will be made available to students during first and second years. Aspects of basic physics: the basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program; includes X-rays. Aspects of basic chemistry: the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program. Biostatistics: provides students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data. Computing: provides students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists. Communication and learning: introduces students to the educational philosophy and various study skills of the BDS program and emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication. Research methodology: gives students an appreciation of research methodology and to develop the skills needed to access and critically review scientific literature effectively, particularly literature relating to clinical dentistry. Social context of dentistry: aims to provide an understanding of the diversity of the Australian community and how that diversity influences the process of dental care and oral health outcomes.

assessment: students advised at beginning of the stream. Students must demonstrate proficiency in each unit. An assessment of English communication proficiency is included

prescribed texts: to be advised

6700 Human Biology ID

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human, masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to cell biology and to the structure of the human body at the gross and microscopic levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems.

Topics include: human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, essentials of body chemistry, cell structure and function, tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, genetic engineering, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, skin and sense organs.

assessment: advised at the beginning of the stream - includes tutorial and laboratory exercises, written exams

prescribed texts: Totora GJ & Grabowski SR *Principles of Anatomy and Physiology* 8th edn (Harper and Rowe) or Martini *Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology* 3rd edn (Prentice Hall); Ross MH Romrell LJ & Kaye GI (1995) Histology: *A Text and Atlas*, 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins)Sherwood LS Human Physiology: *From Cells to Systems* (West); Hartl DL, Basic Genetics, Jones and Bartlett

6626 Second Annual Examination

1145 Dental and Health Science II

7 units full year

7 hours per week including class meetings, learning laboratories, tutorials

prerequisite: 7713 Dental and Health Science I

corequisite: 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

This stream aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

Topics include: embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; dental caries; the structural basis of biochemistry; principles of nutrition; molecular organisation including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry

of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

assessment: tests, written exam, performance in tutorials and learning laboratories, project

prescribed texts: Ten Cate AR *Oral Histology* (Mosby); Cole AS & Eastoe JE *Biochemistry and Oral Biology* (Wright); Champe and Harvey, *Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews Biochemistry* 2nd Ed., JB Lippincott Co 1994; Elliott and Elliott, *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* (Oxford University Press), 1997

1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

7 units — full year

12 hours per week including clinical, practical, resource sessions

prerequisite: 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

corequisite: 1148 Dental and Health Science II

This course builds upon 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning; obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions,; introduction to local anaesthesia.

assessment: practical (lab and clinic); academic (assignments and exams). Details given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

prescribed texts: Schwartz RS, Summitt JB & Robbins JW *Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry A Contemporary Approach* (Quintessence) 1996; Whaites *Essentials of Dental Radiography and Radiology* (Churchill Livingston). Other texts to be advised.

5453 General Studies IID

3 units — full year

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8471 General Studies ID

As for 8471 General Studies ID. The units in this stream are available to students during both the first and second years of the program.

assessment: to be advised

prescribed texts: to be advised

3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

7 units — full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

prerequisite: 6700 Human Biology ID

This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system. A number of problem-based scenarios are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; central nervous system; sensory and motor pathways; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

assessment: advised at the beginning of the stream - includes written exams, case scenarios, problem-based learning, tutorial and laboratory exercises

prescribed texts: Sherwood L Human *Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Ross MH et al (1995) *Histology: a Text and Atlas* 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins); Snell RJ *Clinical Neuroanatomy for Medical Students* 3rd edn (Little Braun & Co); Johnson DR & Moore WJ *Anatomy for Dental Students* 2nd edn (OUP)

9494 Third Annual Examination

7413 Dental and Health Science III

6 units full year

7 hours per week (approx)

prerequisite: 1145 Dental and Health Science II

corequisite: 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the

importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

assessment: short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written examination

prescribed texts: Mohl ND et al (1988) *A Textbook of Occlusion* (Quintessence), Freer TJ (1997) *Orthodontic Diagnostic Principles*, University of Queensland

4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

12 units full year

14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

prerequisite: 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II; 1145 Dental and Health Science II; 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

corequisite: 7413 Dental and Health Science III

This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes a laboratory program in removable prosthodontics and in cast gold restorations. Clinical experience will be gained in removable prosthodontics and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; aspects of advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

assessment: see Third Year Mouth Book

prescribed texts: Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*; Cohen S and Burns RC, *Pathways of the Pulp*, 5th edn, Mosby; Grant AA and Johnson W, *Removable Denture Prosthodontics*,2nd edn, Churchill Livingstone; Malamed SF, *Local Anaesthesia in Dentistry, Handbook of Local Anaesthesia*, 2nd edn. Mosby; Rosenthiel et al (1994) *Contemporary fixed prosthodontics*, 2nd edn, Mosby; Abbott PV (1998) Endodontics and Dental Traumatology.

9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

6 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

This stream introduces students to pathology, microbiology, immunology and oral pathology in the context of human disease. The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

assessment: advised at the beginning of course

prescribed texts: Slots, Taubman (1992) *Contemporary Oral Microbiology and Immunology* Marsh, Martin (1999) *Oral Microbiology* 4th edn, or Schuster (1990) *Oral Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 3rd edn; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders) or Cawson and Odell, *Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine*, 6th edn, Churchill Livingstone; Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson *Basic Pathology* 1993

9097 Fourth Annual Examination

1448 Dental and Health Science IV

8 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 7413 Dental and Health Science III

corequisite: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

This stream provides an understanding of the interactions between general health, general disease and medical treatment with dental treatment. Topics to be presented will include: General and Oral Pathology; General Medicine; Pharmacology and Therapeutics; General Surgery; Social and Community Aspects of Health and Pain Control. Dental learning packages (DLP's) will be presented in coordination with the Dental Clinical Practice IV stream.

It aims to: provide a systematic overview of clinical and other pathologic features of various diseases/lesions that may be encountered in the tissues of the oral region; describe the systemic diseases and disorders of the body of relevance to dentists; provide an appreciation of principles of drug administration, distribution, action and elimination; provide instruction on important classes of drugs with emphasis on their modes of administration and action, therapeutic uses, adverse effects and interactions; discuss the role of pharmacology and therapeutics in dental practice; discuss the management of medically compromised patients; provide an overview of surgery including knowledge of metabolic response to injury and shock, bleeding and transfusion and surgical infection; discuss social and community aspects of disease including the burden of illness, inequalities and determinants of health, health promotion, care and policy.

An understanding of the basic principles and clinical and microscopic features of disease is assumed, particularly: developmental disorders, inflammation, basic immunopathology, hyperplasia, neoplasia, degenerative disease, hormonal-metabolic disease, physiology, biochemistry and microbiology.

assessment: short tests, projects, dental learning packages and written examinations

prescribed texts: Little JW& Falace DA (1993) *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* Hardman JGG Gilman A &Limbird LL (1995); Neidle EA &Jagiela JA (1989) *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry* 3rd edn (Mosby); Regezi JA & Sciubba JJ (1993) *Oral Pathology: Clinico-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (Saunders); Cawson and Odell, *Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine*, 6th edn, Churchill Livingstone

4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

12 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

corequisite: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

assessment: to be advised

prescribed texts: to be advised

7571 Dental Selectives IV

4 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 9494 Third Annual Examination

The program is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the program in more detail or gain additional experience in certain areas or take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the program. This might include coursework from appropriate programs, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools. Students are strongly advised to discuss

their proposed selective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

assessment: by supervisors, presentation of work carried out in the November selective program

prescribed texts: to be advised

6753 Fifth Annual Examination

9983 Dental and Health Science V

8 units full year

6 hours per week (approx)

prerequisite: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

corequisite: 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. A population perspective on oral health and access to dental care is presented as a context for the consideration of a number of problem-based learning packages on the organisation and delivery of dental care, particularly to disadvantaged groups. These problem-based learning packages are supported by guided reading, seminars and resource talks.

Clinical applications of oral pathology and oral medicine is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Topics related to community dentistry, practice management, working with auxiliaries, legal and ethical issues, as well as updates in a variety of clinical disciplines are discussed in a series of interdisciplinary seminars during the second semester.

assessment: to be advised

prescribed texts: Little JW & Falace DA *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* 5th edn, (Mosby); Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 3rd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson (1993) *Basic Pathology*

7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

12 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

corequisite: 9983 Dental and Health Science V

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in different disciplines including general dental practice, oral diagnosis, dental radiology, oral surgery, paediatric dentistry and orthodontics, pain control and removable prosthodontics. Students gain clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the coordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis. Oral diagnosis and Dental Radiology components continue on from the fourth year with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Lectures on oral surgery presented during the fourth year are followed and expanded in class meetings and clinical sessions that form part of the Dental Clinical Practice V stream. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice in oral surgery includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students gain further knowledge in the management of apprehension and pain, including general anaesthesia.

assessment: self assessment; tutor assessment, written clinical assessments - minimum standards required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

prescribed texts: to be advised

5181 Dental Selectives V

4 units full year

Contact hours: semester I -3 hours per week; semester II - 6 hours per week. Aspects of Dental Selectives may be undertaken during semester breaks.

prerequisite: 9097 Fourth Annual Examination; for some clinical selectives, students must have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite level of knowledge

This course follows on from Dental Selectives IV with the intention of allowing students to customise aspects of their dental program by exploring selected aspects of dentistry in more detail, gaining additional experience in certain areas, or taking part in activities not included in the core component of the undergraduate dental

program. This might include additional experience in advanced aspects of dental clinical practice, dental and health sciences, or human biology, coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, or exchange visits to other institutions or dental schools. In Semester I, students undertake one clinical Selective and in Semester II, undertake one clinical Selective and one non clinical Selective. See 7511 Dental Selectives IV

assessment: as required by supervisors - may include clinical assessment, written reports, oral presentations; satisfactory completion of the requirements of other approved educational institutions.

prescribed texts: to be advised

Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours).

2 Duration of program

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Dental School, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Before entering upon the program of study for the degree a candidate must:

(a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Dental School as appropriate for the proposed program of study and

(b) be deemed by the Dean of the School concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work

3.2 Assessment and examinations

3.2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

3.2.2 The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each course:

First Class

Second Class Division A
Division B

Third Class

3.2.3 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the program, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Program of study

4.1.1 A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
6777 Honours Biochemistry
2190 Honours Dentistry
7599 Honours Genetics
7751 Honours Materials Science
1551 Honours Pathology
3950 Honours Pharmacology
6740 Honours Physiology

4.1.2 Assumed knowledge

All programs of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Dental School deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the course Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

4.1.3 A program of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

(a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays

(b) attendance at lectures

(c) practical work and

(d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the program.

Syllabuses

Note: intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the program for details of required reading and assessment.

2190 Honours Dentistry

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the current research thrusts of the Dental School. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Dean of the Dental School), a program of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the School. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related courses as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Dean of the Dental School and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences

6777 Honours Biochemistry

2190 Honours Dentistry

7599 Honours Genetics

7751 Honours Materials Science

1551 Honours Pathology

3950 Honours Pharmacology

6740 Honours Physiology

School of Economics

Website: http://www.adelaide.edu.au/econ

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of economics

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance

Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Bachelor of Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Specific Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6 below.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

3.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.7 including:

(a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:

9101 Business Data Analysis I *or*
5543 Statistical Practice I
2076 Macroeconomics I
4309 Microeconomics I

(b) the following Level II courses:

9893 Macroeconomics II
8870 Microeconomics II
3784 Economic Data Analysis II or
4523 Statistical Practice II *and*
4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

from the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

(c) *either*

(i) at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7.1(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II (or higher) included in 4.7 *or*

(ii) 12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7(see note (d)).

(d) Included in the 72 units there must be:

(i) at least one of the following Economic History courses:

9073 Economic History I

5381 Australian Economic History II

9272 International Economic History III

(ii) see also note 5.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 12 units of Level III Economics courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.4 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.4 (b) below) or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 units for Economics courses, and

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.1 above

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computing Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree comprising either at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II or Level III included in 4.7 *or*

12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7 *and*

(iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a), 4.1 (b) and 4.1 (d) above)

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.4(b).

4.5 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.6 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the unit value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.7.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

notes
(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Macroeconomics I and 9893 Macroeconomics II in their third semester so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.

2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics courses and is essential for some courses. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some courses in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM; 5543 Statistical Practice I instead of 9101 Business Data Analysis I; and both of the 2-unit courses 4523 Statistical Practice II and 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II instead of Economic Data Analysis II).

3 Candidates who were enrolled for the degree prior to 1990 and who planned to present the course 4367 Applied Economics III (as part of the requirements for the degree under the Schedules then current) but have not yet passed it should apply to the School for permission to present an alternative course.

4 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE Stage 2 or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Ec. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which they complete the 24 units. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course 5272 Law of Contract. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.

(3) See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.

(4) Credit for Law courses passed prior to 1987.

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Economics. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

5 Candidates undertaking study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and one of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics concurrently with one of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs. Candidates already enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics wishing to proceed to one of these additional degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the B.A., B.Com., B.E.(Chem.), B.E.(Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env.), B.E.(Comp.Sys.), B.E.(Elect.), B.E.(I T & T), B.E.(Mech.), B.Fin., B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Economics, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

i they must complete the compulsory courses for that degree

ii they shall present 24 units for courses at Level III which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Economics degree

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total unit value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload and

is subject to approval. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4.7 Courses of study

4.7.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note that the teaching period of each course is one semester)

(a) Economics courses

Level I

9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
9073	Economic History I*	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3730	Finance I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

Level II

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
1802	East Asian Economies II	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
2744	Employment Relations II	4
1420	Environmental Economics II	4
1040	International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
3071	Mathematical Economics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
1715	Special Topics II*	4

Level III

4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
8367	Applied Microeconomics III*	4
5284	Business and Government III*	4
3195	Development Economics III	4
7739	Econometrics III	4
2100	Economic Theory III	4
2182	Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
9982	Economics of Finance III	4
2287	Economics of Law and Politics III*	4
9272	International Economic History III	4
9935	International Finance III	4
6695	International Trade III	4
5423	Labour Economics III*	4
4934	Money, Banking and Financial Markets III	4
7981	Public Finance III*	4
7595	Risk Theory III*	4
4609	Special Topics III	4
3511	Special Topics in Financial Economics III*	4

* Not available in 2001

(b) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(c) Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

(d) Law courses

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 4 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)).

(e) Finance courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

4.7.2 A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract or 5272 Law of Contract.

4.7.3 A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

4.7.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4.7.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.

4.7.6 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level II to the value of more than 12 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic

Data Analysis II (or its equivalents). These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.7.7 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level III to the value or more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or its equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

5 The Honours degree

5.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Economics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course 7711 Honours Economics.

5.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Economics and another Department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School.

5.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Economics must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including 2100 Economic Theory III or its equivalents (such as the previously offered courses 3658 Microeconomics III and 4466 Macroeconomics III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree. Students who have not passed 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM), and either 7739 Econometrics III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5.7 A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Syllabuses

Level I

9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 1 one hour computer tutorial per fortnight

restriction: 2394 Economic Statistics II, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistical Practice I cannot both be counted toward degree

This introductory course covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

2076 Macroeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: not available to students who have already passed 2076 Economics IB

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered

assessment: continuous assessment, including class tests, major assignment and final exam. Final exam carries majority weighting for assessment

4309 Microeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: 4309 Economics IA

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

assessment: class tests, major assignment, final exam. Final exam carries majority weighting for assessment in the course

3730 Finance I

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

7263 Mathematics for Economists I

3 units semester 1

5 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA is a prerequisite or concurrent course

restriction: beginners course - except with the permission of Dean of School, may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or equivalent

The course is intended for students without SACE Stage 2 Maths who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis. Any student who has passed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics in the last 10 years may not enrol in this course.

Students are introduced to the mathematical tools required for the successful study of economics. It

includes introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems.

assessment: tutorials, mid-semester test, final exam

3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

assumed knowledge: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (taken as concurrent courses) or Economics at Year 12 level

A study of the nature, role and function of some major institutions influencing the operation of the Australian economy, of various issues of policy which arise in relation to it (eg employment, structural change, foreign investment, finance and banking, industrial relations etc) and of policy formation and implementation. As part of this study we look at major areas of social policy, health, housing, education and environment and in particular the public role in the provision of such goods and services.

assessment: tutorial work, essays, final exam, determined in consultation with students

Level II

5381 Australian Economic History II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (one may be taken concurrently)

restriction: may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIHA, 5973 Economic History IIIHA or 1682 Economic History A

The course covers the development of the Australian economy viewed in a comparative perspective. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues. These include structural changes, factor market performance, economic growth and fluctuations, governments and markets, regional disparities, international economic influences and economic wellbeing.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exams

1802 East Asian Economies II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA or 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB or any full first year of courses in Asian Studies; or approval of lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

The course is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week, 1 workshop per fortnight

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (may be taken concurrently). and 9101 Business Data Analysis I, or 5543 Statistical Practice or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II

assumed knowledge: Mathematics at least to level of 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

The course focuses on developing new econometric tools as the student faces various economic problems and takes on the task of learning about those tools from samples of economic data. The theoretical sections of this course are complemented by a series of applications and practical problems, including individual work by the students applying the techniques they learn to the analysis of their own sets of data. Conventional tutorials are complemented by practical sessions in the computer labs, using EXCEL.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

5816 Economics of Finance II

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

2744 Employment Relations II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

restriction: may not be counted with 2744 Industrial Relations II or 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: employment relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. The second has a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial and employment relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; recent radical changes of emphasis.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

1420 Environmental Economics II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomicsl/Economics IA

restriction: 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III or 5029 Environmental Economics E.

The course is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Microeconomics I. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public goods will be approached using microeconomic tools. In addition, global environmental issues will be looked at from the point of view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

assessment: project/s, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students

1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

9893 Macroeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB; SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This course fully develops a classical model of a small open economy. The model, commonly known as the representative agent model, is used to examine macroeconomic policy relevant to any modern economy. Topics include the roles of labour versus capital, government taxation and spending, and international trade. Furthermore, the theory explicitly considers questions relating to economic development, capital accumulation, the current account, public and private debt, and exchange rates. The ultimate goal is to have a complete working model of an economy so that policy implications may be drawn

assessment: exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

3071 Mathematical Economics II

4 units semester 1

Note: Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course.

2 lectures; 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA; 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I; or approval of the lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

This course concentrates on the basic mathematical methods that are required to understand current economics and to investigate economic models. Topics may include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; matrix algebra and introductory game theory.

assessment: exams, other assessment determined in consultation with students

8870 Microeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures (some weeks, 3 lectures per week in Semester 2), 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists 1

This course builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics courses and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

assessment: exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

Level III

4883 Applied Econometrics III

4 units semester 1

Note: Students intending to proceed to Honours degree or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course or 7739 Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

The course aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

assessment: final exam, tutorial participation, performance, project using techniques developed

3195 Development Economics III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

restriction: may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III/IIIH)

The course is concerned with the economics of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of development, demographic change, industrialisation, trade, foreign aid and investment, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

assessment: exam, work completed during course, as determined at the preliminary lecture

7739 Econometrics III

4 units semester 2

Note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed either this course or 4883 Applied Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4883 Applied Econometrics III or a credit standard in 3784 Economic Data Analysis or equivalent, 8870 Microeconomics II or 9893 Macroeconomics II and 9876 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 8620 Mathematical Economics II

restriction: 8771 Econometric Theory III

The objective of this course is to integrate economic models and econometric methods. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between economic and statistical models in selecting the appropriate econometric tools, and on the interpretation of the resulting statistics. Topics covered include single equation estimation under the statisticians ideal conditions, and econometric methods to deal with the violation of these conditions, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

assessment: determined in consultation with students; usually based on project and final exam

2100 Economic Theory III

4 units semester 2

Note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have obtained a credit or better in this course. Students who have previously completed either 4466 Macroeconomics III or 3658 Microeconomics III and wish to undertake the additional theory component ,should consult the Economics Student Adviser.

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II and 9893 Macroeconomics II

restriction: 4466 Macroeconomics III, 3658 Microeconomics III

This subject deals with additions to, and extensions of aspects of economic theory covered in 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II. Topics covered include general equilibrium and welfare economies, extensions of consumption and production theory, open economy models, the role of wealth, expectations, government budget and quantity constraints, game theory.

assessment: determined in consultation with students; usually based on project and final exam

2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

restriction: 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

This course focuses on the links between the environment and the economy. It deals with the fundamental question of how the market system shapes incentives in a way that leads to environmental degradation and the manner in which economic incentives can be used to control environmental damage. Issues to be dealt with include: environmental externalities and common property goods, methods for measuring environmental benefits and costs, global externalities, international environmental agreements, compliance and monitoring problems.

assessment: essays, exams to be determined in consultation with students

9982 Economics of Finance III

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

9272 International Economic History III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

pre/corequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II

The course surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, the interwar depression the boom postwar and the first and second periods of 'globalisation'. An examination is made of selected topics from the historical experience of the major industrial economies, especially the United States, which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exams

9935 International Finance III

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

6695 International Trade III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

restriction: 2261 International Economics III

This course deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade, the relationship between trade, investment and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade policies.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

4934 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures , 1 tutorial a week

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

7981 Public Finance III

4 units not offered in 2001

7595 Risk Theory III

4 units not offered in 2001

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

4609 Special Topics III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II, permission of Dean of School

This course will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students

3511 Special Topics in Financial Economics III

4 units not offered in 2001

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

Honours

7711 Honours Economics

24 units full year

Contact hours to be advised

The Honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Schools of Adelaide and Flinders universities. Part of the program is taught at Flinders University.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Dean or his/her nominee.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Economics with study in another Department/ Centre. Details are available from the Dean of the School of Economics or the Honours Coordinator.

prerequisite: Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent, including 2100 Economic Theory III or equivalents, and either 7739 Econometrics III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III, or equivalents before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree. Usually this would include a credit in Economic Theory III.

assumed knowledge: students may proceed without 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM), only with the approval of the Dean of School or his/her nominee.

requirements:

(a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for either 37.5% or 25% of the year's assessment, depending on whether three or four optional courses, respectively, are selected under clause (c) below. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February, including deciding on the topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February. A penalty of twenty percentage for the first week or part thereof plus ten percentage for each subsequent week or part thereof is applied to the grade of theses submitted after the notified due date in November unless prior permission for late submission is obtained.

Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(b) each student is required to undertake the courses Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes which are given in first semester

(c) each student will select three or four options from a range of courses which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following*:

Econometrics

Economic Development

Environmental Economics

Industrial Organisation

International Finance

International Trade

Labour Economics

Long Run Growth

Mathematical Economics

Monetary Economics

Public Economics

Quantitative Policy Analysis

Regulation of the Australian Labour Market 1800-1996

Special Topics

* classes in these courses take place in semester 1 or 2

(d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the optional courses (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.

Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Specific Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of eight units may be presented for the Ordinary Degree. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.5 below.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who wishes to repeat that course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 70 units drawn from 4.6 including

(a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:

3826	Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
6362	Commercial Law I (S)	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
4932	Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

Note: candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent, must complete 7263 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics courses.

(b) the following Level II courses:

3784 Economic Data Analysis II
1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II
8870 Microeconomics II

(c) the following Level III course:

8591 International Business Environment III

and either

(i) an additional 8 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.6

or

(ii) an additional 12 units of Level III Economics from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with the remaining courses at Level II or higher included in 4.6.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 8 units of Level III Economics courses and 8591 International Business Environment III. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.4 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School of Economics may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.5 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 8 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.6 (a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Macroeconomics I so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.

2 Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload

4.6 Courses of study

4.6.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(a) Economics courses

Level I

9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3730	Finance I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

Level II

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
1802	East Asian Economies II	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
2744	Employment Relations II	4
1420	Environmental Economics II	4
1040	International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
3071	Mathematical Economics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
1715	Special Topics II*	4

Level III

4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
8367	Applied Microeconomics III*	4
5284	Business and Government III*	4
3195	Development Economics III	4
7739	Econometrics III	4
2100	Economic Theory III	4
2182	Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
9982	Economics of Finance III	4
2287	Economics of Law and Politics III*	4
9272	International Economic History III	4
9935	International Finance III	4
6695	International Trade III	4
5423	Labour Economics III*	4
7981	Public Finance III*	4
7595	Risk Theory III*	4
4609	Special Topics III	4
3511	Special Topics in Financial Economics III*	4

* Not available in 2001

(b) Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences courses

Level I

3288	Consumers, Food and Health	3
1550	Environment and Society	3
4932	Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

Level II

8229	Applied Management Science II	4
2782	Applied Marketing Research II	4
3226	International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	4
1805	Issues in Australian Agribusiness II	4

Level III

7155	Advertising and Promotion III	4
4533	Food Marketing III	4
8591	International Agri-business Environment III	4
2060	Internet Marketing and E-Commerce	4
8564	Retail Selling and Practice III	4

(c) Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

(d) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(e) Finance courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

4.6.2 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean of School.

4.6.3 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.

Syllabuses

Level I

3730 Finance I
3 units — semester 1
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

9101 Business Data Analysis I
3 units — semester 1 or 2

4309 Microeconomics I
3 units — semester 1 or 2

2076 Macroeconomics I
3 units — semester 1 or 2

7263 Mathematics for Economists I
3 units — semester 1

3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I
3 units — semester 2
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

3288 Consumers, Food and Health
3 units — semester 2
See Bachelor of Food Technology and Management in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

1550 Environment and Society
3 units — semester 1
See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I
3 units — semester 1
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

8229 Applied Management Science II
4 units — semester 1

2782 Applied Marketing Research II
4 units — semester 2

3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II
4 units — semester 2

1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II
4 units — semester 2
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

5381 Australian Economic History II
4 units — semester 2

1802 East Asian Economies II
4 units — semester 1

3784 Economic Data Analysis II
4 units — semester 1 or 2

1420 Environmental Economics II
4 units — semester 2

2744 Employment Relations II
4 units — semester 1

9893 Macroeconomics II
4 units — semester 1 or 2

3071 Mathematical Economics II
4 units — semester 1

8870 Microeconomics II
4 units — semester 1 or 2
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

5816 Economics of Finance II
4 units — semester 2

1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II
4 units — semester 1
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

Level III

9982 Economics of Finance III
4 units — semester 2

9935 International Finance III
4 units — semester 1

7981 Public Finance III
4 units — not offered in 2001

7595 Risk Theory III
4 units — not offered in 2001

3511 Special Topics in Financial Economics III
4 units — not offered in 2001

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

4883 Applied Econometrics III
4 units — semester 1

3195 Development Economics III
4 units — semester 1

7739 Econometrics III
4 units — semester 2

2100 Economic Theory III
4 units — semester 2

2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III
4 units — semester 2

9272 International Economic History III
4 units — semester 1

6695 International Trade III
4 units — semester 2

4609 Special Topics III
4 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

7155 Advertising and Promotion III
4 units — semester 1

8591 International Agri-business Environment III
4 units — semester 2

8591 Internet Marketing and E-Commerce
4 units — semester 1

8564 Retail Selling and Practice III
4 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

4533 Food Marketing III
4 units — semester 2

See Bachelor of Food Technology and Management in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Bachelor of Finance

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

note: Syllabuses of most courses for the degree of Bachelor of Finance are published after the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) degrees. For syllabuses of courses taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of courses at the end of the volume. SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 (or its equivalent) is a prerequisite for entry into the Bachelor of Finance degree

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of Program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass.

3.4 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6.

3.5 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Board of Studies contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Board of Studies and then only under such conditions as the Board of Studies may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.7 including:

(a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including:

2076	Macroeconomics I
4309	Microeconomics I
3730	Finance I
5543	Statistical Practice I or
9101	Business Data Analysis I
9786	Mathematics I or
3617	Mathematics IM

(b) at least 24 units at Level II, including:

8870 Microeconomics II

and either

4190 Business Finance II

or

5816 Economics of Finance II

and either

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

or both

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II *and*

4523 Statistical Practice II

and at least another 4 units of Level II Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below

(c) at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below plus

either

(i) an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.7.1 below

or

(ii) an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.7.1 below.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Finance from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 12 units of Level III Finance courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Finance at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Finance courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Board of Studies. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.

4.4 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.4(b)) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 units Level II Finance courses and 12 units Level III Finance courses

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree and

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.7.1.

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T) or Bachelor Engineering (Mechanical) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units;

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree comprising at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below plus:

either

an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.7.1 below

or

an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.7.1 below *and*

(iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a) and (b) above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.4 (b) above).

4.5 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Schools of Economics, Commerce and Mathematical and Computer Sciences may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.6 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses in 4.7.1(a) and (b) of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance.

notes
(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for finance, commerce and economics courses and is essential for some courses.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Finance

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Fin. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Fin. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course 5272 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for each of the third year Law courses listed. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Fin. and may present for the degree of B.Fin. the Law courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Fin. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Fin. degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

3 Students from other Faculties/Schools will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Finance degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrols in a course offered by the Schools of Economics or Commerce. The intent of this provision is to enable students from other Schools to comply with the compulsory requirements of the Bachelor of Finance programs (which are available to them through the Specific Academic Program Rules of their own degrees) and which are detailed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree.

4.7 Courses of study

4.7.1 The following courses may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(a) Finance courses

Level I

9101	Business Data Analysis	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3730	Finance I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
3617	Mathematics IM	6
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

Level II

4190	Business Finance II	4
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
5509	Financial Computing II	4
1040	International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4

Level III

5177	Corporate Finance Theory III	4
7739	Econometrics III	4
2100	Economic Theory III	4
9982	Economics of Finance III	4
7305	Financial Modelling Techniques III	4
9935	International Finance III	4
6695	International Trade III	4
1411	Life Contingencies III	2
9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
4934	Money, Banking and Financial Markets III	4
7879	Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
5332	Portfolio Theory and Management III	4
7981	Public Finance III*	4
7595	Risk Theory III*	4

3511	Special Topics in Financial Economics III*	4
5675	Time Series III	2

* Not available in 2001

(b) Other Economics and Commerce courses

All other courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce.

(c) Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

All other courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Computer Science.

(d) Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (which include courses offered by other Faculties), excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH and 9894 Computer Literacy I.

(e) Law courses

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses, to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of the Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules) above).

4.7.2 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Board of Studies.

4.7.3 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Board of Studies, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

4.7.4 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level II to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses 8870 Microeconomics II,either 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance course. These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which they candidate has withdrawn.

4.7.5 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level III to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses 8870 Microeconomics II, either 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance course, and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Finance courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.8 The Honours degree

4.8.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

4.8.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools of Commerce and Economics, and Heads of Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course 1708 Honours Finance.

4.8.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Deans of the Schools/Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by more than one Department/School. Candidates must apply in writing to the Board of Studies for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance.

4.8.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance before proceeding with the Honours year, including 7739 Econometrics III, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the

requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous Specific Academic Program Rules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

4.8.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Board of Studies may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.8.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Board of Studies, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.8.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

Syllabuses

Level I

3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I
3 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

9101 Business Data Analysis I
3 units semester 1 or 2

4309 Microeconomics I
3 units semester 1 or 2

2076 Macroeconomics I
3 units semester 1 or 2
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

3730 Finance I
3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

corequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

This course provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

9786 Mathematics I
6 units full year

3617 Mathematics IM
6 units full year

5543 Statistical Practice I
3 units semester 1 or 2
See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

4190 Business Finance II
4 units semester 2
See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

3784 Economic Data Analysis II
4 units semester 1 or 2
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

5816 Economics of Finance II
4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA, 2076 Macroeconomics/Economics IB, either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM, 3730 Finance I

This course offers analysis of topics in financial economics at an intermediate level. Theoretical and empirical issues will be discussed, in institutional and policy contexts. Focus will be on security valuation and the operation of financial markets, analysis of financial innovation, and the role of financial intermediaries in the financial market place.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

5509 Financial Computing II
4 units semester 1

2 hours practical per week, 3 lectures per week at the start of each topic, 2 lectures per week in other weeks

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Maths 1, or equivalent

assumed knowledge: knowledge of spreadsheets, such as would be obtained from 5543 Statistical Practice I, or 9101 Business Data Analysis I

restriction: may not be counted with 6918 Scientific Computing I, 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This course introduces three approaches that are useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made, including problems from Mathematical Finance. (i) Microsoft Excel : charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration

tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands. (ii) MATLAB: graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. (iii) ANSCI C Programming: Basic C Programming: data types, arithmetic and maths functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

assessment: 2 hour exam 60%, project, exercise work including finance related problems 40%

1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

corequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

restriction: may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent

This course examines the interactions between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of international trade and investment policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels. This includes the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade and investment policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using trade theories and models of international trade and investment.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 units semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

9893 Macroeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

8870 Microeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

4523 Statistical Practice II

2 units semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

5177 Corporate Finance Theory III

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

7739 Econometrics III

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

2100 Economic Theory III

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

9982 Economics of Finance III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

This course examines advanced topics in financial economics including the efficient market hypothesis, financial engineering, the term structure of interest rates, financial innovation, market volatility and risk premia, anomalies and stylized facts, and decision making under uncertainty. The course will include the economic modelling of equilibrium returns (Lucas asset pricing models, CAPM & APT), portfolio choice, valuation models and options. Quantitative details of some of these topics will be covered in 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III, which provides details of how calculations are done in market practice.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, some tutorials

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM(Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Excel spreadsheets; finance such as may be obtained form 3730 Finance I

restriction: cannot be counted together with 7480 Financial Modelling III

The course deals with discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates, exchange rates. It will deal with the hedging and valuation of financial products (derivative products), the modelling of yield curves and interest rate management. The emphasis will be on practical modelling, real world applications, conforming with market models used in the financial industry at the current time. Binomial lattice type models, with implementation of spreadsheets, Ho and Lee type term structure models for interest rates and their application to interest rate risk management.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

9935 International Finance III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

restriction: 2261 International Economics III

This course examines topics in international finance including the economics of foreign exchange markets, exchange rate determination, exchange rate regimes, interest parity conditions, international financial markets and instruments, direct foreign and international portfolio investment, international portfolio diversification, international stock valuation (International CAPM, International APT), market segmentation and international integration of financial markets, management of foreign exchange risk, country risk analysis, real-option project valuation, and international institutions such as legal systems and financial intermediaries.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

6695 International Trade III

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

1411 Life Contingencies III

2 units semester 2

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

2 units semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

4934 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA, 9893 Macroeconomics II, 3730 Finance I or 5816 Economics of Finance II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This course links the fields of macroeconomics and finance. It provides coverage of economic principles that underlie the operation of banks and other financial institutions. The role of money in the economy and the impact of monetary policy on the macroeconomy are emphasised, as is understanding the foreign exchange market and some basics of international finance. More broadly, this course will develop simple economic tools which will allow students to systematically analyse some of the important monetary and financial problems and developments in the world economy (such as crises in emerging economies).

assessment: determined in consultation with students

7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III

4 units semester 2

5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

7981 Public Finance III

4 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public

sector will be discussed in its roles as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will cover taxation, public goods, fiscal federalism and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised. Current policy issues will be discussed.

assessment: final exam and work completed during the semester, determined in consultation with students

7595 Risk Theory III

4 units not offered in 2001

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4512 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 5816 Economics of Finance II or equivalent elementary linear (matrix) algebra and calculus highly recommended.

This course covers the latest theories and empirical findings of risk measurement and their applications in finance. First, we discuss the different concepts of measuring risk, such as uncertainty, randomness and probability; the statistical invariants of stationarity and scaling; descriptors of serial dependence, discontinuity and concentration; the fractality or self-affinity of speculative market pricing, and the measurement and visualization of market persistence, and log term dependence, by computing the Hurst Exponent, the Lévy Stability Alpha and other Lipschitz-Hölder exponents, using R/S analysis, windowed Fourier analysis, and wavelet multiresolution analysis. The modeling focus will be on fractionally differenced (ARFIMA) time series, in particular, on the Fractional Brownian Motion. Second, we use Value-at-Risk (VaR) as an organising paradigm for risk management, contrast it with a few alternative risk paradigms, and trace the implications of L-stable, heavy tail distributions of market pricing for portfolio risk management. Third, students will prepare different cases of financial risk and loss, catastrophe and disaster, and their management, for presentation in class.

This combined theoretical and practical approach helps the students (1) to select relevant frameworks for analysis, concepts, tools and techniques applied to real financial-economic data, and (2) to distinguish between information, knowledge and wisdom. Thus the students will be encouraged to think for themselves and to challenge accepted ideas and practices of the measurement and management of financial risk.

assessment: weekly tutorial assignments, midterm project and final exam

3511 Special Topics in Financial Economics III

4 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 5816 Economics of Finance II or equivalent, and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent; elementary linear (matrix) algebra, calculus, and some computer proficiency recommended

The two objectives of this course are to provide students with an understanding of computational finance and to give them practical experience with spreadsheet programming for financial-economic modeling. This 'hands-on' course will cover various financial models and their implementations on PCs. The computer lab assignments form an integral part of this intense course.

On the modeling side, the lectures will cover capital budgeting, valuation of bonds, stocks, options, futures and swaps, various mathematical techniques, Markowitz' mean-variance analysis, portfolio selection, systematic risk analysis, hedging strategies, credit risk measurement, performance measurement and optimal multi-currency, multi-asset, exact attribution analysis. On the programming side, the lectures will demonstrate, i.a., the use of symbolic algebra (Maple embedded in Scientific Workplace) and 3-D visualisation (Matlab), while the lab assignments will cover analysing empirical data and identifying and realising multi-variate models, using algebraic and geometric (graphical) approaches in Windows 97 EXCEL spreadsheets.

assessment: weekly tutorial assignments, midterm project and final exam

5675 Time Series III

2 units semester 2

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Honours

1708 Honours Finance

24 units full year

Contact hours to be advised

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students may express an interest of admission in writing to the Honours Coordinator and will be admitted by invitation in November.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Finance with study in another Department/School. Details are available from the Honours Coordinator.

prerequisite: Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Fin. or its equivalent, including 7739 Econometrics III, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree

requirements: (a) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for between 25% and 50% of the year's assessment; (b) each student will select compulsory and optional courses from a range of Honours level courses from the various Schools. It will be assumed usually that students will have appropriate prerequisites for these courses.

Note: students admitted to the program will be given a handbook with full details of expectations and details of courses.

School of Engineering

Website: http//www.eng.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)/Bachelor of Science (Physics)

Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts*

* Available in the Engineering disciplines of Chemical, Civil, Civil & Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic, I.T. & T, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 The Executive Dean of the Faculty has further delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program rules and to approve syllabuses to the Dean of the School.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points.

Bachelor of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering is administered by the School of Engineering under delegated authority from the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

2 Duration of Program

The programs shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these programs are set out in 6.5.1- 6.5.8 below.

3 Admission

3.1 Transfers between programs

The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering program to another, or from any other program in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering program.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering Department responsible for the program to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The School has considered Technical and Further Education programs and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE programs has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering program any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Approval of Program of study

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the School of Engineering to enrol for the courses they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor variations to the course completion requirements of individual candidates.

5 Assessment and examinations

(i) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

(ii) In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(iii) There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be published in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree courses for which a Conceded Pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:

(a) courses at Levels II-IV with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units and

(b) courses at Level I with an aggregate units value not exceeding 3 units.

(iv) A candidate who fails to pass in any course shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(v) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean or nominee. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the course again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any course or division of a course shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 General

(i) A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the courses prescribed for one of the following Engineering programs:

(a) Chemical Engineering
(b) Civil Engineering
(c) Civil and Environmental Engineering
(d) Computer Systems Engineering
(e) Electrical and Electronic Engineering
(f) Information Technology and Telecommunications
(g) Mechanical Engineering
(h) Mechatronic Engineering.

(ii) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the School of Engineering as appropriate to the program which the candidate has followed.

6.2 Completion of courses

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III course before completing all Level I courses, or a Level IV course before completing all Level II courses, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

note: The academic progress of any candidate may be reviewed in certain circumstances. This policy is currently under review. Details are available from the School of Engineering Office.

notes

1. Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program

   All departments in the School participate in the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program, whereby students in their third year can apply to work on advertised industry projects. Selected students then undertake a CEED Methodology course in the second semester of Level III followed by an eight week placement in the client company over the long vacation, before undertaking a significant industry-based project as part of the requirements for level IV.

   The School of Engineering has agreed that students selected for the CEED Program may present a pass in the CEED Methodology course in lieu of a specific Level III course. This course varies depending on the program in which the student is enrolled and details may be sought from the Department concerned. Similarly, the CEED project may be presented to satisfy the project requirement of Level IV. In each case, approval for students selected for the CEED program to vary the course completion requirements of their program may be granted on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

2. A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the level II Applied Mathematics courses by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics courses. Note that 9595 Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

6.3 Practical experience

(i) General

A total of twelve weeks' practical experience (of which a minimum 6 weeks should be under the supervision of a professional engineer) is required and this should be undertaken during the University vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the program.

The School may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the School; and in special cases, the School may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the School by consulting the Head of the department concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience, a candidate is required to submit to the School office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the School of Engineering.

(ii) Chemical Engineering

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (i) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

(iii) Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates must complete the course 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On satisfactory completion of 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, candidates will be automatically credited with one week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement.

6.4 Combined Programs

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other schools or faculties. The current options are:

6.4.1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LL.B

It is possible for students in the Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic, Information Technology & Telecommunications and Mechanical Engineering programs to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six and a half years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LL.B program. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may either apply for a reserved place in Law Studies, or apply for admission to the LL.B program after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the relevant Engineering program. For further details, see the Notes entitled Law studies within the B.E. program under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 respectively, of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

6.4.2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.

6.4.2.1 Direct Entry

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science. The following options are available:

B.E. (Chemical)/B.Sc.
B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.
B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc.
B.E. (Mechanical)/B.Sc.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the Level I courses specified for each Engineering program in (iii) to (vi) below, together with the Engineering and Science components described in (vii) to (ix).

(iii) Chemical Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

6878	Chemistry I	6
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
either		
3643	Physics I	6
or		
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
or		
3174	Biology I	6
or		
2136	Geology I	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5

(iv) Civil Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

either

9786 Mathematics I* 6

or

3617 Mathematics IM* 6

either

3643 Physics I 6

or

3174 Biology I 6

or

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5
2853 Engineering Planning & Design 1.5
6866 Materials I 1.5
6581 Statics 1.5

(v) Civil and Environmental Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

either

9786 Mathematics I* 6

or

3617 Mathematics IM* 6

either

3643 Physics I 6

or

3174 Biology I 6

or

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5
2853 Engineering Planning & Design 1.5
3018 Process Systems 1.5
6581 Statics 1.5

(vi) Mechanical Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6
3643 Physics I 6

either

9786 Mathematics I* 6

or

3617 Mathematics IM* 6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

2068 Computer Programming IM 1.5
9167 Design Graphics 1.5
2391 Dynamics 1.5
6581 Statics 1.5

* Note: Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM, followed at Level II by 9595 Mathematics IIM (see (viii) below)

(vii) Engineering Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must complete satisfactorily the normal requirements for the degree at Level II, III and IV, as defined elsewhere in these Specific Academic Program Rules, subject to such exemptions as shall be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty. For details of the requirements of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(viii) Students required to take 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I will be required to complete satisfactorily 9595 Mathematics IIM at Level II, in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(ix) Science Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science to a minimum units value of 50, as follows:

(a) Level I courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from courses specified in one of (iii) to (vi) above

(b) Level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units, being prerequisites for courses at Level III

(c) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units;

(d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

(x) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular program of science courses studied.

(xi) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may, provided that they have completed satisfactorily at least the Level I courses listed in one of (iii) to (vi) above, transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, with appropriate credit for courses completed.

6.4.2.2 ***Direct Entry B.E.(Elec.)/B.Sc.(Physics)***

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) and Bachelor of Science (Physics).

To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.5 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E.(Elec) or the B.Sc. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.4.2.3 *Later Year entry*

(i) Students enrolled in Computer Systems Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Science in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

6.4.3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences - B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

6.4.3.1 *Direct Entry*

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/
B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(Computer Systems)/
B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/
B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(IT&T)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)
B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified for each Engineering program together with the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component as described in (iii) to (v) below.

(iii) Engineering Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must satisfactorily complete courses as described in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the relevant degree of Bachelor of Engineering

(iv) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(v) Mathematical and Computer Sciences Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) students must satisfactorily complete an additional 24* units at Levels II and III which satisfy all of the following criteria:

(a) Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units

(b) Level II and III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 22.5* units as listed in 4.2.2.1. and 4.2.3.1. for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)
* The exact number of units required will depend on which Mathematics options are selected within the student's Engineering degree. Each student will be advised of the units they require for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component of the program when they enrol.

(vi) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular Level III courses they wish to present towards their B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

note: Students wishing to undertake a major in Computer Science for their B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) should discuss their program with a Program Advisor.

(vii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, with appropriate credit for courses completed.

6.4.3.2 *Later Year Entry*

(i) Students enrolled in the Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

(ii) Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering or Mechanical Engineering programs may alternatively combine their Engineering studies with additional studies in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Application for admission to the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences must be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre and would normally be made on completion of Level II of the Engineering program.

6.4.4 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.

(i) There is a series of programs administered by the School of Engineering and leading to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts. The combined award is available in Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Computer Systems, Information Technology and Telecommunications, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering. Students may qualify for the combined award after five years of full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees of B.E. and B.A. have been merged. In some cases, students may need to take an overload to complete the program in five years.

(ii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the B.E. or the B.A., with appropriate credit for courses completed.

(iii) Students may transfer into the combined program after partially completing the requirements of either the B.E. or the B.A. degree. This may, however, affect the total time taken to complete the combined program. Such students should consult the Dean of Engineering, or nominee, to discuss their proposed program of studies.

(iv) Status

Status in the combined program, in respect of studies previously completed in Adelaide University or another approved institution, may be granted on application to the School Registrar (Engineering), provided that in the case of studies completed other than in Adelaide University, status in Arts courses will only be granted in respect of studies valued at a maximum of 6 units, not including studies in the major course at Level II or III.

(v) Program of Studies

The generic requirements of the B.E./B.A. program are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the Engineering specialisation and the Arts courses chosen. The order in which courses are taken will need to take into consideration any prerequisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their

program of studies with both Engineering and Humanities and Social Sciences Program Advisers.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(a) Engineering Component

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the related Bachelor of Engineering program except where credit is given for Arts courses. For details of the requirement of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.8 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(b) Arts Component

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 units of courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as listed in Sections 5.6.1, 5.6.5 and 5.6.9 of the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence should comprise:

8 units at Level II (one full-year course or two semester courses)

12 units at Level III (one full-year course or two semester courses)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

The remaining 12 units (two full-year units, or four semester units, or one full-year and two semester units) should be selected from any discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

(vi) Honours

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the program (taken over the Engineering courses only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours program. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for further details.

6.4.5 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Economics - B.E./B.Ec.

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ec.

B.E.(I T & T)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Ec. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.4.6 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Finance - B.E./B.Fin.

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Finance. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin.

B.E.(I T & T)/B.Fin..

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Fin. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.5 Academic programs

6.5.1 Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

6878	Chemistry I	6
or		
8811	Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year#	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

available only to students admitted mid-year

Level II

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
9653	Chemistry IIE	8
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program or the combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. or B.E.(Chem)/B.Fin. programs

note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E./B.Sc. should substitute 6581 Statics in lieu of 2879 Stress Analysis (C). These students should also substitute 3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 units) and Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Science to the value of at least 6 units in lieu of 9653 Chemistry IIE.

Level III

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
5529	Engineering Communication ESL (H)*	2
3802	Essay and Seminar	2
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
6441	Introduction to Biochemical Engineering	2
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2
5909	Transport Phenomena	2

* available only to students whose native language is not English. The course may be presented in lieu of 3802 Essay and Seminar.

Level IV

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
2071	Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2

Electives*

Electives to the value of 6 units to be selected from the following list (with the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives):

6238	Advanced Materials Engineering	2
2098	AI Applications in Engineering Design	2
2532	Biochemical Engineering	2
4668	Biomedical Engineering	2

1400	Chemical Engineering Research Project II	4
8273	Combustion Processes	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
5734	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2
9949	Industrial Rheology	2
1532	Minerals Processing	2
6856	Particulate Technology	2
9871	Plant and Safety Engineering	2
3324	Reaction Engineering	2
2088	Special Management Studies	2
1172	Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
1872	Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8932	Property Law	4

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in their first year in the B.E. (Chem) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Chem) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

All Level I courses in the B.E.(Chem) program

Second Year (28.5 units)

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5

Third Year (24 units)

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
8932	Property Law	4
5578	Separation Processes	2
	Law Elective to the value of 2 units*	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
2071	Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
4062	Law of Crime	4
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2
	Law Elective to the value of 2 units *	2

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

note: To complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with LL.B. Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2)

To qualify for the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Chemical Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

(ii) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.1 above with the exception of the following:

6581 Statics should be substituted in lieu of 2879 Stress Analysis (C)

3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 units) should be substituted in lieu of 9653 Chemistry IIE (8 units).

Students undertaking this program will need to include 1893 Organic Chemistry II, 3204 Physical & Inorganic Chemistry II or another Level II Science course under their Science enrolment to ensure an appropriate Science major. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc.(Ma.&Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program

4 Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(Chem)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Chem) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:

3802	Essay and Seminar	2
	Three Electives at Level IV	6

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Ec. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 122 units as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

6878	Chemistry I	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
1016	Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3997	Numerical Methods In Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

Third Year (26 units)

3824	Chemical Engineering Project III	4
9816	Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
8310	Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2
2071	Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4
7348	Industrial Economics & Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics & Control	2

Plus at least 6 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives (listed above).

6 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Fin. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 121 units as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

6878	Chemistry I	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
1016	Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

Third Year (25 units)

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
3730	Finance I	3
9816	Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III(CH)	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
8310	Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2
2071	Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4
either		
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
or both		
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
and		
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
7348	Industrial Economics & Management	2
either		
1040	International Trade & Investment Policy II	4
or		
3926	Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
1488	Process Dynamics & Control	2

Fifth Year (24 units)

5058	Plant Design Project	6

2 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

7 **Candidates transferring after completing a Science degree**

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of Department.

6.5.2 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

and courses to the value of 6 units from the following:

6878	Chemistry I	6
7422	Chemistry IHE	3

8954	Environmental Biology I	3
3643	Physics I	6
5599	Physics IHE	3

Level II

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2335	Structural Design IIB	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) combined program are advised to take the courses 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of 7600 Differential Equations (Civil) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil).

Level III

9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
4611	Environmental Engineering III	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
and either		
3299	Engineering Communication ESL (C)*	2
or		
6790	Mechanical Design and Heat Transfer	2
or		
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
or		

Level II courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics to the value of 2 units

* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III

Level IV

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6

and specialisation courses to the value of 10 units.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

1130	Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	2
8441	Advanced Steel Design	2
8849	Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	2
2414	Design of Concrete Structures	2
6437	Earthquake Engineering	2
6853	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	2

Group II: Water Engineering

7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

8641	Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
5175	Geotechnical Modelling	2
8449	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2

Group IV: Management and Planning

5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV (Transport)	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2

Group V: Environmental Engineering

6648	Environmental Auditing	2
4788	Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
4338	Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
1259	Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2

8907	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
8770	Waste Management	2
1030	Waste Water Engineering	2

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from the one group. The remaining courses to make up 10 units may be chosen from any of the groups. Alternatively, students may take up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within Adelaide University.

Law Courses **

5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8932	Property Law	4

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E. (Civil) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Students to take 3 units from the following courses:

8954	Environmental Biology I	3
5599	Physics IHE	3

Second Year (28 units)

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2335	Structural Design IIB	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

Third Year (23 units)

4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4062	Law of Crime	4
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
	Law Electives* to the value of 4 units	4

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (25 units)

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
8932	Property Law	4
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3

Plus 4 units of Engineering Specialisation courses.

note: To complete the B.E.(Civil) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Civil Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

(ii) All the courses for the Civil Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.2 above with the exception of the following courses

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Two units of optional courses at Level III

Two units of Level IV specialisation courses.

However, students following this pattern will need to take 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional courses. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

The following program of study is recommended:

First Year (24 units)

6878	Chemistry I	6
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
either **		
3174	Biology I	6
or		
2136	Geology I	6
or		
3643	Physics I	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

** Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment

Second Year (25 units)

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods	2
8077	Strength of Materials IIA*	3
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2335	Structural Design IIB	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2
Level II Science course		8

* Students may avoid a 1 unit overload in semester 1 by taking 9262 Stress Analysis N (2 units) instead of 8077 Strength of Materials IIA, but the latter is strongly preferred by the Department.

Third Year (24 units)

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take 4611 Environmental Engineering III (2 units) instead of 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

Fourth Year (24 units)

Level III Science courses	24

Fifth Year (24 units)

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
4611	Environmental Engineering III	2

8 units of Engineering Specialisation courses

note: Students who take 4611 Environmental Engineering III instead of 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis at third year must take 10 units of Specialisation courses to qualify for the degree.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program

4 **Arts studies combined with the B.E. (Civil)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All courses for the Civil Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to seven (7) units:

6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
3018	Process Systems	1.5
	Two units of optional courses at Level III	2

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

Thus the B.E.(Civil)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with a 1 unit overload.

5 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
4309	Microeconomics I	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Plus one of:

7422	Chemistry IHE or	3
5599	Physics IHE	3

Plus at least 3 units from the following courses:

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2335	Structural Design IIB	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

Third Year (24 units)

3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2

Plus at least 10 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

5729	Engineering Computing 1	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
4309	Microeconomics I	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Plus one of the following Science courses:

7422	Chemistry 1HE	3
5599	Physics 1HE	3

Plus at least 3 units from the following Engineering courses

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

4781	Construction & Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3730	Finance 1	3
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2335	Structural Design IIB	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

Third Year (25 units)

5816	Economics of Finance II	4
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3

Fourth Year (23 units)

6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2

Plus at least 8 units of Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6.5.3 Civil and Environmental Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* With the approval of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science course in place of this course.

Level II

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) combined program are advised to take the courses 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of 7600 Differential Equations (Civil) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil).

Level III

3299	Engineering Communication ESL (C)*	2
9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2

7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119	Environmental Geology IIN	3
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics**

*available only to students whose native language is not English; may be substituted in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III.

** Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Level IV

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

Specialisation courses to the value of 8 units.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

Water Engineering

7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

Geotechnical Engineering

8641	Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
5175	Geotechnical Modelling	2
8449	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2

Management and Planning

5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2

Environmental Engineering

6648	Environmental Auditing	2
4788	Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
4338	Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
1259	Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
8907	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
1030	Wastewater Engineering	2
8770	Waste Management	2

Alternatively students may substitute up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics*.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within Adelaide University.

* Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Law courses*

5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8932	Property Law	4

Law Electives

*available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Second Year (28 units)

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

Third Year (24 units)

9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4062	Law of Crime	4
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
	Law Electives to the value of 4 units*	4

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (24 units)

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
8932	Property Law	4

Plus 6 units of Engineering Specialisation courses.

note: To complete the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/ B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Civil and Environmental Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

(ii) All the courses for the Civil and Environmental Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.3 above with the exception of the following courses:

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
7455	Engineering Modelling & Analysis III	2
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Four units of optional courses at Level III

Two units of Level IV specialisation courses

However, students following this pattern will need to take 8954 Environmental Biology I, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional courses. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules. The following program of study is recommended

First Year (24 units)

6878	Chemistry I	6
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
either **		
3174	Biology I	6
or		
2136	Geology I	6
or		
3643	Physics I	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

** Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

Second Year (25 units)

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2
Level II Science course		8

Third Year (24 units)

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9566	Engineering Management &Planning	2
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment instead.

Fourth Year (24 units)

Level III Science courses		24

Fifth Year (24 units)

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment*	2

6 units of Engineering Specialisation courses

* Students who take 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment at third year must take 8 units of Specialisation courses to qualify for the degree.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/ B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil and Environmental)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Civil and Environmental Engineering program with the exception of up to eight (8) units from the following courses:

6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
5631	Environmental Economics E	4

Four units of optional courses at level III

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6

4309	Microeconomics I	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

Third Year (24 units)

7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119	Environmental Geology IIN	3
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Fourth Year (24 units)

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

Plus at least 10 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Fin. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

*Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3730	Finance I	3
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
2370	Water Engineering IIS1	2
2390	Water Engineering IIS2	2

Third Year (25 units)

5816	Economics of Finance II	4
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2

3926	Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
2331	Structural Design IIA	2
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
2393	Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
2408	Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

Fourth Year (23 units)

7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119	Environmental Geology IIN	3
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

or Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

Plus at least 6 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 96 units as indicated below:

Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Level II

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490	Fields	1
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289	Physics IIE	4
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2

Level III

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9623	Control IIIE	2
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
9527	Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3

*Available only to students whose native language is not English.

Level IV

Candidates are required to pass a total of 24 units worth of courses listed below, which must include all the compulsory courses from groups A-F*. Not more than 3 units of electives may be selected from any single group.

A Communications and Signals

compulsory courses

7192	Communication Theory	1
9913	Signal Processing A	1
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

elective courses

9334	Advanced Communication Theory	1
1008	Advanced Signal Processing	1
1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
7663	Signal Processing B	1

B Computer Systems Engineering

compulsory courses

either

9416 Real Time Systems 1

or

5053 Real Time Systems B** 2

elective courses

either

1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A 1

or

3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B 2

either

9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A 1

or

5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B 2

** this course will be counted as 1 unit of compulsory, 1 unit of elective

C Electromagnetics

compulsory course

9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility 1

elective courses

5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering 1

3846 Electromagnetic Engineering 2

1290 Optical Communications 1

D Industrial Power and Control

elective courses

1560 Advanced Control 1

7027 Control IV 1

6218 Machine Dynamics A 1

2283 Power Electronics 1

6151 Power Systems A 1

5393 Power Systems B 1

E Project Work

compulsory course

1255 Project Work CSE 3

elective course

1660 Electrical Engineering Research 2

F Professional Practice

compulsory courses

7437 Engineering and Business 3

4506 Reliability and Quality Control 2

elective course

9421 Fundamentals of Economics 1

In addition, the course 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 unit) may be taken as an elective.

Computer Science courses

Candidates are also required to pass the following three courses offered by the Department of Computer Science:

1234 Compiler Construction and Project 3

5141 Computer Architecture 2

2328 Computer Networks & Application 2

*Not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

5272 Law of Contract 4

4062 Law of Crime 4

3201 Law of Torts 4

9402 Legal Skills I 4

8932 Property Law 4

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Computer Systems) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Computer Systems) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Computer Systems) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Computer Systems) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

9167 Design Graphics 1.5

2391 Dynamics 1.5

5576 Electrical Systems A 1.5

4249 Electrical Systems B 2

2223 Engineering and Society E 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

1332 Engineering Programming IE 2.5

9663 Logic Design 1.5

9786 Mathematics I 6

5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5
Second Year (26 units)		
3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
Third Year (23 units)		
4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
1956	Computer Systems	2
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
4062	Law of Crime	4
	Law Electives*	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
Fourth Year (25 units)		
7192	Communication Theory	1
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks & Applications	2
Elective/s Computer Systems Engineering		4
Elective/s Law*		2
1255	Project Work CSE	3
8932	Property Law	4
9416	Real Time Systems	1
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
9913	Signal Processing A	1
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

* Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

note: To complete the B.E.(Computer Systems) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct Entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/ B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

3 B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) - Later Year entry:

(a) A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study (with some overload) in either Faculty or School at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the School of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Dean or nominee at the end of Level I to plan their program of studies.

(b) Level III and Level IV courses previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science or School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the course choice for the B.Sc. degree.

(c) See also note 4 under Electrical and Electronic Engineering regarding a major in Computer Science. Because Level III Computer Science courses required for the B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering may not be presented towards a major in Computer Science, it is very difficult to major in Computer Science in combination with the B.E.(Comp.Sys.) degree.

(d) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that a knowledge of 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II is assumed. Further, the choice of Level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details, see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Computer Systems) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Computer Systems Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight (8) units:

	7438 Electric Power Applications	1.5
	2223 Engineering and Society E	1.5
	5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1
	Plus 4 units of electives at Level IV	

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

Thus the B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Programming IE at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

Third Year (24 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9623	Control IIIE	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
1490	Fields	1
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3

Fourth Year (24 units)

6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

7192	Communication Theory	1
1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
	Electives Computer Systems	4
1255	Project Work CSE	3
9416	Real Time Systems	1
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
9913	Signal Processing A	1
3625	Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5

9663	Logic Design	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Programming IE at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

Third Year (24 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
3730	Finance I	3
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3

Fourth Year (24 units)

7192	Communication Theory	1
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
5053	Real Time Systems B	2
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141	Computer Architecture	2
	Electives (Computer Systems Engineering)	3
1255	Project Work CSE	3
9913	Signal Processing A	1

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Level II

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490	Fields	1
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289	Physics IIE	4
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2

Level III

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9623	Control IIIE	2
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
9527	Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
4813	Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
1917	Machines and Drive Systems	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6696	Solid State Devices	1.5

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory courses in all groups A-F*.Not more than 3 units of electives may be selected from any single group.

A Communications and Signals

compulsory courses

7192	Communication Theory	1
9913	Signal Processing A	1
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

elective courses

9334	Advanced Communication Theory	1
1008	Advanced Signal Processing	1
1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
7663	Signal Processing B	1

B Computer Systems Engineering

compulsory courses

either

9416	Real Time Systems	1

or

5053	Real Time Systems B**	2

elective courses

either

1702	Advanced Analog VLSI A	1

or

3954	Advanced Analog VLSI B	2

either

9003	Advanced Digital VLSI A	1

or

5409	Advanced Digital VLSI B	2

** This course will be counted as 1 unit of compulsory, 1 unit of elective.

C Electromagnetics

compulsory course

3846	Electromagnetic Engineering	2

elective courses

5650	Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
9451	Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
1290	Optical Communications	1

D Industrial Power and Control

compulsory courses

7027	Control IV	1
2283	Power Electronics	1
6151	Power Systems A	1

elective courses

1560	Advanced Control	1
6218	Machine Dynamics A	1
5393	Power Systems B	1

E Project Work

compulsory course

4274	Project Work	5

elective courses

1660	Electrical Engineering Research	2

F Professional Practice

compulsory courses

7437	Engineering and Business	3
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2

elective course

9421	Fundamentals of Economics	1

In addition, the course 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 unit) may be taken as an elective.

*Not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment

Law courses**

5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8932	Property Law	4

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Second Year (26 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

Third Year (24 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
1956	Computer Systems	2
9623	Control IIIE	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
1490	Fields	1
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
4062	Law of Crime	4
	Law Elective*	2
1917	Machines and Drive Systems	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2187	Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7192	Communication Theory	1
9451	Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
	Law Elective*	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
2283	Power Electronics	1
6151	Power Systems A	1
4274	Project Work	5
8932	Property Law	4
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

*Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

note: To complete the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics)

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and B.Sc.(Physics) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 120.5 units as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5

either

9786 Mathematics I* 6

or

3617 Mathematics IM* 6

3643 Physics I 6

6581 Statics 1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program

Second Year (24 units)

3429 Circuit Analysis EE 1.5

9600 Classical Fields & Mathematical Methods II 2

2656 Classical Mechanics II 2

9167 Design Graphics 1.5

1016 Differential Equations & Fourier Series 2

1996 Electronics IIEE 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning & Design 1.5

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2

2653 Physics II 8

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis 2

Third Year (24 units)

4986 Communication Systems Principles 1

1956 Computer Systems 2

9623 Control IIIE 2

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms 2

6598 Digital Microelectronics Design 2

7438 Electric Power Applications 1.5

8344 Electronic Design III 1

8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II 2

1490 Fields 1

5891 Professional Engineering Skills 1

4614 Signals and Systems II 1.5

plus 7 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Fourth Year (24.5 units)

8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III 3

7091 Fields, Lines and Guides E 2

4813 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission 1.5

1917 Machines and Drive Systems 2

4714 Microcomputer Systems E 2

1052 Physics of Solid State Devices 2

2382 Programming Techniques 2

3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering 2

2962 Signals and Systems III 2

plus 6 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Fifth Year (24 units)

Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses

4274 Project Work 5

Professional/Management courses to the value of 5 units

Core technical courses to the value of 8 units

Electives to the value of 4 units

plus 2 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) /B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) · Later Year entry:

(a) A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study in either Faculty or School at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the School of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

(b) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that the choice of level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

(c) To major in Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in 1956 Computer Systems and courses offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 8 units and at Level III to the value of 10 units. At least one course must be from Group A below and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

1234 Compiler Construction and Project 3

5141 Computer Architecture 2

2328 Computer Networks & Applications 2

4468 Operating Systems 2

Group B

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms 2

6378 Artificial Intelligence 2

3007 Knowledge Representation 2

9820	Numerical Analysis	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
7732	Systems Analysis and Project	3

5 **Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight (8) units:

2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
4813	Heat Transfer & Power Transmission	1.5
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
	4 units of electives at Level IV	4

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

Thus the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

6 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Programming IE at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

Third Year (24 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9623	Control IIIE	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
1490	Fields	1
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
1917	Machines and Drive Systems	2
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
2962	Signals and Systems III	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management & Systems Engineering	2

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (25 units)

7192	Communication Theory	1
7027	Control IV	1
3846	Electromagnetic Engineering	2
	Engineering elective/s	5
2283	Power Electronics	1
6151	Power Systems A	1
4274	Project Work	5
9416	Real Time Systems	1
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
9913	Signal Processing A	1
3625	Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

7 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Programming IE at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

Third Year (25 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9623	Control IIIE	2
8344	Electronic Design III	1
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
1490	Fields	1
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
3730	Finance I	3
1917	Machines and Drive Systems	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
2382	Programming Techniques	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7192	Communication Theory	1
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
2283	Power Electronics	1
3339	Project Management & Systems Engineering	2
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

3846	Electromagnetic Engineering	2
	Engineering Elective	3
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
6151	Power Systems A	1
4274	Project Work	5

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.6 Information Technology and Telecommunications

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the total value of 96 units as indicated below:

Level I

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3

Level II

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
2328	Computer Networks & Applications	2
1956	Computer Systems	2

5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics II EE	1.5
1855	Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

plus at least 4 units of options chosen from:

3169	Database and Information Systems	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III such that a total of at least 10 units of options is completed by the end of Level III.

Level III

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
2328	Computer Networks & Applications*	2
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

plus at least 4 units of options chosen from:

9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2
9527	Engineering Communication ESL (E)**	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
2314	Optimisation III	2

* In 2002, this course will be replaced by 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing at Level III only.

** Available only to students whose native language is not English

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III so that a total of at least 10 units of options is completed by the end of Level III. If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

Level IV

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7192	Communication Theory	1
7797	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
7437	Engineering and Business	3
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
4274	Project Work	5
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2

plus at least 10 units chosen from:

9334	Advanced Communication Theory	2
3280	Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
1783	Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513	Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
1008	Advanced Signal Processing	1
6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
3938	Coding and Cryptology III	2
3908	Communication Network Design	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2
1660	Electrical Engineering Research	2
4468	Operating Systems *	2
1290	Optical Communications	1
2314	Optimisation III	2
8684	Parallel Computation	2.5
either		
9416	Real Time Systems	1
or		
5053	Real Time Systems B	2
9913	Signal Processing A	1
7663	Signal Processing B	1
4485	Teletraffic Models	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2

* If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

Law courses**

5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8932	Property Law	4
	Law Electives	

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(I. T. & T.) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(I. T. & T.) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(I. T. & T.) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(I. T. & T.) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3

Second Year (26 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
1855	Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

Third Year (24 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
2328	Computer Networks & Applications	2
1956	Computer Systems	2
	Electives Law*	2
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
4062	Law of Crime	4
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
9877	Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7192	Communication Theory	1
7797	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
	Electives Law*	2
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
4274	Project Work	5
8932	Property Law	4
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

*Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

note: To complete the B.E.(I. T. & T.) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct Entry B.E. (I.T. & T.)/ B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

3 Arts Studies combined with the B.E. (I.T. & T.)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the I. T. & T. program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight (8) units:

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1

Plus 4 units of electives at Level IV

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

Thus the B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5945	Physics IE	3

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Programming IE at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
1855	Experimental Electronics (IT&T)II	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

Third Year (25 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
3625	Telecommunication Networks & Protocols	1

Fourth Year (23 units)

7192	Communication Theory	1
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
9877	Open Systems & Client/Server Computing	2
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7797	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
	Electives (IT&T)	10
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
4274	Project Work	5
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5945	Physics IE	3

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595

Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Programming IE at Level I and Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (24 units)

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
1855	Experimental Electronics (IT&T)II	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

Third Year (24 units)

4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
3730	Finance I	3
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1

Fourth Year (24 units)

7192	Communication Theory	1
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
	Elective (IT&T)	2
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
9877	Open Systems & Client/Server Computing	2
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
	Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.	

Fifth Year (24 units)

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7797	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
	Electives (IT&T)	5
4274	Project Work	5

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.7 Mechanical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

2068	Computer Programming IM	1.5
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
2437	Electrical Systems AM	2
2441	Engineering Communication 1	2.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE*	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

* With the approval of the School a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science course in place of this course.

Level II

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques 1	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

* Students undertaking the combined B.E.(Mech.)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) program are advised to take the courses 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

Level III

2501	Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
8682	Engineering and the Environment	1.5
6375	Engineering Communication	1
4383	Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	0
5424	Engineering Mathematics III	2
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
7915	Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

* available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
2730	Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
4872	Project Level IV	8

Electives*

A minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
2632	Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics	2
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
4969	Aeronautical Engineering**	2
6804	Airconditioning	2
1621	Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
6119	Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)***	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
2526	Materials and Process Selection M	2
3972	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering***	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2
2551	Robotics M	2
7391	Small Business Finance	2
7524	Space Vehicle Design	2
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation***	2
2552	Topics in Welded Structures	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing***	2

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

** no longer available after 2001

*** not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Law courses*

5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8932	Property Law	4
	Law Electives	

* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

notes:

1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Mech.) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Mech.) program

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

2068	Computer Programming IM	1.5
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
2437	Electrical Systems AM	2
2441	Engineering Communication 1	2.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Second Year (25 units)

1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

Third Year (24.5 units)

2452	Automatic Control 1	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
8682	Engineering & the Environment	1.5
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4062	Law of Crime	4
	Law Elective/s*	4
6231	Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (24.5 units)

5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
4872	Project Level IV	8
8932	Property Law	4
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5

Plus a minimum of 4 elective courses offered by the Department, excluding 5962 Advanced Automatic Control. Of the 4 electives selected, not less than 3 must be offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. Not all electives are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

note: To complete the B.E.(Mechanical) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech.) and B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Mechanical Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

(ii) All the courses for the Mechanical Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.7 above with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:

2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
7915	Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5

Two units of Level IV Electives, with the proviso that at least four of the remaining electives must be selected from courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Mech)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Mechanical Engineering program, with the exception of up to 7.5 units from the following courses:

	Two electives at Level IV, with the proviso that the remaining level IV electives must be chosen from courses taught by the Department of Mechanical Engineering	4
6375	Engineering Communication	1
2441	Engineering Communication 1	2.5

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mech)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 120.5 units as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

2068	Computer Programming IM	1.5
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
2437	Electrical Systems AM	2
2441	Engineering Communication 1	2.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
either		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
4309	Microeconomics I	3
5599	Physics IHE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Computer Programming IM at Level I and Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
8781	Fluid Mechanics I	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
6231	Manufacturing Engineering I	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics I	1.5
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

Third Year (24 units)

2501	Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
8682	Engineering & the Environment	1.5
6375	Engineering Communication	1
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

Fourth Year (24 units)

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
2730	Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
4872	Project Level IV	8

Plus at least 5 elective courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering* 10

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the five electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

6 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

2068	Computer Programming IM	1.5
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
2437	Electrical Systems AM	2
2441	Engineering Communication 1	2.5
6866	Materials 1	1.5

either

9786	Mathematics I*	6

or

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
4309	Microeconomics I	3
5599	Physics 1HE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking Computer Programming IM at Level I and Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25.5 units)

2452	Automatic Control 1	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques 1	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
3730	Finance I	3
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
2076	Macroeconomics 1	3
6231	Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
8197	Mechatronics 1M	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

Third Year (24.5 units)

4066	Computational & Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
6375	Engineering Communication	1
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5

Fourth Year (24 units)

2501	Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
8682	Engineering and the Environment	1.5
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

1483	Computational & Experimental Techniques 3	1
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
2730	Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
4872	Project Level IV	8

plus at least 3 elective courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering 6

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.8 Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

2068	Computer Programming IM	1.5
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
2437	Electrical Systems AM	2
2441	Engineering Communication 1	2.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Level II

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
2553	Electronics IIM	2.5
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2

2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2

* Students undertaking the combined B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) program are advised to take the courses 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

Level III

2501	Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
8682	Engineering and the Environment	1.5
6375	Engineering Communication	1
4383	Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	0
5424	Engineering Mathematics III	2
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
3154	Mechanical Signature Analysis	1.5
7559	Mechatronics II	1.5
6169	Mechatronics Project (Level III)	1.5
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

* Available only to students whose native language is not English.

Level IV

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
2730	Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
2561	Mechatronics IIIM	2
9071	Mechatronics Project (Level IV)	8
2655	Power Electronics (Mechatronics)	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
9416	Real Time Systems	1
2551	Robotics M	2

Electives*

At least two elective courses from the following, with the proviso that at least one must be selected from courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering:

2632	Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics	2
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
4969	Aeronautical Engineering**	2
6804	Airconditioning	2
1621	Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
6119	Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)***	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
2526	Materials and Process Selection M	2
3972	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering***	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2
7391	Small Business Finance	2
7524	Space Vehicle Design	2
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation***	2
2552	Topics in Welded Structures	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing***	2

* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

** no longer available after 2001

*** courses not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

notes:

1 **Direct Entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/ B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)**

Refer to the Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

2 **Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mechatronic)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mechatronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Mechatronic Engineering program, with the exception of up to 7 units from the following courses:

	Electives at Level IV	2
6375	Engineering Communication	1
2441	Engineering Communication I	2.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

Syllabuses

prerequisite course requirements

A student may not normally undertake a course for which the prerequisite course requirements have not been satisfied. Although the School of Engineering is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a course, it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly, if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement, he or she should apply to the School of Engineering through the Head of the Department which offers the course concerned.

Level I

6878 Chemistry I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

8811 Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year

6 units semester 2 & summer semester

This course is available only to students admitted to the B.E.(Chem.) program mid-year. The syllabus is identical to that for 6878 Chemistry I.

7422 Chemistry IHE

3 units semester 1

3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals; a number of interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the semester

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of materials and the biosphere; introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria; chemistry of both synthetic and biological polymers: polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides; peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; brief topics in environmental chemistry.

assessment: end of semester exam 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%. Further details given in the preliminary lecture

4003 Computer Applications I

3 units semester 2

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

2068 Computer Programming IM

1.5 units semester 2

12 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2

Introduction to computer hardware and software. Introductory programming in ASNI c, C++, and/or other engineering applications-oriented software.

assessment: practical work and final exam - details available beginning of semester

9167 Design Graphics

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

12 hours lectures, 36 hours practical classes in design office

Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and an introduction to CAD.

assessment: continuous assessment and final exam - details at beginning of the semester

2391 Dynamics

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

assessment: mid-semester tests, tutorial exercise, exam

6714 Electrical Systems

1.5 units semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 9 hours practical classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, analogue and digital electronics and electromechanical energy

conversion are introduced to explain the salient operating features of commonly encountered electrical and electronic systems. Examples of applications will include: the transducers, convertors and processing elements in data acquisition systems; simple computer architecture and interfacing; power distribution systems and electric motor applications.

assessment: assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

5576 Electrical Systems A

1.5 units semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 4 hours practical classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Circuit concepts: definitions and conventions, circuit elements and sources, network topology, R, L and C circuit elements. Introduction to steady-state alternating current circuits, phasor methods, power and energy. Circuit analysis methods. Principles of electronic circuits: representation of diode and transistor action; waveshaping circuits, amplifiers.

assessment: assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

2437 Electrical Systems AM

2 units semester 2

40 hours lectures / tutorials

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, circuit analysis, analog and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion. Topics include: DC and single- and three-phase AC circuit analysis, current and charge relationships. Ohms law, resistors, inductors, capacitors, equivalent resistance and impedance, Kirchoff's laws, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, superposition and source transformation, power and energy, balanced delta and wye line and phase currents, filters, diodes.

assessment: written examination, laboratory performance and tests

4249 Electrical Systems B

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 6 hours practical classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fields and Electrodynamics: revision of elementary concepts. Dipoles - fields, strengths, torques and forces. Magnetic forces. Magnetic flux and continuity. Faraday's and Ampere's laws, inductance. Dielectric and magnetic media: polarisation, magnetisation and flux density vectors. Induced surface and volume charge, pole and current densities. Energy storage. Basis of lumped circuit theory. Forms of magnetism. Hysteresis and energy dissipation. Principles of Rotating Machines and transformers. Saturation effects. Instruments and standards.

assessment: assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

2223 Engineering and Society E

1.5 units semester 1

12 lectures; group project

Survey of the scope of the discipline of electronic, electrical and computer systems engineering. Identification of the major sub-disciplines, tracing their history, present-day application and key issues in their future development, bringing out the links between professional practice and the content of the undergraduate program. The role of the engineer: interaction with the community, ethics, responsibilities.

assessment: project work

2441 Engineering Communication 1

2.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures/tutorials

To introduce first year Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering students to the principles and practices of effective communication and project management skills. More specifically, to address, from both a theoretical and practical perspective, the following areas: the communication process; inter-personal and problem solving skills; written, verbal and non-verbal communication; presentation skills; team-based communication and the fundamentals of project management.

assessment: group presentations, assignments

5729 Engineering Computing I

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

17 hours lectures, 15 hours of practical/tutorial classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introductory computing: Introductory Programming (ANSI'C'); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

assessment: written exam, tests; performance in the computer-aided teaching suite; development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

2853 Engineering Planning and Design

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials, project work

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; case studies.

assessment: project 40%, exam 60% - full details available at the beginning of the course

1332 Engineering Programming IE

2.5 units semester 2

3 hours lectures, 1 practical per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2 or equivalent

Introduction to computers, computer hardware, computer software, computer networks, programming via the Java language (primitive data types, I/O, iteration, selection, objects and classes, basic data abstractions, inheritance and graphics), theory of computation

assessment: written exam, practical work

8954 Environmental Biology I

3 units semester 1

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

9663 Logic Design

1.5 units semester 2

12 hours lectures plus practical work each week

Logic gates. Boolean algebra. Combinational logic design: Karnaugh Map, Quine-McClusky. Number systems: fixed-point signed and unsigned numbers. Standard combinational logic functions: muliplexers and demultiplexers, adders, coders and decoders. Flip-flops. Synchronous sequential logic design. Standard sequential logic functions: registers, counters, shift registers. Finite state machine design.

assessment: assignments and exam

6866 Materials I

1.5 units semester 2

20 hours lectures; 10 hours laboratory

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

assessment: written exam, performance in laboratory classes - full details at beginning of course

9786 Mathematics I

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

3643 Physics I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

5945 Physics IE

3 units full year

36 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 12 three-hour practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

corequisite: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Oscillations, Waves and Sound: simple harmonic motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics: Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, Michelson interferometers, thin-film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity: kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Theory: X-rays as waves and photons. Photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work

5599 Physics IHE

3 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 12 three-hour practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

corequisite: students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in parallel with this course.

Classical mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational motion. Relativity: kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities. Oscillations, Waves and Sound: simple harmonic motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics: Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, Michelson interferometers, thin-film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes.

assessment: written exam, assignments, practical work

3018 Process Systems

1.5 units semesters 1 & 2

20 hours lectures, 10 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

An introduction to process engineering and its uses in society, industry and the environment. Basic measurement and conservation principles for mass and energy are applied to solving simple scientific and engineering problems, eg in food processing, biotechnology, oil refining, burning fuels, electrical power generation, waste treatment and fluid flow.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial classes and class assignments - full details advised at beginning of course

6581 Statics

1.5 units semester 1

20 hours lectures, 10 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial work - details available at beginning of semester

Chemical Engineering

Website: www.chemeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

2 units full year

72 hours of practical work

corequisite: 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus a project in chemical engineering computing.

assessment: assignments, project reports

3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 24 tutorials

available only to B.E.(Chem.) students admitted to LL.B or combined B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. programs

assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems

Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

assessment: assignments and final exam

6283 Chemical Process Principles II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical work a week

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances; introductory design project based on lecture materials

assessment: final exam, process design report

9653 Chemistry IIE

3 lectures or equivalent per week; associated practical, tutorial work in Departments of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Primarily for Chemical Engineering students

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or 8811 Chemistry I (Eng.) Mid-Year (Pass Div I) or equivalent.

assumed knowledge: basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences course.

Physical and organic chemistry – this component deals with shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; aspects of polymer chemistry, petroleum chemistry and catalysis; thermodynamics and quantum energetics; reaction kinetics and dynamics; surface chemistry. Chemical Engineering – topics include thermodynamics; equations of state; thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content, practical work continuously assessed 20%

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics courses

restriction: this course may not be presented towards a degree together with 7243 Differential Equations II.

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing. Satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 24 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for class-work

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics II courses.

Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals applications to differential equations (approximately 8 lectures). Probability calculus Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables (approximately 16 lectures).

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course.

3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 6 tutorials, 6 practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course.

restriction: may not be presented together with 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

A problem-solving course that introduces typical problems met in engineering programs and presents numerical methods to solve these problems. Contents include heat transfer and fluid flow, with methods including numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, solutions of systems of linear and non-linear equations, optimisation problems, and interpolation.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

7543 Process Heat Transfer

1.5 units semester 2

24 lectures, 15 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems

The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for class work

2879 Stress Analysis (C)

1.5 units semester 1

20 lectures, 10 tutorials, 9 hours practical work

Topics relevant to Chemical and Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Statically indeterminate beams. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

assessment: exam, practical work, quizzes

Level III

3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III

4 units full year

72 hours practical work, 20 lectures, 20 tutorials

prerequisite: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II; and 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

assumed knowledge: 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

corequisite: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena

A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

assessment: project reports, assignments, final exam -details at beginning of course

5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H)

2 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours discipline-specific language tutorials per week

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. Course available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in a program offered by the School of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and

computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

3802 Essay and Seminar

2 units semester 2

Tutorials and discussion with supervisor

Essay to be researched and prepared on a topic of general interest assigned by the Department. Seminar presentation on essay topic.

assessment: 4000 word essay 50%, presentation 50%

9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

3 units semester 1

24 lectures, 24 tutorials

prerequisite: 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Description of particulate systems. Multiphase flows: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

assessment: assignments, exam

6441 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical work a week

Introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology; proteins and enzymes; kinetics of enzyme-catalyzed reactions; applied enzyme catalysis; industrial enzyme processes.

assessment: exam, assignments

8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

2.5 units semester 1

24 lectures, 24 tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, 9653 Chemistry IIE

The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

assessment: assignments, exam

2134 Materials III (CH)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6866 Materials I

Mechanical and rheological properties materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

8310 Process Control and Instrumentation

2.5 units semester 2

24 lectures, 24 tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Control: introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

assessment: assignments, exam

8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

2 units semester 2

lecture, 3 hours practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is solved using computer-aided process design techniques. Lectures on electrical safety, selection of electrical machines, electrical distribution and process design

assessment: project report, exam

5578 Separation Processes

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 15 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux;

analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

assessment: assignments, exam

5909 Transport Phenomena

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Chemical Engineering.

2549 Advanced Chemical Engineering

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics; 5909 Transport Phenomena

Topics on advanced chemical engineering selected from the fields of reaction engineering and fluid and particle technology.

assessment: assignments, exam

2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: material contained in courses in the first three levels of the B.E.(Chem.) program

prerequisite: 5578 Separation Processes

Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for class-work

2071 Chemical Engineering Projects IV

4 units full year

corequisite: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Part A – 72 hours of practical work: Candidates must undertake a series of projects based on lectures. Emphasis will be placed on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentations are taken into account.

Part B – lectures/tutorials/practical work and seminars equivalent to 120 hours: Candidates are required to undertake a mixture of research project work and specialist lectures and tutorials, submit a written report (on a topic specified by the department) and present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

assessment: project reports

7348 Industrial Economics and Management

2 units semester 2

36 lectures, 10 tutorials

The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

assessment: assignments, exam

5058 Plant Design Project

6 units semester 2

10 lectures, 24 tutorials, 150 hours practical work

prerequisite: 8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

corequisite: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant

items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

assessment: assignments, exam

1488 Process Dynamics and Control

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation.

The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV electives

Electives to be selected from the following list (not all courses will be offered each year). Information on course availability is available from the Department of Chemical Engineering. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the School of Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

6238 Advanced Materials Engineering

2 units semester 2

24 hours lecture, 12 hours practical/tutorial work

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I, 2134 Materials III(CH)

The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

assessment: assignments, exam

2532 Biochemical Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

A review of fundamentals of microbiology; the growth curve; kinetics of substrate utilisation, product formation, bio-mass production in cell cultures and inactivation (death) of cells; design and analysis of biological reactors, bio-reactors, sterilisation reactors, applications; product recovery operations; bio-process economics.

assessment: assignments, exam

4668 Biomedical Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

assessment: assignments, exam

1400 Chemical Engineering Research Project II

4 units full year

200 hours of practical work and seminar

restriction: by permission of Head of Department

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

8273 Combustion Processes

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives heating applications, combustion and the environment.

assessment: assignments, exam

9988 Environmental Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

assessment: assignments, exam

5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

assessment: assignments, exam

9949 Industrial Rheology

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 5909 Transport Phenomena

Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

assessment: assignments, exam

1532 Minerals Processing

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

assessment: assignments, exam

6856 Particulate Technology

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

A course describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

assessment: assignments, exam

9871 Plant and Safety Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

The course covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

assessment: assignments, exam

3324 Reaction Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

2088 Special Management Studies

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

assessment: assignments, exam

1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering

2 units full year

24 lectures, 12 tutorials (or equivalent)

assumed knowledge: as prescribed by the Head of Chemical Engineering

Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering Department. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s.

assessment: determined by Head of Department

1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

assessment: assignments, exam

Civil Engineering

Website:www.civeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

4781 Construction and Surveying

2 units semester 1

32 hours

Topics to be chosen from: the construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings and special structures. Construction planning and organisations: application of programming techniques including: bar charts, critical path method, resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including linear measurement, levelling and theodolite.

assessment: assignments and exam

7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

1.5 units semester 1

2 lectures a week for 9 weeks, 4 tutorials, 5 practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: first order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures/tutorials; computer practicals

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 6581 Statics

Introduction to numerical methods in engineering: approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations; roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

assessment: classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

8799 Environmental Engineering II

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures/assignments/project

The course serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering. It covers fundamental principles such as environmental systems, environmental decision making and sustainable development, as well as topics selected from the following: Air quality – causes and types of air pollution, impacts of air pollution and air control/ Water quality – water quality parameters, water

quality control / River health – river regulation, ecological barriers, environmental flows, stream bank erosion, blue-green algal blooms, salinity/ noise pollution.

assessment: project 30%, assignments 10%, exam 60%

3147 Geology for Engineers

2 units semester 2

20 lectures, 10 three-hour practicals

An introduction to the basic geological background needed for civil and environmental engineers, covering the theory of plate tectonics and the evolution of our planet; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock genesis; geophysics and the structure of the Earth's interior; economic geology; structural geology; mineralogy; exploration geophysics. Environmental geology issues will be dealt with at the end of the semester. There will be laboratory-based practicals introducing geological mapping, identification of minerals and rocks and geophysical site investigations, and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions, with an emphasis on the geological aspects.

assessment: theory exam 50%; practical exams, laboratory work, field excursions (attendance and report) (compulsory and non-redeemable) 50% - minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to obtain a pass

3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

2 units semester 2

32 hours contact; directed study

assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I

Introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are: the origin and composition of soils: processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses; the behaviour of soils: Strength - Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility - Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability - Water flow and measurement; lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations; expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation; soil improvement: compaction - concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques - briefly.

assessment: exams 70%, exercises 30%

3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

1.5 units semester 2

16 lectures, 8 tutorials, 8 practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Division I); or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div. II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div. I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol in 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently.

restriction: may not be presented with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, or 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods

Probability and statistical methods: sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing. Satisfactory performance in computing exercises is for a pass in the course

8077 Strength of Materials IIA

3 units semester 1

51 hours lectures, tutorials, practicals

prerequisite: Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and 9786 Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

assessment: exam, assignments

2331 Structural Design IIA

2 units semester 1

4 contact hours per week consisting of lectures, tutorials, design sessions and quizzes, plus 2 afternoons of concrete practicals.

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div 1)

corequisite: 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a truss design, construct and test project; limit states; gravity loads; axially loaded members; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of reinforced concrete structures.

assessment: detailed at start of year but usually consists of 2 major projects and 3 quizzes

2335 Structural Design IIB

2 units semester 2

4 contact hours per week consisting of lectures, tutorials, design sessions and quizzes, plus 1 afternoon of steel practicals.

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div 1)

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a preliminary design of a reinforced concrete frame; limit states; load paths; wind loads; slender columns; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of steel and composite structures.

assessment: detailed at start of year but usually consists of 2 major projects and 3 quizzes

2370 Water Engineering II S1

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work, design, directed study

prerequisite: 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics 1M

An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids: hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; continuity, energy and momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; flow of real fluids; flow measurement in pipes and open channels; steady uniform flow in open channels.

assessment: examination 60%, assignment 15%, laboratories 15%, design 10%

2390 Water Engineering II S2

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials, directed study

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics 1M

Elements of hydrology including: hydrological cycle; statistics, rainfall intensities; runoff from undeveloped catchments; stormwater drainage; flood frequency analysis; basic hydrologic processes in a catchment. Rainfall processes, introduction to meteorology; evapotranspiration; interception; infiltration; flow through porous media; runoff processes; streamflow; unit hydrographs; temporal patterns; initial loss and continuing loss. Introduction to yield analysis, reservoir sizing; level pool routing and runoff routing.

assessment: examination 70%, assignment 15%, design 15%

Level III

3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C)

2 units semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

9566 Engineering Management and Planning

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

Time management and other self-improvement skills; management in organisations; communication skills; basic economic concepts; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

assessment: details to be advised

7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

2 units semester 1

32 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

assumed knowledge: 7600 Differential Equations (Civil); 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Probabilistic analysis; revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods; eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing; advanced programming concepts, spreadsheet macros.

assessment: classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

4611 Environmental Engineering III

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials.

assumed knowledge: 9578 Water Engineering IIA

Water and land contamination; water and wastewater treatment processes; environmental geotechnics.

assessment: exams 70%, coursework 30%

3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work or equivalent; design; directed study

prerequisite: 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

Analysis and design of shallow foundations - changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations ultimate capacity and settlement of single piles and pile groups; seepage; site investigations; in situ testing; laboratory testing; slope stability; pavement design

assessment: exams 50%, coursework 50%

6790 Mechanical Design and Heat Transfer

2 units semester 2

10 lectures, 30 hours in Design office

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Mechanical power transmission by V-belts, gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

assessment: assignments, exam

4967 Structural Design III (Concrete)

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures, design work, tutorials

prerequisite: 9290 Design of Structures II

assumed knowledge: 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

corequisite: 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

assessment: to be advised at beginning of semester

6859 Structural Design III (Steel)

3 units semester 1

48 hours

assumed knowledge: 9290 Design of Structures II; 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

corequisite: 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures. A major steel structure design project is undertaken.

assessment: details advised at beginning of year

3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

3 units semester 1

48 hours

prerequisite: a Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

This course is intended to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory and application of structural analysis as it applies to trusses, beams and frames. Emphasis is placed on developing the student's ability to both model and analyse statically determinate and indeterminate structures and to provide realistic applications encountered in professional practice. Topics covered include: Influence lines; Approximate methods of analysis; Calculation of deflections in statically determinate structures by the double integration method, the moment-area theorems, the conjugate beam method, the principle of virtual work and Castigliano's theorem; Force method of analysis for indeterminate structures; Displacement methods of analysis for indeterminate structures including the slope-deflection method, method of moment distribution, and the stiffness method; Plastic methods of analysis.

assessment: assignments and exam

7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

See B.E. (Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

2393 Water Engineering and Design IIIA

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, design work, practical work, project work, directed study

prerequisite: 9578 Water Engineering IIA

assumed knowledge: 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

Uniform and non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; flow measurement techniques; flood routing; flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels; rapidly varied flow in open channels; level pool routing; environmental factors affecting river basins.

assessment: exams 60%, laboratory, design work, quizzes, projects and assignments 40%

2408 Water Engineering and Design IIIB

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, design work, practical work, site visit, directed study

prerequisite: 9578 Water Engineering IIA

assumed knowledge: 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design; pipes in series; pipes in parallel; unsteady flow and water hammer in closed conduits; hydraulic machine basics and selection including pumps and turbines; water distribution system computer simulation modelling, EPANET.

assessment: assignments/laboratories/design 40%, exams 60%

Level IV

All Level I, II and III courses to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N

6 units full year

120 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

Students will undertake a Civil Engineering Design project which will involve a feasibility study, and preliminary and detailed design for a significant civil engineering project.

assessment: evaluation of design project

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

This course includes group decision-making; the development of the individual in the workplace; the importance of communication and interpersonal skills in an organisation. Students gain an understanding of work preferences and personal interactions through self-analysis.

assessment: to be advised

1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N

6 units full year

120 hours; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, short talk, seminar paper.

Specialisation courses

Students must take specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from one group. The other specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the Department. Alternatively students may take Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within the University.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

1130 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

The design, upgrading and assessment of composite steel and concrete structure in buildings and bridges. Building Project consists of the design of new composite elements, upgrading an existing beam to resist larger loads, and the assessment of the effect of inserting a service duct in existing beams. Bridge Project consists of linear elastic and fatigue analysis techniques, designing a new composite bridge beam for static and fatigue loads, assessing the remaining strength and endurance of existing composite beams, and determining the effect of remedial work on the strength and endurance of existing beams.

assessment: building design project 35%, bridge design project 35%, open book exam on design projects 30%

8441 Advanced Steel Design

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours plus directed study

prerequisite: all Level III Civil Engineering courses, except with permission of the Head of Department

Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in 6859 Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section: fatigue.

assessment: project work

8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours contact; directed study.

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

Selected topics from: Stiffness method of linear analysis of plane and space frameworks. Stiffness matrix assembly and solution for arbitrary assemblages. Computer modelling of real structures will be covered and software will be used to solve simple problems. Introduction to finite element methods of analysis.

assessment: to be advised

2414 Design of Concrete Structures

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction; building pathology; diagnosis and assessment of defective concrete structures.

assessment: tutorial work 30%, exam 70%

6437 Earthquake Engineering

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

The course will cover the basic concepts of analysis of structures course to earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the program with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

assessment: assignments and exam

6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

Advanced topics in structural engineering.

assessment: to be advised

Group II: Water Engineering

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years courses in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow date that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed.

assessment: exam, tutorial exercises

9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology

7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology

1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental)) for syllabus details

4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

assessment: exam 60%, tutorial, project work 40%

6012 Advanced Water Engineering

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering, coastal and groundwater flow analysis. Topics from: diffusion and turbulence, cavitation, valves, porous media flow, unsteady open channel flow, sediment transport, two phase flow, and forces on structures.

assessment: exam 80%; tutorial, project work 20%

5980 Advanced Water Resources Management

9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in water engineering.

assessment: to be advised

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods: effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; support of excavations; dewatering; effects of construction on geotechnical performance.

assessment: exam 50%, coursework 50%

5175 Geotechnical Modelling

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course is based on case studies of geotechnical engineering projects. Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory; finite element analysis of inelastic behaviour.

assessment: coursework

8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Probability and statistics in Geotechnical Engineering; advanced topics in the design of residential footings on expansive soils; introduction to rock slope design; and other topics relevant to geotechnical engineering design and practice.

assessment: coursework

Group IV: Management and Planning

5534 Advanced Engineering Management

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process. The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

assessment: to be advised

9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

assessment: to be advised

9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Engineering economics and optimisation techniques applied to civil engineering problems, including water resources planning, environmental engineering and transportation. Techniques discussed will include marginal analysis, linear and non-linear programming and integer programming. A number of case studies will be presented.

assessment: to be advised

Group V: Environmental Engineering

6648 Environmental Auditing

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials/technical projects

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses.

Topics to be selected from sustainability and sustainable development, greenhouse issues,

environmental impact assessment. In addition students will undertake an environmental audit of a commercial/industrial facility.

assessment: assignments

4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from soil transport and erosion process - this incorporates both movement due to wind and rain, the design of sedimentation ponds, project planning to avoid sediment movement, rehabilitation of mining sites, water quality processes in rivers, lakes and urban areas; the movement of nutrients and other determinants will be included; diffusion and dispersion; modelling processes; coastal environmental issues.

assessment: exam 70%; assignments 30%

4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination

See Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

1259 Numerical methods in Environmental Engineering

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Introduction to the finite element method and finite difference method of solving fluid flow problems in both groundwater and surface flows, such as groundwater flow, contaminant movement in groundwater, tidal propagation and currents in rivers and tidal situations. The basic theory and formulation will be given and the techniques illustrated with simple examples. Students will undertake a project to solve a designated problem.

assessment: to be advised at the beginning of semester

8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

assessment: to be advised

8770 Waste Management

1030 Wastewater Engineering

See Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Website: www.civeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

4781 Construction and Surveying

7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

8799 Environmental Engineering II

3147 Geology for Engineers

3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

2331 Structural Design IIA

2370 Water Engineering II S1

2390 Water Engineering II S2

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

5740 Plant Ecology E

3 units semester 2

24 lectures, 6 tutorials; 3-4 day field camp

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and

relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the course is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

assessment: to be advised

9262 Stress Analysis N

2 units semester 1

32 lectures, tutorials, practical work

Topics relevant to Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from the following areas; Mechanical properties of materials: stresses and strains, normal and shear stresses, stress-strain relationships, elastic theory, failure theories; Beams: distribution of stress due to bending, moment - curvature relationships, composite bending stresses, shear stresses; Beams: calculations of deflections; Columns: elastic buckling; Torsion: deflections and stresses in solid and hollow shafts.

Practical work includes testing of steel specimens in tension and compression, as well as observing the elastic buckling of slender columns.

assessment: exams, practical work, quizzes

Level III

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

16 lectures; 48 hours of practicals

The course comprises a series of lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystem models. These exercises will provide the student with a methodology for the development of their own models and discuss the ultimate relationship between the real systems, the models and the data upon which they are based. The objectives of this course are: (a) to impart knowledge about the different types of models which are used to model ecosystems; (b) to impart knowledge on the basic components or elements of a model; (c) to provide students with a modelling dialectic; (d) to develop skills in producing a schematic diagram of a model; (e) to develop skills in the critical assessment of models with reference to their sensitivity to underlying assumptions and the value of their output given the nature of the data used to parameterise them; (f) to introduce students to models of vegetation systems and population dynamics in order to develop an understanding of the role of models in ecosystem management and conservation.

assessment: modelling assignment, seminar - using knowledge, skills obtained during course to develop a model of a system of student's choice. Written report, seminar outlining objectives of model, its structure and data sources used for parameterisation. Students should undertake a critical analysis of the model's performance and limitations.

3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C)

2 units semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

5631 Environmental Economics E

4 units full year

39 lectures, 19 tutorials

Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. The free market; market failure; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including inter-generational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

assessment: exams 50%, assignments 50%

7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures, tutorials, lab work; design.

assumed knowledge: 9578 Water Engineering IIA

Water and land contamination; water and wastewater treatment processes; environmental geotechnics. In addition students will carry out an environmental design project.

assessment: coursework 20%, design 33%, exam 47%

7119 Environmental Geology IIN

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practicals, 1 hour seminar a week, excursion

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I or 5683 Earth Science I or 3147 Geology for Engineers

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of various geochemical elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, the nature of various Australian soils and their problems, and basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site management, sea level changes and coastal problems, landslips and slope stability are also dealt with

assessment: exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

9566 Engineering Management and Planning

7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

9142 Introduction to Microbiology

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures; 3 two-hour practicals over a 3 week period

assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry 1 or acceptable equivalent

This course introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and ecology. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces, and water quality and microbiology.

assessment: 30 minute written exam on lecture material 40%, written reports of practical work 30%, essay 30%

7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems

Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling. Plume dispersion. Simple Kinetic models.

assessment: exam 80%, assignments 20%

2393 Water Engineering and Design IIIA

2408 Water Engineering and Design IIIB

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

Level IV

All Level I, II and III courses to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

2007 Environmental Design Project N

6 units full year

120 hours contact, directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students will undertake the environmental design of a large scale engineering project

assessment: evaluation of final environmental design project report

1774 Environmental Engineering Research Project N

6 units full year

120 hours contact, directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper

1233 Introduction to Environmental Law

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials

The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental

impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

assessment: to be advised

Specialisation courses

Students must take specialisation courses which may include Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics. Students may also, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within Adelaide University.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Water Engineering

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours of contact, guided study

Theory and practice in the application of a number of computer packages which are widely used to solve problems in engineering flood hydrology.

assessment: projects and assignments

7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours contact, directed study

Topics selected from: fitting probability distributions; parameter estimation; kriging; characteristics of hydrologic time series; synthetic data generation; ARIMA models; long term persistence; seasonal models; multi-site models; artificial neural networks applied hydrology.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours contact, directed study

Topics to be selected from: differences between tropical hydrology and humid hydrology; hydrometeorology; hydrological processes; small island hydrology; water balance procedures, groundwater hydrology in the tropics.

assessment: exams 50%, assignments 50%

4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems

6012 Advanced Water Engineering

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

5980 Advanced Water Resources Management

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact, directed study

Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects.

assessment: projects and assignments

9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours contact, directed study

Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Geotechnical Engineering

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering

5175 Geotechnical Modelling

8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Management and Planning

5534 Advanced Engineering Management

9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV

9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Environmental Engineering

6648 Environmental Auditing

4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling

1259 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination

2 units not offered in 2001

24 hours contact, directed study

Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

8770 Waste Management

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours of contact, directed study

Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal.

assessment: exam 80%, assignments 20%

1030 Wastewater Engineering

2 units semester 1 or 2

10 lectures, 5 tutorials, project involving 11 hours of directed study

Characteristics of wastewater; effects of pollutants on the aquatic environment; primary secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal.

assessment: exam 50%, project 50%

Computer Systems Engineering

Website: www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

The following Level II courses are common to the program in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

3429 Circuit Analysis EE

7438 Electric Power Applications

1996 Electronics IIEE

8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

1490 Fields

9289 Physics IIE

5891 Professional Engineering Skills

4614 Signals and Systems II

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

1956 Computer Systems

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

Level III

The following Level III courses are common to the program in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

4986 Communication Systems Principles

9623 Control IIIE

6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

8334 Electronic Design III

8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

4714 Microcomputer Systems E

3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering

2962 Signals and Systems III

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)

2 units semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

2430 Programming Paradigms

2382 Programming Techniques

6263 Software Engineering and Project

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level IV

Most courses comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering program are drawn from Level IV courses in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III courses in Computer Science, as specified in the Specific Academic Program Rules.

The course 1255 Project Work CSE is specific to Computer Systems Engineering.

For syllabus details of the Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses, see under B.E.(Elect.).

For syllabus details of the Computer Science programs, see B.Sc.(Ma.&Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

1255 Project Work CSE

3 units semester 2

120 hours practical work

prerequisite: all Level III courses

Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

assessment: performance in the project; written report, seminar presentation

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Website: www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

3429 Circuit Analysis EE

1.5 units semester 2

18 lectures, 4 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Revision of nodal and mesh analysis. Differential equation analysis of passive and active, first and second-order RLC circuits examining the natural and forced responses. Application of complex frequency and generalized phasors. Discussion of frequency response: resonance and Bode diagrams. Analysis of mutual coupling. Application of Laplace transforms to circuit analysis.

assessment: assignments and exam

1956 Computer Systems

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

7438 Electric Power Applications

1.5 units semester 2

18 lectures, 4 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A

Basic definitions, magnetic circuits and electromechanical energy conversion, d.c. machines - motor and generator action, speed control principles, balanced three-phase ac circuits, transformers, three-phase induction motors, including speed control principles, introduction to stepper and brushless permanent magnet motors

assessment: Tests or assignments, and written examination

1996 Electronics IIEE

1.5 units semester 1

18 lectures, 4 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Signals, amplifiers and models. Power supply regulation. Transistor data and h-parameters. Characteristics, modelling an amplifier design using the major transistor families. Field effect transistors: MOSFET, JFET, MESFET types. Bipolar transistors: BJT, BiCMOS. Multistage amplifiers, class A, AB and B operation. Operational amplifiers: V to I and impedance converters, nonideal characteristics, current sources, internal structure, basic filter design.

assessment: assignment and written examination

8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

2 units full year

6 lectures, 24 tutorials, 72 hours of practical work.

corequisite: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 7438 Electric Power Applications, 1996 Electronics IIEE

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A

Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments' frequency, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical circuit design and prototyping techniques. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques, experiments to augment level II theoretical courses, electronic circuit and system design project: audio amplifier.

assessment: laboratory performance, reports and written examination

1490 Fields

1 unit semester 2

1 lecture a week, tutorial every 3 weeks or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Definition of field vectors. The conservation equation. General vector theorems. Maxwell's equations. Electrostatic and electromagnetic potentials. Dielectric and magnetic media. Constitutive relations. Depolarising and demagnetising factors. Gyro-magnetism. Electromagnetic boundary conditions. Energy and power transfer. The Poynting vector. Plane waves in space. Retarded potentials.

assessment: assignments and exam

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

9289 Physics IIE

4 units full year

50 hours lectures, 24 hours tutorials, 27 hours practicals

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 in 5945 Physics IE

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I

Relativity: four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum kinematics of collisions and conservation laws. Optics: geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, Jones matrices and polarisation, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Electro-optics and photonics: the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing. Quantum mechanics with applications: wave mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle, operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration.Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle.

assessment: end of semester exams, laboratory work, tests

5891 Professional Engineering Skills

1 unit semester 2

18 lectures, 4 tutorials

Communication skills: written and oral. Problem solving skills.

assessment: assignments and practical performance

4614 Signals and Systems II

1.5 units semester 2

18 lectures, 4 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4429 Electrical Systems B

Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation. Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Fourier analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. Analysis and characterisation of LTI systems using Laplace Transform methods: system transfer function, pole zero representation, difference equation characterisation, transfer function of interconnected systems.

assessment: assignments and exam

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course.

assumed knowledge: Concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates (approximately 16 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 8 lectures).

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course.

Level III

4986 Communication Systems Principles

1 unit semester 1

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3429 Circuit Analysis, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II or 1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II, 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Noise and distortion in Communication Systems. Review of Fourier series, Fourier transforms and spectra. Communication Theory: AM modulation; FM modulation. Communication Circuits: mixers and modulators; synchronous receivers; superheterodyne receivers.

assessment: assignment, written exam

9623 Control IIIE

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics courses listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp.Sys.) Specific Academic Program Rules

Transfer functions; stability; dynamic and steady-state performance; root locus diagrams; Bode and Nyquist plots; cascade compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques; minor-loop feedback. Introduction to state-space modelling and analysis.

assessment: written exam, homework assignments also contribute to overall result

6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 hours practicals, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9663 Logic Design and 1996 Electronics IIEE

Overview of CMOS technologies and economics. CMOS logic circuit design, Memory design; HDL for digital system design; finite state machines and high performance digital circuits

assessment: written exam, project work, assignments

8344 Electronic Design III

1 unit semester 1

12 hours lectures, 3 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II; Level II Applied Mathematics courses listed in B.E. (Elec.) Specific Academic Program Rules

Review of electronic circuits. High frequency circuit models of transistors. Oscillator design. Circuit design for broadband operation. Stability of amplifiers. High quality and robust circuit design.

assessment: assignment and written exam

9527 Engineering Communication ESL(E)

2 units semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

3 units full year

6 lectures, 72 hours practical work

prerequisite: 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

corequisite: 8334 Electronic Design III, 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E, 9623 Control IIIE

Course related laboratory experiments; development of report writing skills; and practice and examination of measurement skills; relationship to theoretical concepts. Practical work: characteristics and losses of machines; induction motor characteristics, synchronous generator characteristics, operational amplifiers and uses, oscillators and isolating amplifiers; electromagnetic systems and instrumentation and signals and spectra. Experiments from the above list are used as the basis of formal reports. Opportunities for laboratory self study for a practical examination which requires that students individually perform basic measurements on simple networks are provided.

assessment: Practical exercises with informal reports; practical exercises with formal reports; laboratory and written exams. Each aspect of assessment must be passed separately

7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1490 Fields; 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics courses listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E. (Comp. Sys.) Specific Academic Program Rules

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

assessment: written exams, homework assignments contribute to overall result

4813 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission

1.5 units semester 2

1 lecture, 3-hour tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Principles of cooling of electrical and electronic equipment. Outline of thermal modelling methods. Mechanical power transmission by V- belts, gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

assessment: assignments and exam

1917 Machines and Drive Systems

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

assumed knowledge: 7438 Electric Power Applications

Induction machines – stator winding design; four-quadrant operation; unbalanced operation; starting performance; single-phase motor construction and operation. Synchronous machines – construction and analysis; per-unit calculations; effect of saliency and saturation on operation; generator performance chart; PM machines. Introduction to controlled-speed drives.

assessment: assignments, exam

4714 Microcomputer Systems E

2 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a fortnight; some practical work

assumed knowledge: 9663 Logic Design, 1956 Computer Systems

Review of computer architecture; microprocessor systems organisation; memory types; I/O

examples. Motorola 68000 bus interface, address decoding, handshaking examples. Exceptions and interrupts. Interrupt hardware and service routines; principles of direct memory access; DMA on the 68000; DMA controllers and programming; interfacing and programming for real-time systems. Selected topics from - A/D and D/A conversion, bus-oriented system design, microcontrollers, special-purpose architectures, coprocessors, software development in high-level languages, debugging tools and techniques.

assessment: assignments, practical work, exam

2382 Programming Techniques

See B.Sc (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) for syllabus details

3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering

2 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II

Principles of systems engineering and project management; leadership and team skills; group project work to exercise planning, organisational and communication skills.

assessment: assignments, project work

2962 Signals and Systems III

2 units semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals & Systems II

Analog filter design - frequency and impedance scaling, ideal filter characteristics, frequency transformations (lowpass, bandpass, highpass, bandstop), frequency response characteristics (Butterworth, Chebyshev, elliptic); active filters - design and synthesis; switched-capacitor filters. Random signals and systems - revision of probability and probability density functions, functions of random variables; moments and conditional statistics; stochastic processes (correlation, covariance, stationarity, ergodicity); spectral analysis (correlation and spectra. linear systems, factorisation and innovations); noise (white noise, coloured noise, shot noise, thermal noise). Applications to matched filters, modulation, sampling theory.

assessment: assignments, exam

6696 Solid State Devices

1.5 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

assumed knowledge: 1996 Electronics IIEE

Crystal structures; energy level diagrams; semiconductor operation; p-n junctions - physical operation, speed limitations; the Schottky junction; BJT - physical operation, hybrid pi model, second order effects, cutoff and saturation, Ebers-Moll model, switching; FET - physical operation; pnpn junctions - CMOS latchup; optoelectronics.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV

A Communications and Signals

9334 Advanced Communication Theory

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7192 Communication Theory

Advanced and specialised topics in communication theory.

assessment: written examination

1008 Advanced Signal Processing

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9913 Signal Processing A

Advanced and specialised topics in Signal Processing.

assessment: written examination

1664 Broadband and ATM Networks

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

Introduction to high-speed integrated networks and services; Synchronous Digital Hierarchy; Broadband LANs; Asynchronous Transfer Mode; Broadband Network traffic and resource management; ITU-T and ATM Forum standards; Assignment: Enterprise Network solutions.

assessment: assignment and written examination

7192 Communication Theory

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II, 2962 Signals and Systems III

The applications of Fourier methods, linear systems theory and random signals to communications systems. Analogue modulation systems: baseband transmission, suppressed carrier, vestigial sideband. Digital modulation systems; Baseband systems, errors due to noise, the receiver filter. Carrier systems: amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying. Pulse code modulation: quantisation noise, transmission bandwidth, bit errors, companding. Information theory; information content, joint and conditional entropy, channel capacity, source coding, channel capacity of continuous channels.

assessment: assignments, exam

5527 Mobile Communication Networks

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to mobile radio, cellular, and PCS systems; multiple access: TDMA and CDMA; frequency allocation; mobile radio propagation; propagation and channel models; cellular concept and engineering; handoff; wireless networking; packet services; wireless LAN, selected current and emerging systems: GSM, IS-95, PCS-1800, PHS, DECT, PACS, CDPD, UMTS/IMT-2000.

assessment: assignments, examination

9913 Signal Processing A

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II

Discrete time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

assessment: written examination

7663 Signal Processing B

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9913 Signal Processing A

Implementation of discrete-time systems. Design of digital filters. Quantisation and finite-word-length effects. Multirate digital signal processing. Digital compression of speech in telecommunications.

assessment: written exam

3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Telecommunications network performance: basic queuing theory; packet switched network theory; delay, loss and traffic load measures; dimensioning of circuit switched networks; grade of service and efficiency measures; alternate routing; protocol performance.

assessment: assignment and written examination

B Computer Systems Engineering

1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials:

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems.

assessment: assignment, exam

3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B

2 units semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials, 26 hours of practicals:

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems. Practical work covering the specification and design of a complex analog circuit.

assessment: assignment, exam, project work

9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture.

assessment: assignment, exam

5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B

2 units semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials, 26 hours of practicals

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture. Practical work covering the specification and design of a relatively complex VLSI architecture.

assessment: assignment, exam, project work

9416 Real Time Systems

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

assessment: written exam

5053 Real Time Systems B

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 4 tutorials

restriction: 9416 Real Time Systems

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems. Real-time kernels and networking software design. Multiprocessor architectures, scheduling and allocation algorithms. Distributed systems: networks and protocols.

assessment: written exam

C Electromagnetics

5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

Microwave circuit theory: The circuit representation, properties of one port and n-port circuits, microwave junctions. Strip lines: impedance and velocity, approximations, directional coupler design. Resonators: equivalent circuits and measurements, perturbation theory and applications, resonator realizations, design and tuning of strip line and cavity filters. Small signal amplifiers: noise factor, power gain, unilateral design, and stability criteria. Large signal amplifiers: topologies, power, impedance and screening management. Digital modulation techniques, large signal parameters, distortion, high efficiency amplifiers. Microwave oscillators: circuits and analysis, frequency stabilization, phase noise.

assessment: written examination

9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility

1 unit semester 1

9 lectures, 4 tutorials, 6 laboratory hours

assumed knowledge: 7091 Fields, Lines and Guides E; and 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

Introduction to electromagnetic compatibility; emission and susceptibility aspects; radiated and conducted emissions; international standards. Line and broad band spectra; peak and quasi-peak measurements; requirements for pulsed and continuous wave systems. Compliance testing, pre-production testing; and pre-compliance testing. Elementary theory of radiation; properties of simple antennas; receiving behaviour of antennas. Standard antennas for radiated measurements; line conditioning networks for conducted measurements; probes for close field measurements. Testing environments. Causes of emission problems, techniques for their cure. Practical exercises in conduct of a pre-compliance test; and in location and cure of an emission problem.

assessment: written exam

3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 5 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory. Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

assessment: written exam

1290 Optical Communications

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

assessment: written exam

D Industrial Power and Control

1560 Advanced Control

1 unit semester 2

12 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7027 Control IV

Advanced and specialised topics in Control Theory.

assessment: assignment and written exam

7027 Control IV

1 unit semester 1

12 hours lectures, tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9623 Control IIIE

Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controlability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

assessment: written exam

6218 Machine Dynamics A

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

The machine as a system element. Analysis by direct and transformed variables, reference frames, the general primitive machine. The machine in state space: small- and large-signal analysis. Case study: the power station generator: controllers, network interconnection; model reduction; dynamics and transient stability methods.

assessment: written exam

2283 Power Electronics

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 7438 Electric Power Applications.

Power Electronic devices (including power diodes, SCR, GTO, Triac, BJT, IGBT, MOSFET) and circuit protection, drive circuits, single-phase and multi-phase uncontrolled and controlled rectifiers, AC choppers, cycloconverters, DC-DC converters, inverters and waveform shaping, and control of electrical machines and utility applications.

assessment: tests or assignments, written exam

6151 Power Systems A

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

assessment: written exam

5393 Power Systems B

1 unit not offered in 2001

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6151 Power Systems A

Topics in power system operation and analysis, including automatic generation control and the principles of protection systems.

assessment: written exam

E Project Work

1660 Electrical Engineering Research

2 units semester 2

6 lectures, 40 hours of project work and library research

corequisite: 4274 Project Work or 1255 Project Work CSE

Literature and patent searching techniques, the nature of innovation. Cross-fertilisation and collaboration. The project will consist of critique of the literature on a particular topic and a further development or additional application of that topic.

assessment: project work, seminar presentation

4274 Project Work

5 units full year

200 hours practical work.

prerequisite: all Level I, II, III courses

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work

assessment: performance during the project work, assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering

1 unit semester 2

12 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: prescribed by the Head of Electrical Engineering

Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Department. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

assessment: determined by Head of Department

F Professional Practice

7437 Engineering and Business

3 units full year

2 hours lectures per week

Law for engineers: contracts, product liability, negligence industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, organisational structures, trade unions. The business environment: elements of management accounting and business planning. The professional engineer: responsibilities, ethical issues. Engineers in action: a series of specialist lectures and student exercises.

assessment: assignments, written examination

9421 Fundamentals of Economics

1 unit semester 1

12 lectures, 2 tutorials

The Australian financial system: current account, national debt, trading account. The world financial system: exchange rates, IMF, World Bank. Economic theory and control: macroeconomics and microeconomics, economic measures, validity, monetary policy, fiscal policy.

assessment: assignments, exam

4506 Reliability and Quality Control

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorial, or equivalent, every 3 weeks

assumed knowledge: 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods. Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

assessment: assignments, project work, exam

Information Technology and Telecommunications

Website: www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

3429 Circuit Analysis EE

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

2328 Computer Networks and Applications

1956 Computer Systems

3169 Database and Information Systems

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

See B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

1996 Electronics IIEE

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II

1.5 units full year

6 lectures, 18 tutorials, 54 hours practicals

corequisite: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A

Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments' frequency, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical circuit design and prototyping techniques. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques, experiments to augment level II theoretical courses, electronic circuit and system design project: audio amplifier.

assessment: laboratory performance, reports, and written examination

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

3655 Numerical Methods

7416 Operations Research II

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

5891 Professional Engineering Skills

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

2430 Programming Paradigms

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

4614 Signals and Systems II

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

Level III

4986 Communication Systems Principles

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

2328 Computer Networks and Applications

note: from 2002, this course will be replaced by 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing at Level III only

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)

2 units semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

4714 Microcomputer Systems E

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

2382 Programming Techniques

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering

2962 Signals and Systems III

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

6263 Software Engineering and Project

2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

Level III or Level IV

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

6378 Artificial Intelligence

5141 Computer Architecture

4468 Operating Systems

2314 Optimisation III

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level IV

9334 Advanced Communication Theory

1008 Advanced Signal Processing

1664 Broadband and ATM Networks

7192 Communication Theory

1660 Electrical Engineering Research

7437 Engineering and Business

5527 Mobile Communication Networks

1290 Optical Communications

4274 Project Work

9416 Real Time Systems

5053 Real Time Systems B

4506 Reliability and Quality Control

9913 Signal Processing A

7663 Signal Processing B

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

7797 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications

1 unit semester 2

12 lectures, 2 tutorials.

assumed knowledge: 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Multimedia compression (JPEG, JPEG-2000, MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, MPEG-7, H.263 etc.) and Hypermedia standards; Internet protocol suite (TCP/IP) including Ipv6; Internet 2; Mobile Multimedia: Mobile IP and Nomadicity Principles; Real-time Multimedia protocols such as RSVP and RTP. Distributed multimedia system architectures: such as JAVA, CORBA, PIZZA.

assessment: assignments, exam

4485 Teletraffic Models

2 units semester 2

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this course, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models: and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

3938 Coding and Cryptology III

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

3908 Communication Network Design

9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing

See Grad. Cert. Telecom. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

3280 Advanced Computer Architecture C

1783 Advanced Operating Systems A

7513 Advanced Operating Systems B

8684 Parallel Computation

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Mechanical Engineering

Website: www.mecheng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

2452 Automatic Control 1

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures, tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic response, including transfer functions and poles and zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; PID control; introduction to digital control; frequency response design and analysis techniques; root-locus design and analysis techniques.

assessment: small texts, assignments, final exam

1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

1.5 units full year

10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lecture series - Laboratory safety, measurement techniques, report writing, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware, Unix and DOS operating systems, engineering applications software and personal computer based software applications. Practical sessions - computing workshop sessions will provide

experience with using applications software, operating systems and an introduction to personal computer hardware. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering program.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

7872 Design for Function

1.5 units semester 1

12 lectures, 36 hours in Design Office

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics

The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

assessment: assignments, final exam

6791 Design Project (Level II) N

1.5 units semester 1

36 hours in the Design Office

Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

assessment: achievement of design goals; concept report; final report.

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

8781 Fluid Mechanics 1

1.5 units semester 1

18 hours lectures; 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5599 Physics IHE; 9786 Mathematics I

Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

assessment: assignments, exam

4103 Machine Dynamics

1.5 units semester 2

18 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics

Acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

assessment: assignments, final exam

6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures/tutorials

Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; theory of manufacturing processes. Introduction to design for manufacture.

assessment: assignments, final exam

8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I

Introduction to materials selection. Structure of metals and alloys. Influence of mechanical properties on engineering design: elastic properties, yield, fracture, fatigue, creep. Oxidation and corrosion. Wear. Engineering materials: ferrous alloys, heat treatment of steels, non-ferrous alloys, polymers, ceramics, composites.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

8197 Mechatronics IM

1.5 units semester 2

20 hours lectures, 4 hours tutorials

See B.E. (Mechatronics) for syllabus details

7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 5 tutorials, 5 practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); with approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol

concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 3557 Statistical Methods, 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

2137 Stress Analysis and Design

2 units semester 2

18 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics, 6581 Statics

Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

assessment: assignments, mid-term, final exam

1376 Thermodynamics 1

1.5 units semester 2

18 hours lectures; 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I; 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE

An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

assessment: mid-semester tests, tutorial exercises, exam

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N

1 unit 1 week between semester 1 & 2

40 hours

Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines.

Level III

2501 Aeronautical Engineering 1

1.5 units semester 2

20 lectures, 4 tutorials

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft. The course focuses on the fluid mechanical and thermodynamic aspects of aeronautical engineering as follows: it firstly introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag mechanisms as well as design principles are and requirements are described. Concluding the course are different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight.

assessment: assignments and final exam

5893 Automatic Control II

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures / tutorials;

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6, 2452 Automatic Control I

Nyquist stability criteria. Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introduction); digital implementation of control systems. Computer aided control system design.

assessment: assignments, exam

4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

1.5 units full year

10 hours lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lecture series - computer hardware, use of X windows, engineering applications software and library routines, high level programming, operating systems, engineering experimentation. Practical sessions - computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using application software, operating systems and X windows, high level programming, numerical methods and engineering applications. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics, Vibrations, Automatic Control and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering program.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

2046 Design for Manufacture

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures/tutorials

Design for assembly, design for manufacture techniques. Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure mode and effect analysis.

assessment: assignments, exam

8432 Design Project (Level III)

1.5 units semester 2

12 hours lectures, 36 hours in Design Office

Lectures - system function analysis, design planning, human factors, configuration management, risk and safety, product liability, engineering ethics, system reliability and maintainability. Design Office - a common group design project which will involve system analysis, concept design, material selection, manufacturing processes, detailed design, drawing and project management, management techniques.

assessment: final group report

5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines

1.5 units semester 1

24 lectures, 11 tutorials, 11 hours practical work

Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motors. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the course matter of the lectures.

assessment: written exam; laboratory work, homework assignments also contribute to overall result - satisfactory standard in lab. work is required

8682 Engineering and the Environment

1.5 units semester 1

18 lectures, 6 tutorials

Noise assessment and control, vibration assessment and control, air pollution assessment and control, water pollution assessment and control, Environmental impact statements, legislative requirements.

assessment: final exam 70%, assignments 30%

6375 Engineering Communication

1 unit semester 2

16 hours lectures/workshops; 6 hours seminar attendance

The communication process, spoken, non-verbal and written communication. Written and presentation skills. Interpersonal skills. Meeting skills. Communication in business.

assessment: seminar, written report

4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M)

0 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours discipline-specific language tutorials per week

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. Available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: Students must be enrolled in a program offered by the School of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is

designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

5424 Engineering Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

36 lectures, tutorials/computing practicals

assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

Mathematical formulation of some engineering problems and reductions to boundary value problems, linear and non-linear boundary value problems. Integral Transform Methods: Laplace transform, Fourier transforms and their application to boundary value problems. Green's Function Method: definition of Green's function, application of Green's function method to heat equation, the wave equation and the potential equation. Finite Element Method: introduction, stiffness matrix, triangular and quadrilateral elements, choice of test functions, method of labelling nodes, method of solution of the matrix equation, illustrations. Signal Processing: energy spectrum, Rayleigh's theory, frequency domain description, signal averaging, time frequency solution. Conformal Mapping and applications.

assessment: written exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

5526 Fluid Mechanics 2

1.5 units semester 1

18 lectures, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Potential flow; integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

assessment: assignments, final exam

9900 Heat Transfer

1.5 units semester 1

18 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics I

An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stressed where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

assessment: assignments, exam

7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures/tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I

The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

4109 Solid Mechanics

1.5 units semester 2

18 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6

General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, bending of curved members, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels.

assessment: assignments, mid-term and final exam

4958 Structural Analysis and Design

1.5 units semester 1

18 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics, 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, 9786 Mathematics I

Structural concepts and preliminary sizing of members; principles of structural design; loads on structures; analysis of structures for forces and displacements; basic design of welded structures; FEA structural analysis

assessment: assignments and final exam - details available beginning of semester

9813 Thermodynamics 2

1.5 units semester 2

12 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics 1

Vapour power cycles; refrigeration cycles; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

assessment: assignments, exam

6602 Vibrations

1.5 units semester 1

18 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6

Fundamentals of vibration; free vibration of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibration isolation; vibration absorbers; isolation; two degree of freedom system; multidegree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems; vibration measurement and control.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV

1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

1 unit full year

70 hours preparation, laboratory work, report writing

Series of experiments on aspects of Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Acoustics, Vibration and Manufacturing with emphasis on the design of experiments, instrumentation, accuracy analysis and effective report writing.

assessment: computing assignments, pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

2730 Managers and Management: An Introduction

1 unit semester 1

9 lectures, 9 tutorials

This course aims to provide engineers with an introduction to the nature of the managerial role and the management process. The managerial role and management functions are examined taking both the perspective of the individual as well as the organisation into account. The course is intended as an introduction to a number of areas within and issues relating to management that are dealt with in greater detail in the second semester course 6393 Professional Engineering Practice.

assessment: course-work assignments

6393 Professional Engineering Practice

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials.

Management roles and functions. Managing change. Concepts of strategic management. Project management. Entrepreneurship and innovation.

assessment: assignments, case study, final exam

4872 Project Level IV

8 units full year

360 hours

The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

assessment: preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and final report

Level IV electives

The courses listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select electives of which a set number must be courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of electives may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, include a limited number of courses offered by other departments within the University (refer to Specific Academic Program Rules).

5962 Advanced Automatic Control

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2452 Automatic Control 1, 5893 Automatic Control II.

Advanced topics in automatic control system design. Emphasis will be placed on techniques used to accommodate uncertainty in practical systems.

assessment: small tests, assignments, exam

2632 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics

2 units semester 2

18 lectures, 6 tutorials, 15 hours project work

assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics, 2391 Dynamics, 1376 Thermodynamics I, 8781 Fluid Mechanics I, 5526 Fluid Mechanics II

The course builds on the concepts learned in the core Mechanical Engineering courses and extends these to provide practical interpretive and predictive methods. The syllabus begins with a practical and theoretical overview of modern flow measurement techniques and the methods used to interpret velocity and flow data. These techniques and methods are then applied to the fundamental flow cases such as boundary layers and free shear flows. Specific applications of these flow cases are then given through the study of internal flow systems and external flows around air, ground and sea-going vehicles. These include wind tunnels, race cars, high-performance yachts, boomerangs and sports balls.

assessment: assignments 10%, project 20%, exam 70%

9274 Advanced Vibrations

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6602 Vibrations, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6

Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis, modal analysis; spectrum analysis machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis, non-linear vibrations.

assessment: assignments, exam

4969 Aeronautical Engineering

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics 1, 9813 Thermodynamics 2, 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2, 6581 Statics, 2391 Dynamics

restriction: 9315 Aerospace Engineering

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft. The course focuses on the fluid mechanic and thermodynamic aspects of aeronautical engineering as follows – it firstly introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag mechanisms as well as design principles and requirements are described. Concluding the course are discussions of different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight.

assessment: assignments 35%, 2 hour exam 65%

6804 Airconditioning

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9813 Thermodynamics 2

Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs

assessment: assignments, exam

1621 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern combustion systems with a view to maximising output and minimising air pollution. Combustion involves both mixing of the fuel and oxidant and the subsequent chemical reactions. The course therefore involves consideration of both combustion aerodynamics and fuel properties. It will cover the issues involved with fuel selection, including the use of alternative and waste fuels, the design principals involved in reducing pollutant emissions and safety. It will assess major combustion systems and various modelling techniques and predictive tools which can be used to design combustion systems.

assessment: assignments 35%, 2 hour final exam 65%

6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)

2 units semester 2

24 lectures/tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Review of classical hydrodynamics, the Navier Stokes equations for fluid flow, methods of computational grid generation, solution of systems of equations, modelling of turbulence and the finite volume, finite difference and finite element forms of solutions.

assessment: final exam; computer, written assignments

note: This course is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

3312 Engineering Acoustics

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6; 6602 Vibrations

The fundamentals of sound wave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

assessment: group leader performance 10%, assignments 20%, exam 70%

2301 Fracture Mechanics

2 units not offered in 2001

24 lectures, 12 tutorials.

assumed knowledge: 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, 4109 Solid Mechanics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the mechanics of fracture of engineering materials and to develop a broad understanding of the problems related to mechanics of composite materials which is essential for safe design of engineering components. This understanding of material behaviour is necessary to avoid catastrophic failure of an engineering structure or even loss of life. The course will discuss a wide range of problems relating to the behaviour of cracked bodies, from crack extension criteria to the solution of a number of complex fracture mechanics problems and will also cover basic concepts of composites, analysis of laminates and analysis of dynamic and fracture behaviour of composite materials. The course will also give a basic introduction to Finite Element Modelling techniques using ANSYS Finte Element Software. Only structural mechanics solutions techniques will be discussed.

assessment: final exam 60%, class tests 10%, mini-projects 10%, assignments 10%, Anasys lab 10%

2526 Materials and Process Selection M

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I

The will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (facture, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics. Several case studies are considered in detail.

assessment: written exam 70%, assignments 30%

3972 Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: prescribed by Head of Department

Special topics in mathematical studies as determined by the Head, Mechanical Engineering Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises. In 2001 this course will cover Aerodynamics.

assessment: determined by Head of Department

4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A

2 units not offered in 2001

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: to be advised

Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

assessment: assignments, exam

1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B

2 units not offered in 2001

assumed knowledge: to be advised

24 lectures, 12 tutorials.

Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 2 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

assessment: assignments, exam

2551 Robotics M

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8197 Mechatronics IM

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and simulation of manipulators; robot dynamics; sensors in robotic systems; control loops for robots; robot applications.

assessment: assignments, exam

7391 Small Business Finance

2 units semester 2

20 hours lectures, 16 hours project work, self-directed study

The small business environment, financial management of small enterprises, financial statements and their use by financial managers, asset management, financing a small business, overview of budgeting.

assessment: assignments, 3-hour final exam (closed book)

7524 Space Vehicle Design

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics 1; 9813 Thermodynamics 2; 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1; 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics

The aim of the course is to introduce the students to the basic theories and design criteria of space vehicles. The first part of the course describes historical developments in space flight and the basic rocket equations, as well as the principles of rocket staging and its optimisation. This is followed by orbital theory, where two-body motion, manoeuvres and special trajectories are described. A section about rocket propulsion focuses on performance, propulsion requirements and various propellant systems (monopropellant, bipropellant, solid, cold gas and non-chemical propellant systems). In the section of Hypersonic Aerodynamics, the importance of thermodynamic problems and design problems is emphasised. Concluding the course will be a description of space stations and their sub-systems such as life support, energy and orbital control systems.

8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering

2 units not offered in 2001

24 lectures, 12 tutorials.

assumed knowledge: as prescribed by the Head of Department

Special topics in Mechanical Engineering as determined by the Head of Department. The course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

assessment: determined by Head of Department

4012 System Modelling and Simulation

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, tutorials; practical work variable

prerequisite: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6

The course will provide students with the skills to analyse and design systems using modelling and simulation techniques. It will involve an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques. The theory and application of simulation modelling will be discussed. Case studies will be undertaken involving hands-on use of simulation packages. The application of simulation in areas such as manufacturing, telecommunications and transport will be investigated.

assessment: 2-hour exam; small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

note: this course is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

2552 Topics in Welded Structures

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:*4958 Structural Analysis and Design

Topics in Welded Structures as offered by the CRC Chair in Welded Structures and approved by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

assessment: to be advised at first lecture

9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, tutorials; variable hours of practical work

prerequisite: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of 6

Introduces various transform techniques including DFT and FFT as well as wavelet transforms, and introduces the basic principles of signal processing to provide an understanding of the fundamentals, implementation and applications of signal processing. At the end of the course students should have good concepts of various transform techniques used in communication theory and information theory, discrete-time signals in both time and frequency domains use of wavelet transforms for signal analysis.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

note: this course is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

Mechatronic Engineering

Level II

2452 Automatic Control I

1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

7872 Design for Function

6791 Design Project (Level II) N

8781 Fluid Mechanics I

4103 Machine Dynamics

7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

2137 Stress Analysis and Design

1376 Thermodynamics I

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

7438 Electric Power Applications

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E. (Chem.) for syllabus details

2553 Electronics IIM

2.5 units semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials, 15 hours practical

assumed knowledge: 2437 Electrical Systems AM

Signals, amplifiers and models. Power supply regulation. Transistor data. Characteristics, modelling an amplifier using the major transistor families. Circuit analysis. Overview of digital design issues.

assessment: practical work and final exam - details available beginning of semester

8197 Mechatronics IM

1.5 units semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B, 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to mechatronics; introduction to sensors and actuators; fundamentals of measurement; microprocessor and PLC fundamentals; basic PLC programming and implementation; interfaces between transducers and electronics and between PLCs and a network

(including impedance matching, A/D conversion and field bus protocols).

assessment: assignments, exam

Level III

2501 Aeronautical Engineering 1

5893 Automatic Control II

4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

2046 Design for Manufacture

8682 Engineering and the Environment

6375 Engineering Communication

4383 Engineering Communication (ESL) (M)

5424 Engineering Mathematics III

9900 Heat Transfer

4109 Solid Mechanics

4958 Structural Analysis and Design

6602 Vibrations

9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

4714 Microcomputer Systems E

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

3154 Mechanical Signature Analysis

1.5 units semester 1

24 lectures/tutorials and workshops

assumed knowledge: 2844 Mechatronics I or 8197 Mechatronics IM, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Introduction to mechanical signature analysis; vibration measurement and instrumentation; signal processing and analysis; filtering; frequency domain analysis; vibration monitoring; introduction to condition monitoring; modal analysis

assessment: assignments 30%, exam 70%

7559 Mechatronics II

1.5 units semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2844 Mechatronics I or 8197 Mechatronics IM

Mechatronic system design versus concurrent engineering, design process; design integration; advanced design techniques; case study: design of mechatronic product; (4 - 5 weeks to here); system modelling and simulation; implementation of PLCs for distributed control systems

assessment: assignments, exam

6169 Mechatronics Project (Level III)

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours in Design Office

Group design project related to Mechatronics problem which may involve conceptual design and practical implementation of Mechatronic systems, simulation of dynamic systems and response and control methods for mechanical systems

assessment: final group report

Level IV

5962 Advanced Automatic Control

1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

2730 Managers and Management: An Introduction

6393 Professional Engineering Practice

See B.E. (Mech) for syllabus details

9416 Real Time Systems

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

2561 Mechatronics IIIM

2 units semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2844 Mechatronics I or 8197 Mechatronics IM, 7559 Mechatronics II

Complex sensors. Project-based course, incorporating transducer systems; design and analysis of advanced mechatronic systems; DSPs and high end processors for advanced control system implementation; signal conditioning for controller implementation.

assessment: assignments, exam

9071 Mechatronics Project (Level IV)

8 units full year

360 hours of individual work

Candidates are required to carry out a project in Mechatronics involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to mechatronic engineering problems related to industry or departmental research activities, with emphasis of project management and effective communication

assessment: preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and report

2655 Power Electronics (Mechatronics)

1 unit semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A or 2437 Electrical Systems AM, 1016 Differential Equations, and either 5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines or 7438 Electric Power Applications

Introduction to switching devices (including SCR, GTO, Triac, BJT, IGBT, MOSFET), circuit protection, drive circuits, basic circuit topologies and their operations, inverters' operation and design, advance motor systems, high performance motor drives and their control, and selection criteria and design samples.

assessment: tests or assignments, written exam

2551 Robotics M

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 6 tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8197 Mechatronics IM

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and simulation of manipulators; robot dynamics; sensors in robotic systems; control loops for robots; robot applications.

assessment: assignments, exam

Electives*

All candidates are required to select electives of which not less than one must be selected from courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering (refer to Specific Academic Program Rules).

2632 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics

9274 Advanced Vibrations

4969 Aeronautical Engineering

6804 Airconditioning

1621 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control

6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**

3312 Engineering Acoustics

2301 Fracture Mechanics

2730 Materials and Process Selection M

3972 Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering

4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A

1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B

7391 Small Business Finance

7524 Space Vehicle Design

8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering

4012 Systems Modelling and Simulation**

2552 Topics in Welded Structures

9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing**

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

** courses not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Website: http://www.arts.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

+ There shall be no further intake into these programs. Please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*, for information relating to the B.Lab.St. and the 1999 Calendar for the B.A.(Aust. St.), B.A.(Gender St.) and B.A.(Labour Studies).

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Diploma in Labour Studies
Diploma in Liberal Studies
Diploma in Languages
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of International Studies
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies
Honours degree of International Studies
Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies
Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Diploma in Languages

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences has developed this program to enable students who are enrolled in any undergraduate degree of the University to undertake a three-year language sequence concurrently and graduate with both a Bachelor's degree and the Diploma in Languages.

Application for admission to this program shall be made directly to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences by the end of the second week in February of each year. Entry to this program may not be deferred

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

1.1 The duration of the Diploma itself shall be a minimum of three years of study, but shall be taken concurrently with full- or part-time study in another undergraduate award.

2 Admission requirements

2.1 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Diploma in Languages shall have:

(a) accepted a place in a program for a degree of Bachelor in the University and

(b) obtained the consent of the relevant faculty to study the two awards concurrently.

2.2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

2.2.1 no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages

2.2.2 no student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma

2.2.3 no status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for courses presented for another award.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Approval of program of study

Where the student's Ordinary Bachelor degree is in another Faculty, both Faculties shall approve the program of study.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Courses for the Diploma in Languages shall have four classifications of pass as follows:

Pass with High Distinction; Pass with Distinction; Pass with Credit *and* Pass.

The classification of Pass may be in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

4.2 Review of academic progress

A student who fails a course and wishes to enrol for that course again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the department may prescribe.

4.2.1 A student who has twice failed a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences under such conditions as it may prescribe.

4.2.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student shall complete a three year sequence (as defined in Rule 6 below) and satisfy the requirements of an undergraduate degree of the university.

5.2 A student may not have the Diploma in Languages conferred until he or she has satisfied the requirements for the approved undergraduate program.

5.3 Program of study/Courses of study

5.3.1 All students shall complete a three year language sequence to a total value of 26 units. The sequence shall consist of:

6 units at level I

8 units at level II

12 units at level III

in a single language

5.3.2 In certain circumstances this sequence may be varied to consist of:

8 units at level II

12 units at level III

6 units of advanced language studies or approved area studies

5.3.3 The languages available are:

Ancient Greek	Chinese
French	German
Indonesian	Italian
Japanese	Latin
Modern Greek	Spanish
Vietnamese*	

* may not be offered from 2001.

5.3.4 With the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student may substitute a period of study in an approved overseas tertiary institution as an exchange student in lieu of part of the requirements of the Diploma in Languages, up to a limit of 12 units.

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Note: Previous studies in the Bachelor of Arts are governed by former Specific Course Rules, Regulations and Schedules

Students who commenced their program of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.
- On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Specific Academic Program Rules as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 5.6), with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in a program of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new program of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 3.1 below, or those outlined in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences or the Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

2 Duration of Program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs, including the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws, is covered under the provisions of Rule 3.2, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

3.1.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

3.1.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 12 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 units at Level II in lieu of 5.5.1.1 (e) (or equivalent for the named degrees)

3.1.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences

Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

(a) except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 24 units at Level I or

(b) such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 18 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies.

For courses passed in a program of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at Adelaide University pursuant to these Specific Academic Program Rules:

(a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to the maximum aggregate units outlined in 3.1.1.2.1 above; and in addition

(b) Such courses in fields of study recognised as Humanities and/or Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science, determined on a course-by-course basis, to an additional value of 6 units at Level I (if required) and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of Adelaide University

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of Adelaide University (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Humanities and Social Science program as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 units presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

3.1.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/ Diploma in Liberal Studies of Adelaide University

Candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 units of status in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 units is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/ Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

3.1.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who hold a completed Associate Diploma/Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 units at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma/ Diploma.

3.1.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed Non-Award courses from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such courses towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

3.2 Status granted in combined degree programs

3.2.1 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of

Economics or Bachelor of Laws) and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 units at Level I *and*

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

3.2.2 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law at the University and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in the BA in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in the:

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory courses 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract:

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

for the **Bachelor of Arts only** - on completion of 12 units of other compulsory courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

or for the **other named degrees** - on completion of other compulsory courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

6 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

3.2.3 A student in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who has gained entry to the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics, and who undertakes studies concurrently for both awards, may present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at levels I and II which satisfy the requirements for both awards. Such candidates must then present for each of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics courses to the value of 24 units at level III not presented for any other award. Such candidates will satisfy the requirements for the two degrees with a minimum total of 96 units (or 4 years) of study.

3.2.4 Candidates who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4, only up to a maximum outlined in 3.1.1.2.1.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

4.2 In some courses a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such courses a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to other courses.

4.3 There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5.1 of these specific Academic Program Rules.

4.4 Attendance requirement

4.4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department concerned.

4.4.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

Where a course has listed a course or set of courses as a Restriction, that course cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any course listed as a Restriction.

5.2 Repeating courses

5.2.1 A candidate who fails to pass in a course and who desires to take the course again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the course to the satisfaction of the Department, unless exempted therefrom by

the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.2.2 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

5.3 Cross-institutional study

5.3.1 With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study courses offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as Cross-Institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

5.3.1.1 Enrolment in such courses must be approved in advance by the Faculty

5.3.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional courses towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine

5.3.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

5.3.1.3.1 at Level I

12 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees

5.3.1.3.2 at Level II

8 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for the named degrees

5.3.1.3.3 at Level III

12 units for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.3.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach courses and international exchange courses approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule

5.3.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe

5.3.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional course, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

5.4 International exchanges

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's Office of International Programs towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

5.4.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined

candidates shall be able to count a maximum of 24 units in total for studies completed while on International Exchange in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees.

5.4.2 On the approval by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of an approved program of study at the host university, candidates will be permitted to enrol in one or more of the following courses to the total value of 24 units:

9004	International Exchange 1 (Arts)	12
3091	International Exchange 2 (Arts)	12
2774	International Exchange Full (Arts)	24

prior to the International Exchange commencing.

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study.

5.4.3 On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty Office. A result of NFE (No Formal Examination) shall be recorded and status granted on account of courses passed.

5.4.4 Candidates shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to course availability at the host institution.

5.4.5 Where candidates undertake a program of study at the host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a course or courses which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

5.5 Academic program

5.5.1 Bachelor of Arts

5.5.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.1 Arts Courses

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses and 5.6.4 Science Courses, and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(c) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, being the Level II component of a major sequence, see (h) below

(d) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, below

(e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, 5.6.6 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses and 5.6.8 Science Courses, or other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(f) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.9 Arts Courses and 5.6.10 Mathematical or Computer Sciences Courses, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (h), below)

(g) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.9 Arts Courses

Level II and III - major sequence

(h) i As part of the requirements of (c) and (f) above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following areas of study recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Ancient Greek
Anthropology**
Asian Studies**
Australian Studies
Chinese
Classics
Communication and Media Studies**
Cultural Studies**
Economics**
English
Environmental Studies**
European Studies
French Studies
Gender Studies**
Geography**
German Studies
History**
History of Ideas**
Indonesian
International Studies
Italian
Japanese
Labour Studies**
Latin
Linguistics**
Mathematical Sciences
Modern Greek
Music Studies
Philosophy**
Politics**
Psychology** (major sequence must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III)
Spanish
Vietnamese+

+ may not be offered from 2001
** Social Science areas of study

ii Information on courses designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office

iii In most areas of study eligibility to apply for Honours is subject to completion of a major sequence within the undergraduate degree to a standard acceptable to the department concerned. Students should contact the relevant department for advice on appropriate course choices for eligibility for Honours

iv Honours in areas of study in other faculties, eg Economics, Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Music

Studies also may have requirements which vary from those of a standard major sequence. Students should consult the relevant department for more information.

5.5.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

5.5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses

(b) Level I course in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese* to the value of 6 units

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses, 5.6.4, Science Courses and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(d) Level II Asian Studies courses to the value of 4 units

(e) Level II course in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 8 units

(f) the compulsory course 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic) (4 units)

g) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, 5.6.6 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Science Courses, 5.6.8 Science Courses and other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(h) Level III Asian Studies courses to the value of 6 units

(i) Level III course in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 12 units

(j) Level III courses listed in clauses 8.9 Arts courses, to the value of 6 units

* may not be offered from 2001

5.5.3 Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

5.5.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses in the areas of study of Anthropology, English, Gender Studies, Labour studies, Linguistics and Politics

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses, 5.6.4 Science Courses and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(c) Level II Cultural Studies courses to the value of 12 units

(d) the compulsory course 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic) (4 units)

(e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, 5.6.6 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses and 5.6.8 Science Courses, and other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(f) Level III Cultural Studies courses to the value of 18 units

(g) Level III courses listed in clause 8.9 Arts courses, to the value of 6 units.

5.5.4 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

5.5.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses

(b) Level I course in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 6 units

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies Courses,

5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses, 5.6.4 Science Courses, and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(d) Level II European Studies courses to the value of 8 units

(e) Level II course in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 8 units

(f) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, 5.6.6 Design Studies Courses, 5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Courses and 5.6.8 Science Courses, and other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(g) Level III European Studies courses to the value of 6 units

(h) Level III course in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 12 units

(i) Level III courses listed in clause 5.6.9 Arts courses, to the value of 6 units

5.5.5 All Degrees

5.5.5.1 A Candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II courses provided that the units value of any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate units value does not exceed 6 units

5.5.5.2 A candidate may not present for the degree courses in the same area of study which exceed the following limits:

5.5.5.2.1 at Level I: courses to the value of 12 units - note that students must take a minimum of 6 units in at least one area of study

5.5.5.2.2 at Level II: courses to the value of 16 units in any one area of study.

5.5.5.3 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material

5.5.5.4 A candidate will not be permitted to count a course twice for the degree, nor, in the case of courses available at two levels, any course taken at both levels

5.5.5.5 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a course for which the student has not completed the prerequisite courses prescribed in the syllabuses

5.5.5.6 Candidates wishing to enrol in any course which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 5.5 must do so on a Non-Award basis as outlined in General Academic Program Rule 1.4.13

5.5.5.7 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II

5.5.5.8 All candidates shall complete a Library Skills Tutorial and an Information Technology Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

5.5.5.9 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

5.6 Program of study

Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, courses will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures

Level I

5.6.1 Arts courses

Anthropology

semester 1

3338 Spectacles of Culture: Anthropological Reflections on Social Life I 3

semester 2

3423 Documenting the Everyday: The Making of Anthropology I 3

Asian Studies

semester 1 (languages)

7769	Chinese IA	3
3060	Chinese IA (Flinders)	3
5955	Chinese ISA	3
8386	Chinese ISA (Flinders)	3
2909	Japanese IA	3
8956	Japanese IA (Flinders)	3
2530	Japanese ISA	3
7487	Japanese ISA (Flinders)	3
5469	Vietnamese IA*	3
2672	Vietnamese ISA*	3

semester 2 (languages)

2126	Chinese IB	3
7608	Chinese IB (Flinders)	3
7434	Chinese ISB	3

8815 Chinese ISB (Flinders) 3
3902 Japanese IB 3
7511 Japanese IB (Flinders) 3
2081 Japanese ISB 3
2188 Japanese ISB (Flinders) 3
5074 Vietnamese IB* 3
9277 Vietnamese ISB* 3

* may not be offered in 2001

semester 1 (non-languages)

8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I 3

semester 2 (non-languages)

3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I 3

Classics

semester 1

3626 An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek 3
3736 Classics I: From Egypt to Ancient Greece 3

semester 2

3636 Ancient Greek I (H) 3
1269 Classics I: From Ancient Greece to Rome 3
3640 Latin I (H) 3

Economics

semester 1

9101 Business Data Analysis I 3
3730 Finance I 3
2076 Macroeconomics I 3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I 3
4309 Microeconomics I 3

semester 2

9101 Business Data Analysis I 3
2076 Macroeconomics I 3
4309 Microeconomics I 3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I 3

English

semester 1

3808 English IA 3
7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) 3

semester 1

1204 English IB 3
3823 Media Studies I 3

Environmental Studies

semester 2

3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts 3

Faculty Courses

full year

4925 Library Skills Tutorial (compulsory) 0

semester 1

7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) 3

French Studies

full year

4242 French I 6
8768 French IM - Intermediate French 6

semester 1

2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French 3

semester 2

1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French 3

Gender Studies

semester 1

8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I 3
6642 Social Sciences in Australia I 3

semester 2

3517 Gender, Work and Society I 3

Geography

semester 1

5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment 3
5207 Geography IB: Footsteps on a Fragile Planet 3

German Studies

full year

8431 German Studies I 6

semester 1

1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1 3
1718 German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German 3
5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1 3

semester 2

8952 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2 3
2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German 3
9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2 3

History
full year
4266 Europe and the World I: 1450-1956 6
semester 2
4290 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia from 1788-1901 I

Indonesian
semester 1
7049 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 1 3
5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 1 3
semester 2
5492 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 2 3
7336 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 2 3

Italian
semester 1
7848 Italian I Part 1 3
semester 2
7885 Italian I Part 2 3

Labour Studies
semester 1
3959 Democratic Organising Technology I 3
6642 Social Sciences in Australia I 3
3435 Work, Society and Self I 3
semester 2
3517 Gender, Work and Society I 3

Linguistics
semester 1
4435 Foundations of Linguistics 1 3
semester 2
4439 Language and Ethnography of Communication 3

Mathematics
full year
9786 Mathematics I 6
3617 Mathematics IM 6
semester 1
9894 Computer Literacy I 3
4357 Mathematics IH 3
4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I 3

Modern Greek
semester 1
6422 Modern Greek I Part 1 3
semester 2
4752 Modern Greek I Part 2 3

Music Studies
full year
1935 Music Theory I 3
semester 1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1
9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts) 3
semester 2
3379 Introduction to Music History I 2
2420 Popular Music Since the 1950s (Arts) 3
4410 The Romantic Orchestra (Arts) 3

Philosophy
semester 1
6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I 3
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual 3
semester 2
7743 Logic I 3
9014 Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God 3

Physics
semester 2
2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I 3

Politics
semester 1
5170 Introduction to Australian Politics I 3
1965 Introduction to International Politics I 3
semester 2
4864 An Introduction to Comparative Politics I 3
6266 Justice, Law and Society I 3

Psychology
full year
5104 Psychology I 6

Spanish and Portuguese
semester 1
9994 Spanish I Part 1 3
semester 2
5593 Spanish I Part 2 3

5.6.2 Design Studies courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 9091 Computer–Aided Design I.

5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.6.4 Science courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level II

5.6.5 Arts courses

Anthropology

semester 1

9732	Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology	4
4287	Discourse and Power II	4
3537	Environmentalism: An Introduction to Anthropological Perspectives on Environmental Issues	4
9465	Healing, Ritual and Power II	4
9643	Media and Culture II	4

semester 2

3496	Anthropology of Health & Medicine II	4
8604	A Visual Anthropology of Aboriginal Australia II	4
3520	Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates II	4
4604	Media Analysis II	4
4056	The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II	4

Asian Studies

semester 1 (languages)

4323	Chinese IIA	4
8704	Chinese IIA (Flinders)	4
1039	Chinese IISA	4
2049	Chinese IISA (Flinders)	4
8068	Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA	4
3232	Japanese IIA	4
4007	Japanese IIA (Flinders)	4
5981	Japanese IISA	4
4157	Japanese IISA (Flinders)	4
3184	Vietnamese IIA*	4
8064	Vietnamese IISA*	4

semester 2 (languages)

3139	Chinese IIB	4
4297	Chinese IIB (Flinders)	4
5730	Chinese IISB	4
1589	Chinese IISB (Flinders)	4
3332	Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB	4
4273	Japanese IIB	4
7999	Japanese IIB (Flinders)	4
4841	Japanese IISB	4
5744	Japanese IISB (Flinders)	4
4208	Vietnamese IIB*	4
8647	Vietnamese IISB*	4
4010	Vietnamese In-Country Studies II*	12

semester 1 or 2 (languages)

2547	Chinese In-Country Studies II	12

* may not be offered in 2001

semester 1 (non language)

1827	Asian Studies II (core topic)	4
4216	Contemporary China: Politics and Society II	4
6014	Early China: Sages and Shamans II	4
7811	East Asian Capitalism II	4
1802	East Asian Economies II	4
2629	Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II	4

semester 2 (non language)

8062	Arts and Cultures of Asia II	4
6963	Australia and the Asia Pacific II	4
8578	Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity II	4
3585	Religions of China II	4

Classics

full year

8996	Ancient Greek II	8
7937	Latin II	8

semester 1

9343	Early Medieval Europe AD 200-800 II	4
7275	Egypt, Greece and the Aegean: Bronze and Iron Age Archaeology II	4
3727	Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS	4
8739	Roman Republican History 133 BC-AD 14 II	4
7294	Songs for Heroes II	4

semester 2

3764	Ancient Greek IIS (H)	4
3766	Ancient Latin IIS (H)	4
3591	Classical and Hellenistic Greek Archaeology II	4
7230	Greek and Roman Drama II	4
9360	Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies II	4
9437	Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 II	4

Communication and Media Studies

semester 1

3121 Contemporary Australian Film II 4
3948 History and the Internet II 4
4453 Language and Communication Planning II 4
4480 Language, Communication and Technology II 4
9643 Media and Culture II 4

semester 2

4604 Media Analysis II 4

Cultural Studies

semester 1

8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic) 4

Economics

semester 1

1802 East Asian Economies II 4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II 4
2744 Employment Relations II 4
9893 Macroeconomics II 4
8870 Microeconomics II 4

semester 2

5381 Australian Economic History II 4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II 4
5816 Economics of Finance II 4
1420 Environmental Economics II 4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II 4
9893 Macroeconomics II 4
8870 Microeconomics II 4

English

semester 1

3121 Contemporary Australian Film II 4
7109 English for Professional Purposes II 4
4982 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II 4
2554 Romanticism II 4
3879 Self Writing II 4
3922 World Literature in English II 4

semester 2

3858 American Gothic II 4
6557 Contemporary Australian Writing II 4
3861 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties II 4
7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II 4
3867 Modernisms: The avant-garde and Mass Culture II 4
3901 Telling Tales II 4

Environmental Studies

semester 1

4096 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment II 4
4097 Quaternary Environmental Change II 4
4120 Tourism Development and Sustainability II 4

semester 2

4093 Environmental Movements II 4
3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II 4

European Studies

semester 1

7294 Songs for Heroes II 4
3543 The Holocaust II 4

semester 2

2443 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation II 4
1390 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation II 4

French Studies

semester 1

9045 French IIA (S1): Language and Culture 4
3475 French Studies II S1 4

semester 2

9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture 4
5245 French Studies II S2 4

full year

5691 French II: Language and Culture 8
5936 Special Course in French Language and Culture II 8

summer semester

4902 French in France II 4

Gender Studies

semester 1

8207 Introduction to Gender Studies 4
6651 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II 4
4905 Social Sciences in Australia II 4

semester 2

3450 Gender, Work and Society II 4
5913 Power and Difference: Post–Colonial Perspectives II 4

Geography

semester 1

4167 Cities and Housing II 4
4199 Regional Development II 4
4215 Spatial Information Systems II 4

semester 2

5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II 4
4214 Space, Place and Community in Rural Australia II 4

German Studies

semester 1

7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1 4
8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 4
4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1) 4

semester 2

7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2 4
7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 4
4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2) 4

full year

8706 German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture 8
1214 German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture 8
2454 Special Course in German Language and Culture II 8

summer semester

8093 German in Germany II 4

History

semester 1

3948 History and the Internet II 4
6144 History of Indigenous People of Australia 'B' II 4
1210 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death II 4
4337 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 II 4
4342 Settler Societies in a Global Context II 4
5595 The South-East Asian Past II 4

semester 2

6360 Enter The Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II 4
8034 Europe at War IIA: 1914–1945 4
1740 Fascism and National Socialism II 4
8731 Modern America: WWI to Imperial Decline II 4
2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2000 4
4590 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II 4

History of Ideas

semester 1

9732 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology 4
2443 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation II 4

semester 2

3520 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates II 4
1390 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation II 4
9946 Philosophy of Religion II 4
4653 Philosophy of the Social Sciences II 4

Indonesian

semester 1

9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1 4
2216 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1 4

semester 2

5346 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2 4
3910 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2 4

International Studies

semester 2

5455 International Studies II (Core Topic) 4

Italian

semester 1

4195 Italian II Part 1 4

semester 2

4119 Italian II Part 2 4

Labour Studies

semester 1

8481 Democratic Organising Technology II 4
4905 Social Sciences in Australia II 4
7898 Work, Society and Self II 4

semester 2

4412 Fashion, Work and Identity 4
3450 Gender, Work and Society II 4

Linguistics

semester 1

7176 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II 4

semester 2

4453 Language and Communication Planning II 4

semester 1 or 2

4480 Language, Communication and Technology II 4

Modern Greek

semester 1

2579 Modern Greek II Part 1 4

semester 2

9015 Modern Greek II Part 2 4

Music Studies

semester 1

8285 Australian Music II 1

semester 2

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism 2
4293 Music in Popular Culture II(Arts) 4
5384 Music Since the 1940s II 2
7736 Orchestration Workshop II 2

full year

1685 Ethnomusicology II 4
7642 Music Theory II 3

Philosophy

semester 1

4576 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II 4
8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II 4
3037 Logic II 4
3538 Moral Problems II 4

semester 2

2593 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II 4
4593 How Should I Live? Contemporary Ethical Theories II 4
4648 Liberty, Equality and Power II 4
4653 Philosophy of the Social Sciences II 4
9946 Philosophy of Religion II 4

Politics

semester 1

5257 Comparative Politics II 4
9333 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics II 4
3114 Contemporary Thinkers and Thought: Passing the Post II 4
9968 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia II 4
1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II 4

semester 2

7427 Justice, Virtue and the Good 4
4518 International Politics II (A) 4
4886 Issues in Australian Politics II 4
8801 Politics, Power & Popular Culture II 4

Psychology

full year

5846 Psychology II (new) 8

semester 2

4416 Psychological Research Methodology II 4

Social Sciences

semester 2

6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II 4

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

3034 Beginners Portuguese Part 1 4
7202 Spanish II Part 1 4

semester 2

2755 Beginners Portuguese Part 2 4
6994 Introduction to Latin America 4
3832 Spanish II Part 2 4

5.6.6 Design Studies courses

Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 3006 Science and the Built Environment II, 1530 Computer–Aided Design II, 8804 Computer–Aided Design IIA and 3602 Computer–Aided Design IIB.

5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

All full year and semester courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2, Level II courses of the B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that School.

5.6.8 Science courses

Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level III

5.6.9 Arts courses

Anthropology

semester 1

3553 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology III 6
8994 Discourse and Power III 6
3570 Environmentalism: An Introduction to Anthropological Perspectives on Environmental Issues III 6
4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III 6
1501 Media and Culture III 6

semester 2

6735 Anthropology of Health and Medicine III 6
7748 A Visual Anthropology of Aboriginal Australia III 6
2160 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates III 6

2366 Media Analysis III 6
1575 The Sexual Body III 6

Asian Studies

semester 1 (languages)

8028 Advanced Chinese A 6
9546 Advanced Chinese A (Flinders) 6
5610 Chinese III A 6
4888 Chinese IIIA (Flinders) 4
4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA 6
7537 Advanced Japanese A 6
7763 Advanced Japanese A (Flinders) 4
3587 Japanese for Specific Purposes A 6
6644 Japanese IIIA 6
4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders) 4
2577 Advanced Vietnamese A 6
4248 Vietnamese IIIA 6

semester 2 (languages)

3744 Advanced Chinese B 6
2941 Advanced Chinese B (Flinders) 4
6872 Chinese IIIB 6
5862 Chinese IIIB (Flinders) 4
7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB 6
5777 Advanced Japanese B 6
7963 Advanced Japanese B (Flinders) 4
3588 Japanese for Specific Purposes B 6
2814 Japanese IIIB 6
4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders) 4
4722 Advanced Vietnamese B 6
5145 Vietnamese IIIB 6
3820 Vietnamese In-Country Studies III 12

semester 1 or 2 (languages)

7364 Chinese Studies In-Country III 12

semester 1 (non-language)

1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III 6
6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III 6
9170 East Asian Capitalism III 6
8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III 6

semester 2 (non-language)

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III 6
9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III 6
9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III 6
3594 Religions of China III 6

Classics

full year

5944 Ancient Greek III 12
3943 Ancient Greek IIIS 12
4232 Latin III 12
3454 Latin IIIS 12

semester 1

1763 Early Medieval Europe:AD 200-800 III 6
1193 Egypt, Greece and The Aegean: Bronze & Iron Age Archaeology III 6
3189 Roman Republican History AD 14 III 6
4804 Songs for Heroes III 6

semester 2

2029 Classical and Hellenistic Greek Archaeology III 6
6180 Greek and Roman Drama III 6
7754 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III 6
5830 Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 III 6

Communication and Media Studies

semester 1

8439 Contemporary Australian Film III 6
2097 History and the Internet III 6
1501 Media and Culture III 6

semester 2

4566 Language and Communication Planning III 6
4570 Language, Communication and Technology III 6
2366 Media Analysis III 6

Economics

semester 1

4883 Applied Econometrics III 4
3195 Development Economics III 4
9272 International Economic History III 4
9935 International Finance III 4
6695 International Trade III 4
6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics III 2
7595 Risk Theory III 4

semester 2

7739 Econometrics III 4
2100 Economic Theory III 4
2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III 4
9982 Economics of Finance III 4
8940 Environmental Economics ES III 4

English

semester 1

8439 Contemporary Australian Film III 6
4720 English for Professional Purposes III 6
9362 Romanticism III 6
4039 Self Writing III 6
4082 World Literature in English III 6

semester 2

3934 American Gothic III 6
1815 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present III 6

Environmental Studies

semester 1

3074 Environmental Studies III: Working in the Field 6
4137 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment III 6
6177 Quaternary Environmental Change III 6
4149 Tourism Development and Sustainability III 6

semester 2

4123 Environmental Movements III 6
3074 Environmental Studies III: Working in the Field 6
5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III 6

European Studies

semester 1

4804 Songs for Heroes III 6
8292 The Holocaust III 6

semester 2

3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation III 6
8072 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation III 6

French Studies

semester 1

2648 French Studies III S1 6

semester 2

6175 French Studies III S2 6

full year

4304 French III: Language and Culture 12
4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture 12
9863 Special Course in French Language and Culture III 12

summer semester

4923 French in France III 6

Gender Studies

semester 1

5271 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III 6

semester 2

1892 Power and Difference: Post–Colonial Perspectives III 6

Geography

semester 1

6159 Cities and Housing III 6
1150 Regional Development III 6

semester 2

4222 Aquatic and Biotic Environments III 6
4224 Space, Place and Community in Rural Australia III 6
9923 Spatial Information Systems III 6

German Studies

semester 1

5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1 4
7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 4
4675 German Studies IIIB Part I 6

semester 2

1665 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2 4
1186 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2 4
5228 German Studies IIIB Part 2 6

summer semester

8953 German in Germany III 6

full year

8877 German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture 12
2572 German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture 12
1186 Special Course in German Language and Culture III 12

History

semester 1

2097 History and the Internet III 6
9722 History of the Indigenous People of Australia 'B' III 6
5210 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death III 6
4343 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 III 6
4406 Settler Societies in a Global Context III 6
3038 The South-East Asian Past III 6

semester 2

1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III 6
2386 Europe at War IIIA: 1914–1945 6
3877 Fascism and National Socialism III 6
2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III 6

4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1980-2000 III 6
6913 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III 6

History of Ideas

semester 1

3553 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology III 6
3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation III 6

semester 2

2160 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates III 6
8072 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation III 6
7173 Philosophy of Religion III 6
4795 Philosophy of the Social Sciences III 6

Indonesian

semester 1

4032 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 1 6

semester 2

4209 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2 6

Italian

semester 1

4622 Italian III Part 1 6

semester 2

6069 Italian III Part 2 6

Labour Studies

semester 1

2205 Social and Labour Research III 6

semester 2

4422 Fashion, Work and Identity III 6
8643 International Labour Strategies III 6
8073 Political Economy of Globalisation III 6

Linguistics

semester 1

7681 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III 6

semester 2

4566 Language and Communication Planning III 6
8710 Special Topic in Linguistics III 6

semester 1 or 2

4570 Language, Communication and Technology III 6

Modern Greek

semester 1

1184 Modern Greek III (B) Part 1 6

semester 2

6622 Modern Greek III (B) Part 2 6

Music Studies

semester 1

5915 Australian Music III 1
3392 Chinese Music III 2
3122 Composition in Australia III 2

semester 2

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2
2645 Analysis Workshop III (corequisite: Music Theory III) 2
2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA 2
8324 Music in Popular Culture IIIA (Arts) 6

full year

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC 6
9879 Musicology IIIA 6
1256 Musicology IIIB 6
4127 Musicology IIIC 6
4851 Music Theory III 3

Philosophy

semester 1

2510 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III 6
5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III 6
4768 Liberty, Equality and Power III 6
1237 Moral Problems III 6

semester 2

2594 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life III 6
4738 How should I Live? Contemporary Ethical Theories III 6
7173 Philosophy of Religion III 6
4795 Philosophy of the Social Sciences III 6

Politics

semester 1

6795 Justice, Virtue and the Good III 6
2250 Issues in Australian Politics III 6
5040 International Politics III(A) 6
6945 Politics, Power & Popular Culture III 6
9765 South Australian Internship Program III 6

8384	Special Politics Seminar III B	6
2979	1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II	6

Psychology

semester 1

3650	Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
7196	Intelligence III	2
2318	Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
6086	Perception and Cognition III	2

semester 2

1803	Developmental Psychology III	2
1911	Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III	2
8659	Social Psychology III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2

full year

3170	Psychological Research Methodology III	4

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

2693	Advanced Portuguese Part 1	4
3286	Spanish III Part 1	6

semester 2

7445	Advanced Portuguese Part 2	4
6994	Introduction to Latin America	4
5342	Spanish III Part 2	6

5.6.10 Mathematical And Computer Science courses

All full–year and semester courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to the Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students may enrol in the award of Bachelor of Environmental Studies. On completing the degree requirements outlined below, this program of study will allow them to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

1.2 Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences must apply for entry to a new program of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

2 Duration of the Program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Environmental Studies in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, 'Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs', below.

3.1.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

3.1.1.1 Except by the special permission of the Award Committee for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies, no candidate may gain status for the course 3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

3.1.1.2 *Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline*

3.1.1.2.1 Persons who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree programs or equivalent in Adelaide University or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count such courses towards their degree may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

(a) Candidates may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 12 at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1 (b), and 8 units at Level II in lieu of 5.5.1 (f);

3.1.1.2.2 *Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences*

(a) Status on account of completed degrees

Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 18 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clauses 5.5.1 (b) and (c) and 8 units at Level II in lieu of the requirements of either clause 5.5.1 (f) or (g);

(b) Status on account of incomplete degree studies

(i) Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such courses to the maximum aggregate units outlined in 3.1.1.2.1 (i), above; and in addition

(b) Such courses in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Sciences and/or Social Sciences determined on a course-by-course basis, to an additional value of 6 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of Adelaide University

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of Adelaide University (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences program as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 units presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

3.1.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies of Adelaide University

Subject to Rule 3.1.1.1, above, candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted status on a course-by-course basis in the Bachelor of Environmental Studies provided that if status of more than 26 units is granted the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

3.1.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees) on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

3.1.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, candidates who have completed Non-Award courses from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such courses towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 3.1.1, above.

3.1.6 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs

3.1.6.1 A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University and who studies that degree concurrently with the Bachelor of Environmental Studies in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted on account of studies in the other degree:

12 units at Level I and

4 units at Level II (not forming part of either major sequence)

3.1.6.2 A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Environmental Science may have the following status granted on account of studies in the other degree:

12 units at Level I and

up to 12 units at Level II (forming part of one of the two major sequences)

3.1.6.3 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who is able to gains entry to Law Studies, and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently in order to complete a double degree program, will be granted status in the Bachelor of Environmental Studies up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory courses 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract

8 units at Level II, which may form part of the second major sequence (see Rule 5.5.1(k) below)

on completion of 12 units of other compulsory courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Laws

12 units at Level III, which may form part of the second major sequence (see Rule 5.5.1(k) below)

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

4.2 In some courses a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such courses a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further programs in that course or to other courses.

4.3 There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

4.4 Attendance requirement

For information please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

5.2 Repeating courses

5.3 Cross-institutional study

5.4 International exchanges

For information on Rules 5.1 - 5.4, please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.5 Academic Program

5.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies a candidate shall present courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 5.5.1 in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.1, Arts courses, 5.6.2, Design Studies courses, 5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses, 5.6.4 Science courses, in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them.

Level II

(c) 3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

(d) Level II Environmental Studies elective to the value of 4 units

(e) Level II Environmental Social Science course to the value of 4 units chosen from an area of study not taken as the second major sequence or an additional Environmental Studies elective to the value of 4 units. See the Faculty for current listings.

(f) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 5.5.1 in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, or Rule 5.3 of the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Science, or approved courses in Public Health, Environmental Design or Environmental Engineering (See 5.5.1 (j) below), being the Level II component of a second major sequence.

(g) One Level II course to the value of 4 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.5 Arts courses, 5.6.6 Design Studies courses, 5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses, 5.6.8 Science courses, in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts, and other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them.

Level III

(h) One Level III Environmental Studies elective and one Level III Environmental Social Science elective (chosen from an area of study not offered as the second major sequence) or two Level III Environmental Studies electives. See the Faculty for current listings.

(i) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 5.6.9 in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts, or Rule 5.3 of the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Science, or approved courses in Public Health, Environmental Design or Environmental Engineering (See 5.5.1(k) below), being the Level III component of a second major sequence.

Major Sequences

(j) As part of the requirements of the degree students must complete a second major sequence (in addition to the major sequence in Environmental Studies). A major sequence is defined as 8 units at level II and 12 units at Level III in an area of study.

This second major sequence may be in Social Sciences (listed below), or in a Science discipline (see Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Science).

The following areas of study are recognised as Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Anthropology
Asian Studies (non-language)
Communication and Media Studies
Cultural Studies
Economics

Gender Studies
Geography
History
International Studies
Labour Studies
Linguistics
Philosophy
Politics
Psychology*

* a major sequence must include the course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

(k) Students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies also may complete a second major sequence in Public Health from the Department of Public Health, or in Environmental Design from the Faculty of Architecture, or in Environmental Engineering.

A major sequence in Public Health is constituted as follows:

7183	Public Health I	6
4285	Public Health Inquiry II	4
4285	Public Health Issues II	4
1363	Public Health IIIA	6
2457	Public Health IIIB	6

A major sequence in Environmental Design is constituted as follows:

4168	Built Environments I	3
2006	Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
8904	Plants and Design II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4
4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067	Urban Design Studio III	6

A major sequence in Environmental Engineering is constituted as follows:

9786	Mathematics I	
or		
3617	Mathematics IM	
and		
9595	Mathematics IIM	
3753	Environmental Engineering II S	8
5739	Environmental Engineering III S	12

Students who gain a place in Law studies may study Law concurrently with the Bachelor of Environmental Studies and count Law courses as their second major. (Refer to Rule 5.3 above.)

5.5.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

5.5.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Tutorial and an Information Technology Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

5.5.4 A student may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II courses provided that the units value of any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate units value does not exceed 6 units. Note that conceded passes are not awarded for Social Sciences courses.

5.5.5 A student may not present for the degree courses in the same area of study which exceed the following limits:

5.5.5.1 at Level I: courses to the value of 12 units - note that students take a minimum of 6 units in at least one area of study

5.5.5.2 at Level II: courses to the value of 16 units. in one area of study.

5.5.6 A student will not be permitted to present for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

5.5.7 A student will not be permitted to count a course twice for the degree, nor, in the case of courses available at two levels, any course taken at both levels.

5.5.8 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall not proceed to a course for which the student has not completed the prerequisite courses prescribed in the syllabuses.

5.5.9 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

5.6 Program of Study

For information please refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 for the Bachelor of Arts.

Bachelor of International Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of the Program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of International Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Courses from the Department of Politics may not constitute more than half the units at any level of the program

Level I

(b)

4864	An Introduction to Comparative Politics I	3
1965	International Politics I	3
4266	Europe and the World I, 450-1956	6

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts courses

Level II

(d)

4518	International Politics (A) II	4
5257	Comparative Politics II	4
5455	International Studies II (core course)	4

(e) Level II International Studies elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office). Such courses may include International or In-country study courses.

Level III

(f) Special course in International Studies III worth 6 units chosen from the following courses:

8100	Politics and Public Policy in Contemporary Japan III	6
1706	Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III	6
4936	State of the World III	6
8073	Political Economy of Globilisation III	6
9770	Australia & the Asia-Pacific III	6
6695	International Trade III*	6
9272	International Economic History III *	6

* Prerequisites apply

(g) Level III International Studies elective courses worth 6 units chosen from the following:

2979	The Political Economy of the Global Village III	6
1954	Contemporary China: Politics and Society III	6
3038	The South East Asian Past III	6

(h) Level III International Studies elective courses worth 6 units (the list of electives is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

(i) International Internship Placement 6

(there is a quota on this course. Students not offered a placement will need to enrol in an additional level III International Studies elective worth 6 units).

(j) Studying a language at any level in the Program is not compulsory, but is highly recommended (students taking language courses at level III to the value of 12 units will need to consult with the Faculty office regarding the choice of other level III courses).

5.2 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously

5.3 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.4 Repeating courses

5.5 Attendance requirements

For information on Rules 5.3 - 5.5, please refer to the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.6 Cross Institutional study and international exchange

Candidates who wish to take courses at other institutions and count such courses towards their studies should seek prior permission from the Faculty.

Bachelor of Social Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Social Sciences and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences must apply for entry to a new program of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

The admission requirements for the program of study leading to the Bachelor of Social Sciences are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Social Sciences in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs such as the Bachelor of Laws/Bachelor of Social Sciences is covered under the provisions of Rule 3.1.6, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

3.1.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

3.1.1.1 *Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline*

Persons who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree programs or equivalent in Adelaide University or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such courses may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 12 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1.1 (b), and 8 units at Level II in lieu of 5.5.1.1 (e).

3.1.1.2 *Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences*

Persons who have previously passed courses offered in Bachelor degree programs or equivalent in Adelaide University or other recognised university in the Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

(a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 24 units at Level I *or*

(b) Such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 18 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degrees

For courses passed in a program of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at Adelaide University pursuant to these Specific Academic Program Rules:

(a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such courses to the maximum aggregate units outlined in 3.1.1.2.1 above *and in addition*

(b) Such courses in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Social Sciences, determined on a

course-by-course basis, to an additional value of 6 units at Level I (if required) and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of Adelaide University

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of associate of Adelaide University (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences program as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 units presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

3.1.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies of Adelaide University

Candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 units of status in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 units is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/ Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

3.1.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 units at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

3.1.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, candidates who have completed Non-Award courses from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such courses towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 3.1.1 above.

3.1.6 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs

3.1.6.1 A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws) and who studies that degree concurrently with the Bachelor of Social Sciences in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 units at Level I *and*

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

3.1.6.2 A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law Studies and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in Humanities and Social Sciences in order to complete a combined degree program will be granted status in the Bachelor of Social Sciences up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory courses 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract:

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) and

on completion of 12 units of other compulsory courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

3.1.6.3 Candidates who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 3.1, only up to a maximum outlined in 3.1.1.2.1.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

4.2 In some courses a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such courses a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further programs in that course or to other courses.

4.3 There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

4.4 Attendance requirement

For information please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

5.2 Repeating courses

5.3 Cross-institutional study

5.4 International exchanges

For information on Rules 5.1 - 5.4, please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.5 Academic Program

5.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I Social Science courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts

note: for areas of study designated Social Sciences, see 5.5.1.1 h (i)

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts, 5.6.4 Science courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies courses and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(c) Level II Social Science courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.5 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see (i), below)

(d) Level II Social Science courses to the value of 4 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.5 for the Bachelor of Arts

(e) the compulsory course 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II (4 units)

(f) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.5 for the Bachelor Arts Social Sciences and Language courses, 5.6.8 Science courses, 5.6.6 Design Studies courses and other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(g) Level III Social Science courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (i), below)

(h) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences and Language courses and 5.6.10 mathematical and Computer Science courses.

Level II and III - Major Sequence

(i) As part of the requirements of (c)and (g), above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following social science disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Anthropology
Asian Studies
Communication and Media Studies
Cultural Studies
Economics
Environmental Studies
Gender Studies
Geography
History
International Studies
Labour Studies
Linguistics
Philosophy
Politics
Psychology*

*major sequence must include the course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

5.5.2 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

5.5.3 A candidate shall complete a Library Skills Tutorial and an Information Technology Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

5.5.4 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II courses provided that the units value of any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate units value does not exceed 6 units.

5.5.5 A candidate may not present for the degree courses in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:

5.5.5.1 at Level I: courses to the value of 12 units - note that students must take a minimum of 6 units in at least one discipline

5.5.5.2 at Level II: courses to the value of 16 units. For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 5.5.1, (h), above.

5.5.6 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

5.5.7 A candidate will not be permitted to count a course twice for the degree, nor, in the case of courses available at two levels, any course taken at both levels.

5.5.8 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a course for which the student has not completed the prerequisite courses prescribed in the syllabuses.

5.5.9 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

5.6 Program of Study

For information please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.7 Bachelor of Social Science/Health Sciences double degree program

5.7.1 The Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences is a double degree which is designed to be completed in 4 years of full time study (96 units). Students are required to complete a major in both Social Sciences and Health Sciences. Students who complete the requirements for both degrees are awarded 2 degrees and 2 parchments.

5.7.2 Academic program

To qualify for the double degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences, a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 96 units, which shall satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I Social Sciences courses to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.5 1(a) above. While there are no compulsory Social Sciences courses at level I, the semester subjects 6642 Social Sciences in Australia I is highly recommended.

(b) 7183 Public Health I 6
3637 Human Biology I 6

Level II

(c) Level II Social Sciences courses to the value of 4 units as outlined in 5.5.1(c) above, that form part of a Social Sciences major.

(d) 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II 4

(e) 4285 Public Health Inquiry II 4
1381 Biology of Disease II 4

(f) Level II Social Sciences courses or Health Sciences courses that form part of a major sequence in one or both programs to the value of 8 Units.

Level III/IV

(g) Level III Social Sciences courses that form part of a major sequence to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.5.1(g) above.

(h) Level III Public Health courses to the value of 12 units.

(i) Further level III Social Sciences courses to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.5.1(g) above and a further level III Health Sciences courses to the value of 12 units.

5.7.3 Program of study

For information please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Health Sciences.

5.7.4 Status, exemption and credit transfer.

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their program such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

5.7.5 Assessment and Examination

Please refer to rules 4.1 – 4.4 above.

5.7.6 Qualification Requirements

5.7.6.1 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.7.6.2 Repeating courses

For information on Rules 5.7.6.1 – 5.7.6.2, please refer to Specific Academic Program rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.7.6.3 Cross Institutional Study and International Exchanges

Candidates who wish to take courses at other institutions and count towards their studies should seek permission from the Faculty.

Syllabuses

Anthropology

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/anthropology/

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the department.

Level I

3423 Documenting the Everyday: The Making of Anthropology I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology, 1217 Anthropology 1: Place, Performance and Politics

This course focuses on one of the strengths of anthropology: studying the richness and complexity of everyday life. It introduces anthropological approaches to the primary centres of social life, including home, work and leisure. There will be a focus on the meanings that are derived from everyday involvement with others, and on the structures and institutions which shape that involvement. Issues of belonging and identity – as these are expressed in such 'private' domains as kinship and the family, or through the mundane practices of work and community – will be highlighted throughout. The course also introduces anthropology's principal methodological tools: observation and writing. These form the basis of ethnography. The course will focus on ethnography as a way anthropologists come to know the social world by actually participating in it and reflecting upon it. This allows students to explore the discipline in terms of what anthropologists do when they are doing anthropology. Techniques of writing (from the production of fieldnotes to ethnographies) will be examined as the primary means by which anthropology seeks to convey the nature of social life. Other media of documentation – such as film – will also be explored as ways of representing the everyday qualities of the social world.

assessment: 2 skill building exercises 40%, short written assignment 20%, research essay 40%

3338 Spectacles of Culture: Anthropological Reflections on Social Life I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology, 1217 Anthropology 1: Place, Performance and Politics

This course develops the central anthropological theme that aspects of social life are performed for people to watch, reflect upon and take part in. Whether it be cockfighting in Bali or the Olympic Games in Sydney, every society offers particular events and spectacles through which anthropologists can come to understand the social, symbolic and structural dimensions of that culture. To identify the link between spectacle and society, this course focuses on a range of public events, including rituals, sporting events and performances of popular music. As well as focussing on events that are obviously spectacular – the Olympic, Tour de France or the Big Day Out - this course also explores how 'everyday' experiences, such as shopping, are becoming increasingly spectacular. The goal is to explore the different ways by which human beings make meaningful their social worlds through the 'spectacles' of every day life. To introduce students to the importance of spectacles in understanding social life, this course will develop four themes: ethnographic fieldwork - this is anthropology in action; the social construction of the human world - being human is meaningful; a comparative perspective - the course uses examples from both western and non-western societies; the reflexive dimensions of social life.

assessment: skill building exercise 10%, 2 written assignments 20% & 30%, research essay 40%

Level II

3496 Anthropology of Health and Medicine II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course develops a cross-cultural understanding of health, healing, beliefs about the body, and theories of illness – cultural, social and bio-medical. It critically examines the way in which medical beliefs and practices are socially constructed. Specific topics covered will include: cultural understandings of the mind/body, illness as symbol and metaphor, healers and their roles, institutional responses to disease, and the interaction between different health systems. There will be an ethnographic focus on Southeast Asian, Australian and Australian Aboriginal societies.

assessment: oral and written tutorial presentations 50%, 3000 word major essay 50%

8604 A Visual Anthropology of Aboriginal Australia II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 8604/7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology II/III

Through art, film and photography, this course examines the visual representations of Aboriginal Australia. It explores how images of Aboriginal Australia, as constructed by film-makers, photographers and artists in the past, are being contested and redefined by Aboriginal communities today. Through ethnographic and edited videorecordings of Sydney-based Bangarra Dance Theatres, it questions how local Aboriginal cosmology has been packaged for international audiences and asks how Aboriginal communities are constructing local understandings in light of Australia's contemporary social and political climate. This approach raises questions such as: how have Aboriginal senses of place and personhood been shaped by technological innovation and intervention?; what role has visual anthropology played in reconstructing local Aboriginal knowledge for the nation?; to what extent have art, photography and film served to empower Aboriginal communities?

*It is anticipated that there will be a fieldwork trip to Alice Springs during the mid-semester break to visit three sites in which Aboriginal communities of the are area variously represented: (1) the Strehlow Centre, (2) Central Australian Aboriginal Media Association, (3) Ayers Rock. This trip is not a compulsory, but it is recommended for students as an opportunity to learn more about Aboriginal communities first hand.

assessment: workshop participation, essays

3520 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them

assessment: seminar participation 10%, seminar presentation 50%, 3000 word major essay 40%

9732 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology II

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

Culture and Society II is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The course will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This course will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

assessment: seminar participation and presentation, essay work

4287 Discourse and Power II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 4287/8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II/III

This course will be an exercise in political anthropology focused around the power of words in a variety of cultural contexts. It will explore ways of dissecting political rhetoric and forms of power expressed through speech acts, symbolic violence and shaming to name a few instances. Acts of shaming will permit an excursion into the Aboriginal world and serve as a basis for comparison with acts of slippering in Asian settings.

The emphasis on context will encourage attentiveness to both the worldview and the political economy that informs specific interpersonal exchanges. In short, the play of class relations and power must necessarily be engaged in deciphering these moments. One part of the course will extend these interests towards an examination of various forms of symbolic resistance pursued by underclasses who do not have the resources to mount violent revolutions – in other words, we will be looking at the discursive weapons of the weak.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

3537 Environmentalism: An Introduction to Anthropological Perspectives on Environmental Issues II

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Environmentalism as a set of discursive constructions about relations between nature and human agency constitutes a significant field for anthropological inquiry in the 21st century. At one level, environmentalism focuses on questions of global change and transnational transformation. It culturally constructs the relations between extensive populations and multiple ecologies into integrated and totalising narratives of change. At another, connected level, environmentalism interrogates intensively the specific ways in which particular populations are considered to relate to bounded contexts. Often enough, these are regional ecologies which have become important sites of struggle between groups adhering to markedly different belief systems and cosmologies. This course examines environmentalism as a set of complex cultural constructs about global change, and as a series of rich narratives about the regional dominance of nature by social agency. It will especially focus on the historical emergence of global and regional constructs, and how rhetorically select dimensions of these cultural systems of meaning are currently deployed and elaborated in political debate.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers 50%, 2 major essays 50%

9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course examines the cognitive, structural and organisational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to afflict or cure. The course explores particularly, though not exclusively, how women in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered, and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers/participation

4604 Media Analysis II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political

broadcasts, comedy, fashion/ style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

assessment: tutorial presentations, essays

9643 Media and Culture II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of media through a series of studies of media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

assessment: essays, tutorial participation/papers

4056 The Sexual Body II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The popularity of films such as Priscilla, Queen of the Desert and The Birdcage indicate an ongoing fascination with our own and other people's bodies, especially those which engage in 'improper' sexual practices. Yet in Australian and most other Western societies, rigid codes of appropriate sexual behaviour continue to shape perceptions of the body. This seemingly contradictory relationship indicates that sexuality is a problematic category in our society. But does this contradiction exist in other societies? How is sexuality understood differently in other cultures? Using a historical and cross-cultural framework, this course will investigate various theories of sexuality in order to identify particular ideological, political economic and global influences on these conceptualisations. In particular, we will examine ethnographic research which questions the 'natural' qualities of sexual identities. In order to do this, we will need to focus on what would appear to us to be sexual abnormalities in other cultures such as male pregnancy, third genders, institutionalised homosexual practices which create heterosexual men, and trans-sexual spouses. The course will also address 'queer' theory and its relevance to anthropological research on sexuality.

assessment: tutorial presentation & participation, essays

Level III

note: students wishing to enter Honours should have achieved a minimum credit average in the required major sequence (8 units at Level II, 12 units at Level III)

6735 Anthropology of Health and Medicine III

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course develops a cross-cultural understanding of health, healing, beliefs about the body, and theories of illness – cultural, social and bio-medical. It critically examines the way in which medical beliefs and practices are socially constructed. Specific topics covered will include: cultural understandings of the mind/body, illness as symbol and metaphor, healers and their roles, institutional responses to disease, and the interaction between different health systems. There will be an ethnographic focus on Southeast Asian, Australian and Australian Aboriginal societies.

assessment: oral and written tutorial presentations 50%, 4500 word major essay

7748 A Visual Anthropology of Aboriginal Australia III

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 8604/7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology II/III

Through art, film and photography, this course examines the visual representations of Aboriginal Australia. It explores how images of Aboriginal Australia, as constructed by film-makers, photographers and artists in the past, are being contested and redefined by Aboriginal communities today. Through ethnographic and edited videorecordings of Sydney-based Bangarra Dance Theatres, it questions how local Aboriginal cosmology has been packaged for international audiences and asks how Aboriginal communities are constructing local understandings in light of Australia's contemporary social and political climate. This approach raises questions such as: how have Aboriginal senses of place and personhood been shaped by technological innovation and intervention?; what role has visual

anthropology played in reconstructing local Aboriginal knowledge for the nation?; to what extent have art, photography and film served to empower Aboriginal communities?

*It is anticipated that there will be a fieldwork trip to Alice Springs during the mid-semester break to visit three sites in which Aboriginal communities of the are area variously represented: (1) the Strehlow Centre, (2) Central Australian Aboriginal Media Association, (3) Ayers Rock. This trip is not a compulsory, but it is recommended for students as an opportunity to learn more about Aboriginal communities first hand.

assessment: workshop participation, essays

2160 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates III

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them

assessment: seminar participation 10%, seminar presentation 50%, 4000 word major essay 40%

3553 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology III

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 9732 Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

Culture and Society II is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The course will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This course will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

assessment: seminar participation and presentation, essay work

8994 Discourse and Power III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 4287/8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II/III

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will be an exercise in political anthropology focused around the power of words in a variety of cultural contexts. It will explore ways of dissecting political rhetoric and forms of power expressed through speech acts, symbolic violence and shaming to name a few instances. Acts of shaming will permit an excursion into the Aboriginal world and serve as a basis for comparison with acts of slippering in Asian settings.

The emphasis on context will encourage attentiveness to both the worldview and the political economy that informs specific interpersonal exchanges. In short, the play of class relations and power must necessarily be engaged in deciphering these moments. One part of the course will extend these interests towards an

examination of various forms of symbolic resistance pursued by underclasses who do not have the resources to mount violent revolutions – in other words, we will be looking at the discursive weapons of the weak.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

3570 Environmentalism: An Introduction to Anthropological Perspectives on Environmental Issues III

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Environmentalism as a set of discursive constructions about relations between nature and human agency constitutes a significant field for anthropological inquiry in the 21st century. At one level, environmentalism focuses on questions of global change and transnational transformation. It culturally constructs the relations between extensive populations and multiple ecologies into integrated and totalising narratives of change. At another, connected level, environmentalism interrogates intensively the specific ways in which particular populations are considered to relate to bounded contexts. Often enough, these are regional ecologies which have become important sites of struggle between groups adhering to markedly different belief systems and cosmologies. This course examines environmentalism as a set of complex cultural constructs about global change, and as a series of rich narratives about the regional dominance of nature by social agency. It will especially focus on the historical emergence of global and regional constructs, and how rhetorically select dimensions of these cultural systems of meaning are currently deployed and elaborated in political debate.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers 50%, 2 major essays 50%

4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course examines the cognitive, structural and organisational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to afflict or cure. The course explores particularly, though not exclusively, how women in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered, and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers/participation

2366 Media Analysis III

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/ style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

assessment: essay, tutorial/workshop exercises

1501 Media and Culture III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of media through a series of studies of media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

assessment: essays, tutorial participation/papers

1575 The Sexual Body III

6 units semester2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The popularity of films such as Priscilla, Queen of the Desert and The Birdcage indicate an ongoing fascination with our own and other people's bodies, especially those which engage in 'improper' sexual practices Yet in Australian and most other Western societies, rigid codes of appropriate sexual behaviour continue to shape perceptions of the body. This seemingly contradictory relationship indicates that sexuality is a problematic category in our society. But does this contradiction exist in other societies? How is sexuality understood differently in other cultures? Using a historical and cross-cultural framework, this course will investigate various theories of sexuality in order to identify particular ideological, political economic and global influences on these conceptualisations. In particular, we will examine ethnographic research which questions the 'natural' qualities of sexual identities. In order to do this, we will need to focus on what would appear to us to be sexual abnormalities in other cultures such as male pregnancy, third genders, institutionalised homosexual practices which create heterosexual men, and trans-sexual spouses. The course will also address 'queer' theory and its relevance to anthropological research on sexuality.

assessment: tutorial presentation & participation, essays

Honours

1105 Honours Anthropology

24 units full year

prerequisite: (a) four semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology courses) of Anthropology courses at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III courses. (A student who has attained an average of 70 or higher in the four Anthropology II/III courses will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be accepted to the Honours program by the Head of the Department. 9732/2160 Culture and Society II/III are recommended courses for an Anthropology major sequence and for entry into Honours Anthropology.

Honours in Anthropology is a full year program, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level II work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Head.

assessment: essays, dissertation

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Anthropology. See Faculty for information.

Anthropology courses not offered in 2001

3974/4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II/III

8195 Aborigines and the State II

3664/1471 Local Communities, Global Cultures II/III

3895/6138 Theories of Practice II/III

6914/1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II/III

1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III

1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III

7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III

Asian Studies

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, courses in Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese language. There are a number of separate courses in Chinese and Japanese Studies offered by the Centre, which students are expected to combine with their language studies. This is imperative for students who desire to do Joint Honours in Asian Studies combined with another department like Economics, Politics, History and so on, or single Honours in Chinese or Japanese Studies. Language students are advised to check the general and Honours handbooks available from the Centre Office well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours. Non–language students should note that in some cases it is possible to do Honours without language with the Centre and Joint Honours with another department.

General restriction:

Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

Students enrolled in language courses provided for native speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-native speakers language course of the same level.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the department.

Level I

Languages

Chinese

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Chinese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Chinese IA.

In addition to Chinese language, students might consider taking other courses related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree program. In particular the first-year course Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I provides an excellent foundation for other Chinese studies.

7769 Chinese IA

3 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 supervised hour in the language laboratory per week

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn around 300 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

assessment: continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

2126 Chinese IB

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 7769 Chinese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

5 lectures, 1 supervised hour in the language laboratory per week

This course is a continuation from Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

assessment: continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

3060 Chinese IA (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

See 7769 Chinese IA above for content

assessment: continuous assignments, tests, exam

7608 Chinese IB (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

prerequisite: 3060 Chinese IA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 2126 Chinese IB above for content

assessment: continuous assignments, tests, exam

5955 Chinese ISA

3 units semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 17 or better) or equivalent

See 4323 Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

7434 Chinese ISB

3 units semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 5955 Chinese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3139 Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

8386 Chinese ISA (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 17 or better) or equivalent

See 4323 Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

8815 Chinese ISB (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 8815 Chinese ISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3139 Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

Japanese

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Japanese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Japanese IA.

In addition to Japanese language, students might consider taking other courses related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree program. In particular the course Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Japanese studies.

2909 Japanese IA

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This introductory course is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, Hiragana and Katakana and the introduction of basic Kanji. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, final exam

3902 Japanese IB

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 2909 Japanese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in Japanese IA in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, final exam

8956 Japanese IA (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

See 2909 Japanese IA above for content

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, final exam

7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 8956 Japanese IA (Flinders) (Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3902 Japanese IB above for content

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, final exam

2530 Japanese ISA

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

See 3232 Japanese IIA for content. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

2081 Japanese ISB

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 2530 Japanese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 4273 Japanese IIB for content. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

7487 Japanese ISA (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

See 3232 Japanese IIA for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

2188 Japanese ISB (Flinders)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7487 Japanese ISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 4273 Japanese IIB for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

Vietnamese

Students who have completed Vietnamese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol directly into Vietnamese IIA or Vietnamese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Vietnamese IA.

Please note: Level I and II Vietnamese courses may not be offered in 2001

5469 Vietnamese IA

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

restriction: see introductory notes

This course aims to provide the students with a basic foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Vietnamese through practical tutorials in informal situations. A series of planned oral and written activities based on everyday situations in which both grammatical structures and colloquial Vietnamese are practised.

assessment: attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, oral exam, written exam. Students are required to pass each component of the course

5074 Vietnamese IB

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 5469 Vietnamese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course continues to provide the students with the opportunity to increase their knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Through language acquisition sessions students will have the opportunity to extend their ability to use the spoken and written language to perform a limited range of communicative tasks within a number of familiar and everyday contexts.

assessment: attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, oral exam, written exam. Students are required to pass each component of the course

2672 Vietnamese ISA

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Vietnamese (16 or better) or equivalent

See 3184 Vietnamese IIA for syllabus details. Assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

9277 Vietnamese ISB

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 2672 Vietnamese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 4208 Vietnamese IIB for syllabus details. Assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

Non-Language Study

8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is designed to introduce Chinese society and culture both to students of Chinese language and non-language students. Its approach is thematic and covers both the modern and pre-modern periods. The introduction will be made through Chinese literary and historical writings in translation; contemporary Western scholarship; newspaper and other media reportage; and film. Through such media, historical and contemporary socio-political contexts will be discussed. Themes will include China's religious, intellectual and cultural heritage, political and economic institutions, women, marriage and family, human rights, economic development and the nature of the Chinese language. The approach of the course is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Chinese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

assessment: by essay, tutorial papers

3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is designed to introduce Japanese society and culture both to students of Japanese language and non-language students. The first half of the course deals with the history of Japan, starting from pre-history and leading up to the end of WW 2. This part also examines with the origins of Japanese people and the nature of Japanese language. The second half deals with diverse themes in contemporary Japanese society and

culture ranging from politics, women, education and economy. The approach of the course is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Japanese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

assessment: essay, tutorial papers, participation, exam

Level II

Languages

4323 Chinese IIA

4 units semester 1

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: 2126 Chinese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. Chinese IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the courses the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

3139 Chinese IIB

4 units semester 2

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: 4323 Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course consists of tuition in the speaking listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the course, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, final exam

8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: 7608 Chinese IB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese.

Chinese IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the courses the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course consists of tuition in the speaking listening, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the course, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

1039 Chinese IISA

4 units semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 7434 Chinese ISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See 5610 Chinese IIIA for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

5730 Chinese IISB

4 units semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 1039 Chinese IISA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See 6872 Chinese IIIB for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect lower weighting.

2049 Chinese IISA (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 8815 Chinese IS B (Flinders) or equivalent

See 5610 Chinese IIIA for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

1589 Chinese IISB (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 2049 Chinese IISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See 6872 Chinese IIIB for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect lower weighting

8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA

4 units semester 1

3 classes per week

The course is designed for students who speak Chinese at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system

assessment: continuous, tests, exam

3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB

4 units semester 2

3 classes per week

prerequisite: 8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1 and above). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

assessment: continuous, tests, exam

2547 Chinese Studies In-Country II

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in-country for 6 months

prerequisite: 4323 Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of 6 months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

3232 Japanese IIA

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 3902 Japanese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

4273 Japanese IIB

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 3232 Japanese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent approved by the Department

This course completes the study of elementary grammar and expands knowledge of vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational competence will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)
4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3232 Japanese IIA above for content

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)
4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 4273 Japanese IIB above for content

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

5981 Japanese IISA
4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 2081 Japanese ISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 6644 Japanese IIIA for syllabus details

assessment: as for 6644 Japanese IIIA with some reduction in assessment load

4841 Japanese IISB
4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 5981 Japanese IISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 2814 Japanese IIIB for syllabus details

assessment: as for 2814 Japanese IIIB with some reduction in assessment load

4157 Japanese IISA (Flinders)
4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 2188 Japanese ISB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 6644 Japanese IIIA for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

5744 Japanese IISB (Flinders)
4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4157 Japanese IISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 2814 Japanese IIIB for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

Please note: Level II Vietnamese courses may not be offered in 2001

3184 Vietnamese IIA
4 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

prerequisite: 5074 Vietnamese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consolidates students' knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of Vietnamese as well as extending their speaking and writing skills in the language. A series of planned oral and written language activities with emphasis on the phonological syntactical structure and lexical items will be presented to students in relevant contexts and used by them to perform communicative tasks. Emphasis will be on contemporary texts and materials.

assessment: attendance and work during semester, class tests, exam. Students are required to pass each component of the course

4208 Vietnamese IIB
4 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

prerequisite: 3184 Vietnamese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course continues to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing abilities in using Vietnamese both in the written and oral forms. Throughout the course, mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice to be presented in relevant contexts and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts.

assessment: attendance, class work, tests, exam - students must pass each component of course

8064 Vietnamese IISA
4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 9277 Vietnamese ISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 4248 Vietnamese IIIA for content; assessment load is slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

assessment: continuous, final exam

8647 Vietnamese IISB

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 8064 Vietnamese IIS A (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 5145 Vietnamese IIIB for content; assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

assessment: continuous, final exam

4010 Vietnamese In-Country Studies II

12 units semester 2

Full-time in-country for 6 months

prerequisite: 3184 Vietnamese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in Vietnam. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies, electives and a special project. The electives will be taught by staff in Vietnam and assessed jointly by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies and in Vietnam. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by the Centre for Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

assessment: language work (continuous assessment and final exam) 60%, elective courses 10%, special project 30%

Non-Language study

8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration. Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

assessment: slide test 20%, 3000 word essay 50%, tutorial work 30%

1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course introduces Asia and Asian Studies as an area-focused discipline and examines discourse on Asia in a range of traditional disciplines such as politics, economics, history, sociology and philosophy. Some key constructs/theories for the study of Asia will be introduced and a number of themes will be examined in order to integrate theoretical knowledge with empirical examples. The course covers issues such as "Asian values", democratisation, economic development and culture as well as Australia's relations with Asia.

assessment: participation, tutorial papers, essays and a journal/research exercise

6963 Australia and the Asia Pacific II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

assessment: essays, class presentation, participation

4216 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 4216/1954 Chinese Politics II/III before 1996

Contemporary China focusses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. This is done by breaking this period into four sections. We first examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We then look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). The third and fourth sections examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which has had and continues to have, profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP under president Jiang Zemin. The ability of the Party to respond effectively to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, and social adjustment as well as cope with the emergence of a democratic Taiwan are discussed in depth. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed.

assessment: tutorial papers and major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

8578 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity II

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

assessment: two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

6014 Early China: Sages and Shamans II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 9981/8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989)

This course introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

1802 East Asian Economies II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week (held jointly with Department of Economics)

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences (assumes no background in Economics)

restriction: 9467 East Asian Economies

The course is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays, final exam

2629 Politics, Public Policy and Foreign Affairs in Contemporary Japan II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II/III

The course focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's security policy and foreign relations. The course aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, Parliament and the electoral process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (GATT, WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

assessment: tutorial presentation, participation, semester essays

3585 Religions of China II

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course covers the major traditions influencing Chinese societies: Daoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and popular/folk religions (including Yiguandao, Falungong etc). The major tenets of each religion are examined and their contemporary manifestations explored. Where possible, local practitioners are invited to discuss their beliefs with students and visits will be arranged to local temples and other places of worship. In addition to a grounding in Chinese religious and philosophical thought, learning outcomes include: acquiring knowledge and understanding of modern and pre-modern Chinese society, culture and history; acquiring a different cultural perspective from which to view one's own culture and society; integrating theoretical knowledge with empirical examples; engaging ideas and perspectives of other learners; and learning analytic skills for developing and defending an argument. Religions of China is multi-disciplinary in approach, drawing on the disciplines of cultural studies, history, religious studies, philosophy and anthropology. It is taught using lectures, workshops and tutorials in which religious writings, scriptures and critical writings will be discussed and evaluated.

assessment: a mixture of group and individual presentations, two short papers and one research paper

7811 The Rise of Industrial East Asia II

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: East Asian Capitalism II/III

This course examines the rise of industrial East Asia by focusing on four countries in North East Asia: Japan, Korea, Taiwan and China. In order to understand the dynamism of Industrial East Asia and the global relevance of her rise, this course emphasises the need to consider these countries as a region rather than separate countries. The main approach to the course is to examine how social, political and cultural factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operation of these countries. The course is also historical in approach, but its primary goal is to gain a conceptual understanding of the rise of East Asian societies rather than descriptive history. The themes covered each year may vary somewhat.

assessment: two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

Level III

Languages

8028 Advanced Chinese A

6 units semester 1

3 classes per week

prerequisite: 5730 Chinese IISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will also read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

3744 Advanced Chinese B

6 units semester 2

3 classes per week

prerequisite: 8028 Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is a continuation of Advanced Chinese A. Students will also read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

9546 Advanced Chinese A (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 classes per week

prerequisite: 1589 Chinese IISB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will also read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

2941 Advanced Chinese B (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 classes per week

prerequisite: 9546 Advanced Chinese A (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is a continuation of Advanced Chinese IIIA. Students will also read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

5610 Chinese IIIA

6 units semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 3139 Chinese IIB or 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1500 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

6872 Chinese IIIB

6 units semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 5610 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

4888 Chinese IIIA (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 3139 Chinese IIB or 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting

contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1500 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

5862 Chinese IIIB (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 4888 Chinese IIIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials, and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This courses aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include: short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

7364 Chinese Studies In-Country III

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full time in country for 6 months

prerequisite: 5610 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consists of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

7537 Advanced Japanese A

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4841 Japanese IISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The aim of this course is to build competence at an advanced level of Japanese. The course provides authentic reading materials dealing with a range of contemporary issues. The objectives are to be able to understand such materials - with the help of dictionaries - and to be able to express ideas regarding the topics appearing in the materials in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

5777 Advanced Japanese B

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7537 Advanced Japanese A (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course is a continuation and extension of the material introduced in Advanced Japanese A.

assessment: continuous, exam

7763 Advanced Japanese A (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4841 Japanese IISB, 5744 Japanese IISB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 7537 Advanced Japanese A for content, but with some reduction in assessment load

7963 Advanced Japanese B (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7537 Advanced Japanese A, 7763 Advanced Japanese A (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 5777 Advanced Japanese B for content, but with some reduction in assessment load

3587 Japanese for Specific Purposes A

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 5777 Advanced Japanese B (or equivalent)

This course is a continuation of Advanced Japanese B and is designed for native speakers of Japanese and learners of Japanese at the advanced level. Emphasis is placed on active participation in various language activities according to student interest and need. Authentic materials are used in a context of business, economics, politics, linguistics, literature, education, information technology, history, sociology and so on. Translation and interpretation skills are also introduced. Lectures and tutorials are conducted in Japanese.

assessment: continuous, exam

3588 Japanese for Specific Purposes B

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 3587 Japanese for Specific Purposes A

This course is a continuation of Japanese for Specific Purposes A. Emphasis is placed on active participation in various language activities according to student interest and need. Authentic materials are used in a context of business, economics, politics, linguistics, literature, education, information technology, history, sociology and so on. Translation and interpretation skills are also introduced. Lectures and tutorials are conducted in Japanese.

assessment: continuous, exam

6644 Japanese IIIA

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4273 Japanese IIB, 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consolidates the language skills of intermediate level Japanese. It deals with materials regarding social and linguistic issues in Japan. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary in the related areas and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

2814 Japanese IIIB

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 6644 Japanese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course develops the language skills of Japanese at an advanced level. It deals with social issues in Australia-Japan relations. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills in the related areas.

assessment: continuous, exam

4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 6644 Japanese IIIA above for content

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 2814 Japanese IIIB above for content

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

2577 Advanced Vietnamese A

6 units semester 1

(subject to enrolment numbers and availability of resources)

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 8647 Vietnamese IISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course aims to prepare students for a wider range of experiences in using Vietnamese at an advanced level. The content deals with topics relating to Vietnamese language, literature and culture. It aims to help students expand their vocabulary, familiarise themselves with more complex syntactical structures and a wider range of discourse forms and registers so that they will be able to: use Vietnamese appropriately in a variety of social situations; identify and respond to socio-cultural elements in the language of texts; display some control over complex sentence structure, style and other linguistic elements of Vietnamese, in both speech and writing.

assessment: continuous assessment 50%, exam 50%

4722 Advanced Vietnamese B

6 units semester 2

(subject to number of enrolments and availability of resources)

5 classes per week

prerequisite: 2577 Advanced Vietnamese A (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course aims to prepare students for a wider range of experiences in using Vietnamese at an advanced level. The content deals with topics relating to Vietnamese language, literature and culture. It aims to help students expand their vocabulary, familiarise themselves with more complex syntactical structures and a wider range of discourse forms and registers so that they will be able to: use Vietnamese appropriately in a variety of social situations; identify and respond to socio-cultural elements in the language of texts; display some control over complex sentence structure, style and other linguistic elements of Vietnamese, in both speech and writing.

assessment: continuous assessment 50%, exam 50%

4248 Vietnamese IIIA

6 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

prerequisite: 4208 Vietnamese IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

restriction: see introductory notes

The course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on relevant topics. The emphasis is on communicative competence in Vietnamese. It is expected that by the end of the course students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading and analysing some selected literary texts as well as documentary materials, eg. documents, newspaper articles written in Vietnamese 'chu quoc ngu'. Students are also expected to be familiar with the cultural and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the cultural and literary aspects of the course by essays or seminar papers.

assessment: attendance, oral/written exercises, class tests, essay/seminar paper, exam - students are required to pass each component

5145 Vietnamese IIIB

6 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

prerequisite: 4248 Vietnamese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

restriction: see introductory notes, also 8277 Vietnamese III

This course aims to consolidate and further extend students' linguistic skills through reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on topics presented in relevant contexts. It continues to place emphasis on communicative competence and advanced writing and reading activities, based on selected modern texts and documentary materials. It is expected that by the end of this course students will be able to analyse the literary, cultural and social background of the texts studied in depth. The cultural and literary aspects of the course will be assessed by essays or seminar papers.

assessment: attendance, oral/written exercises, class tests, essay/seminar paper, exam - students are required to pass each component

3820 Vietnamese In-Country Studies III

12 units semester 2

* This course may not be offered in 2001

Full-time in-country for 6 months

prerequisite: 4248 Vietnamese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in Vietnam. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive advanced level language work, social and cultural studies, electives and a special project. The electives will be taught by staff in Vietnam and assessed jointly by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies and in Vietnam. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by the Centre for Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

assessment: language work (continuous assessment and final exam) 60%, elective courses 10%, special project 30%

Non-Language Study

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration. Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

assessment: slide test 20%, 4500 word essay 50%, tutorial work 30%

9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

assessment: essays, presentation, participation

1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 4216/1954 Chinese Politics II/III before 1996

Contemporary China focusses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. This is done by breaking this period into four sections. We first examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We then look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). The third and fourth sections examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which has had and continues

to have, profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP under president Jiang Zemin. The ability of the Party to respond effectively to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, and social adjustment as well as cope with the emergence of a democratic Taiwan are discussed in depth. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed.

assessment: tutorial papers, major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

9803 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity III

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

assessment: two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 9981/8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989

This course introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

8100 Politics, Public Policy and Foreign Affairs in Contemporary Japan III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II/III

The course focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's security policy and foreign relations. The course aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, parliament and the electoral process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (GATT, WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

assessment: tutorial presentation, participation, essay

3594 Religions of China III

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The course covers the major traditions influencing Chinese societies: Daoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and popular/folk religions (including Yiguandao, Falungong etc). The major tenets of each religion are examined and their contemporary manifestations explored. Where possible, local practitioners are invited to discuss their beliefs with students and visits will be arranged to local temples and other places of worship. In addition to a grounding in Chinese religious and philosophical

thought, learning outcomes include: acquiring knowledge and understanding of modern and pre-modern Chinese society, culture and history; acquiring a different cultural perspective from which to view one's own culture and society; integrating theoretical knowledge with empirical examples; engaging ideas and perspectives of other learners; and learning analytic skills for developing and defending an argument. Religions of China is multi-disciplinary in approach, drawing on the disciplines of cultural studies, history, religious studies, philosophy and anthropology. It is taught using lectures, workshops and tutorials in which religious writings, scriptures and critical writings will be discussed and evaluated.

assessment: mixture of group and individual presentations, two short papers, research paper

9170 The Rise of Industrial East Asia III

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: East Asian Capitalism II/III

This course examines the rise of industrial East Asia by focusing on four countries in North East Asia: Japan, Korea, Taiwan and China. In order to understand the dynamism of Industrial East Asia and the global relevance of her rise, this course emphasises the need to consider these countries as a region rather than separate countries. The main approach to the course is to examine how social, political and cultural factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operation of these countries. The course is also historical in approach, but its primary goal is to gain a conceptual understanding of the rise of East Asian societies rather than descriptive history. The themes covered each year may vary somewhat.

assessment: two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

Honours

The Centre for Asian Studies offers various honours options as part of either a BA (Honours) or the BA (Asian Studies) (Honours) degrees. These options can be tailored to suit the needs of a wide variety of students and may take the form of Honours incorporating an Asian language; Honours which are social science or humanities-based (ie no language requirement); a combination of Asian language and social science/humanities, or Joint Honours by arrangement with another department of the student's choice.

Honours consists of three parts: Honours Theory and Methodology, and either Special Topics in Asian Studies or Advanced Core Language, and the writing of an Honours Thesis.

prerequisite: Honours incorporating an Asian language requires a credit or above in advanced level language courses, or the equivalent. For Honours without an Asian language, students are advised to consult the Centre's Honours Coordinator.

More detailed information is available by consulting the Centre for Asian Studies Honours Handbook and/or contacting the Centre's Honours Coordinator (telephone: 8303 5815).

To undertake any one of the above options, students will be required to enrol in one of the following honours courses: Honours in Asian Studies (7247); Honours in Chinese Studies (3025) or Honours in Japanese Studies (1509). The most suitable subject option will be determined after student consultation with the Honours Coordinator or Centre Honours Committee.

note: BA (Asian Studies) Honours requires a BA (Asian Studies) as a pre-requisite.

Asian Studies courses not offered in 2001

3623/6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought II/III

7402/8455 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II/III

5400/6510 Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisation II

Classics

http://www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/Classics.html

The Classics discipline offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, courses in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all courses other than language courses. Some knowledge of an ancient language is normally required of Honours students.

Please note that non-language courses are offered on a rotational basis. Therefore, courses not offered in 2001 should be available in 2002.

Introductory Latin and Ancient Greek I (Semester 1) and Latin I/IIS and Ancient Greek I/IIS (both Semester 2)do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed Latin or Ancient Greek at Year 12 Level to an appropriate standard may, upon consultation with the Head of the discipline, and subject to approval by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, enrol directly into Latin II or Ancient Greek II.

Courses are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the department

3636 Ancient Greek I (H)

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: a pass in 3626 An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I or equivalent

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level in Matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent.

The course is a continuation of An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I/IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of Ancient Greek with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek and answering comprehension questions on passages in Ancient Greek. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

3626 An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I

3 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in both Matriculation Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. However students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol in the course: apply to the Classics language coordinator.

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language which relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

assessment: 4 progressive tests during the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

1269 Classics I: From Ancient Greece to Rome

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the second part of an introduction to the ancient world but can be taken on its own, without having done the first part. Classes will deal with the literature and material remains of Ancient Greece and Rome.

assessment: 2 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam 40%.

3736 Classics I: From Egypt to Ancient Greece

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the first part of an introduction to the ancient world. Students will be introduced to the literature and material remains of the distant past. The lectures will deal with Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Minoans and Mycenaeans, Persian and early Greek Wars.

assessment: 2 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, two-hour exam 40%

3640 Latin I (H)

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: a pass in An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I or equivalent.

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in Matriculation Latin or equivalent

The course is a continuation of An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I/IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

Level II

8996 Ancient Greek II

8 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 5714 Ancient Greek I (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent

restriction: 7773 Ancient Greek IIA or equivalent before 1993

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam (translation only)

3764 Ancient Greek IIS (H)

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and a pass in An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I or equivalent.

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent.

The course is a continuation of An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I/IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester (40%),end of semester exam (60%)

3591 Classical and Hellenistic Greek Archaeology II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: any previous Classical/Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture courses offered by the University

This course begins with a brief study of the Archaic period. The bulk of the course will survey the material culture of Greece from the fifth century BC to the Hellenistic period down to the second century B.C., and will include a look at the rise of Hellenistic Greek cities in Asia Minor and Egypt, such as Pergamon and Alexandria.

assessment: two-hour exam 35%, slide test 20%, 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 45%

9343 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200–800 II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2467/ 8335 Medieval Europe II/III, 4884/9693 Medieval Europe II/III before 1990, or Early Medieval West II/III before 1999

This course examines a period of transformation, from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in the society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian kingdoms.

assessment: 3 tutorial papers, 2 hour exam

7275 Egypt, Greece and the Aegean: Bronze and Iron Age Archaeology II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: any previous Classical/Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture courses offered by the University

This course will examine the cultural and political interrelationships of Egypt, Mycenaean Greece and those cultures neighbouring the Aegean during the Bronze and early Iron Ages, using archaeological evidence. Special emphasis will be placed on the study of late Bronze Age Aegean and mainland Greece, the period of Mycenaean culture.

assessment: two-hour exam 35%, slide test 20%, 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 45%

7230 Greek and Roman Drama II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

assessment: 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 55%, two-hour exam 45%

3727 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS

4 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in both Matriculation Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. However students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enroll in the course: apply to the classics language coordinator.

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language which relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

assessment: four progressive tests during the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

7937 Latin II

8 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 2346 Latin I (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

restriction: not available to students who have passed 6048 Latin IIA or equivalent before 1993

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam (translation only)

3766 Latin IIS (H)

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and a pass in An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I or equivalent.

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

The course is a continuation of An Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I/IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

9360 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies II

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life. Further details available from the Department.

assessment: 5000-6000 word research project

9437 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14–192 II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week, for the first eight weeks

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: any Roman Imperial History course before 1996

This course covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, 3 x 1250 word tutorial papers 50%, tutorial attendance 10%

8739 Roman Republican History 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have completed any Roman Republican history course before 1996

This course considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, 3 tutorial papers 60%

7294 Songs for Heroes II

4 units semester 1

See European Studies entry for syllabus details

Level III

5944 Ancient Greek III

12 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 8996 Ancient Greek II (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Two books of Homer are to be read privately during the year.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; exercises on translation into Greek; vacation reading exam (translation only); exam on each book of Homer

3943 Ancient Greek IIIS

12 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and 7175 Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts; passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text with exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year; vacation reading exam (translation only)

2029 Classical and Hellenistic Greek Archaeology III

6 units semester 2

restriction: any previous Classical/Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture courses offered by the University

This course begins with a brief study of the Archaic period. The bulk of the course will survey the material culture of Greece from the fifth century BC to the Hellenistic period down to the second century B.C., and will include a look at the rise of Hellenistic Greek cities in Asia Minor and Egypt, such as Pergamon and Alexandria.

assessment: two-hour exam 30%, slide test 15%, 2 x 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%

1763 Early Medieval Europe: A.D 200–800 III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2467/8335 Medieval Europe II/III, 4884/9693 Medieval Europe II/III before 1993, or Early Medieval West II/III before 1999

This course examines a period of transformation from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian Kingdoms.

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, 2 x 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 30%

1193 Egypt, Greece and the Aegean: Bronze and Iron Age Archaeology III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Science

restriction: not available to students who have completed previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture courses offered by the University

This course will examine the cultural and political interrelationships of Egypt, Mycenaean Greece and those cultures neighbouring the Aegean during the Bronze and early Iron Ages, using archaeological evidence. Special emphasis will be placed on the study of late Bronze Age Aegean and mainland Greece, the period of Mycenaean culture.

assessment: 2 hour exam 30%, slide test 15%, 2 x 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%

6180 Greek and Roman Drama III

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

assessment: two-hour exam 30%. 3 x 1300 word seminar papers 45%. 3000 word essay 25%

4232 Latin III

12 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 7937 Latin II (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Two books of Virgil's Aeneid, are to be read privately during the year.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; exercises on translation into Latin; vacation reading exam (translation only); exam on each book of Virgil

3454 Latin IIIS

12 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and 3630 Latin IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year, vacation reading exam (translation only)

7754 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III

6 units semester 2

This summer school (to be held in Southern Turkey in July) is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life.

assessment: approx. 8000 word research project

5830 Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, for the first eight weeks

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Science

restriction: any Roman Imperial History course before 1996

This course covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

assessment: 2 hour exam 30%, 3000 word essay 25%, 2 x 1250 tutorial papers 35%, tutorial attendance 10%

3189 Roman Republican History 133 B.C.–A.D. 14 III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: any Roman Republican history course before 1996.

This course considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, 2 x 1200 word tutorial paper 30%, 3500 word research paper 30%

4804 Songs for Heroes III

6 units semester 1

See European Studies entry for syllabus details.

Honours

4210 Honours Classical Studies

24 units full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

prerequisite: a credit average or better in successfully completed undergraduate courses, plus a credit or better in 1014 Classical Studies I or 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome or 3736 Classics I: Egypt to Ancient Greece and 1269 Classics I: Ancient Greece to Rome; at least four semester courses taught in Classics discipline - at least two must be at Level III; successful completion of at least one year's study in Greek and/or Latin. For further information see the Head of the Classics Discipline.

There are three components within the Classical Studies Honours course, two of which are to be taken in first semester, the third in second semester.

Two seminar courses must be taken in first semester. Choices of course topics will vary from year to year within the discipline consult with the Head of Discipline for details. Each seminar course will require written work of approximately 6000 words in total, per course. Each course will be worth 25% of the total marks.

Students must complete a Research Project in the second semester. This comprises a 15000 –20000 word dissertation, which is worth 50% of the total marks.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

Students are strongly advised that any higher degree work in the area of ancient history, archaeology or philosophy or related areas of ancient culture will require at the very least a basic expertise in one or more ancient languages, as well as a reading knowledge of French, German and/or Italian. It is in the student's own interests to incorporate one or more of these languages into his or her undergraduate degree.

8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin

24 units full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

prerequisite: for Greek - 5944 Greek III; for Latin - 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin - 5944 Greek III and 4232 Latin III

The study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. Students are required to complete a special course during first semester which will normally be assessed by an essay. In semester 2 they must write a 15000-2000 word dissertation. The exact arrangement of the program may be varied by the Head of the Discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

Joint Honours

Arrangements are possible for joint Honours combining study in the discipline of Classics with study in another discipline in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. Interested students should consult the Head of the Discipline.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Classics. See Faculty for information.

Classics courses not offered in 2001

6455/6113 Ancient Philosophy II/III

6761/3644 Classical Mythology II/III

7033/2613 Early Roman Archaeology II/III

2304/5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II/III

5394/3584 Greek History to Alexander the Great II/III

5661/3346 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print II/III

2959/6278 Later Roman Archaeology II/III

5970/3136 The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325-740 II/III

3134/5235 The World of Late Byzantium AD 741-1453 II/III

3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III

Cultural Studies

8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course introduces students to methodologies and theoretical frameworks used in cultural studies through a detailed examination of a number of aspects of contemporary culture. Topics to be examined will vary from year to year according to the availability of staff but may include everyday life, work; leisure, consumption, cityscape, landscape, nation/ethnicity/race/language, postcoloniality; the politics of discourse, sexualities, global/local popular culture.

assessment: essays and classwork

9831 Honours in Cultural Studies

24 units full year

contact hours determined by the Academic Convenor

prerequisite: major sequence of study required for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) or its equivalent; minimum achievement of four credit results at Levels II and III

Honours includes a thesis, a core course in Cultural Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Academic Convenor.

assessment: 6000-7000 word core course 25%, 6000-7000 word elective 25%, 15000 word thesis 50%

English

http://www.adelaide.edu.au/English/

The Department of English offers three semester-length courses at Level I that are available to all students, and a variety of semester courses at Levels II and III. The Level I course *English IA* is offered for both day and evening students in first semester. In second semester the Department offers *'English IB* and 'Media Studies I'. Students should contact the English Office for detailed course, teaching, and assessment information. ESL students are able to take 'English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I' in first semester.

Level II and III courses will be offered as staffing and enrolments permit. Where courses are offered at both second and third year level, students at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work and work at a higher standard.

For full information on English courses offered at second and third year levels, teaching arrangements, methods of assessment and details of set texts and editions, students should obtain copies of course handouts from the English office.

Courses at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

The Department offers Honours in English and Creative Writing.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

3808 English IA

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English.

restriction: 1278 English I

An overview of the range of areas that make up English Studies at University. Texts studied may range from Shakespearean drama to contemporary film. The course includes options to allow students to tailor their studies to suit their interests. Students are encouraged to engage in a variety of approaches to particular examples of fiction, poetry, drama, and film. English IA aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

Contact the Department for syllabus details.

assessment: essays, exam

1204 English IB

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

restriction: 1278 English I

An examination of key texts from established literary traditions alongside examples of newer directions in literature. This course examines, among other things, the notion of 'greatness' in literature and the ways that such a notion has been questioned. It demonstrates the diversity of literatures written in English from traditional favourites to the most interesting new directions. English IB aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: essays, assignments

7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I

3 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

restriction: not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

assessment: class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

3823 Media Studies I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

An overview of an introduction to key areas and debates in media studies. Topics examined include popular publishing, film, television, radio, music, advertising, the web, and new media. This course provides an introduction to methodologies for the analysis of media industries and products. 'Media Studies I' aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: essays, assignments

Level II

3858 American Gothic II

4 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities of Social Sciences

restriction: Twentieth Century American Literature 7371/4596

The Gothic is an important strand in American literary, cinematic and televisual culture. This course gives students an opportunity to study American Gothic in historic depth. Covering a period from the early 1830s to the present day, the course introduces students to key nineteenth and twentieth-century authors and a selection of influential films. The course will also encompass televisual and cyber Gothic: contemporary works in these media will be selected from year to year. Students will acquire specific knowledge about literary and cinematic developments in the US over the last two centuries. They will be encouraged to develop critically and theoretically informed approaches to texts, especially in regard to the manner in which the Gothic functions in terms of the American discourse of nation.

assessment: 1500 word essay 30%, 2500 word essay 40%, 1500 word seminar presentation 20%, participation 10%

3121 Contemporary Australian Film II

4 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course examines recent Australian films through a cultural studies framework, introducing students to a range of theoretical approaches to film. The course has a particular focus on the way that contemporary Australian films deal with questions of gender, class, race, sexuality and national identity.

assessment: 2000-2500 word seminar paper 45%, take home exam 45%, attendance and participation 10%

6557 Contemporary Australian Writing II

4 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level 1 Humanities or Social Sciences

An exploration of the new diversity in Australian writing since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

assessment: seminar papers, take home exam

7109 English for Professional Purposes II

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops per week

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

assessment: class exercises, essays, exam, participation

4982 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

restriction: not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I in any discipline

English for Professional purposes (ESL) II is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications.

The course is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

assessment: class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

3861 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties II

4 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I in Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will examine the 1960s in the West as a time of social, political and cultural change. It will encompass both 'high' and 'low' cultural forms in an attempt to expose students to some of the prevailing preoccupations of the decade. Topics will include visual arts, fiction, poetry, film, drama, popular music and television. In addition to specific texts, each week a social or political movement will be discussed. Students will gain an historical overview of significant cultural moments and political movements from the decade through the lens of cultural studies and historical and literary methodologies. They will gain a working understanding of these methodologies, as well as of the intersections between 'modernism', 'postmodernism', 'high' and 'low' culture.

assessment: participation (seminars and online discussion groups) 10%, seminar presentation (including annotated bibliography) 10%, 2500 word essay 30%, 3000 word take-home exam 50%

7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II

4 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focusing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

assessment: essays, exam

3867 Modernisms: The Avant-garde and Mass Culture II

4 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course examines a range of the early twentieth-century innovations we have come to call 'modernism', focussing on the new visibility of 'avant-garde' artists, writers and thinkers, on the emergence of new forms of popular and mass culture, and on the relations between these. The course looks at a wide range of modernist practices, and will consider what modernism means with regard to literature, cinema, visual arts, architecture, music, and politics. Students completing this course will be able to recognise influential themes and concepts from this range and to contextualise and utilise ideas like avant-garde, mass culture, modernity, modernisation, and modernism. The course employs a range of teaching modes, including online discussion groups on an elective area of interest, and focuses on skills-based assessment, emphasising research skills for second-year students and presentation of research for third-year students.

assessment: participation (based on discussion groups and attendance) 10%, 1500 word essay 25%, 2500 word essay 35%, 1500 word research project 30%

2554 Romanticism II

4 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 3627 Romanticism; 7299/5925 Romantic Poets

A close reading of a selection of the poetry of Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Keats and Wordsworth. This reading will be supplemented by a study of the ideological background of the Romantic period.

assessment: 4 assignments 50%, final exam 50%

3879 Self-Writing II

4 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

In this course students will read a range of life narratives in the context of theories of self-representation. The course will focus on variations in the genre of self-writing, and will examine the evolution of autobiographical texts – and the changing significance attributed to the speaking "I" – from St Augustine's Confessions of the 4th century to contemporary models of self-writing. Set texts will include not only those conventionally understood as autobiography but also those which deliberately blur the line between biography and autobiography (such as Gertrude Stein's Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas) and those which are collaboratively produced (such as oral histories). The course will allow students to produce a piece of self writing or an oral history project as part of their assessment. They will develop their skills in reading texts within the context of cultural and literary history, and have the opportunity to explore intersections between critical and creative writing.

assessment: seminar presentation, 2 x 3000 word critical essays

3901 Telling Tales II

4 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the nature of narrative and to look at ways in which narrative informs ideas of selfhood. It will consider the relationship between consciousness and time and the various ways in which the senses, memory, fantasy and imagination influence narrative and its interpretation. It will draw on psychoanalytic and philosophical theories to consider (gendered) concepts of desire, subjectivity, sexuality, identity, and individuality.

assessment: seminar presentation, 2 x 3000 word essays

3922 World Literature in English II

4 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

In this course students will consider a range of new texts that span diverse cultural traditions and are representative of writing that has helped shape a new literary landscape. Although not exclusively non-European, the main focus of the course will be on the multiplicity of literatures in English with a particular emphasis on writing that asserts difference, both in culture and genre, and demonstrates the interrelatedness of identity, place, history, gender and race in postcolonial writing. Students will study works by writers such as Salman Rushdie, Michael Ondaatje, Louise Erdrich (North American Indian), Maxine Hong Kingston (Chinese American), Kerri Hulme (NZ), Ben Okri (Nigerian), and others using a variety of approaches, including, where appropriate, postcolonial theory. Students will have the opportunity to analyse and respond (in presentations and in writing) to literature that has been shaped profoundly by both local and global forces and will be able to recognise and articulate predominant issues in relation to the texts and the cultures that have produced them.

assessment: attendance and participation 10%, 2500 word seminar paper 40%, 3000 word major essay 50%

Level III

3934 American Gothic III

6 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Twentieth Century American Literature 7371/4596

The Gothic is an important strand in American literary, cinematic and televisual culture. This course gives students an opportunity to study American Gothic in historic depth. Covering a period from the early 1830s to the present day, the course introduces students to key nineteenth and twentieth-century authors, and a selection of influential films. The course will also encompass televisual and cyber Gothic: contemporary works in these media will be selected from year to year. Students will acquire specific knowledge about literary and cinematic developments in the US over the last two centuries. They will be encouraged to develop critically and theoretically informed approaches to texts, especially in regard to the manner in which the Gothic functions in terms of the American discourse of nation.

assessment: 2500 word essay 30%, 3500 word essay 40%, 1500 word seminar presentation 20%, participation 10%

8439 Contemporary Australian Film III

6 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course examines recent Australian films through a cultural studies framework, introducing students to a range of theoretical approaches to film. The course has a particular focus on the way that contemporary Australian films deal with questions of gender, class, race, sexuality and national identity.

assessment: 2500 word seminar paper 30%, 2500 word assignment 30%, take home exam 30%, attendance and participation 10%

1815 Contemporary Australian Writing III

6 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

An exploration of the new diversity in Australian writing since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

assessment: seminar papers, take home exam

4720 English for Professional Purposes III

6 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

assessment: class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

3960 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties III

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will examine the 1960s in the West as a time of social, political and cultural change. It will encompass both 'high' and 'low' cultural forms in an attempt to expose students to some of the prevailing preoccupations of the decade. Topics will include visual arts, fiction, poetry, film, drama, popular music and television. In addition to specific texts, each week a social or political movement will be discussed. Students will gain an historical overview of significant cultural moments and political movements from the decade through the lens of cultural studies and historical and literary methodologies. They will gain a working understanding of these methodologies, as well as of the intersections between 'modernism', 'postmodernism', 'high' and 'low' culture.

assessment: participation (based on seminars and online discussion groups) 10%, seminar presentation (including annotated bibliography) 10%, 3500 word essay 30%, 4000 word take-home exam. 50%

7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III

6 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focusing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

assessment: essays, exam

3968 Modernisms: The Avant-garde and Mass Culture III

6 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course examines a range of the early twentieth-century innovations we have come to call 'modernism', focussing on the new visibility of 'avant-garde' artists, writers and thinkers, on the emergence of new forms of popular and mass culture, and on the relations between these. The course looks at a wide range of modernist practices, and will consider what modernism means with regard to literature, cinema, visual arts, architecture, music, and politics. Students completing this course will be able to recognise influential themes and concepts from this range and to contextualise and utilise ideas like avant-garde, mass culture, modernity, modernisation, and modernism. The course employs a range of teaching modes, including online discussion groups on an elective area of interest, and focuses on skills-based assessment, emphasising research skills for second-year students and presentation of research for third-year students.

assessment: participation (based on discussion groups and attendance) 10%, seminar paper 25%, 2000 word essay 25%, 4000 word essay 40%

9326 Romanticism III

6 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 3627 Romanticism, 7299/5925 /Romantic Poets

A close reading of a selection of the poetry of Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Keats and Wordsworth. This reading will be supplemented by a study of the ideological background of the Romantic period, particularly as put forward in the prose writings of the poets.

assessment: 4 assignments 50%, final exam 50%

4039 Self-Writing III

6 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

In this course students will read a range of life narratives in the context of theories of self-representation. The course will focus on variations in the genre of self-writing, and will examine the evolution of autobiographical texts – and the changing significance attributed to the speaking "I" – from St Augustine's Confessions of the 4th century to contemporary models of self-writing. Set texts will include not only those conventionally understood as autobiography but also those which deliberately blur the line between biography and autobiography (such as Gertrude Stein's Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas) and those which are collaboratively produced (such as oral histories). The course will allow students to produce a piece of self writing or an oral history project as part of their assessment. They will develop their skills in reading texts within the context of cultural and literary history, and have the opportunity to explore intersections between critical and creative writing.

assessment: 1500 word seminar presentation & paper, 1 x 3000 word critical essay, 3500 word critical essay

4045 Telling Tales III

6 units semester 2

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the nature of narrative and to look at ways in which narrative informs ideas of selfhood. It will consider the relationship between consciousness and time and the various ways in which the senses, memory, fantasy and imagination influence narrative and its interpretation. It will draw on psychoanalytic and philosophical theories to consider (gendered) concepts of desire, subjectivity, sexuality, identity, and individuality.

assessment: 1500 word seminar presentation & paper, 3000 word essay, 3500 word essay

4082 World Literature in English III

6 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

In this course students will consider a range of new texts that span diverse cultural traditions and are representative of writing that has helped shape a new literary landscape. Although not exclusively non-European, the main focus of the course will be on the multiplicity of literatures in English with a particular emphasis on writing that asserts difference, both in culture and genre, and demonstrates the interrelatedness of identity, place, history, gender and race in postcolonial writing. Students will study works by writers such as Salman Rushdie, Michael Ondaatje, Louise Erdrich (North American Indian), Maxine Hong Kingston (Chinese American), Kerri Hulme (NZ), Ben Okri (Nigerian), and others using a variety of approaches, including, where appropriate, postcolonial theory. Students will have the opportunity to analyse and respond (in presentations and in writing) to literature that has been shaped profoundly by both local and global forces and will be able to recognise and articulate predominant issues in relation to the texts and the cultures that have produced them.

assessment: attendance and participation 10%, 2500 word seminar paper 20%, 2000 word essay 20%, 3500 word major essay 50%.

Honours

4092 Honours Creative Writing

prerequisite: a major in English with credit average, plus presentation of a suitable portfolio of creative writing. See the Department for details.

The Honours year in creative writing allows students to extend the skills in creative writing that they have developed during their undergraduate studies in English and is good preparation for a PhD in creative writing. In first semester students complete two seminars. One of these is a creative writing workshop, and the other is normally a course that focuses on the reading and analysis of literary texts, and explores the crossflow between critical and creative reading and writing. In second semester students complete a major piece of creative writing, working with a supervisor.

assessment: 2 seminar courses assessed by written work totalling 6,000 words each. Major piece of creative writing, 15,000 or equivalent.

9639 Honours English

24 units full year

Note: Students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the prerequisites, to have their course choice approved and to finalise enrolment.

prerequisite: major in English (8675 Cultural Studies II may be counted towards such a major); minimum Credit standard in at least four one-semester courses (or equivalent) - at least two at Level III; minimum requirement is 20 units. Prerequisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other course may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads.

The English Department Honours sub–committee will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours sub–committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above prerequisites, but can satisfy the Departmental Honours sub-committee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common course (Critical Theory), one other course, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of courses for 2002 will be available from the Department late in 2001, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these courses will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full–time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

assessment: details in the Honours Handbook

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in English. See Faculty for information.

English courses not offered in 2001

8401/1834 Australian Cultural Studies II/III

8350/3842 Colonial Visions II/III

1726/8948 Early English Language and Literature II/III

4484/8254 A Festival of Contemporary Writing II/III

3112/8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 I II/III

1635/3234 Medieval English Literature II/III

7792/2473 New Literature in English: Africa II/III

3026/2306 Poetry of the English Renaissance II/III

8777/5496 Questions of Post-Modernism II/III

8488/3514 Renaissance Writing II/III

4146/6771 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth II/III

1549/5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II/III

Environmental Studies

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/

Environmental Studies courses are offered by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. More detailed information about the Department and its Environmental Studies courses is given on the Departmental website and in the Handbooks available from the Departmental Office.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

3281 Environmental Studies I: Sustainable Communities

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week

The theme of this course is "Environmental Studies and the City: Creating Sustainable Communities." The course uses the Adelaide Metropolitan Region to examine: impacts of European settlement and urbanisation on the Kaurna communities and the pre-settlement environments of the Adelaide coast, plain and hills; social and ecological perspectives on urban environmental concerns: environmental justice, community participation, the ecological footprint of a city; urban resource use and environmental concerns: transportation, energy and water; urban waste production and environmental concerns: storm water, garbage and pollution; urban biodiversity, conservation and restoration: urban gardens and food production,

wildlife in the city, urban ecology, the greening of Adelaide; urban futures: bioregions and ecocities. The course uses practical exercises and fieldwork based on each student's local community to illustrate ideas and information presented in the lectures and assigned reading and to assist students to develop research and communication skills, including skill in the use of various information technologies, in written and oral discussion and in collaborative work.

assessment: practical exercises 40%, project reports 60%; totalling approximately 4500 words

Level II

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II, one of the other Level II Environmental Studies courses and either a third Level II Environmental Studies course or an Environmental Social Sciences course.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies students who have already completed Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts and Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts at Level I must complete two of the Level II Environmental Studies courses listed and either a third Level II Environmental Studies course or an Environmental Social Sciences course, but need not complete History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies students who have completed Environmental Studies II: Core Concepts and Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts at Level II must also complete either a third Level II Environmental Studies course or a Level II Environmental Social Sciences course, but need not complete History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II.

4093 Environmental Movements II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, plus field work

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Environmental Studies or other Social Science courses at Level I

At the beginning of the 21st Century environmental movements are some of the most visible and active social movements on earth. In certain parts of the world, they are radical challengers to business and politics-as-usual; in others, they are part of the more mainstream fabric of political lives. This course seeks to comparatively investigate environmental movements both in Australia and across the globe. The course concentrates on the non-institutional components of environmental movements. In this vein, the role and scope of green non-government organisations, networks, associations and groups are reviewed. Apart from understanding the mechanics of decision-making, management and power distribution within these collective forms, students investigate numerous environmental campaigns that have been fought by non-government, non-profit groups. The course begins with an investigation of social movement theoretical perspectives. This theoretical dimension is then complemented by a strong local, field-work component.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentation/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%; totalling approximately 6000 words.

3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences courses at Level I

This course sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The course will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this course will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, totalling approximately 6000 words

4096 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences courses at Level I

This course provides a practical introduction to Australian Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The course gives a context for the development of EIA in Australia and provides an overview of how EIA is conducted by the Commonwealth, State and Territory governments. The course uses real-life case studies to illustrate the practice of EIA and allows student choice for in-depth study of one EIA project. The course concludes by synthesising lecture material with student-based seminars in order to compare the theory of EIA with the practice identified in the case studies.

assessment: 2000 word essay 30%, 2000 word seminar/tutorial presentation 40%, 2000 word synthesis paper 30%

4097 Quaternary Environmental Change II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours seminar/practical work per week, fieldwork

prerequisite: minimum 6 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences courses at Level I.

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the response of living organisms - including prehistoric human societies - to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary; late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of ice cap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

assessment: seminar, essay, practical and field reports 60%, exam 40%, totalling approximately 6000 words.

4120 Tourism Development and Sustainability II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hour practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 6 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences courses at Level I.

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in environmental planning and management for sustainable development, using ecotourism as a case study. This case study will provide students with an understanding of the principles of ecotourism and practical field-based experience in applying these principles to planning the development of ecotourism opportunities and managing the impacts of ecotourism activities. The course will examine current and forecasted future trends in the tourism industry, particularly in the context of Australia and the wider Asian-Pacific region; provide an understanding of the economics of the tourism industry and its social and ecological impacts, both positive and negative; outline the key elements of a sustainable approach to tourism planning; examine ecotourism codes and guidelines for tourism planning; review planning models for local community participation in ecotourism development, ecotourism accreditation schemes and best-practice ecotourism site and activity design models; demonstrate procedures for developing regional ecotourism strategies and ecotourism strategies for specific tourism destinations.

assessment: practical exercises 40%, project report 60%, totalling approximately 6000 words

Level III

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete one of the Level III Environmental Studies courses and either a second Level III Environmental Studies course or an Environmental Social Sciences course.

4123 Environmental Movements III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 8 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Science courses at Level II

At the beginning of the 21st Century environmental movements are some of the most visible and active social movements on earth. In certain parts of the world, they are radical challengers to business and politics-as-usual; in others, they are

part of the more mainstream fabric of political lives. This course seeks to comparatively investigate environmental movements both in Australia and across the globe. The course concentrates on the non-institutional components of environmental movements. In this vein, the role and scope of green non-government organisations, networks, associations and groups are reviewed. Apart from understanding the mechanics of decision-making, management and power distribution within these collective forms, students investigate numerous environmental campaigns that have been fought by non-government, non-profit groups. The course begins with an investigation of social movement theoretical perspectives. This theoretical dimension is then complemented by a strong local, field-work component.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentation/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, totalling approximately 9000 words

3074 Environmental Studies III: Working in the Field

6 units semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Environmental Studies courses at Level II.

This course will consist of three options - (i) Internships: students will be placed with government or non-government agencies engaged in environmental policy, planning and management activities. Students will conduct Participant Observation studies of the operations of the agencies and will submit reports on these studies. (ii) Research Assistantships: students will be placed with individuals or groups conducting environmental research projects and will be assigned specific research tasks related to these research projects. Students will submit reports on their research tasks. (iii) Expeditions: students will participate in expeditions intended to investigate the environmental issues associated with particular regions or localities and will submit reports on these issues.

The kinds of option available will vary from year to year and will be listed in the Department Handbook. A student enrolling for the course will choose one of the available options. Admission to specific options will be with the permission of the Course Coordinator.

assessment: proposal 10%, seminar 20%, 8000 word report 70%

5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Science courses at Level II.

This course sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The course will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this course will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, totalling approximately 9000 words

4137 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Science courses at Level II

This course provides a practical introduction to Australian Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). It gives a context for the development of EIA in Australia and provides an overview of how EIA is conducted by the Commonwealth, State and Territory governments. The course uses real-life case studies to illustrate the practice of EIA and allows student choice for in-depth study of one EIA project. The course concludes by synthesising lecture material with student-based seminars in order to compare the theory of EIA with the practice identified in the case studies.

assessment: 3000 word essay 30%, 3000 word seminar/tutorial presentation 40%, 3000 word synthesis paper 30%

6177 Quaternary Environmental Change III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours seminar/practical work per week, fieldwork

prerequisite: minimum 8 units of Environmental Studies or other Social Science courses at Level II

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the response of living organisms - including prehistoric human societies - to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary; late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of ice cap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

assessment: seminar, essay, practical and field report 60%, exam 40% - total approx. 9000 words

4149 Tourism Development and Sustainability III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Environmental Studies or other Social Science courses at Level II

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in environmental planning and management for sustainable development, using ecotourism as a case study. This case study will provide students with an understanding of the principles of ecotourism and practical field-based experience in applying these principles to planning the development of ecotourism opportunities and managing the impacts of ecotourism activities. The course will examine current and forecasted future trends in the tourism industry, particularly in the context of Australia and the wider Asian-Pacific region; provide an understanding of the economics of the tourism industry and its social and ecological impacts, both positive and negative; outline the key elements of a sustainable approach to tourism planning; examine ecotourism codes and guidelines for tourism planning; review planning models for local community participation in ecotourism development, ecotourism accreditation schemes and best-practice ecotourism site and activity design models; demonstrate procedures for developing regional ecotourism strategies and ecotourism strategies for specific tourism destinations.

assessment: practical exercises 40%, project report 60%; totalling approximately 9000 words

Honours

2521 Honours Environmental Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: A major sequence in Environmental Studies including 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III with a Credit or above in at least two Level III Environmental Studies courses.

The course consists of two parts - the first, worth 12 units, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two coursework topics, each worth 6 units and each studied during a single-semester of lecture/ seminars and tutorials/practicals. Details of the Honours coursework topics available each year are given in the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

Students who have not successfully completed History and Philosophy of Environmentalism at Level II or III must take Principles of Environmental Studies as one of their two Honours coursework topics.

assessment: dissertation of approx. 15000 words; essays and project work for each elective topic totalling 7000-9 000 words per topic

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Environmental Studies. See Faculty for information.

Environmental Studies courses not offered in 2001

8905/3067 Biodiversity, Conservation and Restoration II/III

1857/7731 Environmental Politics II/III

1424/2241 Managing Coastal Environments II/III

1716 Educating for the Environment III

European Studies

http://www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/cesweb.html

Courses are not available to students with exemptions from lectures and tutorials.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

2443 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation II

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2443/3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II/III

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir).

assessment: 2 essays of 3000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

1390 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation II

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 1390/8072 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II

The texts will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's Tempest (wisdom and authority), Sophocles' Oedipus the King (destiny and desire), Homer's Iliad (wrath and insight), Dante's Commedia (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's Paradise Lost (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's Faust (the redemption of perpetual striving), Baudelaire's The Flowers of Evil (creating beauty from evil), Rabelais' Gargantua and Pantagruel (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' Don Quixote (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's The Brothers Karamazov (universal disorder), Proust's Remembrance of Things Past (life as a work of art) and Joyce's Ulysses ('Every-body's heroic journey). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

assessment: 2 essays of 3000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

7294 Songs for Heroes II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

European heroic poetry: In particular, the Iliad, Aeneid, Chanson de Roland, Parzival and Henry V. This course combines literary study with examination of the conflict between the heroic ethos of the 'shame-culture', and examines the social consequences for both men and women of the cult of heroism.

assessment: 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 55%, two hour exam 45%

3543 The Holocaust II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: any German Studies Level II/III course in which the student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of 'the Holocaust' as part of it.

Even more than fifty years after it took place, the Holocaust remains one of the most controversial events in the 20th century. This course adopts a multi-disciplinary approach in attempting to come to terms with it. The focus will be primarily on the origins, the practices and the consequences of the persecution of Europe's Jews during the Second World War, but the fate of other groups, such as gypsies and homosexuals will also be taken into

consideration. In doing this a number of historiographical controversies will be discussed, including historical revisionism the differences between structuralist and internationalist approaches, the question of comparability and so on. In the second half of the semester issues of representation of the Holocaust will be addressed. Using a wide range of texts, students will consider what consequences the Holocaust has had, and continues to have, for Australia.

assessment: 1500 word tutorial paper 20%, 3000 word major essay 40%, tutorial participation, attendance 10%, exam 30%

Level III

3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation III

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2443/3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II/III

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir).

assessment: 2 essays of 4000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

8072 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation III

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 1390/8072 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II/III

The texts will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's Tempest(wisdom and authority), Sophocles' Oedipus the King (destiny and desire), Homer's Iliad (wrath and insight), Dante's Commedia (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's Paradise Lost (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's Faust (the redemption of perpetual striving), Baudelaire's The Flowers of Evil (creating beauty from evil), Rabelais' Gargantua and Pantagruel (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' Don Quixote (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's The Brothers Karamazov (universal disorder), Proust's Remembrance of Things Past (life as a work of art) and Joyce's Ulysses ('Every-body's heroic journey). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

assessment: 2 x 4000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

4804 Songs for Heroes III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

European heroic poetry: In particular, the Iliad, Aeneid, Chanson de Roland, Parzival and Henry V. This course combines literary study with examination of the conflict between the heroic ethos of the 'shame-culture', and examines the social consequences for both men and women of the cult of heroism.

assessment: 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 40%, 3000 word essay 25%, two hour exam 35%

8292 The Holocaust III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences.

restriction: any German Studies Level II/III course in which the student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of 'the Holocaust' as part of it.

Even more than fifty years after it took place, the Holocaust remains one of the most controversial events in the 20th century. This course adopts a multi-disciplinary approach in attempting to come to terms with it. The focus will be primarily on the origins, the practices and the consequences of the persecution of Europe's Jews during the Second World War, but the fate of other groups, such as gypsies and homosexuals will also be taken into consideration. In doing this a number of historiographical controversies will be discussed, including historical revisionism the differences between structuralist and internationalist approaches, the question of comparability and so on. In the second half of the semester issues of representation of the Holocaust will be addressed. Using a wide range of texts, students will consider what consequences the Holocaust has had, and continues to have, for Australia.

assessment: 2000 word tutorial paper 20%, 4000 word major essay 40%, tutorial participation, attendance 10%, exam 30%

Honours

1743 Honours in European Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: for BA (European Studies) (Honours): completion of BA (European Studies) with a minimum credit standard at Level III; for BA(Honours): major sequence in European Studies with credit standard at Level III plus at least one full year of a language

A thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in European Studies at undergraduate level and would be supervised by a staff member teaching in an area of European Studies. Students also do two seminars in the area of European Studies.

assessment: thesis (approx. 15000 word) 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each. The Award Committee will be responsible for the Honours grades

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in European Studies. See Faculty for information.

European Studies courses not offered in 2001

2806/7714 Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 II/III

2381/1366 Contemporary Europe B II/III

3871/3391 European Philosophy: The Death of God II/III

4916/7853 History and Development of Mass Communications II/III

8543/7718 History of German Film II/III

2948/3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II/III

1057/2495 Power, Love and Evil II/III

9891/8848 Twentieth Century European Fiction II/III

French Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/Frenchhb.html

General *restriction:* Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

Level I

4242 French I: Language and Culture

6 units full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, grammar 1), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio–visual materials) per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 French with a scaled score of 14/20 or higher or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department

This course constitutes the advanced first year stream consolidating the language skills of French matriculants and developing reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

assessment: continuous, tests, essays, language exam

2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French

3 units semester 1

4 hours language classes, 1 hour language laboratory each week

restriction: not open to matriculants in French

This course introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills – listening, speaking, reading and writing – various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through the study of documents ranging from newspaper articles to short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

assessment: continuous, tests, exams

1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French

3 units semester 2

4 hours of language classes; 1 reading class; 1 hour language laboratory each week

prerequisite: 2520 French IA(S1) Beginners' French (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course continues the intensive language training undertaken in 2520 (above) with the addition of a weekly class devoted to the development of reading and analytical skills.

assessment: continuous, tests, written exams

8768 French IM: Intermediate French

6 units full year

4 hours language classes; 1 lecture per week on French texts for part semester 1 and all semester 2

This course is designed for students whose knowledge of French is intermediate between zero (or negligible) knowledge and advanced knowledge of French. Students for whom this course is intended include the following: students who have studied French at school to year 10 or Year 11, but who have not matriculated in French; students with a score of less than 14/20 at Matriculation French; students who have passed Matriculation French in the accelerated course; students who matriculated in French 10 years ago or more.

This course provides intensive language training in the four basic skills- reading, listening, writing, speaking. Students will also be introduced to various aspects of French society and culture.

assessment: continuous, tests,essays, language exam

Level II

4902 French in France II

4 units summer semester

may not be offered 2001

prerequisite: 6 units Level I French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Francaise at Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups. b) A cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Francaise de Rouen and the UniversitÈ de Haute Normandie. This programme will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the MusÈe du DÈbarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: Language test carried out at the Alliance Francaise de Rouen (end of 4th week) 50%, 2000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

5691 French II: Language and Culture

8 units full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, language 1); 2 tutorials (cultural studies 1, language 1) per week

prerequisite: 4242 French I (Pass Div. 1) or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better)

Language training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material. Reading course based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen in each semester (see list of options at the end of departmental entry).

assessment: exam (three hour language paper), reading course, tutorial papers, essays

9045 French IIA (S1): Language and Culture

4 units semester 1

2 lectures (language 1, cultural studies 1); 3 tutorials (language) per week

prerequisite: 1962 French IA (S2) (Pass Div. 1); 2224 French IA: Beginners French (Pass Div 1); 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (69% or lower); 4242 French I (Pass Div. 2)

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills. A core course on French culture in common with French I.

assessment: continuous - written assignments, oral, written class tests; essays, language exam

9096 French IIA(S2): Language and Culture

4 units semester 2

2 lectures (language, cultural studies); 3 tutorials (language); 1 hour language laboratory per week.

prerequisite: 2520 French IIA(S1) or equivalent

This course offers a continuation of the work completed in 9045 French IIA(S1) and is organised on exactly the same basis.

assessment: continuous - written assignments; oral, written class tests; essays; language exam

3475 French Studies II (S1)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4242 French I (Pass Div. 1); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

restriction: not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (see list of options at the end of this entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

5245 French Studies II (S2)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4242 French I (Pass Div. 1); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

restriction: not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (see list of options at the end of this entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

5936 Special Course in French Language and Culture II

8 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units in Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have done French at level I

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for French IA (S)1 &(S2)/French IM/ French I 60%, 2 x 1500 word essays in English on French culture 40%

Level III

4923 French in France III

6 units summer semester

prerequisite: 8 units Level II French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Francaise at Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups. b) A cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Francaise de Rouen and the UniversitÈ de Haute Normandie. This programme will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to

sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the MusÈe du DÈbarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: Language test carried out at the Alliance Francaise de Rouen (end of 4th week) 50%, 3000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

4304 French III: Language and Culture

12 units full year

2 lectures (cultural studies, language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies, language) per week

prerequisite: 5691 French II

restriction: 4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture; 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 alone do not normally qualify for entry to 4304 French III: Language and Culture (special circumstances may be considered)

This course comprises two strands - language acquisition and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises. There is also a specialised translation component (on Franco-Australian connections) which provides opportunities for individual research on language issues. The cultural studies strand involves choosing one cultural studies option in each semester (see list of options at the end of departmental entry.

assessment: continuous - exam (3 hour language paper, oral interview), reading course, tutorial papers, tests, essays

4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture

12 units full year

2 lectures (language and cultural studies); 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies) per week

prerequisite: 9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture; 3440 French IIA

Advanced language work (translation, written expression, stylistics, grammar exercises); comprehension exercises and dictations, using the language laboratory; oral expression tutorials; a cultural studies strand that involves choosing one cultural studies option in each semester (see list of options at the end of departmental entry).

assessment: language - continuous (assignments and tests), end of year exam comprising 3 hour language paper, oral interview, reading course, tutorial papers, tests, essays

2648 French Studies III (S1)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (SI) or 5245 French Studies II (S2) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (see list of options at the end of this entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorials, oral/written assignments in French, essays

6175 French Studies III (S2)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (SI) or 5245 French Studies II (S2) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (see list of options at the end of departmental entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

9863 Special Course in French Language and Culture III

12 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units in Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have done French at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first or second year. It is particularly appropriate for

prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enable students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essays in English.

assessment: as for French Language at Levels I or II 60%, 2 x 3000 word essays in English on French culture, negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

French Cultural Studies Options

Short Stories of the Nineteenth Century

Levels II/III semester 1

The nineteenth century sees the rapid rise and growth in popularity of the short story as a genre. This is in large part due to the development of the press, which makes newspapers readily accessible to a much wider readership than in pre industrial revolution times. Many writers of the nineteenth century formed close links with the newspaper world, publishing articles on all kinds of topics as well as novel-length works in serialised form. More particularly, however, this new publication medium was instrumental in the development of the shorter work of prose fiction. Most of the major literary figures of the century at some stage tried their hand at this genre, with some going on to make it their trade-mark. This topic will therefore examine the main characteristics of the short story through the study of texts by Nerval (Aurélia), Balzac (Le Colonel Chabert), Flaubert (Trois contes), Mérimée (Colomba) and Maupassant (Boule de suif).

Dialectiques du 18e siècle

Levels II/III semester 1

The philosophers and moralists of the "siècle des lumières" were preoccupied with all aspects of human experience, and their reflexions often highlight the dichotomies of our existence. This option proposes to examine a number of these apparently conflictual, yet inseparable, notions, or "poles" of experience, through the close study of four of the most representative works of the period (Manon Lescaut, Les Liaisons dangereuses, Jacques le fataliste, Zadig). Discussion will focus on the following areas of intellectual inquiry: (a) views of human nature, and more particularly the debate concerning the relative values of reason and sensibility (Prévost, Laclos); (b) reflexions on the social and political order, or, more generally, the order/disorder dialectic (Diderot, Laclos); (c) consideration of our place in the universe, with special attention given to the concepts of fatalism and free will (Prévost, Voltaire, Diderot).

New Caledonia: from "racial antagonism" to multicultural nationhood?

Levels II/III semester 1

The Nouméa Agreement (5 May 1998) signed between France and the two major political parties ("loyal" RPCR and independantist FLNKS) stipulated the official recognition of Kanak culture and the implementation of autonomy by 2013-2018. This option will look at the representation of colonisation by its agents or supporters (accounts of the 1878 Rebellion and Laubreaux's novel) and the retrospective representation of colonisation by Kanak authors (Apollinaire Anova-Ata, Jean-Marie Tjibaou, Déwé Gorodé). Contemporary texts (Gorodé, Gope, Kurtovitch, Jacques) will be studied with particular focus on the South Pacific cultural environment (land, custom, European belonging, urbanisation). Theories of identity and cultural hybridity will be questioned in relation to the historical bipolarity of New Caledonia and contemporary multi-ethnic population (Kanaks, Europeans and the 20% "other"). Texts: Tjibaou (Kanaké - jeu scénique); Gorodé (L'Agenda - nouvelles); Gope (Où est le droit? - pièce); Jacques (Les Cœurs barbelés - roman); Laubreaux (Le Rocher à la voile - roman).

Jean-Paul Sartre: de l'existentialisme à l'engagement?

Levels II/III semester 2

This option will examine four key texts in the literary career of Jean-Paul Sartre: La Nausée, his first novel; Qu'est-ce que la littérature? in which he outlined the tenets of his theories on la littérature engagée; L'Age de raison, in which the metaphysical existential crisis of his first novel was transformed into a materialist crisis; and Les Mouches, a play in which these existential crises are transformed into the active space of the theatre. The historical circumstances surrounding the genesis of these texts will be studied so as better to understand the creative impulse that lies behind them, and the validity of each text with regard to its intentionality will be submitted to scrutiny.

L'Ecriture autobiographique

Levels II/III semester 2

L'autobiographie est une pratique d'écriture par laquelle l'auteur raconte sa propre vie. Loin de se limiter à une simple collecte d'informations, l'autobiographie représente une épreuve de vérité

pour l'auteur qui essaie, à travers le récit qu'il fait de sa vie, de voir clair en lui-même. En suivant les parcours radicalement différents proposés par Colette (Sido), Sartre (Les Mots), Gide (La Porte étroite) et Leiris (L'Age d'homme) qui, chacun à sa manière, tentent de fixer l'identité de leur vie et de leur œuvre, nous verrons comment la littérature peut s'affirmer comme un grand chantier de construction du moi.

Honours

4360 Honours French Language and Culture

24 units full year

Note: Students intending to take Honours should consult the Discipline Coordinator of French before beginning their Level II studies. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another course - students should consult the Head of Department before beginning Level II studies.

prerequisite: 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture, followed by 4304 French III or 4653 French IIIA

The Honours year content will consist of the following: Language - two hours per week devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency; Cultural studies: two hours per week. One topic is offered each year in semester 1 (see French Studies staff for further details); Seminar: one hour per fortnight devoted to research techniques and the art of thesis and seminar presentation. In addition, students will be required to attend some departmental research seminars.

assessment: continuous assessment of language and cultural studies, 12000 word thesis in French

Gender Studies

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/WomensStudies/

note: Courses marked with a * are available through "flexible delivery." Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader usually costs about $30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

3517 Gender, Work and Society I*

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered; how the specific experiences of women and men are different and shape and are shaped by the changing nature of work and of gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays and other written work totalling approximately 4500 words

8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

By asking the question 'who calls themself a feminist and why,' the course introduces students to debates concerning the 'failure' of feminism to meet the needs of women from diverse backgrounds. The course thus asks whether the 'feminism' generally understood and described by Australians and academic feminists is merely a white, middle class movement. The course also introduces students to two major approaches in feminist theory and politics, the sameness (liberal or marxist feminist) approach and the difference (radical feminist, but also maternalist feminist and ecofeminist) approach. The second part of the course explores issues of particular theoretical and popular relevance in gender studies. For example 'bodies and sexualities' discusses different approaches to understanding sex, gender and sexuality, and the impact of these approaches on our understanding of violence, performance of sexualities and so on.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approximately 4500 words

6642 Social Sciences in Australia I*

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions

of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: 2 pieces of written work to maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam

Level II

3450 Gender, Work and Society II*

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered; how the specific experiences of women and men are different and shape and are shaped by the changing nature of work and of gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays and other written work totalling approximately 6000 words

8207 Introduction to Gender Studies II

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

By asking the question 'who calls themself a feminist and why,' the course introduces students to debates concerning the 'failure' of feminism to meet the needs of women from diverse backgrounds. The course thus asks whether the 'feminism' generally understood and described by Australians and academic feminists is merely a white, middle class movement. The course also introduces students to two major approaches in feminist theory and politics, the sameness (liberal or marxist feminist) approach and the difference (radical feminist, but also maternalist feminist and ecofeminist) approach. The second part of the course explores issues of particular theoretical and popular relevance in gender studies. For example 'bodies and sexualities' discusses different approaches to understanding sex, gender and sexuality, and the impact of these approaches on our understanding of violence, performance of sexualities and so on.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approximately 6000 words

6651 Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course draws on biographical and autobiographical writing between 1850 and 1990 in order to explore the lives of Australian men, women and children in their social context. Key concerns will be masculinity and femininity and questions of where to draw the dividing line between history and fiction. The course is structured into six units where each explores a particular tradition of life writing as a window onto the socio-cultural history of a specific decade. We will examine the conventions of secular hagiography detailing the work of constitutional and political figures of the 1890s. Exploring the traditions of social history, we will consider lives potentially lost to history in the 1930s and 1950s and examine life-writing as a political strategy in the 1970s and 1980s.

assessment: major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations totalling up to 6000 words

5913 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives on Film and Media II

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course will focus on how Western media have represented other cultures (with specific reference to Australia, Africa and Asia). Utilising the tools of postcolonial, French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive approaches, students will examine the role of media (film, traveler's tales, the tabloid press, cartoons, photography, newspapers, magazines and the like) in constructing networks of knowledge and power through representations of sameness and difference/marginality. Topics will include:

Orientalism; blackness in the white imagination; white fascination with the colonial harem; East meets West in advertising; the allure of travel; cultural politics in 'The United Colours of Benetton'; the colonial gaze in reading National Geographic; the politics of location; the return of the gaze; as well as indigenous and third world artists' and film-makers' resistant practices to Western appropriation. The course examines the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and everyday life experiences. It also considers writing, reading and viewing practices to understand how writers and readers are positioned by texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

assessment: 1000 word book review 20%, 1500 word tutorial presentation and paper 30%, 3000 word essay 40%, seminar participation 10%

4905 Social Sciences in Australia II*

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: 2500 word essay, 2 pieces of written work to a maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam

Level III

5271 Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course draws on biographical and autobiographical writing between 1850 and 1990 in order to explore the lives of Australian men, women and children in their social context. Key concerns will be masculinity and femininity and questions of where to draw the dividing line between history and fiction. The course is structured into six units where each explores a particular tradition of life writing as a window onto the socio-cultural history of a specific decade. We will examine the conventions of secular hagiography detailing the work of constitutional and political figures of the 1890s. Exploring the traditions of social history, we will consider lives potentially lost to history in the 1930s and 1950s and examine life-writing as a political strategy in the 1970s and 1980s.

assessment: major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations totalling up to 6000 words

1892 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives on Film and Media III

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The course will focus on how Western media have represented other cultures (with specific reference to Australia, Africa and Asia). Utilising the tools of postcolonial, French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive approaches to students will examine the role of media (film, traveler's tales, the tabloid press, cartoons, photography, newspapers, magazines and the like) in constructing networks of knowledge and power through representations of sameness and difference/marginality. Topics will include: Orientalism; blackness in the white imagination; white fascination with the colonial harem; East meets West in advertising; the allure of travel; cultural politics in 'The United Colours of Benetton'; the colonial gaze in reading National Geographic; the politics of location; the return of the gaze; as well as indigenous and third world artists and film-makers resistant practices to Western appropriation. The course examines the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language,

social institutions and everyday life experiences. It also considers writing, reading and viewing practices to understand how writers and readers are positioned by texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

assessment: 1500 word book review 20%, 2000 word tutorial presentation and paper 30%, 4000 word essay 40%, seminar participation 10%

Honours

9387 Honours Gender Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: minimum credit average in required major sequence (8 units at Level II; 12 units at Level III)

The work of the Honours year consists of taking a core course (a theory/research course 'Critique and Construct') and one elective course and writing an Honours thesis. A list of courses to be offered is available from the Department. Students from allied Humanities and Social Sciences Departments may enrol for joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Heads of Department/Honours Coordinators. Students who wish to do Honours should consult with the Honours Convenor about their eligibility and their plans for the Honours program.

assessment: thesis 50%, core (theory/research) course 25%, elective 25%

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Gender Studies. See Faculty for information.

Gender Studies courses not offered in 2001

1977/6440 Labour, Culture and the Media I/II

2901 Women's Health Issues I

9959/2345 Australian Feminist History II/III

6857/3613 Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis II/III

5943/7378 Gender, 'The Body' and Health II/III

1603/8550 Gender in a Post Colonial World II/III

8800/3869 Perspectives on Sexualities II/III

6691/7251 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II/III

6734 Autobiographical Writings III

5150 Gender, Environment, Development III

9904 Modern and Postmodern | Feminisms III

Geography

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department

Geography courses are offered by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes: the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these themes may be followed through a first and second or third level progression of courses.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Geography program also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography courses involve practicals and field work.

More detailed information about the Department and its Geography courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable cognates and sequences, is given on the Departmental website and in the Handbook available from the Geographical and Environmental Studies Office.

Level I

5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/ practical work per week

restriction: 8215 People and Social Environments, 6396 People and Environments, 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space

An introduction to the geographical study of a range of demographic, social, environmental and economic issues. Australia is the initial focus for examining processes of population change, including fertility, mortality and migration and the controversial questions of carrying capacity and social and ecological sustainability. Elements of Australia's social environment are then addressed, particularly equity and access to services, the spatial distribution of social phenomena and patterns of inequality. The next major section focuses on Asia and the Pacific, drawing on selected case studies from Indonesia and elsewhere, to compare and contrast the population dynamics and social and environmental patterns observed in Australia with those of our nearest neighbours. Examples will be drawn from both

rural and urban areas and include poverty and food security, health, employment and the meaning of 'sustainable development', with an emphasis on the economic and environmental crisis in our region.

assessment: coursework 50%, exam 50%, totalling approximately 4500 words

5207 Geography 1B: Footprints on a Fragile Planet

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week

restriction: 8301 Environmental Studies IB; 6396 People and Environments; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 5207 Geography IB Natural Environments

This course looks at how planet earth has been transformed by human action. Unwise use of natural resources in both the developed and developing nations has resulted in loss of fertile soil as well as water and air pollution. It has also led to changes in the flow regime of many river systems, increased siltation, changes in water chemistry, and a dramatic reduction in biodiversity. All this has affected the ability of many ecosystems to withstand the impact of human disturbance and extreme climatic events, with implications for food security, health and poverty alleviation. Within Australia, land degradation and water quality are two issues of great concern to agencies responsible for natural resource policy and management. To be effective, sustainable use and management of our natural resources must be founded upon a thorough understanding of how natural systems behave and interact.

assessment: coursework 50%, exam 50%, totalling approximately 4500 words

Level II

For guidance on choosing course combinations, students are referred to the Geographical and Environmental Studies Department Handbook.

5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, three hours practical work per week, fieldwork

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Geography or other Social Sciences courses at Level I.

restriction: 3502 Applied Physical Geography

This course provides an introduction to the role of climate, water, plants, and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this course include climatic systems at global and local scales, the operation of the water cycle, land run-off interactions, water quality, groundwater processes, ecosystems, environmental gradients and feedbacks and the structure and dynamics of selected Australian biogeographic regions. An overlying theme will be the conservation of biodiversity and wetlands. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises. The field trips involve surveys of stream water quality and vegetation-environment relations.

assessment: practical and fieldtrip reports, poster, written exam, totalling approximately 6000 words

4167 Cities and Housing II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level I.

A study of the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space in a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and provision of services in cities are examined, and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are discussed. Themes include the characterisaion of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions via deindustrialisation, "flexible" production systems, the global integration of capital, the new interational division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of "post-Fordist" processing zones and "first order" centres of international finance, downtown revitalisation, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes. The geography of housing is examined, including the residential property market and the differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of urban policy, including the Urban Aid Program and the treatment of "housing stress" in the UK; HUD assisted programs in the US; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

assessment: essay or project, tutorial presentation, exam, totalling approximately 6000 words

4199 Regional Development II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level I

restriction: 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development

This course is concerned with regional development, uneven development and spatial inequality. Perhaps the two most serious problems facing human kind at the moment are gross variations from one region to another, in life opportunities and the impact of economic "development" on the biosphere. This course tackles both these problems. Today local problems must be seen in the context of a global economy. But does this mean that local communities are powerless in influencing their economic destinies?

Not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic welfare, and some appear to be inversely related. An important aim of the course will be to try to determine what is "development," and then to understand why some regions are more successful than others in achieving this state. The course will be of interest to those concerned with the biophysical environment. The biosphere is not to blame for environmental decay. It is human behaviour. If we want to do something to halt the process of decay then it is essential to understand this behaviour. So however we define "development" it must be a process which is sustainable. Development in one region which is paid for by other regions, or by future generations, is not acceptable.

assessment: coursework, written exam; totalling approximately 6000 words

4214 Space, Place and Community in Rural Australia II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level I

restriction: 1453 Rural and Social Geography III

This course is concerned with the social geography of communities, networks and social interaction patterns and the way they occupy space and create place identity and attachment. It deals dominantly but not exclusively with rural and regional Australia. The opening of the national economy to the forces of globalisation in the early 1980s has radically changed the ground rules under which social life in rural and regional Australia was spatially ordered – even more than did earlier economic and climatic crises. This course examines the impact of these global and national level changes upon local communities and social formations. Topics include the early development of the Australian rural landscape and its network of towns, regional cities and local communities; theories through which social change and resistance to change, can be understood, including theories of social space, senses of place, regulation and subsumption theories, and theories of social capital and social fields; uneven social impacts of demographic change and economic restructuring; counter-urbanisation; diversification; community viability and resilience; social and agricultural sustainability; rural poverty, mobility and accessibility to services. The course involves a field project tackling a practical rural planning problem.

assessment: tutorial participation, practical assignment, field report or major essay, written exam; totalling approximately 6000 words

4215 Spatial Information Systems II

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level I

restriction: 9923 Geographical Information Systems III

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and Geographic Positioning Systems. This course will explain what spatial information systems are and what they are used for, and discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modelling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, datums, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modelling, hydrological modelling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate

modelling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

assessment: 1500 word essay, 1500 word assignment, 2 hour exam

Level III

4222 Aquatic and Biotic Environments III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; 3 days fieldwork

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Geography or other Social Science course at Level II

restriction: 3502 Applied Physical Geography

This course provides an introduction to the role of climate, water, plants, and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this course include climatic systems at global and local scales, local and global climates; the operation of the water cycle, land-runoff interactions, waterways and water quality, groundwater processes, ecosystems, environmental gradients and feedbacks and the structure and dynamics of selected Australian biogeographic regions. An overlying theme will be the conservation of biodiversity and wetlands. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises. The field trips involve surveys of stream water quality and vegetation-environment relations.

assessment: practical and fieldtrip reports, essay, written exam; totalling approximately 9000 words.

6159 Cities and Housing III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level II

A study of the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space in a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and provision of services in cities are examined, and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are discussed. Themes include the characterisaion of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions via deindustrialisation, "flexible" production systems, the global integration of capital, the new interational division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of "post-Fordist" processing zones and "first order" centres of international finance, downtown revitalisation, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes. The geography of housing is examined, including the residential property market and the differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of urban policy, including the Urban Aid Program and the treatment of "housing stress" in the UK; HUD assisted programs in the US; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

assessment: essay or project, tutorial presentation, exam; totalling approximately 9000 words

1150 Regional Development III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week; field work

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level II

restriction: 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development

This course is concerned with regional development, uneven development and spatial inequality. Perhaps the two most serious problems facing human kind at the moment are gross variations from one region to another, in life opportunities and the impact of economic "development" on the biosphere. This course tackles both these problems. Today local problems must be seen in the context of a global economy. But does this mean that local communities are powerless in influencing their economic destinies?

Not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic welfare, and some appear to be inversely related. An important aim of the course will by to try to determine what is "development," and then to understand why some regions are more successful than others in achieving this state. The course will be of interest to those concerned with the biophysical environment. The biosphere is not to blame for environmental decay. It is human behaviour. If we want to do something to halt the process of decay then it is essential to understand this behaviour. So however we define "development" it must be a process which is sustainable. Development in one region which is paid for by other regions, or by future generations, is not acceptable.

assessment: coursework, written exam; totalling approximately 9000 words

4224 Space, Place and Community in Rural Australia III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Geography or other Social Science courses at Level II

restriction: 1453 Rural Social Geography III

This course is concerned with the social geography of communities, networks and social interaction patterns and the way they occupy space and create place identity and attachment. It deals dominantly but not exclusively with rural and regional Australia. The opening of the national economy to the forces of globalisation in the early 1980s has radically changed the ground rules under which social life in rural and regional Australia was spatially ordered – even more than did earlier economic and climatic crises. This course examines the impact of these global and national level changes upon local communities and social formations. Topics include the early development of the Australian rural landscape and its network of towns, regional cities and local communities; theories through which social change and resistance to change, can be understood, including theories of social space, senses of place, regulation and subsumption theories, and theories of social capital and social fields; uneven social impacts of demographic change and economic restructuring; counter-urbanisation; diversification; community viability and resilience; social and agricultural sustainability; rural poverty, mobility and accessibility to services. The course involves a field project tackling a practical rural planning problem.

assessment: tutorial participation, practical assignment, field report or major essay, written exam; totalling approximately 9000 words

9923 Spatial Information Systems III

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: Geographical Information Systems III or Spatial Information Systems II

This course aims to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the theoretical constructs of spatial information science and the skills to conceive and provide solutions to a wide variety of spatial problems using GIS and remote sensing. Again, the focus of the course will be the diversity of applications and analyses available with spatial information systems but with the dual goal of the application of more advanced techniques to the solution of these problems. Lecture topics will cover advanced topics such as network analysis and service optimisation, geostatistics and surface interpolation, raster data modelling and map algebra, relational database management systems, satellite image analysis and enhancement, error propagation and management, WebGIS, VRML and distributed spatial data, cartographic principles for effective communication of spatial information, GIS programming and interface design. In addition, many examples and applications of these techniques in diverse application areas will be provided. Practicals will involve feature extraction from satellite imagery, the integration of remote sensing and GIS, advanced spatial analysis with raster GIS interpolation and map algebra, and object-oriented GIS programming with Avenue in ArcView.

assessment: 2500 word essay, 2500 word assignment, 3 hour exam

Honours

3178 Honours Geography

24 units full year

prerequisite: A major sequence in Geography including 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III with a Credit or above in at least two Level III Geography courses.

The course consists of two parts – the first, worth 12 units, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two coursework topics, each worth 6 units and each studied during a single semester of lecture/seminars and tutorial/practicals. Details of the coursework topics available each year are given in the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

assessment: dissertation of approximately 15,000 words; essays, project work and/or exam for each coursework topic totalling 7000-9000 words per topic

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Geography. See Faculty for information.

Geography courses not offered in 2001:

5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II

4166 Spatial Information Analysis II

9030 Social Geography II

1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III

1453 Rural Social Geography III

German Studies

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/germanhb.html

Detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the discipline handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's handbook from the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics office.

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the Handbook.

Students may wish to supplement their academic coursework by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the language laboratory.

Note: evening classes (in addition to day classes) may be offered. Please check with the office of the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics for details.

All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

General *restriction:* Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

Level I

1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

4 hours lectures per week

This course is offered to students enrolled in programs at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

8952 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

4 hours lectures per week

prerequisite: Pass (Div.1) or better in 1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1, or equivalent

This course is offered to students enrolled in programs at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

8431 German Studies I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: at least Year 12 German in SA schools or its equivalent

restriction: 5723 German IA: Beginners' German

The aim of German Studies I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take Background Studies I. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. In second semester all students will do Background Studies 2. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Discipline Coordinator, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

1718 German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German

3 units semester 1

4 hours lectures per week

restriction: except with departmental permission: South Australian Year 12 in German or its equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

assessment: written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German

3 units semester 2

4 hours lectures per week

restriction: except with departmental permission: South Australian Year 12 in German or its equivalent

prerequisite: Pass (Div.1) or better in 1718 German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German or its equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

assessment: written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: Year 12 German or equivalent

This course is offered to students enrolled in programs at Flinders University of South Australia and is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course is offered to students enrolled in programs at Flinders University of South Australia and is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

Level II

8093 German in Germany II

4 units summer semester

may not be offered 2001

prerequisite: 8431 German Studies I (Pass Div. 1); 2110 German Studies IA: Beginner's German Studies (S2) (Pass Div. 1), or equivalent

The course is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, The Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Souci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: Language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%, 2000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

8706 German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8431 German Studies I (Pass Div. 1); 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German Studies (Pass Div. 1)

restriction: no part of this course may be counted toward any other course in the Discipline of German Studies.

Like all courses in German at second and third year level, this course offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of various options offered. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Coordinator of the Discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

1214 German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

8 units full year

2 hours per week language instruction; 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German (Pass Div. 1)

restriction: not be counted toward any other course in the German Department

German Studies IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German–speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the lectures and language classes with German Studies I, but will be required to do some additional work appropriate to their level.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8952 German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2 (Pass Div. 1 or higher) or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass or higher) or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 in 8431 German Studies I or 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German

restriction: For further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline

Students enrolled in German IIB (Part 1) will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised

by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as provided by the Discipline of German Studies

4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 in 8431 German Studies I or 5723 German Studies IA:Beginners' German

restriction: For further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in German IIB (Part2) will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as provided by Discipline of German Studies

7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 or better in 9815 German I (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass or better in 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part I or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

4282 Opera as Idea and Ideal II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from level 1 Music or Humanities and Social Sciences

Since the moment of its inception in 16th century Italy, opera has been one of the most fiercely contested sites of European culture. Its texts and its music, its stars and its extravagance, its perceived power to subvert morals or undermine the political status quo, all have been the subject of bitter controversy at different times in its 400 year existence. Within the historical framework of the development of opera in the German-speaking countries from the time of Mozart, this course investigates key aspects of its social and cultural impact, its role in reflecting and constructing national and gender identities and its ability to seduce its audience with a sense of higher ideals beyond the immediate world of physical reality.

Composers whose works will be discussed in more detail include Mozart, Beethoven, Weber, Wagner, Strauß, Berg, Weill and Hindemith and for comparative purposes reference will also be made to developments in other European countries in the same period. Lectures will be in English, translations will be provided for all German texts and no knowledge of music is assumed.

assessment: seminar participation 10%, 2000 word essay 30%, 3500 word essay 60%

2454 Special Course in German Language and Culture II

8 units full year

4 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units at Level I

restriction: not available to students with Level I German

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for German IA or German I 60%, 2 x 1500 word essays in English on German culture to be negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

Level III

8953 German in Germany III

6 units summer semester

may not be offered 2001

prerequisite: 8 units German at Level II

The course is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, The Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Souci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: Language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%. 3000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

8877 German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture

12 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8706 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

restriction: may not be counted toward any other course in the German Studies discipline.

Like all courses in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies II offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups.

In semester 1, all students will take the core course Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the German Studies handbook.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers

Note: where students take course components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed

2572 German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture

12 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1214 German IIA

restriction: May not be counted towards any other course in the German Studies discipline.

This course follows on from 1214 German Studies IIA. Students will do the language section of the course with German Studies II and the core course and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In semester 1, students will take the core course Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

assessment: language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass course

4675 German Studies IIIB (Part 1)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8076 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1) or 4474 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

restriction: For further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in German IIIB (Part 1) will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised

by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as provided by the Discipline of German Studies

5228 German Studies IIIB (Part 2)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8076 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4363 German Studies IIB (part 1) or 4474 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

restriction: For further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in German IIIB 2 will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as provided by the Discipline of German Studies

5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass or better in 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities office at Flinders University. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide

1665 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass or better in 5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part I or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities office at Flinders University. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass or higher in 7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

1186 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass or higher in 7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 or equivalent

This course is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at Adelaide University or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

4289 Opera as Idea and Ideal III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from level II Music or Humanities and Social Sciences

Since the moment of its inception in 16th century Italy, opera has been one of the most fiercely contested sites of European culture. Its texts and its music, its stars and its extravagance, its perceived power to subvert morals or undermine the political status quo, all have been the subject of bitter controversy at different times in its 400 year existence. Within the historical framework of the development of opera in the German-speaking countries from the time of Mozart, this course investigates key aspects of its social and cultural impact, its role in reflecting and constructing national and gender identities and its ability to

seduce its audience with a sense of higher ideals beyond the immediate world of physical reality.

Composers whose works will be discussed in more detail include Mozart, Beethoven, Weber, Wagner, Strauß, Berg, Weill and Hindemith and for comparative purposes reference will also be made to developments in other European countries in the same period. Lectures will be in English, translations will be provided for all German texts and no knowledge of music is assumed.

assessment: seminar participation 10%, 3000 word essay 30%, 5000 word essay 60%

5343 Special Course in German Language and Culture III

12 units full year

4 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from level II

restriction: not available to students who have completed German language at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for German language at Levels I or II 60%, 2 x 3000 word essays in English on German culture (negotiated with course coordinator) 40%

Honours

1261 Honours German Studies

24 units full year

Note: students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to combine German Studies with another discipline for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged.

prerequisite: Ordinary degree with a major in German Studies

requirements: Students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of course should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with one option. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

History

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/History

For full information on History courses, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook, available from the History Office or the Departmental home page.

Details of the courses listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

4266 Europe and the World I, 1450-1956

6 units full-year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 1206 History IB

This course will examine the impact of Europe on the wider world since the fifteenth century, and the ways in which the spread of Europe into the world in turn altered the economies, institutions and cultures of the metropolitan states. The course contains seven modules: The European World in 1450; Sugar and spice; Enlightenment and war; Europe and Settler Societies; Imperialism and conquest; The World at War; and Themes and Comparisons.

assessment: semester 1 - 3 x 1200 word papers, each based on a different module and analysing 2 or more documents related to themes of lectures and tutorials; semester 2 - 2500 word research essay, 1200 word paper discussing themes and comparisons examined during the semester and reviewed in final two weeks

4290 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia from 1788-1901 I

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

restriction: 7695 Memory, Community and Conflict

The course surveys Australia from 1788 to 1901 with an emphasis on social and cultural history, and some attention to South Australia. The course

offers a sustained argument about the interaction between tradition and environment and how Australians came to be as they are. It emphasises research skills and the use of primary sources.

assessment: essays, tutorials, take-home exam

Level II

6360 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. With growing importance of the ethnic Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine the Chinese business in a broader historical perspective. It examines the origins and changes of Chinese business since the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores into the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia. It attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? What accounts for the success of Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

assessment: 2000 word essay 30%, optional exam (3 hours) or 3000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

8034 Europe At War IIA: 1914-1945

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

During the first half of the 20th century, Europe was torn apart by two of the greatest wars in human history. Their shadow stretches to the present day. This course studies those terrible conflicts of 1914-1918 and 1939-1945: their causes, their course, their consequences. It asks whether they were separate wars, with distinct origins, or two phases of a single struggle. It studies the nature of the actual conflicts, demonstrating how warfare was transformed by industrialisation and technological innovation. It looks at the major campaigns on land and sea and in the air, to discover whether they were demonstrations of military expertise or military stupidity or just mass mobilisation. It considers the ways in which warfare has affected societies, as the demands of battle have reached into the civilian population, affecting lives and providing challenges. Finally, it looks at the consequences of these wars and asks: were their results wholly evil, or did they sometimes advance the cause of human betterment?

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, two extended tutorial presentations 25% each, exam 40%

1740 Fascism and National Socialism II

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989

Extreme right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and European movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this course. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. Major themes to be discussed in lectures and seminars include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War I; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; the distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany (notably racialism, policies of exclusion and repression); social and cultural life in Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe. There will also be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political changes in post-communist Europe.

assessment: essays 85%, seminar attendance and participation 5%

3948 History and the Internet II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week (a 2 hour seminar in a computer lab, plus 1 hour of research and IT skills exercises)

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences. It is essential that you have acquired the basic skills covered by the Faculty IT Skills Workbook BEFORE enrolling in this course. Copies are available from Technical Services, Room 108 Napier Building.

This course aims to teach Internet research, communication and publishing skills and to apply these skills to the study of history; to teach critical historical skills to enable students to differentiate

between crank history sites and serious academic history sites; and to reflect upon the impact the Internet will have on History in particular and the Humanities in general. Students will learn a number of important skills, including how to use a browser (Netscape), send email, and participate in an online discussion group (ODG); how to find and evaluate relevant history websites; how to find books and journal articles by searching online databases and catalogues; and how to post files and images to the ODG. The course has three components: a brief history of the Internet in the light of other revolutions in mass communication and its emergence out of the needs of US military and nuclear research institutions during the Cold War; an examination of a selection of history sites on the WWW from major universities, academic libraries and archives; and a discussion of key readings about the Internet and its impact on history and the humanities. For more information see the course webpage at:
http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/person/DHart/Internet/

assessment: weekly reflections on the seminar readings 15%, completion of weekly IT skills exercise 15%, 1000 word website evaluation 20%, 2500 word research project 30%, 1500 word final paper 20%

6144 History of the Indigenous Peoples of Australia 'B' II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences.

restriction: 6144/9722 Aborigines in 20th Century Australia II/III

The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of the Aboriginal experience of life in twentieth century Australia. Topics include government policy, institutionalisation, Aboriginal art and literature, and Aboriginal political movements. A central concern of the course will be to present Aboriginal perspectives. It should be noted that while the course is offered in the History Department the course is interdisciplinary in nature. Contributing lecturers will come from a variety of disciplines including History, English, Linguistics, Art, Politics, and Anthropology. This diversity of approaches will be reflected in a wide range of tutorial exercises and essay topics.

assessment: tutorial paper and essays

1210 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences.

A study of the civilisation of Western Christendom c.1100-1350. The conversion of Europe: Feudal and manorial systems. The urban and commercial revolutions of C12. Models of Christendom: the papacy and the Holy Roman Empire. The medieval church: popular religious culture. The medieval reformation: monastic revival: The apostolic life, orthodox and heretical. Vernacular culture: epics and romances; Provençal culture; courtly love and the Arthurian legends. The Crusades: pilgrimages; rise and fall of the crusading ideal. The Mediterranean dimension: impact of Arabic and Byzantine worlds on Latin culture. A Twelfth-century Renaissance? Recovery of law and philosophy, rise of scholasticism, monastic v university learning, Gothic art and architecture. Decline: demographic crisis, the Black Death, bastard feudalism, nominalism and mysticism.

assessment: essays and examination

8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the course will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

assessment: 2000 word essay, tutorial performance, exam

4337 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 5585 Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy II, 3314 Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy III

This course traces the emergence of England (and from 1707 Britain) as a global superpower, the core nation of a world empire on which the sun barely set. It concentrates on the men and women, the ideas and institutions, which made possible that unprecedented projection of cultural, economic, maritime and military strength during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The cast list features monarchs – including two Queens regnant (Anne and Victoria) and one mad King (George III) – politicians (Walpole, Pitt, Gladstone, Disraeli), soldiers and sailors (Marlborough, Nelson, Kitchener), artists, theorists, intellectuals (Locke, Hogarth, Swift, Burke, Paine, Woolstonecraft, Mill, Darwin, Jowett), and the "common people".

It looks at those who challenged or questioned the moral, political, and social legitimacy of the Havovarian and Victorian state and its imperial role: Jacobites (Bonny Prince Charlie); Roman Catholics and Protestant Dissenters; republicans and supporters of the American and French revolutions; the mass abolitionist (anti-slavery) movement; "Little Englanders" and romantic conservatives; working-class radicals and political reformers, trades-unionists and suffragettes. Tutorials will be text-based, using primary sources to explore controversial contemporary issues.

assessment: essay, document exercise, short-answer project

2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2000 II

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II, 4386 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III

This course will be of topical rather than chronological character. It is framed around an analytic structure that will focus students' attention on the socio-economic and political processes that contributed to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. The elements of the course are: Liberalism vs Marxism; The Revolutionary and the Counter-revolutionary Traditions; The culture of Russian Industrialism: The Russian form of Capitalism, NEP, The system of the 'plan'; The true dissenters: Russian culture under Soviet rule; Revolution as evil? Leninism and Stalinism; War and Peace: The impact of war and the threat of war on Soviet politics; The Soviet Union in its golden age, 1955-1968; Political corruption, economic stagnation and society's silent revolt, 1969-1985; Gorbachev and the collapse of the USSR, 1985-1991; Post-Soviet Russia, 1991-2000.

assessment: 2500 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, final exam 30%

4342 Settler Societies in a Global Context II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course offers a comparative study of European settler societies in the New World and the Asia-Pacific region from the seventeenth century to the present day. The approach will be thematic, surveying a range of issues including relations with indigenous peoples, economic development, migration, political institutions, language and culture, identity, race, gender and ethnicity, environment and trans-national connections. A comparative approach of this sort will allow important contemporary issues arising out of the globalisation to be explored and understood in their historical context. The course will make students familiar with a specific body of knowledge, develop skills of researching, arguing and writing, teach the analysis or primary sources and impart an understanding that historical interpretations are often competing and contradictory. The comparative aspect of the course will encourage the analysis and interpretation of broad historical patterns. The use of IT in research will be a feature of the course.

assessment: 1000 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1000 word www-based bibliographical exercise 10%, 1000-2000 word essay 30%, 2000-3000 word research essay 50%

5595 The South-East Asian Past II

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course offers an opportunity to come to grips with the past history of the states and societies which now comprise Southeast Asia – Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Burma, Vietnam, Cambodia and the Philippines. Not least of the fascinations of that past is the way it is frequently cited as an important explanation of present day Southeast Asia's position as one of the most dynamic parts of the late 20th century world. What is without doubt is that many of the major 'why' questions about contemporary Southeast Asia can only be answered satisfactorily on the basis of a knowledge of the region's past. That past embraces not only several centuries of colonialism but also history of developments in state-building, religion, trade and agriculture ranging back into the first millennium AD: along with a study of Western imperialism in the several parts of early-modern Southeast Asia, the course also focuses on such things as the Khmer empire at Ankor (Cambodia), the powerful states of central Java which created the Borobudur and Prambanen temples and the rich world of sea-borne commerce which characterised the region long before the arrival of European colonisers.

assessment: 2000 word essay 30%, optional exam (3 hours) or 3000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

4590 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II

4 units semester 2

1 lecture/seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course puts Australian history in an international and comparative context. It is designed to give students the opportunity to reflect on how perceptions of 'Australia and Australian' have changed over time, and to explore the local and international influences that have shaped and reflected Australian identities in the twentieth century. We will test the assumption that the twentieth century has been marked by increasing globalisation of cultural, economic and political life through Australian case studies that examine our interactions with other parts of the world, particularly the United States and Asia. Key themes of visions of utopia, of the role of regional difference, of religious belief and of the impact of global culture will provide foundations for exploring Australia's place in a changing world.

assessment: 1000-1200 word paper, 3500 word research essay, 2-hour exam with pre-circulated questions

Level III

1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia, and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. With growing importance of the ethnic Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine Chinese business in a broader historical perspective. This course examines the origins and changes of the Chinese business since the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores into the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia. It attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? What accounts for the success of overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

assessment: 2500 work essay 30%, optional exam (3 hours) or 3500 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

2386 Europe At War IIIA: 1914-1945

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

During the first half of the 20th century, Europe was torn apart by two of the greatest wars in human history. Their shadow stretches to the present day. This course studies those terrible conflicts of 1914-1918 and 1939-1945: their causes, their course, their consequences. It asks whether they were separate wars, with distinct origins, or two phases of a single struggle. It studies the nature of the actual conflicts, demonstrating how warfare was transformed by industrialisation and technological innovation. It looks at the major campaigns on land and sea and in the air, to discover whether they were demonstrations of military expertise or military stupidity or just mass mobilisation. It considers the ways in which warfare has affected societies, as the demands of battle have reached into the civilian population, affecting lives and providing challenges. Finally, it looks at the consequences of these wars and asks: were their results wholly evil, or did they sometimes advance the cause of human betterment?

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, essay on major aspect of course 25%, essay addressing principal bibliographical aspect of course 25%, exam 40%

3877 Fascism and National Socialism III

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Extreme right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and the European movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this course. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. Major themes to be discussed in lectures and seminars include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War I; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany (notably racialism, policies of exclusion and repression); social and cultural life in Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe. There will also be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political change in post-communist Europe.

assessment: research essays 80%, seminar attendance and participation 20%

2097 History and the Internet III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week (a 2 hour seminar in a computer lab, plus 1 hour of research and IT skills exercises)

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences. It is essential that you have acquired the basic skills covered by the Faculty IT Skills Workbook BEFORE enrolling in this course. Copies are available from Technical Services, Room 108 Napier Building.

This course aims to teach Internet research, communication and publishing skills and to apply these skills to the study of history; to teach critical historical skills to enable students to differentiate between crank history sites and serious academic history sites; and to reflect upon the impact the Internet will have on History in particular and the Humanities in general. Students will learn a number of important skills, including how to use a browser (Netscape), send email, and participate in an online discussion group (ODG); how to find and evaluate relevant history websites; how to find books and journal articles by searching online databases and catalogues; and how to post files and images to the ODG. The course has three components: a brief history of the Internet in the light of other revolutions in mass communication and its emergence out of the needs of US military and nuclear research institutions during the Cold War; an examination of a selection of history sites on the WWW from major universities, academic libraries and archives; and a discussion of key readings about the Internet and its impact on history and the humanities. For more information see the course webpage at http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/person/DHart/Internet/

assessment: weekly reflections on seminar readings 15%, the completion of weekly IT skills exercise 15%, 1500 word website evaluation 20%, 4000 word research Project 30%, 2000 word final paper 20%

9722 History of the Indigenous Peoples of Australia 'B' III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences.

restriction: 6144/9722 Aborigines in 20th Century Australia II/III

The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of the Aboriginal experience of life in twentieth century Australia. Topics include government policy, institutionalisation, Aboriginal art and literature, and Aboriginal political movements. A central concern of the course will be to present Aboriginal perspectives. It should be noted that while the course is offered in the History Department the course is interdisciplinary in nature. Contributing lecturers will come from a variety of disciplines including History, English, Linguistics, Art, Politics, and Anthropology. This diversity of approaches will be reflected in a wide range of tutorial exercises and essay topics.

assessment: tutorial paper, essays

5210 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

A study of the civilisation of Western Christendom c.1100-1350. The conversion of Europe: Feudal and manorial systems. The urban and commercial revolutions of C12. Models of Christendom: the

papacy and the Holy Roman Empire. The medieval church: popular religious culture. The medieval reformation: monastic revival: The apostolic life, orthodox and heretical. Vernacular culture: epics and romances; Provençal culture; courtly love and the Arthurian legends. The Crusades: pilgrimages; rise and fall of the crusading ideal. The Mediterranean dimension: impact of Arabic and Byzantine worlds on Latin culture. A Twelfth-century Renaissance? Recovery of law and philosophy, rise of scholasticism, monastic v university learning, Gothic art and architecture. Decline: demographic crisis, the Black Death, bastard feudalism, nominalism and mysticism.

assessment: essays, exam

2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the course will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

assessment: 3000 word essay, tutorial performance, exam

4343 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

restriction: 5585 Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy II, 3314 Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy III

This course traces the emergence of England (and from 1707 Britain) as a global superpower, the core nation of a world empire on which the sun barely set. It concentrates on the men and women, the ideas and institutions, which made possible that unprecedented projection of cultural, economic, maritime and military strength during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The cast list features monarchs – including two Queens regnant (Anne and Victoria) and one mad King (George III) – politicians (Walpole, Pitt, Gladstone, Disraeli), soldiers and sailors (Marlborough, Nelson, Kitchener), artists, theorists, intellectuals (Locke, Hogarth, Swift, Burke, Paine, Woolstonecraft, Mill, Darwin, Jowett), and the "common people".

It looks at those who challenged or questioned the moral, political, and social legitimacy of the Havovarian and Victorian state and its imperial role: Jacobites (Bonny Prince Charlie); Roman Catholics and Protestant Dissenters; republicans and supporters of the American and French revolutions; the mass abolitionist (anti-slavery) movement; "Little Englanders" and romantic conservatives; working-class radicals and political reformers, trades-unionists and suffragettes. Tutorials will be text-based, using primary sources to explore controversial contemporary issues.

assessment: essay, document exercise, short-answer project

4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2000 III

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2192/4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II/III

This course will be of topical rather than chronological character. It is framed around an analytic structure that will focus students' attention on the socio-economic and political processes that contributed to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. The elements of the course are: Liberalism vs Marxism; The Revolutionary and the Counter-revolutionary Traditions; The culture of Russian Industrialism: The Russian form of Capitalism, NEP, The system of the 'plan'; The true dissenters: Russian culture under Soviet rule; Revolution as evil? Leninism and Stalinism; War and Peace: The impact of war and the threat of war on Soviet politics; The Soviet Union in its golden age, 1955-1968; Political corruption, economic stagnation and society's silent revolt, 1969-1985; Gorbachev and the collapse of the USSR, 1985-1991; Post-Soviet Russia, 1991-2000.

assessment: 3000 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, 2000 word essay dealing specifically with historiography of a major issue in Russian history 30%

4406 Settler Societies in a Global Context III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course offers a comparative study of European settler societies in the New World and the Asia-Pacific region from the seventeenth century to the present day. The approach will be thematic, surveying a range of issues including relations with indigenous peoples, economic development, migration, political institutions, language and culture, identity, race, gender and ethnicity, environment and trans-national connections. A comparative approach of this sort will allow important contemporary issues arising out of the globalisation to be explored and understood in their historical context.

The course will make students familiar with a specific body of knowledge, develop skills of researching, arguing and writing, teach the analysis or primary sources and impart an understanding that historical interpretations are often competing and contradictory. The comparative aspect of the course will encourage the analysis and interpretation of broad historical patterns. The use of IT in research will be a feature of the course.

assessment: 1000 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1000 word www-based bibliographical exercise 10%, 1000-2000 word essay 30%, 2000-3000 word research essay 50%

3038 The South-East Asian Past III

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The course offers an opportunity to come to grips with the past history of the states and societies which now comprise Southeast Asia – Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Burma, Vietnam, Cambodia and the Philippines. Not least of the fascinations of that past is the way it is frequently cited as an important explanation of present day Southeast Asia's position as one of the most dynamic parts of the late 20th century world. What is without doubt is that many of the major 'why' questions about contemporary Southeast Asia can only be answered satisfactorily on the basis of a knowledge of the region's past. That past embraces not only several centuries of colonialism but also history of developments in state-building, religion, trade and agriculture ranging back into the first millennium AD: along with a study of Western imperialism in the several parts of early-modern Southeast Asia, The course also focuses on such things as the Khmer empire at Angkor (Cambodia), the powerful states of central Java which created the Borobudur and Prambanen temples and the rich world of sea-borne commerce which characterised the region long before the arrival of European colonisers.

assessment: 2500 word essay 30%, optional exam (3 hours) or 3500 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

6913 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course considers key topics in understanding modern Australia, including the birth of the nation, the century's great crises (the world wars and the depressions), the problems of reform and prosperity post 1945 and the breakdown of consensus leading to recent and contemporary issues. Selected issues at present are colonialism, the Aborigines, the environment and the economy today. The course emphasises research work finding and using primary sources and tutorial work which debates issues.

assessment: 1000 word document analysis 25%, debate/tutorial presentation 15%, 5000 word essay 60%, 2 hour redeeming exam where necessary

Honours

8717 Honours History

24 units full year

prerequisite: minimum 8 units at Level II, 12 units at Level III in courses offered by History Department; Credit standard in at least two full year (or four semester) History (or in some cases, related) courses

Note: application forms for admission to Honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the History Office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility for it should consult the Honours Coordinator.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course on the principles and practice of historical research and writing, and a special course. Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the Honours handbook.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in History. See Faculty for information.

History courses not offered in 2001

4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I

1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I

1281/4200 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia II/III

4241/2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II/III

6083/9724 Working Lives in Victorian Britain II/III

Indonesian Language

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

Level I

7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This course presumes little or no previous knowledge of the Indonesian language. The course aims to develop basic communicative skills required for a wide range of everyday Indonesian social contexts. A culture and society component of the course aims to develop a broad understanding of contemporary Indonesian culture and society, necessary for successful communication and cross-cultural understanding.

assessment: continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

5492 Indonesian Introductory, Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1 or permission of Convenor

This course builds on the language skills acquired in 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1. The emphasis of the course is on communication in a wide range of normally encountered Indonesian social situations and the further development of an understanding of Indonesian culture and society.

assessment: continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

5957 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 1

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Indonesian (15 or better) or permission of convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

7336 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: 5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part I (Pass I or better) or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

Level II

9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 5492 Indonesian Introductory, Part 2 (Pass I or better) or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

5346 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1 (Pass Div. 1 or better) or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

2216 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7336 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2 or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

assessment: written, oral tests

3910 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5957 Indonesian Intermediate A, Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

assessment: written, oral tests

Level III

4032 Indonesian, Advanced, Part I

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Indonesian language at Level II or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

assessment: to be advised

4209 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4032 Indonesian, Advanced III, Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

assessment: to be advised

International Studies

5455 International Studies II (core topic)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units from Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Lectures will be given by specialists in different disciplines explaining the key theoretical concepts and methodologies used in their field to explain international phenomena. Lectures will cover: international politics, international trade theory, international labour studies, international law, feminist theory, international history, international culture, global environment, post-colonialism, international organisations and globalisation.

assessment: 1500 word minor essay 30%, 3000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

6168 Honours in International Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: BA (International Studies) or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation

The thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in 5455 International Studies II (core topic) and supervised by an appropriate staff member from a participating department. Students will undertake two seminar courses. One of these will be the designated core

seminar for the Honours International Studies program. The other seminar can be chosen from a list of offerings from the other participating departments in the Faculty and may include a seminar offered by a language department.

assessment: thesis approx. 15000 words 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each

Italian Language and Culture

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic

Level I

7848 Italian I Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

The course consists of - classes in common for 1 hour per week devoted to an introduction to aspects of modern Italy; for four hours per week classes are divided according to linguistic competence at the point of entry (streams normally consisting of Beginners and Advanced), where emphasis is placed on developing the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. The program, which presupposes regular attendance at all five scheduled hours, includes both lecture-type instruction and tutorials where students are expected to participate interactively in the language-learning process.

assessment: to be advised

7885 Italian I Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7848 Italian I Part 1

The course develops further the basic language skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The topic consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where emphasis is placed on the continuing development of the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of realistic and rewarding language goals. The program presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled classes, including both the lecture-type instruction and the interactive language tutorials. Advanced students study a selection of Italian texts related to Italian culture and society for 1 hour per week

assessment: to be advised

Level II

4195 Italian II Part 1

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7885 Italian I Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' linguistic proficiency in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) acquired at level I, and to provide further study in the area of Italian society and culture. The Language component consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence (separate streams of second-level Beginners and second-level Advanced), where particular emphasis is placed on oral-aural comprehension and on the use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. In the Culture component (2 hours per week) students consider issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

assessment: to be advised

4119 Italian II Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4195 Italian II Part 1

The course continues the development, from Level II Part 1, of communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian. Students take a total of 2 hours in common (culture) and a further 3 hours of language in separate streams divided according to linguistic competence. These classes are programmed for interaction within the group. The Culture component consists of the study of selections of Italian prose and/or poetry set in the context of Italian society and chosen for their recognised literary worth and their suitability for this language level.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

4622 Italian III Part 1

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4119 Italian II Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired at level II, and to provide the opportunity for the study of specific aspects of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third-level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The Culture component consists of a monographic study in the area of Italian literature (details available at the time of enrolment). In lieu of this monographic study available at Adelaide University, students may take the segment The Italians in Australia offered in first semester on the Flinders University campus.

assessment: to be advised

6069 Italian III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4622 Italian III Part 1

The course is designed to extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired in the first semester of level III, and to provide the opportunity for the close study of an aspect of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The Culture component consists of a monographic study in an area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the time of enrolment).

assessment: to be advised

Labour Studies

www.labour.adelaide.edu.au/

note: Courses marked * are available through 'flexible delivery'. Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader usually costs about $30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

3959 Democratic Organising Technology I*

3 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours practical per week

restriction: 3959/8481 Organising Information Technology I/II

A general introduction to using the capabilities of information communications technology (ICT) for participation in the civic culture of a democratic society at the level of community organisations such as Student Associations or Trade Unions, networked with kindred bodies internationally. Students will complete practical exercises using word-processing, page layout, spreadsheet, database, communications and Web software and read widely on the various ways in which community organisations use or could use such software for democratic organising purposes. Students may find the skills developed particularly useful in other courses and other aspects of university life. By the end of the course, students should have developed an understanding of the impact of ICTs on society globally.

assessment: practical exercises during semester 50%, critical essay at end of semester 50%

3517 Gender, Work and Society I*

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered: how the specific experiences of women and men are different and

shape and are shaped by the changing nature of work and gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approximately 4500 words

6642 Social Sciences in Australia I*

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: 2 pieces of written work to maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam

3435 Work, Society and Self I

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

This course locates work in its social, cultural, political and economic contexts. It explores issues to do with work, self and identity in the context of current changes in the nature of labour markets and workplaces. It examines the experiences of various groups – including young people, women and older men – in relation to full time, casual, part time work and unemployment and the effect of their employment experiences on their sense of self. Students will consider contemporary challenges to traditional theories of work including new approaches to issues of power and control in the workplace through various means, one of which is a case study.

assessment: essays, other written work equivalent to 4000 words

Level II

8481 Democratic Organising Technology II*

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours practical per week

restriction: 3959/8481Organising Information Technology I/II

A general introduction to using the capabilities of information communications technology (ICT) for participation in the civic culture of a democratic society at the level of community organisations such as Student Associations or Trade Unions, networked with kindred bodies internationally. Students will complete practical exercises using word-processing, page layout, spreadsheet, database, communications and Web software and read widely on the various ways in which community organisations use or could use such software for democratic organising purposes. Students may find the skills developed particularly useful in other courses and other aspects of university life. By the end of the course, students should have developed an understanding of the impact of ICTs on society globally.

assessment: practical exercises during semester 50%, critical essay at end of semester 50%

4412 Fashion, Work and Identity II*

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Science

Drawing upon labour, gender and cultural studies perspectives, this course employs an interdisciplinary perspective to the study of the fashion industries. Students will develop a critical understanding of labour relations, work processes and the impact of globalisation on the nature of the fashion industry through the study of issues such as: the decline of the Australian textile industries; the use of outworkers and piece workers; the rise of maquiladoras in the third world; together with an examination of consumer, labour and community campaigns against sweatshops and specific manufacturers such as Nike. Work practices, including the importance of self-representation, within retail fashion and modelling industries will also be examined. Students will develop critical analytical methods informed by cultural and gender studies and will examine the increasing emphasis on the expression of identity through consumption choices. They will also

consider ways in which ideas about work and identity are circulated through particular fashion conventions and styles such as the business suit, uniforms, street wear and 'work clothes' (such as steel capped boots and work jackets). The commodification of sub-cultural styles and examples of particular marketing strategies by major fashion companies such as Benneton, Calvin Klein and Nike will also be examined.

assessment: tutorial presentation and 1200 word paper 20%, 2500 word essay 40%, 2500 word critical analysis or research project 40%

3450 Gender, Work and Society II*

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered: how the specific experiences of women and men are different and shape and are shaped by the changing nature of work and gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approximately 6000 words

4417 Social Research II*

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2205 Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research – whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. Through practical exercises and research simulations, students will learn the basic principles of different research methods, including statistical and survey techniques, grounded theory, ethnography, discourse and content analysis. Each student will develop a research proposal on an issue that interests them. The proposal will discuss the values, ethics and methods that are relevant to the exploration of this issue. The course will develop both students' theoretical understandings of research, and the practical work-related skills of understanding, interpreting and doing research in the broad range of social science arenas.

assessment: tutorial paper 20%, research simulations 30%, research proposal 50%

4905 Social Sciences in Australia II*

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: 2 pieces of written work to maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam

7898 Work, Society and Self II

4 units semester 1

3 hour class each week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course locates work in its social, cultural, political and economic contexts. It explores issues to do with work, self and identity in the context of current changes in the nature of labour markets and workplaces. It examines the experiences of various groups – including young people, women and older men – in relation to full time, casual, part time work and unemployment and the effect of their employment experiences on their sense of self. Students will consider contemporary challenges to traditional theories of work including new approaches to issues of power and control in the workplace through various means, one of which is case study.

assessment: essays and other written work equivalent to 6000 words

Level III

4422 Fashion, Work and Identity III*

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Science

Drawing upon labour, gender and cultural studies perspectives, this course employs an interdisciplinary perspective to the study of the fashion industries. Students will develop a critical understanding of labour relations, work processes and the impact of globalisation on the nature of the fashion industry through the study of issues such as: the decline of the Australian textile industries; the use of outworkers and piece workers; the rise of maquiladoras in the third world; together with an examination of consumer, labour and community campaigns against sweatshops and specific manufacturers such as Nike. Work practices, including the importance of self-representation, within retail fashion and modelling industries will also be examined. Students will develop critical analytical methods informed by cultural and gender studies and will examine the increasing emphasis on the expression of identity through consumption choices. They will also consider ways in which ideas about work and identity are circulated through particular fashion conventions and styles such as the business suit, uniforms, street wear and 'work clothes' (such as steel capped boots and work jackets). The commodification of sub-cultural styles and examples of particular marketing strategies by major fashion companies such as Benneton, Calvin Klein and Nike will also be examined.

assessment: tutorial presentation and 2000 word paper 20%, 3500 word essay 40%, 3500 word critical analysis or research project 40%

8643 International Labour Strategies III

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Labour Strategies II/III

The course examines strategies developed within various theoretical frameworks by different tendencies in the industrial an/or political wings of the labour movement to advance the interests of labour as one of many social movements. National and international institutions, such as the United Nations' tripartite International Labour Organisation (ILO) and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU) will be analysed, as will the organising strategies adopted by trade unions in various countries, such as North America, UK and Europe, and Australasia. It will assess the adequacy of theories of unionism, of industrial relations, of human resource management and of participatory democracy to explain the position of labour in Australia and internationally.

assessment: 4000 word critical essay, 4000 word research exercise or equivalent

8073 Political Economy of Globalisation III*

6 units semester 2

3 hour class each week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Political Economy IIIB, 1310 Political Economy III, 4211 Political Economy III (BA)

This course is about the complex processes of global economic restructuring which are deeply affecting every society throughout the world as we begin the 21st century. This course critically examines some of the theories which have emerged to explain the processes which have been described as 'globalisation' and 'restructuring' and their impact on national, local and international economies. It is also concerned with examining in more detail the impact of restructuring and globalisation upon governments and the future of the state - at international, national and local levels. The reading for the course is drawn from a number of disciplinary areas since the topic of globalisation crosses over the areas of sociology, economic and urban geography, economics, political economy, gender and cultural studies.

assessment: two essays, workbook

2205 Social Research III*

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 2205 Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research – whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives

students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. Through practical exercises and research simulations, students will learn the basic principles of different research methods, including statistical and survey techniques, grounded theory, ethnography, discourse and content analysis. Each student will develop a research proposal on an issue that interests them. The proposal will discuss the values, ethics and methods that are relevant to the exploration of this issue.

assessment: tutorial paper 20%, research simulations 30%, research proposal 50%

Honours

2373 Honours Labour Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: Bachelor of Labour studies degree or a major sequence in Labour studies in another award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head, Department of Social Inquiry, acting on the advice of the staff committee.

Honours in Labour Studies involves weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation. A list of options for 2001 is available from the department. The choice of courses and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other departments or centres may be negotiated.

assessment: essays, dissertation

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Labour Studies. See Faculty for information.

Labour Studies courses not offered in 2001

6765/9742 Australian Labour History I/II

9821/3162 Australian Labour Organisations I/II

3229/7655 Australian Labour Relations I/II

2919/1574 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I/II

1977 Labour Culture and the Media I

4620/2239 Work and Society I/II

8482/8416 Work, Race and Culture I/II

9241 Labour Market Studies III

7528 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response III

1880 Theorising Work and Society III

Linguistics

http://www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/linghp.html

Level I

4435 Foundations of Linguistics I

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

Linguistics is the study of human language, its nature, its origins and its uses. This course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in data gathering and analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language. As language is involved in a large number of human activities, linguistics contributes to many other fields of inquiry, including anthropology, psychology, philosophy, law and the natural sciences.

assessment: 1000 word essay, 4 practicals, 2 x 500 word reviews

4439 Language and Ethnography of Communication I

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course provides the theoretical foundations and basic methods commonly employed in the analysis of human communication, i.e. meaningful human behaviour. Students will become familiar with both linguistic/semiotic and ethnographic approaches to describing and understanding complex communicative events. The lectures will be concerned with a range of message forms: spoken, written, pictorial and others across a range of cultures and will discuss interpersonal as well as intercultural communication. On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the central debates in communication studies as well as skills to analyse communicative behaviour.

assessment: 1500 word essay, 3 practicals, 2 x 500 word reviews

Level II

7176 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will introduce students to the Kaurna language, the original language of the Aboriginal people of Adelaide and the Adelaide Plains.

Students will gain familiarity with the Kaurna sources and will investigate Kaurna in relation to neighbouring languages focussing on both linguistic and cultural ties. Students will gain an appreciation of Kaurna history and of Kaurna within its contemporary social context. This will include the acquisition of some facility in the language itself. The course will include guest lecturers from Kaurna elders and at least one excursion to places of significance to Kaurna people.

assessment: 3 practical assignments, video report, tutorial presentation based on student's own research, essay or equivalent report

4453 Language and Communication Planning II

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities and Social Sciences

Rapidly changing communication technology, global mobility, the emergence of supranational units such as the EU as well as the rapid decline in the world's linguistic diversity are issues that require planning and management. The coverage of the course ranges from microplanning in private organisations (eg designing standard labelling or form letters) to language policies for Australia or International bodies. As the benefits of planning communication become clearer this subfield of applied linguistic and communication studies is likely to become increasingly important. Students will gain an understanding of the issues and familiarity with a wide range of approaches and practical skills. Special emphasis will be given to the question of maintaining endangered Indigenous language in the age of language globalisation.

assessment: 1,500 word essay, 1000 word chapter for a joint research project, practical assignment

4480 Language, Communication and Technology II

4 units semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities and Social Sciences

Technoliteracy has become essential for many workplaces, including business, industrial and educational contexts. The use of computers has developed new patterns of communication and interaction. This course is designed for students to develop skills in applications of information technology. The course begins with a practical introduction to the use of computers for communication. Students develop skills in the use of electronic environments for accessing, creating and negotiation management. The course covers the development of students' technical skills as well as the design of electronic environments for communication. Students explore the nature of technoliteracies. They are introduced to the design and building of websites. Students have the opportunity to collaborate and to develop projects with practical applications in industry.

assessment: 2 assignments including one practical project

Level III

7681 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; field trips

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course will introduce students to the Kaurna language, the original language of the aboriginal people of Adelaide and the Adelaide Plains. Students will gain familiarity with the Kaurna sources and will investigate Kaurna in relation to neighbouring languages focussing on both linguistic and cultural ties. Students will gain an appreciation of Kaurna history and of Kaurna within its contemporary social context. This will include the acquisition of some facility in the language itself. The course will include guest lecturers from Kaurna elders and at least one excursion to places of significance to Kaurna people.

assessment: 3 practical assignments, video report; tutorial presentation based on student's own research, essay or equivalent report

4566 Language and Communication Planning III

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities and Social Sciences

Rapidly changing communication technology, global mobility, the emergence of supranational units such as the EU as well as the rapid decline in the world's linguistic diversity are issues that require planning and management. The coverage of the course ranges from microplanning in private organisations (eg designing standard labelling or form letters) to language policies for Australia or International bodies. As the benefits of planning

communication become clearer this subfield of applied linguistic and communication studies is likely to become increasingly important. Students will gain an understanding of the issues and familiarity with a wide range of approaches and practical skills. Special emphasis will be given to the question of maintaining endangered Indigenous language in the area of language globalisation.

assessment: 2000 word essay, 1000 word chapter for a joint research project, practical assignment

4570 Language, Communication and Technology III

6 units — semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities and Social Sciences

Technoliteracy has become essential for many workplaces, including business, industrial and educational contexts. The use of computers has developed new patterns of communication and interaction. This course is designed for students to develop skills in applications of information technology. The course begins with a practical introduction to the use of computers for communication. Students develop skills in the use of electronic environments for accessing, creating and negotiation management. The course covers the development of students' technical skills as well as the design of electronic environments for communication. Students explore the nature of technoliteracies. They are introduced to the design and building of websites. Students have the opportunity to collaborate and to develop projects with practical applications in industry.

assessment: 2 assignments including one practical project

6081 Honours Linguistics

24 units — full year

prerequisite: BA (majoring in Linguistics) or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation

Contact the Professor of Linguistics for details.

assessment: seminars, thesis

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Linguistics. See Faculty for information.

Mathematics

9894 Computer Literacy

3 units — semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

restriction: not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted together with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This course aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this course. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment.

assessment: practical, written assignments

9786 Mathematics I

6 units — full year

4357 Mathematics IH

3 units — semester 1

3617 Mathematics IM

6 units — full year

See B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

3 units — semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour practical per week

restriction: Level I course designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing

This course will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of

numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

assessment: two projects, weekly assignments

Modern Greek: Language, Culture and Literature

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

Note: language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

Level I

6422 Modern Greek I Part 1

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

Language consisting of section A for students who have had no formal instruction in the language - 3 hours per week in a systematic introduction to the Greek language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills (all grammar explanations in English); or of section B for students who have had some formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week, including a special tutorial with a computer program of language workshops, for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, such as Greek culture and its multiple contexts, culture and the media, youth issues in Greece and Australia.

All students will have a 1-hour lecture and class discussion on Greek Culture and Society as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Culture is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, literary studies, linguistics and history.

assessment: regular class assessment, culture component based on class project

4752 Modern Greek I Part 2

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6422 Modern Greek I Part 1 (or permission of the lecturer-in-charge)

4 hours per week

Language at the appropriate level of either section A or B. Section A - 3 hours per week plus special tutorial with a computer program to review the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduction to the writing of simple passages, and further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Section B - 3 hours per week plus special tutorials in computer language laboratory as language workshops for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary issues, research and bibliography techniques.

All students take the culture component of 1 hour of lectures, demonstrations, discussion on aspects of Greek culture from antiquity to the present - to include folklore and contemporary culture, language and literature, philosophy and politics.

assessment: Section A or B - regular class assessment, culture component - individual research projects

Level II

2579 Modern Greek II Part 1

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 4752 Modern Greek I Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, history and structural development - 2 hours per week of lecture plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups), language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism, Greek and Australian relations.

Greek culture and society - 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on current affairs dealing with a range of Greek cultural issues Greek mythology, popular tradition, cultural syncretism, the past in the present.

assessment: language - regular class assessment, Greek culture and society - class projects

9015 Modern Greek II Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Modern Greek II Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, structural development and contemporary use - 2 hours of lectures, plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups) consisting of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, history and the modern society, Greek world diaspora and language diversity, "pop" language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society - 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on varied textual material with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present, the fictional writer and history.

assessment: language - regular class assessment, culture - class project

Level III

1184 Modern Greek III Part 1

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Modern Greek II Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, history and structural development - 2 hours per week of lectures plus two separate tutorials (one hour each for two separate groups), language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism, Greek and Australian relations.

Greek culture and society: 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on current affairs dealing with a range of Greek cultural issues such as Greek mythology, popular tradition, cultural syncretism, the past in the present.

assessment: language - regular class assessment, culture - class project

6622 Modern Greek III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Modern Greek III Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, structural development and contemporary use - 2 hours of lectures, plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups) consisting of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, history and the modern society, Greek world diaspora and language diversity, 'pop' language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society: 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on varied textual material with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present, the fictional writer and history.

assessment: language - regular class assessment, culture - class projects

Music

Level I

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology 1

1 unit semester 1

3379 Introduction to Music History 1

2 units semester 2

9751 Music of the Non Western World I(Arts)

3 units semester 1

1935 Music Theory 1

3 units full year

2420 Popular Music since the 1950s I(Arts)

3 units semester 2

4410 The Romantic Orchestra I(Arts)

3 units semester 2

See entries under Bachelor of Music (New) in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts, for syllabus details

Level II

8285 Australian Music II

1unit semester 1

5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II

2 units semester 2

1685 Ethnomusicology II

4 units full year

4293 Music in Popular Culture II (Arts)

4 units semester 2

5384 Music Since the 1940s II

2 units semester 2

7642 Music Theory II

3 units full year

7736 Orchestration Workshop II

2 units semester 2

See entries under Bachelor of Music (New) in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts, for syllabus details

Level III

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III
2 units semester 2

2645 Analysis workshop III
2 units semester 2

5915 Australian Music III
1 unit semester 1

3392 Chinese Music III
2 units semester 1

3122 Composition in Australia III
2 units semester 1

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA
6 units full year

5638 Ethnomusiciology IIIB
6 units full year

1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC
6 units full year

2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA
2 units semester 2

8324 Music in Popular Culture IIIA (Arts)
6 units semester 2

9879 Musicology IIIA
6 units full year

1256 Musicology IIIB
6 units full year

4127 Musicology IIIC
6 units full year

4851 Music Theory III
3 units full year

See entries under Bachelor of Music (New) in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts, for syllabus details

Philosophy

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/Philosophy

There are semester courses offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I courses are offered both in the day and the evening, except Logic I, which is offered only in the day.

Prerequisites for Level II Philosophy courses vary, and students should consult the entries for specific courses for details.

note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I
3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

note: Students for whom English is a second language (ESL) are advised that an English Language Level of at least 7 is required for Argument and Critical Thinking. If in doubt, consult the course coordinator

Argument is an activity we all engage in, with varying results, in all walks of life. It is what we use to guide and justify our actions. Over two millennia there have developed a series of theoretical classifications and techniques for the identification of arguments and their typical strong points and common errors, and for communicating these findings to others. These are useful things for anyone to know. This course develops these methods and applies them to real-life arguments, both written and spoken. It is thus an introduction to communication and applied logic. The course uses ordinary language examples and has no symbols. There are no prerequisite courses. It is thus suitable for students of any Faculty and year. The course is broadly cultural, in discussing actual arguments and issues from the Ancient Greeks to current debates. A feature is several lectures on the theory of legal argument, in the belief that the basic distinctions of legal argument are useful to everyone. The course concludes with several lectures on the "science-pseudoscience" debate, where these methods are applied to discussion of examples such as UFOs, parapsychology, Bigfoot, pyramids, the Bermuda Triangle and alien abductions.

assessment: 2 essays (500 words and 1000 words), two-hour exam (open book)

7743 Logic I: Beginning Logic

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Logical argument is an activity which we all engage in to guide and justify our actions. The systematic study of logic was invented over two millennia ago by the great Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle. In the last hundred years logic has undergone a revolution with the introduction of symbolic techniques. Logic I is an introduction to the modern methods of symbolic logic. The course is suitable for students in all Faculties. There are no prerequisite courses. In particular, no background of mathematics is assumed, and all techniques are taught from the ground up. It is a good preparation for the second-year course Logic 2. While there are no prerequisites for Logic I, students will find that 6001 Argument and Critical Thinking is a useful preliminary, since it addresses related topics.

contents: arguments in natural language, symbolic language, sentence logic, introduction to semantics, the idea of proof, truth trees, philosophical questions about logic, paradoxes.

assessment: test and exam (open book)

9014 Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Of all the objects in the universe, the one you are most intimately acquainted with is your own mind. It is this object that enables you to sense and think about the world in which you are embedded. And yet, of all the kinds of objects in the universe, the mind is one we know least about. Why is this? What is it about the mind that has made it so resistant to scientific explanation? This course begins with this fundamental problem, and through an examination of rationality, meaning, consciousness and the self, attempts to develop an understanding of the relationship between mind and the material world. With this as a foundation, the course then confronts the problem of knowledge: Can we be said to know, with any degree of certainty, anything about the world in which we are embedded? The course concludes with an examination of one of the most fundamental questions of all: Does God exist?

assessment: 1400-1800 word essay 40%, tutorial participation 10%, exam 50%

5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Ethics - is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self–interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? Evolution and Ethics - does evolutionary psychology throw light on human nature, and what moral implications does it have? Animal Rights. Problems of Freedom - Is the standard Liberal approach to pornography sound? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

assessment: exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%, essay 1400-1800 words 40%

Level II

8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: passes in Level I Philosophy, Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics courses of at least 6 units value, at least 3 units of which are at Pass Div. 1 level or better; or alternative approved by Head of Department

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness; the role of the emotions in cognition; Schizophrenia and other mental disorders.

assessment: essays to a total of 4800-6000 words, tutorial participation

4576 Crime and Punishment II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: passes in philosophy courses to the value of 6 units, or equivalent passes in other course/s (including law) approved by Head of Department

restriction: Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II/III

This course will examine key legal concepts of criminal liability and culpability and their

foundations: choice; character; guilt; innocence; punishment; 'the reasonable person'; defence; justification; excuse. The actual and proper relations of legal practice to norms and values in a changing society will be an underlying concern. Material will include assessments of contributions from recent feminist critiques as well as more traditional formalist approaches. The course has interfaces in psychology and sociology as well as the philosophical areas of morality, language and reasoning. Would suit students studying, or intending to study, law.

assessment: two essays, each 40%, tutorial paper 20%, to a total of 5000 words

2593 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: either passes in Level 1 Philosophy courses to the value of 6 units or one year of Biological Sciences, or any other courses approved by Head of Department.

What bearing does the fact of our evolution have on our understanding of ourselves? This course will explore this general question by considering the impact of biology on the development of human nature. In doing so it will confront the highly contentious debate between evolutionary psychologists (the new sociobiologists) and social theorists about the respective roles of genes and culture in making us the way we are. The general aim of the course will be to consider whether there is a biological nature that can form the foundation of a naturalised approach to ethics, values and even the meaningfulness of life.

assessment: essays to a total of 4800 – 6000 words and tutorial participation

4593 How Should I Live? Contemporary Ethical Theories II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: passes in philosophy courses to the value of six units, or equivalent passes in other courses approved by the Head of Department

Ethics addresses the perennial human problem of how to live and act. Moral philosophers have developed various theories in answer to this problem. This course investigates a range of these contemporary normative ethical theories. Needless to say, the answers proposed have proved to be a source of interesting and important controversy. The course considers varieties of consequentialism, contractualism, Kantianism, Aristotelianism, and virtue theory. It will also assess the force of philosophical attacks on ethical theory as such, examining the question why thinking about how to live should even allow the possibility of a theory about ethics. One prominent argument to be considered will be that, if I want to know how to lead my life, I should answer this by reference to the forceful considerations that already count as reasons for me: those which refer to the projects and people with which I am closely involved. Where does this argument leave us? What are the possibilities and limits of practical ethical argument?

assessment: essays

4648 Liberty, Equality and Power II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Level I Humanities and Social Sciences, including at least 3 units in Philosophy

This course focuses on contemporary discussions of some central issues in social and political philosophy – the nature of social justice, liberty and authority, morality in relations between states. It also examines some radical critiques of Liberalism. Liberalism is the dominant political philosophy in the West and in international organisations today. The course explores conflicts between egalitarian liberals like John Rawls and right-wing liberals or libertarians such as Robert Nozick over distributive or social justice and its relation to equality. It examines the grounds for the citizen's obligation to obey the law and how governments acquire political authority: the dispute between advocates of positive and of negative liberty – whether states can and ought aim to enhance individual freedom by positive steps, or whether freedom is best defined as not being interfered with. Should moral principles govern relations between states or should national interest be paramount? It examines the views of recent critics who argue that Liberalism is deeply flawed as a theory of justice – poststructuralists, postcolonialists, some feminists, advocates of identity politics and multiculturalism.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 – 6000 words

3037 Logic II: Intermediate Logic

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computer lab per week

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 in 7743 Logic I, or 8575 Discrete Mathematics or 9786 Mathematics I or 9276 Computer Science I, or equivalents or permission of Head of Department. Having passed Logic II, such students are not permitted subsequently to take Logic I

restriction: 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

Logic is a discipline standing between mathematics and philosophy, underpinning computer science and with applications in computer languages such as Prolog. Logic II treats the techniques of modern symbolic logic in greater depth and with a more formal emphasis than Logic I. There are two normal routes of entry into Logic II, either via Logic I, or via a first year course having a substantially formal content and a component of logic, including Mathematics I or Computer Science I. Either route is as good as the other. Extensive use is made of computer-aided instructions and assessment programs, either server-based or PCs. Logic II is a good preparation for 4259 Logic IIIA.Contents: semantics of truth-functions, proof theory of classical propositional logic, many-valued logics, proof theory and semantics of quantifier logic, Prolog (not offered in 2001), modal logic and possible worlds, application to the theory of machines, philosophy of logics, paradoxes, introduction to writing about logic.

assessment: one three-hour examination (open book), and a written exercise (take-home). Assessment is weighted to favour that component in which the individual student does best.

3538 Moral Problems II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I in any faculty

restriction: 6769 Bioethics II, 9760 Bioethics III

Practical ethics; a philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies; problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitro fertilisation, genetic engineering, cloning, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

assessment: essays totalling 4500 – 6000 word

9946 Philosophy of Religion II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: either passes in Level I Philosophy courses to the value of 3 units, or any other course/s approved by Head of Department

restriction: 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with permission of Head of Department

Is contemporary cosmology more hospitable to theistic or at least non-materialist explanations of the universe than past science? Could we moderns ever rationally believe in a miracle? Do pain, suffering and the Hitlers of this world show that there could not be a good God? What is faith? Might faith allow belief in God even if reason rules against it? Is religion needed for meaning in life or for it to have a rich meaning? An introduction to Buddhist philosophy. The Buddhist account of self and other: how best to understand it? Might there be One True Religion, with the others deeply mistaken? Or might there be more than one path to salvation or enlightenment?

assessment: 2 essays to a total of 4800 - 6000 words, tutorial presentation and assessment

4653 Philosophy of the Social Sciences II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course centres on two themes. The first concerns the relationship between individual agents and the cultures to which they belong. Are social structures, traditions and institutions best explained in terms of actions of individuals who constitute them? Or does the direction of explanation go the other way? Are individual agents constructed by their social environment? The second theme is methodological: what kind of investigations and explanations are provided by economics, history, anthropology and sociology? Are these disciplines distinct in critical ways from the natural sciences, or do they differ from those sciences only in their course matter? In particular, in the second part of this course we will discuss many of these issues as they have arisen in anthropology, with our focus the relationship between anthropology, psychology and biology. The main example here is a controversy in anthropology over the way to explain the death of Captain Cook at the hands of the Hawaiians.

assessment: essays totaling 4800 – 6000 words

Level III

5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness; the role of the emotions in cognition; Schizophrenia and other mental disorders.

assessment: essays to a total of 7500-9000 words, tutorial participation

2510 Crime and Punishment III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

restriction: Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II/III

This course will examine key legal concepts of criminal liability and culpability and their foundations: choice; character; guilt; innocence; punishment; 'the reasonable person'; defence; justification; excuse. The actual and proper relations of legal practice to norms and values in a changing society will be an underlying concern. Material will include assessments of contributions from recent feminist critiques as well as more traditional formalist approaches. The course has interfaces in psychology and sociology as well as the philosophical areas of morality, language and reasoning. Would suit students studying, or intending to study, law.

assessment: two essays, each 40%, tutorial paper 20%, totaling 8000 words

7193 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

What bearing does the fact of our evolution have on our understanding of ourselves? This course will explore this general question by considering the impact of biology on the development of human nature. In doing so it will confront the highly contentious debate between evolutionary psychologists (the new sociobiologists) and social theorists about the respective roles of genes and culture in making us the way we are. The general aim of the course will be to consider whether there is a biological nature that can form the foundation of a naturalised approach to ethics, values and even the meaningfulness of life.

assessment: essays to a total of 4800 – 6000 words and tutorial participation.

4738 How Should I Live? Contemporary Ethical Theories III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

Ethics addresses the perennial human problem of how to live and act. Moral philosophers have developed various theories in answer to this problem. This course investigates a range of these contemporary normative ethical theories. Needless to say, the answers proposed have proved to be a source of interesting and important controversy. The course considers varieties of consequentialism, contractualism, Kantianism, Aristotelianism, and virtue theory. It will also assess the force of philosophical attacks on ethical theory as such, examining the question why thinking about how to live should even allow the possibility of a theory about ethics. One prominent argument to be considered will be that, if I want to know how to lead my life, I should answer this by reference to the forceful considerations that already count as reasons for me: those which refer to the projects and people with which I am closely involved. Where does this argument leave us? What are the possibilities and limits of practical ethical argument?

assessment: essays

4768 Liberty, Equality and Power III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

This course focuses on contemporary discussions of some central issues in social and political philosophy – the nature of social justice, liberty and authority, morality in relations between states. It also examines some radical critiques of Liberalism. Liberalism is the dominant political philosophy in the West and in international organisations today. The course explores conflicts between egalitarian liberals like John Rawls and right-wing liberals or libertarians such as Robert Nozick over distributive or social justice and its relation to equality. It examines the grounds for the citizen's obligation to obey the law and how governments acquire political authority: the dispute between advocates of positive and of negative liberty – whether states can and ought aim to enhance individual freedom by positive steps, or whether freedom is best defined as not being interfered with. Should moral principles govern relations between states or should national interest be paramount? It examines the views of recent critics who argue that Liberalism is deeply flawed as a theory of justice – poststructuralists, postcolonialists, some feminists, advocates of identity politics and multiculturalism.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 – 9000 words

1237 Moral Problems III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

restriction: 6769/9760 Bioethics II/III

Practical ethics; a philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies; problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitro fertilisation, genetic engineering, cloning, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

assessment: essays totaling 7500 – 9000 words

7173 Philosophy of Religion III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

Is contemporary cosmology more hospitable to theistic or at least non-materialist explanations of the universe than past science? Could we moderns ever rationally believe in a miracle? Do pain, suffering and the Hitlers of this world show that there could not be a good God? What is faith? Might faith allow belief in God even if reason rules against it? Is religion needed for meaning in life or for it to have a rich meaning? An introduction to Buddhist philosophy. The Buddhist account of self and other: how best to understand it? Might there be One True Religion, with the others deeply mistaken? Or might there be more than one path to salvation or enlightenment?

assessment: 2 essays to a total of 6800-8000 words, tutorial presentation and assessment

4795 Philosophy of the Social Sciences III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units Level II Humanities and Social Sciences including 4 units Philosophy

The course centres on two themes. The first concerns the relationship between individual agents and the cultures to which they belong. Are social structures, traditions and institutions best explained in terms of actions of individuals who constitute them? Or does the direction of explanation go the other way? Are individual agents constructed by their social environment? The second theme is methodological: what kind of investigations and explanations are provided by economics, history, anthropology and sociology? Are these disciplines distinct in critical ways from the natural sciences, or do they differ from those sciences only in their subject matter? In particular, in the second half of this course we will discuss many of these issues as they have arisen in anthropology, with our focus the relationship between anthropology, psychology and biology. The main example here is a controversy in anthropology over the way to explain the death of Captain Cook at the hands of the Hawaiians.

assessment: essays totaling 7500 – 9000 words

Honours

3315 Honours Philosophy

24 units full year

prerequisite: except with permission of Department, a minimum 24 units of Philosophy courses, including 12 units at Level III at an average of 70% or more. (Logic IIIA may be counted as a 6 unit Level III course for this purpose)

There is no Logic prerequisite for the Honours year, but Honours programs occasionally require a knowledge of Logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore encouraged to take

7743 Logic I. Prospective Honours students are advised that at least one Honours option must be in a metaphysics/ epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 units from each area in second or third year courses as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

The Honours program comprises three semester-length courses and a thesis. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

assessment: 3 x 5000-6000 word essays, 15000-18000 word thesis

The Philosophy Department also offers specialist Honours programs in Logic and Cognitive Science. Entry requirements differ from those specified above. For further information consult the Department.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Philosophy. See Faculty for information.

Philosophy courses not offered in 2001

6769/9760 Bioethics II/III

4245/5213 Moral and Social Philosophy II/III

2525/4825 Philosophy of Science II/III

5902 /1415 Theory of Knowledge II/III

4549/2915 Reality, Truth and Meaning II/III

1938/3679 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II/III

6007/8737 Modern Classical Philosophers II/III

4259 Logic IIIA

Physics for the degree of Bachelor of Arts

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is non–mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal ideas of physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - science as a discipline; physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial work

Politics

http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/politics/

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at Level I and II, or Level II and III, students undertaking options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options. It is also advisable to check the Politics Departmental notice board to make sure that there have been no late changes made to courses and their availability.

Courses are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Note: courses unavailable in 2001 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

4864 An Introduction to Comparative Politics I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction 8363 Comparative Politics (B) II, 1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

The steep rise in the internationalisation of finance, manufacture, communications and culture, bringing with it terms such as 'globalization' and 'boundary-less world', has made the study of Comparative Politics more complex, challenging and exciting. Traditional methods involving a focus on the state and discrete systems of government appear less valuable. More recent approaches have looked at societies instead, examining how well they absorb, or cope with, the process of internationalisation. But here again, thinkers in a variety of political and social settings, when told to 'think globally, act locally', often ask the questions: 'whose thought, and how to act locally?' Depending on whether it is an extremist Russian nationalist, the head of a large American corporation, or Muslim-Modernist Malaysian, the answers to these questions may be quite different. Looking at a variety of countries and cultures, this course examines the strengths and weaknesses of a number of approaches to study of Comparative Politics, and explores a suitable and effective comparative approach to politics in an age of globalization.

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 60%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, tutorial attendance/participation 10%

5170 Introduction to Australian Politics I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course will familiarise students with the basic and distinctive institutions of Australia's 'Washminster' version of liberal democracy as they have evolved – including the party system and elections, parliament and the executive, the major and minor parties, federalism and the states, the Constitution, the bureaucracy, pressure groups and the media. Perceptions of national identity, class, gender, race and ethnicity will be covered. The Republic debate, multiculturalism, environmentalism, feminism and reconciliation are explored, along with the impact on the economy and most aspects of Australian life of new information technologies and globalisation. .

assessment: 1250-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

1965 Introduction to International Politics I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

This course explores the contemporary character of international politics from Kosovo to East Timor and Australia's response to events in our region. What does the USA want? What are Russia, China and Japan doing now? Why? As well as exploring current conflicts, the key concepts for understanding international politics in the post cold war era are introduced.

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 50%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 35%, tutorial presentations and discussion 15%

6266 Justice, Law and Society I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 1867 Justice Law and the State I

The aim of this course is to introduce students to fundamental issues in political theory through an examination of the nature of justice and the interrelationship between morality, law and politics in liberal-democratic societies. All societies need rules. But what constitutes a just law and why? In examining this question students explore different theoretical approaches to issues central to our notions of justice such as human rights, equality and freedom, while examining their role in various political and legal debates like drug legislation, affirmative action, censorship, and euthanasia. The second half of this course focuses on the issue of punishment. Although all societies have law-breakers, it is the question of how we should punish them and why which is crucial to theories of justice. We study the nature and purpose of prisons, the death penalty, war crimes trials and whether or not we have the right to rebel against unjust laws.

assessment: participation 15%, 1500-2000 word essay 35%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%

Level II

5257 Comparative Politics II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

This course will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and Britain. Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this course.

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

9333 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa, two features stand out: conflict and the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected). This course explores the post-colonial predicaments which the nation-states of Africa have endured and continue to experience. It is, at its core, about understanding

the dilemmas of modernisation and the manner in which African states negotiate their way through complexities that have grown out of the colonial experience. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the "democratic one-party state". The 1990s have renewed debates about governance and politics in a number of African countries. Yet, in other cases, the state has collapsed in the wake of political conflict and, or, economic crises - as in the case of Rwanda or the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Hence, initial theoretical and empirically-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This course, then, will expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in Eastern, Southern and Central Africa.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%; second essay 50%

3114 Contemporary Thinkers and Thought: Passing the Post II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Passing the Post: Contemporary Thinkers and Thought II/III, Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II/III

This course will focus on the major intellectual movements of the contemporary period. It will commence with an overview of the key ideas that influenced these movements, and proceed through a discussion of the philosophy of existentialism, to examine their iconoclasm and their use of the term 'post' to signal the nature of the their project. A focus will be on the subjective and the relative as key elements in the development of contemporary social and political philosophy. Ideas and movements to be critically examined and discussed will include existentialism, post-Marxism, post-structuralism, post-modernism, post-feminism and post-colonialism. Attention will also be paid to new directions on the left, including the civil society debate and the market socialism debate. Philosophers and theorists whose views will be critically addressed will include Freidrich Nietszche, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sartre, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Jean Baudrillard, Jacques Lacan, Jean-François Lyotard, Edward Said, Camille Paglia and Francis Fukuyama.

assessment: tutorial paper 15%, minor essay 35%, major essay 50% totalling 6000 words

9968 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia II

4 units semester 1

2 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The course is concerned with exploring the theories and practice of identity and representation in Australian public policy. The aim of the course is for students to evaluate different systems of representation through examining how identities are constructed and represented in policies. Identities are complex things; they are material and imagined, symbolised, mythical, constructed and represented. Nations have identities, as do individuals. Individual identities are marked by categories such as class, nationality, gender, race, ethnicity and sexuality. The course will allow students to explore these notions of national and individual identity through the examination of particular policies, including the Republic, citizenship, multiculturalism, prostitution, bio-ethics, cultural and media policy, Aboriginal reconciliation and environmental policy. The students will be guided through these case studies with the objective of providing them with the theoretical tools to analyse both the theory and practice of identity politics in Australia

assessment: by two papers to a total of 5500 words and by a participation mark

4518 International Politics II (A)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This course explores the nature of the international political system and the forms of international political economy that characterise our increasingly globalised world. What are the main conflicts that occur between states? How far has economic conflict replaced military conflict? Can peace, security and economic development be secured for all?

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

4886 Issues in Australian Politics II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

It covers key issues for the 21st century such as globalisation and the role of the nation state, cyberpolitics, the new information economy, the politics of identity, gender, race and the politics of sexuality, Reconciliation and the politics of postcolonialism in Australia, new forms of inequality and the politics of uncertainty. Particular emphasis is placed on analysing issues in the context of party political discourse and Australian political culture. The course draws on a wide range of analytical and theoretical frameworks from cybertheory to Foucaultian theories of governmentality.

assessment: 1500 word tutorial paper 30%, 3500-4000 word essay 60%, class contribution/ attendance 10%

7427 Justice, Virtue & the Good II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 7427/6795 History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs. 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

assessment: 2 essays 80%, tutorial work 20%

8801 Politics, Power and Popular Culture II

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities and Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. The course seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

assessment: two papers to a total of 5500 words, seminar participation

1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Protests against the WTO and the WEF highlight a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities-especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women-of global economic pressures to restructure, or undertake structural adjustment will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture. Religious fundamentalism and violent localism will be explored.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%, second essay 50%

Level III

3272 Comparative Politics III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

This Comparative Politics course will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and Britain. Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics,

political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this course.

assessment: minor essay of 2500-3000 words 30%, major essay of 3000-3500 words 50%, tutorials 20%

5386 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa, two features stand out: conflict and the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected). This course explores the post-colonial predicaments which the nation-states of Africa have endured and continue to experience. It is, at its core, about understanding the dilemmas of modernisation and the manner in which African states negotiate their way through complexities that have grown out of the colonial experience. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the "democratic one-party state". The 1990s have renewed debates about governance and politics in a number of African countries. Yet, in other cases, the state has collapsed in the wake of political conflict and, or, economic crises - as in the case of Rwanda or the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Hence, initial theoretical and empirically-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This course, then, will expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in Eastern, Southern and Central Africa

assessment: tutorial participation 20%, first essay 30%, second essay 50%

1602 Contemporary Thinkers and Thought: Passing the Post III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: Passing the Post: Contemporary Thinkers and Thought II/III, Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II/III

This course will focus on the major intellectual movements of the contemporary period. It will commence with an overview of the key ideas that influenced these movements, and proceed through a discussion of the philosophy of existentialism, to examine their iconoclasm and their use of the term 'post' to signal the nature of the their project. A focus will be on the subjective and the relative as key elements in the development of contemporary social and political philosophy. Ideas and movements to be critically examined and discussed will include existentialism, post-Marxism, post-structuralism, post-modernism, post-feminism and post-colonialism. Attention will also be paid to new directions on the left, including the civil society debate and the market socialism debate. Philosophers and theorists whose views will be critically addressed will include Freidrich Nietszche, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sartre, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Jean Baudrillard, Jacques Lacan, Jean-François Lyotard, Edward Said, Camille Paglia and Francis Fukuyama.

assessment: tutorial paper 15%, minor essay 35%, major essay 50% totalling 8000 words

7527 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia III

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 8044 History of Political Thought pre-1989

The course is concerned with exploring the theories and practice of identity and representation in Australian public policy. The aim of the course is for students to evaluate different systems of representation through examining how identities are constructed and represented in policies. Identities are complex things; they are material and imagined, symbolised, mythical, constructed and represented. Nations have identities, as do individuals. Individual identities are marked by categories such as class, nationality, gender, race, ethnicity and sexuality. The course will allow students to explore these notions of national and individual identity through the examination of particular policies, including the Republic, citizenship, multiculturalism, prostitution, bio-ethics, cultural and media policy, Aboriginal reconciliation and environmental policy. The students will be guided through these case studies with the objective of providing them with the theoretical tools to analyse both the theory and practice of identity politics in Australia.

assessment: two papers to a total of 7500 words, participation

5040 International Politics III (A)

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course explores the nature of the international political system and the forms of international political economy that characterise our increasingly globalised world. What are the main conflicts that occur between states? How far has economic conflict replaced military conflict? Can peace, security and economic development be secured for all?

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 30%, 3000-3500 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

4899 Issues in Australian Politics III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This course covers key issues for the 21st century such as globalisation and the role of the nation state, cyberpolitics, the new information economy, the politics of identity, gender, race and the politics of sexuality, Reconciliation and the politics of postcolonialism in Australia, new forms of inequality and the politics of uncertainty. Particular emphasis is placed on analysing issues in the context of party political discourse and Australian political culture. The course draws on a wide range of analytical and theoretical frameworks from cybertheory to Foucaultian theories of governmentality.

assessment: 2000 word tutorial paper 30%, 5500 – 6000 word essay 60%, class contribution/ attendance 10%

6795 Justice, Virtue & the Good III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 7427/ 6795 History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

assessment: 2 essays 80%, tutorial work 20%

6945 Politics, Power and Popular Culture III

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities and Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. The course seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

assessment: two papers to a total of 7500 words, participation

9765 South Australian Internship Program III

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

As a central part of this course students will have the opportunity to spend a short time as 'interns' working within specified areas of the South Australian public sector, while completing an agreed research task. Students will be allocated placements from among a range of offerings which include members of State parliament, public service departments, statutory authorities and other non-government organisations.

Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota. In order to complete the process of placement allocation, students should finalise their enrolment by the completion of the normal enrolment period.

The first half of the course deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader political system. During the second half of the semester students complete their internship placement while working on a specific research project.

assessment: 2000 word essay 20%, 5000-7000 word major research paper 80%

9324 Special Politics Seminar III A

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Each semester the Department of Politics will offer three options for special study of issues in politics. For details of those options on offer and further details about the organisation of the course please contact the Department.

8384 Special Politics Seminar III B

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Each semester the Department of Politics will offer three options for special study of issues in politics. For details of those options on offer and further details about the organisation of the course please contact the Department.

2979 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities and Social Sciences

Protests against the WTO and the WEF highlight a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities-especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women-of global economic pressures to restructure, or undertake structural adjustment will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture. Religious fundamentalism and violent localism will be explored.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%, second essay 50%

Honours

5442 Honours Politics

24 units full year

quota may apply

prerequisite: at least Credit standard in required major sequence (8 units at Level II; 12 units at Level III).

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where the Honours Handbook and applications will be available. Any questions regarding Honours is answered at this meeting. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Politics. See Faculty for information.

Politics courses not offered in 2001

5849/3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II/III

6148/8369 History of Political Thought (B) II/III

5060/5002 Marx and His Successors II/III

3841/6686 Politics, Ideology and Discourse II/III

4646/4192 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II/III

3352/9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II/III

1795/2149 Problems and Policy in Australia II/III

1480/8203 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II/III

6103/3882 Women and Policy II/III

2935 International Politics II

7340 International Political Economy III

9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III

4936 State of the World III

Psychology

www.psychology.adelaide.edu.au

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has received provisional accreditation by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which has been accepted by the S.A. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology as specified in the Psychological Practices Act in this State.

In order that students comply fully with the accreditation requirements of the Australian Psychological Society, candidates wishing to be eligible for entry into Honours Psychology in the year 2001 and beyond will need to complete a total of at least 24 units of Psychology courses at level II and level III combined. The course, 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II is to be taken in conjunction with 5486 Psychology II (new) as prerequisites for the level III courses and Honours Psychology. The course 5846 Psychology II (new) may be taken alone by those not wishing to proceed to level III Psychology.

Candidates who have completed the undergraduate programme in Psychology before 1999 and who wish to apply for entry into Honours Psychology in 2001 or later may take further courses at level III to the value of 4 units to make up the requirement.

The accredited sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I; 5486 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; a selection of courses at level III which must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total of at least 12 units; and 4702 Honours Psychology. Those not intending to take Psychology beyond level II may take 5104 Psychology I and 5486 Psychology II (new) without 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II.

Level I

5104 Psychology I

6 units — full year

3 lectures per week; either 1 tutorial or 1 hour practical work in most weeks

assumed knowledge: qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary course using English.

This course aims to provide an introductory overview of contemporary psychology by considering a representative range of psychological topics of current interest and to equip students for further study of psychology. The topics that may be covered include perception, human and animal learning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language, social psychology, cross-cultural psychology, abnormal psychology, the biological bases of behaviour, and elementary descriptive statistics. The scientific study of human mental processes and human and animal behaviour is introduced, with emphasis on objective enquiry, problem solving and effective communication. On successful completion, students will have basic knowledge in specific topics covered, together with elementary skills in research methods and in evaluating psychology knowledge claims.

assessment: equal marks to assignments through year and end of semester exams

Level II

4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units — semester 2

2 lectures, workshop each week; occasional practicals

prerequisite: 5104 Psychology I

restriction: not available to students who have completed, or are currently enrolled in, 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

The course presents an introduction to current approaches to enquiry in psychology. It considers the relative merits and shortcomings of these approaches and attempts to locate them within a broad framework of epistemological understanding. Consideration will be given to methods ranging from the interpretive to the experimental and to appropriate procedures for analysing and drawing conclusions from the data they produce. The use of computer-based methods and packages for the treatment of both textual and numerical data will be emphasised.

assessment: workshop and 2 practical exercises 50%, exam 50%

5846 Psychology II (new)

8 units — full year

3 lectures per week; 1 seminar sequence each semester (6 sessions); practical exercise each semester

prerequisite: 5104 Psychology I

The course is oriented towards the study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological

theories. Specialised seminar sequences and practicals allow some choice of additional topics.

assessment: equal marks to assignments through year and end of semester exams

Level III

At the third year level, 3170 Psychological Research Methodology (4 units) and a set of 2 unit courses will be offered to cover a range of topics in Psychology. The courses to be offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

The 12 units required at level III for a major sequence in Psychology must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and 4 other psychology courses. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at level III in psychology (to the value of 8 units or more) are advised to undertake the course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer–based statistical package at the level provided in that course. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Application for entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III courses have associated practical work or other assignments. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data–gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

Some information relevant to the lectures and practicals can be found on the Departmental web page.

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

2 units — semester 1

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This course is concerned with changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the course reviews the evidence concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modification and their application to work behaviours in organisations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

1803 Developmental Psychology III

2 units — semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course extends the account of Human Development presented in the lecture series in Psychology I and the seminar series in Psychology II. Some lectures will focus on cognitive development in children. Recent theory and research extending Piaget's classic work in this area will be examined, specifically: (1) age-related changes in central processing, in particular, working memory capacity and speed of information processing; (2) the development with age of specific strategies for the encoding and retrieval of information; and (3) the emergence of intuitive 'theories' within knowledge domains like number, physics, biology, and psychology. Other lectures will concentrate on development in young and in middle adulthood. Theories which seek to expand our understanding of the underlying stages and dilemmas will be examined, as will their ability to predict or explain the differences which exist in the ways in which people differ in the outcomes they achieve in attempting to resolve the dilemmas of adulthood. Gender differences, cross-cultural differences, and the differences which sometimes arise when a dilemma is not experienced 'on time' will all be discussed.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

2196 Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 2766 Environmental Psychology pre-1989

An introduction to environmental psychology including perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human–environment interactions. The course is intended to complement any of the standard textbooks on environmental psychology. Some of the overheads used can be viewed on the web page.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

7196 Intelligence III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989

This course reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

8779 Metapsychology: Psychology, Science & Society III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical briefing sessions

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

This course looks at Psychology as a complex human enterprise that is concerned with the production, dissemination, and application of psychological knowledge claims. The broad aim of the course is to show how our understanding of Psychology can be aided by recent developments in related disciplines such as Philosophy, History, Sociology, Linguistics, and Politics. In particular, the course focuses on Psychology's relationship to science, and to scientific knowledge claims in areas such as medicine, psychiatry, and the law. The course encourages a critical approach, and considers the impact on Psychology of influential post-structuralist and postmodern thinkers. Broadly, the course concerns Psychology's attempts to define itself as science, its relationship to other scientific disciplines, and the ways in which Psychology functions in our society – what psychologists do, who employs them, and how psychological theories are used by a variety of social institutions such as government, education, health, the media, and the legal system.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical briefing sessions

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

The course looks at the current scientific status of mind, consciousness and experience, taking into account the philosophical controversy that has been associated with such concepts, and the turbulent history of attempts by psychologists to deal with them. It examines, in particular, the outcomes of recent interdisciplinary approaches, by neurophysiologists, philosophers, biologists, sociologists and evolutionary theorists, and asks whether these have made the concepts less scientifically problematic. Specific topics covered in lectures and tutorials include the status of philosophical positions conventionally held by scientists in general, the philosophical problems which specifically relate to mentalistic language, research in the psychological literature which attempts to answer questions about the determinants of experience, theoretical attempts by psychologists and others to account for the existence and nature of awareness, and investigations of similarities and differences between the ways in which these concepts are handled in different cultures. An important overall aim of the course is to encourage students to think creatively about scientifically controversial topics, and to see that this can be done without retreating from the standards of clarity and objectivity that are regarded as scientifically desirable.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

6086 Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course looks at recent theoretical approaches to the study of human perceptual and cognitive processes and at some of the major mechanisms, models and metaphors which have been proposed to describe and explain them. Lectures will deal with central topics selected from such areas as attention, the perception of surface, shape and structure, the perception of objects, scenes and object properties and parts, memory, categorisation, the acquisition and retrieval of knowledge, reasoning and problem-solving.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units full year

semester 1 - 2 lectures a week, workshops in computing and statistics, practical work; semester 2 - 1 lecture a week, 4 tutorials

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 1759 Methodology and Statistics pre-1989

In semester 1, a range of statistical techniques are introduced that are more complex than those taught at Level II. These include: correlation and partial correlation, exploratory factor analysis, multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, and analysis of covariance. Students will gain further experience with the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a practical exercise in this area. In semester 2, a wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics will range from the general (e.g. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logical of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi-experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest). Qualitative methods as well as quantitative methods will be reviewed.

assessment: end of semester exam papers, practical in statistical computing

1911 Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III

2 units semester 2

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The subject matter of this course mainly derives from the discipline of psychophysiology but we will also cover material from the discipline(s) known variously as biological psychology, psychobiology, and physiological psychology. While the boundaries between these areas may be seen as diffuse and even arbitrary, they serve to differentiate somewhat different approaches to understanding behaviour. Whereas the psychophysiologist is interested in 'unobtrusively' measuring physiological responses whilst manipulating or observing some psychological process, the biological psychologist might observe the effect of a physiological manipulation on some psychologically interesting behaviour. The course will present an overview of the human nervous system before embarking, via an introduction to the relevant physiology, methodologies, and research areas, on a survey of systemic psychophysiology. There will then be some consideration of conceptual and inferential issues followed by close consideration of some applications of psychophysiological methods.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

8659 Social Psychology III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture a week; 4 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand social information. Concepts central to social cognition research include attributions, schemas, scripts, categories and prototypes. These central concepts will be developed and expanded by the consideration of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Less mainstream approaches to the study of social life such as social identity theory, social representations, and

discursive psychology will be compared and contrasted to the social cognition tradition. The aim of this course is to critically examine the extent to which these different theoretical approaches can be usefully integrated. A practical exercise illustrating central theoretical concepts will be conducted.

assessment: exam, report of the practical exercise

7324 Studies in Personality III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

restriction: 5202 Personality prior to 1989

The study of personality as a sociocultural product; interactional concepts of personality; discursive construction of identity, self, the course and subjection; discourse analysis in studies of the person; poststructuralist, social constructionist and narrative perspectives.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

Honours Level

Note: from the year 2000, students wishing to apply for entry into 4702 Honours Psychology will need to have completed at least 24 units in Psychology courses in levels II and III, combined, with no fewer than 12 at level III, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III (see note preceding the entry for Psychology I).

4702 Honours Psychology

24 units full year

quota: will apply

prerequisite: satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I; 5846 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II or 3149 Psychology II; third-year psychology courses totalling at least 12 units value, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or equivalent course sequence from other degree programs deemed acceptable by the Head of Department. The entry standard normally requires an overall Credit or Distinction in two of the first, second or third-year assessments of psychology courses, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for level III courses. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the program. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department or consult the Department's Website.

Honours Psychology is a full year's program of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose; and a theoretical essay.

assessment: (provisional) achievement in exams of four half-semester topics 40%, empirical research thesis 50%, theoretical essay 10%

Social Sciences

6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial/computer workshop per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units in any Social Science discipline at level I

This course is compulsory for students wishing to take the degrees of Bachelor of Social Science and Bachelor of Environmental Studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at Adelaide University. Its objectives are: to provide students with a basic understanding of the philosophical underpinnings of modern social science; to provide students with a perspective on the role of social sciences within contemporary society, especially in Australia; to enhance students' individual development as professional social scientists and assist them in the development of their own individual career paths within the social sciences; to provide students with some basic skills in the collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation of social science information; and to enhance students' prospects of entering a satisfying and rewarding career in the social sciences upon completion of their degree.

assessment: participation 20%, project 40%, exam 40%

Spanish and Portuguese (Language, Literature and Culture)

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

Note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

Level I

9994 Spanish I Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This topic is specifically for those who want to approach the Spanish language for the first time, and uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

5593 Spanish I Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 9994 Spanish I Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic is for those who have completed Spanish I Part 1 or have an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

Level II

7202 Spanish II Part 1

4 units semester 1

4 - 5 hours per week

prerequisite: 5593 Spanish I Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in level I and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to Hispanic countries.

assessment: continuous - periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

3832 Spanish II Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 - 5 hours per week.

prerequisite: 7202 Spanish II Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in 7202 Spanish II Part 1 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues in Hispanic countries.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

3034 Beginners Portuguese Part 1

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

The goals of this course are to familiarise students with the basic structures of Portuguese and to encourage students to feel free to interact in Portuguese as naturally and as spontaneously as possible and to establish a minimal level of skills in aural comprehension and conversation.

assessment: written exams 50%, oral assessment 50%

2755 Beginners Portuguese Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: satisfactory standard in Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Topic Coordinator.

This topic is for those students who have completed Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or have had an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches and aims to develop further the students' skills in both spoken and written Portuguese. This topic will also focus on relevant aspects of culture, history,

traditions, sports and the arts, giving special emphasis to the literatures of the different Portuguese speaking countries.

assessment: oral assessment 50%, exams 50%

Level III

3286 Spanish III Part 1

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 3832 Spanish II Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II courses. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules are offered every year).

assessment: language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations and end of semester exam

5342 Spanish III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 3286 Spanish III Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II courses. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules will be offered every year).

assessment: language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations and end of semester exam

2693 Advanced Portuguese Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: satisfactory standard in Beginners Portuguese Part 2 or consent of Topic Coordinator

This topic provides the student with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam; end of semester aural and written exam

7445 Advanced Portuguese Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: satisfactory standard in Advanced Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Topic Coordinator

This topic will continue to provide the students with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life. Literary texts by a representative selection of writers from the Portuguese speaking countries will be studied.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam; end of semester aural and written exam

Cognates

6994 Introduction to Latin America

4 units semester 2

2-3 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This topic will introduce students to the major social, political and economic issues facing Latin America today, employing a multidisciplinary approach, videos and class discussions. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnicity will be covered. This course may be studied at level II or as part of Spanish IIIB.

assessment: tests, essays

Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

2 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full–time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments concerned, or the Award Committee concerned the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (ii) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4.4 permits the student to re–enrol.

3.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a course or field of study in another Department or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding course, field of study, or Department of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

4.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

4.3 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.4 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re–enrol for the Honours degree

under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 A student wishing to proceed to Honours in courses within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.5 Program/courses of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

8302	Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
1105	Honours Anthropology	24
7247	Honours Asian Studies	24
3025	Honours in Chinese Studies	24
4210	Honours Classical Studies	24
9831	Honours Cultural Studies	24
7711	Honours Economics	24
9639	Honours English	24
2521	Honours Environmental Studies	24
1760	Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
1743	Honours European Studies	24
4360	Honours French Language and Culture	24
9387	Honours Gender Studies	24
3178	Honours Geography	24
1261	Honours German Studies	24
8717	Honours History	24
1509	Honours Japanese Studies	24
2373	Honours Labour Studies	24
6081	Honours Linguistics	24
5276	Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
3315	Honours Philosophy	24
5442	Honours Politics	24
4702	Honours Psychology	24

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Departments will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 5
(not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.A.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, or both.

2 Duration of program

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full–time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies or some other degree deemed by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to be appropriate preparation

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re–enrol.

3.4 Articulation with other awards

Students who successfully complete the course 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and who wish to proceed to the Master of Environmental Studies award will be credited with having completed the dissertation for the Master of Environmental Studies award and may be able to complete the Master of Environmental Studies award with one further year of full-time study involving 24 units of coursework.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

4.2 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her superviser during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.3 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re–enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the course listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of this course and a course or courses offered at the Honours level by the other Department. A combination requires Faculty approval on the

recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 Program/courses of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the following course, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies:

2521 Honours Environmental Studies 24

A student may also proceed to the Honours degree in certain approved combinations of the course 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and a courses or courses offered by another Department at the Honours level, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned.

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies and another Department will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 8
(not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Env.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of International Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of International Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies, or both.

2 Duration of program

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full–time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Politics, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of International Studies or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Politics.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

4.2 Review of academic progress

4.2.1 A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re–enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.2.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies if the student:

(a) has already qualified for Honours in International Studies *or*

(b) has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies *or*

(C) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under 4.2 above, permits the student to re-enrol.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Honours in International Studies is a full-year program (or two year part-time), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.

5.2 The choice of courses and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Department of Politics before enrolment.

5.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Politics with study in other departments.

5.4 Program of study

All student must enrol in the course:

6168 Honours International Studies 24

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, or both.

2 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

2 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4 permits the student to re-enrol.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

4.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class
Second Class Division A
Division B
Third Class

4.3 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her superviser during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.4 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 Program of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

1105	Honours Anthropology	24
7247	Honours Asian Studies	24
9831	Honours Cultural Studies	24
7711	Honours Economics	24
2521	Honours Environmental Studies	24
9387	Honours Gender Studies	24
3178	Honours Geography	24
8717	Honours History	24
6168	Honours International Studies	24
2373	Honours Labour Studies	24
6081	Honours Linguistics	24
3315	Honours Philosophy	24
5442	Honours Politics	24
4702	Honours Psychology	24

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the two Departments will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 5
(not forming part of the Rule)

The program, work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Soc.Sc.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

5.5 Social Sciences/Health Sciences joint honours program

Students who complete the requirements of the double degree programs at a sufficiently high level will be able to undertake an honours study worth 24 units. comprising:

Honours Health Sciences course	6
Honours Social Sciences course	6
Thesis jointly supervised between Health Sciences and Social Sciences	12

School of Law

Website: http://www.law.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Law

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Bachelor of Laws

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Laws prior to 1999 (other than those who have completed only 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1998) must complete the courses under those provisions.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2 Duration of Awards

The program for all combined degrees shall extend over 5.5 years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent, except for Engineering which shall extend over 6.5 years.

For the Bachelor of Laws study shall extend over 2.5 years for Later Year Entrants and 3.5 years for Graduate Entrants

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the School.

3.2 An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (the equivalent of 24 units at Adelaide University) in an approved non-law degree (see note below for admission procedures)

(b) completion of a degree of Adelaide University in a faculty/school other than Law

(c) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University.

Note to Specific Academic Program Rule 3.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

1 The normal admission procedure recommended for students other than graduates who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

(a) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees at Adelaide University:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)
Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)
Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)
Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))
Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.(Civil))
Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) (B.E.(Civil & Env.))
Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems)
Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic)
Bachelor of Engineering (Information Tech. And Telecommunications)
Bachelor of Engineering Mechanical) (B.E.(Mech))
Bachelor of Finance (B.Fin.)
Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)
Bachelor of Science (B.Sc)*
Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) (B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)).

On successful completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (24 units) in one of these degrees apply for entry to the LLB.

*It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc.(Juris.) requirements.

(b) A number of places in the LLB are also reserved for students new to higher education, on the basis of their TER or equivalent.

Applicants who are offered a reserved place will be required to successfully complete, in one year, the first year (24 units) of their non-law degree program prior to admission to the LLB.

3.3 The School of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in 3.2 above but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution other than a university and has satisfied the School of capacity to undertake work for the degree.

3.4 Places offered in the LLB may not be deferred.

3.5 Except with the permission of the Dean of the School or a nominee, a candidate must undertake the foundation courses 3201 Law of Torts, 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract concurrently in the first year in which they enrol. Permission to vary this Rule will be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

3.6 A student may withdraw from the foundation courses 3201 Law of Torts, 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract without loss of place only in exceptional circumstances and with special permission of the Dean of the School or a nominee. Such permission will be given only on the basis of re–enrolment in the following academic year.

3.7 Places in the foundation courses 3201 Law of Torts, 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract are only available to students who have been accepted as a candidate for the LL.B.

3.8 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course completed more than 10 years previously. Where a course(s) is disallowed under this rule, a student will be required to undertake such additional or special programs of study as the School deems appropriate.

3.9 Status

(a) In lieu of any of the courses referred to in 5.4.1.1(b) below a candidate may present a law course or courses passed outside the University. Such courses must be approved and their units value determined by the School in each case.

(b) A candidate granted status shall present courses taught at the Adelaide University to the value of at least 30 units.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a course, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that course, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any course to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that course, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

4.2 The School may grant to any student such exemption from 4.1 above, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course or division of a course for the Ordinary degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.2 (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree with Honours a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.2 (a) & (b).

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 5.2 (a) above shall be awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours in the Second Class, but the School shall decide whether the degree with Honours is awarded in Division A or Division B.

5.3 (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.2.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 5.3 (a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class Division A
Division B

Third Class.

5.4 Program of study

5.4.1 The Ordinary degree

Introductory note to Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1 (not forming part of the Rule).

The standard courseload for the Bachelor of Laws degree is three and a half years of full-time study.

5.4.1.1 The Bachelor of Laws is a graduate qualification. A candidate shall qualify for the degree if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University or

(ii) been awarded at another university a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University or

(iii) been awarded at another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School for the purposes of 3.3 above.

(b) the candidate has passed:

(i) all the following compulsory courses:

5144	Administrative Laws	4
5499	Australian Constitutional Law	4
1593	Civil and Criminal Procedure	4
6241	Corporate Law	4
7659	Equity	4
5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
9136	Law of Evidence	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
5432	Legal Ethics	2
9402	Legal Skills 1	4
1594	Legal Skills 2	2
9947	Legal Skills 3	4
8932	Property Law	4

and

(ii) elective courses with an aggregate total units value of 32 units from the following:

2610	Aboriginal People and the Law	4
9013	Advanced Contract Law	2
7570	Advanced Property Law	4
2534	Advanced Public Law	4
8618	Australian Legal History	4
2271	Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	2
6535	Clinical Legal Education	4
8311	Commercial Equity	2
1601	Commercial Law and the Market	4
4606	Comparative Corporate Law and Theory	2
2186	Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada	2
6006	Conservation Law	4
2468	Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	2
2797	Corporate Finance	4
5853	Corporate Governance	2
8186	Corporate Insolvency Law	4
9180	Criminology	4
8364	Environmental Dispute Resolution	2
5873	Environmental Law	2
4424	Environmental Protection Law	4
9895	Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law	2
1651	Expert Evidence	2
1990	Family Law	4
4769	Feminist Legal Theory	2
2964	Financial Transactions	4
9862	Housing Law	2
6917	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	4
5283	Intellectual and Industry Property Law	4
1502	International Environmental Law	4
2555	Introduction to Public International Law	4
6672	Jessup Moot	4
5516	Jurisprudence	4
4170	Labour and Industrial Relations Law	4
5872	Land and Water Resources Law	4
3545	Land Transactions	4
8205	Law of the Person	4

8486	Media Law	2
2244	Medical Law and Ethics	4
7857	Minerals and Energy Law	4
2528	Moot A	2
4731	Moot B	4
9466	Personal Insolvency Law	2
7379	Planning & Heritage Law	4
6247	Property Theory	2
5350	Public & Private Provision of Income Maintenance	4
5600	Public International Law	4
2756	Regulation of Competition	4
9814	Remedies	4
6560	Research Project A	2
1626	Research Project B	4
1922	Restitution	2
7966	Securities and Investment Law	4
1944	Selected Issues in International Law	2
5285	Selected Issues in Law of Crime & Procedure	4
6338	South Australian internship Program (Law)	4
3682	South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	4
5467	Succession	2
1645	Tax and the Revenue Concept	2
1669	Technology Law	2
8443	The Conflict of Laws	4

The School may determine that any elective course or courses referred to above be not offered in a particular year.

The units value of each course shall be that appearing after the name of the course.

(c) The School may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a course offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a course or courses referred to in 5.4.1.1 (b) above

(d) without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has completed 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Law of Contract shall be deemed to have completed 9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Law of Contract and four unspecified elective course units.

5.4.1.2 (a) A candidate may be awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Law with Honours who:

(i) has satisfied the requirements of 5.4.1 above

(ii) has completed the courses required under 5.4.1.1(b) (i) and (ii) above with a final Honours course average of 71 or more (calculated according to Specific Academic Program Rules 5.4.2.1(b)) *and*

(iii) has satisfactorily completed such substantial legal writing as determined and at a standard as approved for the purpose of this clause by the School.

(b) The Ordinary degree with Honours shall be awarded in the Second Class and the School shall decide whether it be awarded in Division A or Division B. Further, all recipients shall be ranked on a common scale, by Honours course average, with candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

The award abbreviation LLB (with Hons.) shall be used by candidates awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours.

5.4.2 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the course 3969 Dissertation Honours Law. This course is normally undertaken in the first and second semesters of the penultimate year of the LL.B. program. It has a value of 8 units and is taken in lieu of other elective courses with an equivalent units value.

5.4.2.1(a) Except with the permission of the School which will be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours course average of at least 70. An honours course average for this purpose is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law courses under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level, provided that a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 5.4.2.4 below must have completed Law courses under 5.4.1.1(b) above with an aggregate units value of at least fifty.

(b) In calculating an Honours course average the following procedure shall be used:

(i) the aggregate units value of all courses completed to at least pass level is calculated

(ii) courses are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined units value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed

(iii) the last course selected is given that units value which brings the total units value of courses selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed

(iv) the mark in each course selected is multiplied by the course's units value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum divided by 65% of the aggregate units value of all courses completed

(v) to the average thus produced a bonus of .033 per course unit for a Distinction and .066 per course unit for a High Distinction will be added.

(c) When the School gives special permission under 5.4.2.1(a) above it shall at the same time settle an honours course average.

(d) When a candidate

(i) is granted status in a course pursuant to General Academic Program Rule 4.3 or

(ii) is permitted by the School to present a course for the degree pursuant to 3.9 above

the School shall determine a mark for the course which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours course average.

5.4.2.2 The School of Law shall determine each year how many eligible candidates qualified under this rule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their honours course averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for 3969 Dissertation Honours Law.

5.4.2.3 In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the course 3969 Dissertation Honours Law in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the School Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that course. The notice must be provided to the School Registrar by December of the year prior to the course being undertaken.

5.4.2.4 A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University or

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the School of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School for the purposes of 3.3 above;

(b) the candidate has passed

(i) the compulsory courses listed in 5.4.2.1(b)(i) above or their equivalent *and*

(ii) elective courses with a total units value of twenty four from those listed in 5.4.2.1(b)(ii) above or those available under previous program rules *and*

(c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the course 3969 Dissertation Honours Law.

(d) Candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Second Class shall be ranked on a common scale, on the basis of their Honours course average, with candidates awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

The award abbreviation Hons.LLB shall be used by candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

5.4.2.5 A candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present the course 3969 Dissertation Honours Law, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective course counting as two 4 unit elective courses for the purposes of 5.4.1.1(b)(ii) above

5.4.2.6 Clause 3 of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.1 (c) & (d) and Rule 3.9 also apply to the Honours degree.

Syllabuses

Introductory notes

note: Syllabuses for courses for the LLB are given below.

1 Each course for the LL.B. degree has a units value as shown below. A 4 unit course represents 16.67% of a standard year of full-time study.

2 The compulsory foundation courses 3201 Law of Torts (4 units), 9402 Legal Skills 1 (4 units) and 5272 Law of Contract (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study.

3 The compulsory courses 4062 Law of Crime (4) and 8932 Property Law (4) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study.

4 The compulsory foundation courses 3201 Law of Torts (4), 9402 Legal Skills 1 (4) and 5272 Law of Contract (4) are co/prerequisites for all other courses for the LL.B. degree other than including those mentioned above. The other compulsory courses for the LL.B. degree are:

5144 Administrative Law
5499 Australian Constitutional Law
1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure
7659 Equity
6241 Corporate Law
9136 Law of Evidence
5432 Legal Ethics
1594 Legal Skills 2
9947 Legal Skills 3

In addition to the compulsory courses, elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32. The elective courses are listed in 5.4.1.1 (b) of the Specific Academic Program Rules below.

5 In any one year the School of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. courses and also offers elective courses with an aggregate units value of at least 54.

6 Schemes of study

The School of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their courses according to the one of the following schemes outlined in the Law Student Handbook. (Students undertaking Law studies as part of the B.E. (Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or B.E. (Mech) should consult the notes to that degree for the recommended scheme of study.

7 Candidates who commence the LLB having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree program should consult a Law academic adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

timetable

Contact hours and teaching methods for each course are detailed below. During the enrolment period students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each course is taught and the lecture times. Information relating to tutorials and small groups for each course will be posted in the Law School during or prior to Orientation Week.

Courses to be offered in 2001

Final information on courses for 2001 will be available during the Enrolment Period.

books

Detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each course progresses through the academic year.

assessment procedures

The School of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. courses is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the School of Law. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

assessment

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each course. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each course (or an early lecture of the course). After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to School in April/ May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by School at its April/May meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted in the School of Law in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the School in each of the courses in which the student is enrolled.

Level II

5272 Law of Contract

4 units semester 2

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 9402 Legal Skills 1

Acquaints students with the content and application of the common law, equitable and statutory rules relating to enforceable agreements and puts those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to specific classes of contract (eg employment, land, consumer finance, etc), which are dealt with in other courses, an understanding of the basic conception of a contract is vital not just as a starting point for those statutory models but also for an understanding of everyday commercial agreements. The following topics will be covered:

Creation and content of a contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct in trade and commerce, misrepresentation; unconscionable dealing, improper pressure; performance and discharge of obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

3201 Law of Torts

4 units semester 1

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1

The tort of negligence including defences, with some consideration of damages, concurrent liability and alternative methods of providing compensation for accidental injury. A representative range of other torts and their defences which may include intentional torts to the person, torts to chattels, torts to real property, economic torts and so on.

9402 Legal Skills 1

4 units full year

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

corequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 5272 Law of Contract

To be taught in conjunction with Law of Torts and Law of Contract. An introduction to the Australian legal system and its institutions, in particular the courts. The primary focus is on the development of legal analytical skills through the reading of cases and statutes. Lectures will deal with the following topics: Legal Institutions; Civil and Criminal Proceedings; Legal Writing; Citation; and study skills. In seminars, students will work through problems on Case Analysis; Judicial Decision Making; Precedent in Australian Courts; Legislation; Interpretation of Legislation and Legal Research.

Level III

4062 Law of Crime

4 units semester 1

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts

The purpose of the course is to provide an account of the nature and purposes of Law of Crime, the general principles of criminal responsibility as well as a detailed examination of selected substantive offences. The course is also designed to provide students with a basic understanding of Criminal Procedure. The substantive offences to be considered will include fatal and non-fatal offences against the person, and selected property offences. The course will also consider the criminal responsibility of corporations. The course will examine attempted offences and preparatory crime, with particular reference to impossibility and the law related to illicit drugs. It will also canvass the major defences to crime, including self-defence, provocation, intoxication, insanity and automatism. The Criminal Procedure to be examined in the course includes the investigatory powers of the police and the rights of the criminal accused, bail committal proceedings as well as the jurisdiction of courts.

8932 Property Law

4 units semester 2

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course will discuss the important features of the Australian common law and statutory provisions relating to real and personal property, with emphasis being given to the former. The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental proprietary interests and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The following topics will be considered: Ownership and Possession of real and personal property; Adverse possession and limitation of actions legislation; Limits to land (including fixtures, the ownership of airspace and subsoil, land boundaries and encroachments); Estates and Tenure; Legal rights recognised in land (including bare and contractual licences; mortgages; co- ownership); Future interests and equitable intervention; Creation and enforceability of equitable interests; The Torrens system of land

title registration; Leases; Easements; and Restrictive Covenants.

Level IV

5144 Administrative Laws

4 units semester 2

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

corequisite: 1594 Legal Skills 2

The main aims of the course are to teach the basic principles which govern review of administrative action, and to provide a critical analysis of that system. A particular focus is placed upon judicial review, including its fundamental concepts or jurisdiction, vires, and natural justice. The course will also cover review by administrative tribunals and Ombudsmen, as well as Freedom of Information legislation. State and Commonwealth avenues of review, both common law and statutory, are discussed. The practical significance of the course in substantive areas such as taxation, immigration, welfare and regulation is emphasised. The organisation of the Executive arm of government; the conceptual and constitutional basis of the course; error of law, error of fact and the legality/merits distinction; the 'new' administrative law of review by tribunals; Ombudsmen; Freedom of Information legislation; justiciability and standing; ultra vires and abuse of discretion; procedural fairness; jurisdictional error, judicial review remedies, including privative clauses; Crown immunity.

5499 Australian Constitutional Law

4 units semester 1

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

The Australian constitutional system. Selected topics including: introduction to Federal and State Constitutions, both written and common law; historical background and theories of constitutionalism; the doctrine of separation of powers; including the nature of legislative, executive and judicial power at both Commonwealth and State levels, the legislative power of the Commonwealth and the States: including the process of characterisation and an examination of heads of power specified in s51 and s52; relations between the Commonwealth and the States and the resolution of inconsistencies between laws; representative and responsible government; including the relation of citizens and their Parliaments, the relation of executive government to the parliaments, and the implications in the constitutions drawn from representative and responsible government; the Commonwealth and the States as a social and an economic union: including the constitutional place of indigenous peoples and the law relating to sections 117 and 118 and to sections 90 and 92.

6241 Corporate Law

4 units semester 2

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Examination of the legal regulation of corporate activity including formation; comparison with non-corporate entities, attributes of corporate personality (property, contract, tort, member liability); the corporate contract; corporate governance (directors' duties, shareholder primary norm, members rights and remedies); public regulation of corporate activity (ASC and ASX regulations); corporate finance (debt and equity); corporations in financial trouble (administration, receivership, winding up); and rights attendant upon dissolution.

7659 Equity

4 units semester 1

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 8932 Property Law, 3201 Law of Torts

Historical basis of equity; equitable interests in property - the nature of beneficial interest, equitable assignments. The course will examine in details major equitable doctrines or principles: (1) unconscionable conduct; (2) fiduciary relationships; (3) trust: express, resulting and constructive. Particlular emphasis will be places throughout the course upon remedies, both specific and monetary. Other equitable doctrines such as breach of confidence will be considered.

1594 Legal Skills 2

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th year

25 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course is concerned with he following legal skills: problem based legal research and analysis; legal interviewing; letter writing and drafting of non-litigious legal documents such as contracts, trust deeds and wills. The skills are not considered in isolation. Much of the teaching programme revolves around fact situations in which interviews lead to research, drafting and letter writing. Assessment is based on two written assignments (a research exercise on drafting and letter writing) and participation. In addition to attendance and contribution to classroom discussion, participation takes into account videoed interviews, group problem solving activities and work on 'Alice' exercises.

Level V

1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure

4 units semester 1

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 1594 Legal Skills 2, 5272 Law of Contract, 4062 Law of Crime, 3201 Law of Torts

corequisite: 9947 Legal Skills 3

Procedures applicable to the resolution of civil disputes (civil procedure) and the conduct of trials in the court system (criminal procedure). Civil procedure - the nature and extent of civil disputes and the various techniques of conciliation, mediation, arbitration, and judgement used for settling such disputes. The nature of the present civil procedure in South Australia and its conceptual underpinnings is examined, including the respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts, the responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings and the interlocutory manoeuvrings of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial. The course also introduces students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogatories, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation, conferences and judgement without trial, and includes a critique of the current system. Criminal procedure - the practice and procedure applying to criminal matters in South Australian courts, including consideration of categorisation of criminal offences, criminal pleadings, bail applications, trial procedure (trial by judge alone, jury trial, choice and role of the jury), summary procedure and the magistrates court rules, the role of witnesses, subpoenas, the application and purpose of the Dietrich principle, abuse of process principles and their applicability to criminal trials, verdicts and sentencing and the appeal process.

9136 Law of Evidence

4 units semester 2

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. These rules determine the evidence which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the form in which evidence must be presented, and the uses to which such evidence can be put. The topics will include examination of both the sources and acceptability of evidence, including rules concerning the burden and standard of proof and technical rules concerning such matters as hearsay, admissions and confessions, illegally obtained evidence and res gestae.

5432 Legal Ethics

2 units semester 2

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

prerequisite: 1594 Legal Skills 2, 5144 Administrative Laws

The course considers the duties owed by lawyers to the court, clients, other lawyers and the community. The Legal Practitioners Act and the Law Society's Professional Conduct Rules are considered and the concept of professional misconduct is examined. Specific matters addressed include confidentiality and client privilege; duties with respect to the handling of client's money; frankness and integrity towards the court and other lawyers; and adherence to undertakings. The nature of disciplinary systems and public access thereto and wider questions of personal ethics and conflicting duties and values also are considered.

9947 Legal Skills 3

4 units full year

Appropriate to 5th year

48 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 2, 5144 Administrative Laws

co/prerequisite: 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure; 9136 Law of Evidence, 5432 Legal Ethics

To be taught over two semesters in conjunction with Civil and Criminal Procedure in first semester and The Law of Evidence and Legal Ethics in second semester. Drafting and writing skills will be developed through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil and criminal proceedings, including drafting pleadings and other pretrial documents, including discovery, admissions, and interlocutory applications. Negotiating and mediating skills will be developed through the conduct of practical exercises arising out of attempts to settle civil litigation. An introduction to advocacy skills will be given through the conduct of pre-trial conferences and applications in both civil and criminal matters, and through the conduct of both civil and criminal trials, including opening statements, the examination and cross-examination of witnesses, closing statements and jury addresses.

elective courses

(Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.1 (b)(ii)

Not all elective courses will be offered in 2001. Students should consult the School notice board for details. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of courses, staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

Level IV/V

2610 Aboriginal People and the Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include Racial Discrimination; Land Rights; Mabo; Native Title Legislation; Aboriginal Customary Law; the Criminal Justice System; Reconciliation; Social Justice.

9013 Advanced Contract Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Nature of contractual obligation. Theories of contract. Good faith. Unconscionability. Law of Contract compared with tort, with particular reference to privity of contract, damages. Discharge of Contract by performance. Breach of contract. Frustration. Contractual remedies: specific performance; injunction; action for an agreement sum; damages.

7570 Advanced Property Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

This course will build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Property Law course and will provide those students who have acquired an interest in Property Law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The course will comprise a detailed treatment of one or more topics from the following list: ownership and possession; estates and tenure; gifts; landlord and tenant law; incorporeal hereditaments; mortgages; co-ownership; the Torrens system of land titles; future interests and equitable intervention.

2534 Advanced Public Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

co/prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 5144 Administrative Laws

On each occasion it is offered the course will comprise an advanced study of selected issues in public law determined on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff availability and interest. Topics may include, but will not be limited to, a more detailed examination of some of the issues examined in the core public law courses in the LLB curriculum (for example Australian Constitutional Law, Administrative Laws, Law of Crime, Corporate Law) so as to develop a more advanced conceptual understanding of the underpinnings of the principles of public law

including, for example, such matters as theories of constitutionalism; republicanism; the relationship between law and community; the principle of proportionality; the public/private distinction; the distinction between constitution/statute/common law; the nature of the judicial function; the nature of legislation; and the nature of the intersection of national and international law.

9138 Alternative Dispute Resolution

2 units semester 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

co/prerequisite: 5272 Law of Contract, 5144 Administrative Laws, 9402 Legal Skills 1, 1594 Legal skills 2, 3201 Law of Torts

20 hours

The course will include a detailed examination of the philosophy and practice of ADR methods in the context of an adversarial legal system. It will assume basic knowledge of the range of ADR options available, and will develop understanding of the operation and implications of various ADR theories and practices in our legal system. It will evaluate the experience in Australia and other common law countries of the development and incorporation of ADR options in dispute resolution, the civil, administrative, family and criminal contexts. By examining both philosophy and practice, the course aims to develop ability to critically assess the legal, social and other issues intrinsically linked to the values imputed to ADR, and to understand the implications of the operation of those theories in an adversarial legal context. The course will include the following: (I) the nature of disputes, and the psychological, political, cultural, economic and social issues that affect dispute resolution; (ii) The relevance and social acceptance of ADR as a credible alternative to litigation; (iii) theory, features and values of various forms of ADR; (iv) Justice reform-the role of the courts in justice delivery-provision of court annexed ADR, the "multi-doored" court and the value of judicial decision making; (v) power and control issue in dispute resolution; (vi) the role of mediators-ethical standards; (vii) legal rights and responsibilities flowing from ADR outcomes.

2271 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This course will cover the provisions of part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this course will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

6535 Clinical Legal Education

4 units semester 1 or 2

(occasional summer semester)

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

18 internal and approx. 80 external (placement) hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, completion of 54 units of LLB

The course is designed to demonstrate the operation of theoretical and doctrinal law in a legal environment. Students are placed for one day per week in a legal office environment, supervised by a legal practitioner, and participate actively in all aspects of the work at the office, including case work. The concurrent seminar program builds on students' experiences on placement, examining issues such as lawyer/client relationships, legal ethics, professionals and professions, justice access, and the role of our legal system in society.

8311 Commercial Equity

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The penetration of equity into modern commercial life; commercial fiduciaries; equitable security transactions, with particular regard to Romalpa clauses; subrogation and contribution; set-off; marshalling; trusts in a commercial context: trusts and superannuation; the Quistclose trust; the imposition of constructive trusts into commerce; commercial trustees; commercial equitable remedies, particularly Mareva injunctions and Anton Piller orders.

1601 Commercial Law and the Market

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts, 5272 Law of Contract

This course will begin with an investigation of the history of commercial law. Particular attention will be paid to the competing views over the origin and content of the Law Merchant and what lessons this debate provides for a student today. The possible purposes of commercial law will also be considered and the lessons these offer for an understanding of commercial law. The course then considers a basic issue of legal study - how much attention is paid to the law, in this case commercial law. Empirical and theoretical works encompassing a range of industries and perspectives will be examined. The relationship between the law and the market is also considered. Is commercial law, a neutral tool in the service of the market ? Does it have its own impact and is this advantageous or disadvantageous for commerce?.

The second half of the course will examine more broadly based theories and studies of market regulation. Particular attention will be given to the effect of market regulation, why this form of regulation often fails and how market regulation is to be characterised - is it primarily legal, economic, political or social. The relationship between market regulation and more traditional commercial law also will be investigated.

assessment: class assessment 20%, 5000 word essay 80%

4606 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

An examination and comparative analysis of corporations law in Australia, United States and Japan. The analysis will focus on key doctrinal concepts as well as statutory provisions regarding attributes of corporate personality; corporate governance; and institutional supervision of corporate behaviour.

2186 Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 8932 Property Law

Native title has profound implications for real property law in Australia and Canada. The primary objective of this course is to explore this statement. To do that, the course is divided into two parts. In the first part, students will examine the range of techniques available in Australia and Canada for the recognition and protection of native title. These techniques include judicial and legislative responses, quasi-constitutional documents such as treaties, constitutional provisions which guarantee rights, and the establishment of semi-autonomous institutions for indigenous self-government. In the second part of the course, student will identify and consider the ways in which the recognition of native title requires a reassessment of the foundations of real property law in Australia and Canada.

6006 Conservation Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

Analyses and discusses law and policy applicable to the conservation of Australia's natural and built heritage and the conservation of fundamental natural resources. The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biological biodiversity at the international, national and regional levels; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; the National Estate concept; conservation of natural resources (land, water, air and marine).

2468 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and State laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

2797 Corporate Finance

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

An examination of the legal regulation of corporate finance including (i) globalisation and securitisation trends (ii) debt vs equity dichotomy (iii) debt factoring (iv) security over debt (charges and guarantees) (v) debt subordination (vi) promoters and prospectuses (vii) regulation of the stock exchange and (viii) legal issues arising from internationalisation of markets.

5853 Corporate Governance

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

The complex of legal rules and constitutional provisions which regulate the internal affairs of public and proprietary companies; distinguishing between ownership and management; the personnel of corporate governance; the distribution of corporate powers between members and directors; proceedings of the board; membership and meetings; the duties and liabilities of directors and officers; directors' and officers' insurance; controlling shareholders' duties; the role of the corporate investor; shareholder remedies for violation of corporate powers.

8186 Corporate Insolvency Law

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 Hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

Policies and principles underlying corporate insolvency systems; modes of winding up; property available for distribution to creditors in a winding up; claims of creditors in winding up; the liquidator - powers, duties, liabilities; corporate rescue under the Corporations Law - the voluntary administration procedure; the nature and operation of corporate receivership.

9180 Criminology

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

An introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. An introduction into the understanding and uses of criminal statistics. An introduction into the structure of the criminal justice system and sentencing policies.

8364 Environmental Dispute Resolution

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

5873 Environmental Law

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

An introduction to the concepts and principles which underpin environmental law from the international to the local level. The course will address Constitutional responsibilities and roles; sustainable development and the law; environmental dispute resolution, environmental planning through environmental impact assessment and land-use law; environmental protection principles, including the precautionary and polluter- pays principles; and protection of biological diversity.

4424 Environmental Protection Law

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

This course examines measures for the protection of the environment from pollution, including hazardous substances. It includes a consideration of international controls, but focuses primarily on the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) and related measures. Both the land and marine environment will be covered. Specific topics include air and water pollution, noise control;

waste management; the regulation of hazardous substances; and land contamination.

9895 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will examine theories of equality and discrimination and the theoretical framework of anti-discrimination legislation. It will assess the Commonwealth and South Australian anti-discrimination legislation in terms of their conceptual underpinnings, constitutional basis, legislative structure, procedures and remedies. The focus will be on the specific grounds of sex and race. The course will evaluate law's response to discrimination and its limits in addressing discrimination in Australia society.

1651 Expert Evidence

2 units semester 2

2 hour research seminar per week

prerequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 4062 Law of Crime

This course provides a critical overview of contemporary approaches to expert opinion evidence from a variety of common law jurisdictions, particularly Australia, the United States and England. The use and assessment of expert evidence will be undertaken from a range of legal, sociological, philosophical and historiographical perspectives. The course is designed to critically explore prevailing models of science and expertise in legal settings, encouraging students to engage a variety of non - legal critical approaches. Notwithstanding a critical theoretical orientation, the course aims to examine, and assist students contemplating, practice. Many of the theoretical approaches will provide students with innovative ways to understand the function of expert evidence and offer means of building and contesting cases incorporating such evidence. The course will cover topics such as: forensic sciences and the new investigative technologies (such as DNA typing); how to cross-examine scientists; the role of expert evidence in miscarriages of justice (such as Chamberlain and the Birmingham Six), mass torts (such as breast implants, asbestos, intra-uterine devices and Agent Orange) and medical negligence cases. It will also examine judicial representations of scientific evidence in judgements, consider social factors shaping debates and expert opinion evidence (such as concerns over 'junk' science) and recent procedural reforms such as adoption of inquisitorial procedures.

1990 Family Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The Law of Marriage and Divorce within the constitutional context and the Family Law Act. Child welfare including custody, access, support and adoption. Matrimonial property and spousal maintenance.

4769 Feminist Legal Theory

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The purpose of this course is to examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiques which have been made of the epistemology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

2964 Financial Transactions

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

assumed knowledge: completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

Commercial lending and security; finance bills; consumer credit; guarantees; lease financing; financing against receivables; financing overseas transactions; project financing; letter of credit and performance bonds; privacy obligations of the financier; the financier and environmental issues; the consequences of debtor insolvency for the financier.

9862 Housing Law

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

A study of: the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; the rights and obligations of boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; rights of access to public housing and particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; rights and obligations of retirement village residents; rights and obligations of residential occupiers of strata title units; access to social security support for housing; housing cooperatives.

6917 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5600 Public International Law or 2555 Introduction to Public International Law

The aim of this course is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The course will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A further component of the course will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

5283 Intellectual and Industrial Property Law

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course aims, through a treatment of laws relating to patents, trademarks, confidential information, copyright and other regimes, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of creative effort. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment while taking into account the public welfare and technological developments. The course will explore the interrelationship of the different regimes of protection, and will also consider practical issues arising in the commercialisation or exploitation of intellectual property. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap. Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation (iii) Confidential Information (iv) Literary and Artistic Effort (v) Moral Rights of Authors. The main statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks (c) Copyright.

1502 International Environmental Law

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The course will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Program, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Program and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

2555 Introduction to Public International Law

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th

40 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts

assumed knowledge: basic knowledge of legal reasoning

restriction: not to be presented with 5600 Public International Law

The main aim of the course is for students to learn the place of international law in the Australian legal system. Students will study the international legal system, its sources, its system of adjudication and enforcement, to what extent its norms are part of

Australian municipal law and how this came about. The course to some extent builds on and re-enforces concepts learned in Legal Skills, and will introduce students to some of the principles they will encounter again in Australian Constitutional Law and Administrative Law.

6672 Jessup Moot

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students will be required to participate in the preparation of briefs, memorials or other written materials, engage in practice oral arguments and participate as necessary in regional and international rounds of the International Law Moot Competition.

5516 Jurisprudence

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course introduces some of the philosophical questions raised by the practical workings of law. We will examine the nature of law and legal reasoning and how law is related to other social institutions, practices or discourses (primarily morality, politics and ideology). Such issues have been long debated, though our discussions will focus on readings drawn from a variety of influential and critical contemporary perspectives.

The course also raises substantive issues of justice and morality. The primary aim is not to ask what the law should say in particular areas, but to examine some broader issues concerning the relationship between law, legal institutions and justice. Issues addressed will vary from year to year (depending, in part, on student interests) but may include: the role and value of the 'rule of law'; the communitarian critics of 'liberal' rights discourse; the economic analysis of law; the philosophical foundations of constitutionalism and the problem of constitutional interpretation; the extent of any moral obligation to obey the law; and how (if at all) law and legal institutions can help achieve justice in multicultural and/or post-colonial societies.

No background in philosophy is assumed, though students should have a basic understanding of common law reasoning and the Australian constitutional system.

assessment: essays and class participation.

4170 Labour and Industrial Relations Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will focus on the legal regulation of work relationships, both individual and collective, through an examination of the common law, statute law and international conventions. Topics include: a) the formation of work relationships: including the contract of employment, the contract for services; b) industrial awards and conciliation and arbitration: including the Australian Industrial Relations Commission, the nature of arbitration and the role of test cases, awards and the safety net, and the 'public interest' in industrial regulation; c) enterprise bargaining and collective agreements: including an examination of certified agreements, Australian workplace agreements, parties and the role of trade unions, the negotiation processes, protections for disadvantaged groups of workers; d) equality in work relations: including the intersection of anti-discrimination law and the law regulating work, and equality and enterprise bargaining; e) the law governing the breakdown of work relationships, including statutory provisions relating to the termination of employment; and f) freedom of association: including international law and the right to freedom of association, strikes as part of the bargaining process, common law liability for strike action, and the law in relation to picketing and boycotts.

5872 Land and Water Resources Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land and water resources. Measures examined in relation to land management include common law doctrines and the effect of native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls and land management agreements. In relation to water resources the course examines the institutional structures for

water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of integrated catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

3545 Land Transactions

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

An examination of various aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land. Primary focus will be on formal dealings, in particular the process of the sale of land. This focus will be set in the context of the possibility of informal dealings.

8205 Law of the Person

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

Law interprets our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal courses. This course aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal fiction of the person and the role of that fiction in Western law. It will trace the legal person through a number of core and elective courses of the curriculum in order to show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The course will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

8618 Legal History of Australia

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

co/*prerequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course will draw from the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions. The course will draw from the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The course will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

8486 Media Law

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

2244 Medical Law and Ethics

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

Quota may apply

prerequisite: 5272 Law of Contract, 8932 Property Law, 3201 Law of Torts

The course provides an introduction to ethics generally and then to medical ethics, examining in particular the principle of autonomy, which informs much of medical law. Medical practitioners are meant to act in a way which preserves patient autonomy, which allows the patient to make informed decisions about their treatment. The course then considers the general part of medical law governing the legal relationship between medical practitioners and their patients. It

considers the legal implications of the provision of medical advice, diagnosis and treatment, drawing mainly on the tort of negligence but also parts of the Law of Crime, in particular the offences against the person. Selected medico-legal issues over a human life are then examined. They may include reproductive technologies, abortion, foetal rights, research on human subjects, organ donation, the rights of the dying and the legal definition of death.

7857 Minerals and Energy Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

The course examines the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources. It covers the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

2528 Moot A

2 units semester 1

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

9 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

4731 Moot B

4 units semester 1

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

18 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

9466 Personal Insolvency Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Commencing bankruptcy proceedings; consequences of bankruptcy for the debtor's property, the debtor personally, and creditors; property available for distribution to creditors, including property disposed of by the debtor prior to bankruptcy; determining the claims of creditors; bankruptcy offences; arrangements under the Bankruptcy Act designed to avoid bankruptcy.

7379 Planning and Heritage Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

Examines regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use. The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system and State Heritage legislation. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The

effect of heritage controls is then examined. The course also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning and heritage problems.

6247 Property Theory

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

This course considers current theories of property and their applicability to the social context, especially public spaces. The current theories of property upon which we might rely include the work of John Christman, Brendan Edgeworth, JW Harris, David Lametti, CB Macpherson, Stephen Munzer, James Penner, Margaret Jane Radin, Carol Rose, JL Schroeder, and Jeremy Waldron. Using one or more of these theories of property, we will examine the role which property--as law and as theory--plays in defining the use of public spaces by various groups, which might include, but are not limited to, residents, recreational users, the poor, the homeless, and gangs. We will develop this part of the course using a variety of cross-cultural audio-visual and literary perspectives. Having critiqued one or more of these theories, we will develop a theory of property applicable to public spaces which draws upon property and urban planning theory. Students interested in the theory of property from a legal and philosophical perspective will find this course stimulating.

5350 Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The course will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. Topics for the application of this framework will be chosen from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for broken families.

5600 Public International Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts; 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

assumed knowledge: basic knowledge of legal reasoning

restriction: not to be counted with 2555 Introduction to International Law

The basic course in public international law includes the following topics: The nature, function and relevance of international law, the structure of the international community, the sources of international law, the relationship between international law and municipal law, the participants in the Australian legal system, acquisition of territory, jurisdiction, state responsibility, use of force.

2756 Regulation of Competition

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 5144 Administrative Laws

A study of the regulatory legislation and agencies responsible for the encouragement, supervision and regulation of fair competition in Australian jurisdictions, with a particular focus upon the abuse of positions of market dominance and upon restrictive trade practices. The course will primarily examine the role of the ACCC in administering the Trade Practices Act 1974, but will also provide some coverage of the specialist legislation applicable to the fields of media, communications, and the provision of public utilities including electricity, water and gas. A particular focus will be placed upon recent developments in these fields in the light of post Hilmer pro-competition policy. Constitutional constraints upon the powers of regulatory authorities will also be discussed.

9814 Remedies

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

An examination of general law remedies available. Specific topics will include: (i) Common Law damages (ii) the declaration; (iii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu; (iv) specific performance; (v) constructive trusts; (vi) compensation; (vii) account of profits; (viii) minor remedies.

6560 Research Project A

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

9 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students will work in teams of five on a research project in law reform. They will produce a report and a draft of a statutory amendment. Attached to each team will be five first year students who will act as research assistants.

1626 Research Project B

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

5 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, core course student chooses for research

Students will opt for a core course which they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those courses and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

1922 Restitution

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Historical origins of restitution. Nature and extent of restitutionary principle. Action for recovering money. Quantum meruit. Grounds for restitutionary recovery: mistake; compulsion and duress; total failure of consideration; incontrovertible benefit. Restitution and contract: (i) void and ineffective contracts; (ii) Contracts terminated by breach or frustration. Restitution and wrongs specially breach of contract; torts. Defences to restitution.

7966 Securities and Investment Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Provides students with an understanding of the operation of the Australian capital markets and investor protection measures in the context of dealings in securities issued by business corporations. The topics dealt with will be drawn from the following: types and functions of "securities"; the structure, role and functions of the Australian Stock Exchange; the duties and functions of securities dealers and investment advisers; the regulation of financial journalists; the regulation of securities transactions including market manipulation and insider trading; the regulation of corporate takeovers.

5285 Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, Law of Crime

The course will deal with specific issues in Law of Crime and procedure which will differ from year to year and will be considered in the light of developments in Commonwealth Law of Crime and of other Australian and overseas jurisdictions. (See Law Handbook for more detail).

1944 Selected Issues in International Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 2555 Introduction to Public International Law or 5600 Public International Law or 1502 International Environmental Law or 6917 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

The examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: Use of Force; Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law; Law of the Sea; Theories of International Law; International Institutions; International Dispute Resolution; Self Determination and Statehood; International Trade Law; International Criminal Law.

6338 South Australian Internship Program (Law)

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students spend a short time as interns working within a law-related area of the South Australian public sector while completing an agreed research task. The first half of this course deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader legal and political system, whilst the second consists of the placement and a research project.

3682 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)

4 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The Internship Scheme is designed to complement existing schemes in Australia and a number of overseas universities and legislatures. The program is jointly administered by the three South Australian Universities. At Adelaide, the course is convened by Dr Clement Macintyre of the Politics Department. The course locates students in short term "internships" with members of the Parliament of South Australia. The internships enable a small number of undergraduate students to gain a detailed academic introduction to the institution of Parliament and gain some appreciation of its working. Students then undertake a brief, intensive academic program and spend time associated with an MP while they work on a specific research project negotiated by the student and the Member of Parliament. Students are located within the Parliament. The academic semester will be divided into two sections: section 1 is to orientate students to the goals of the Internship scheme and provide initial academic study of the Parliament and related public institutions; and section 2 is used for the placements. In the final week of semester, the group will reconvene to review the project, to report on the papers and to provide some evaluation of the scheme.

5467 Succession

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Acquaints students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. Whilst the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property on death, various aspects of social policy are considered. The following topics will be covered: will making; distribution upon intestacy; family provision; probate and administration.

1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept

2 units — semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

This course will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions.

1669 Technology Law

2 units — semester 1

Quota may apply

one two hour research seminar per week

prerequisite: 5283 Intellectual and Industrial Property or 9420 Intellectual Property

This course will consider how the law impacts on technology - both by regulation and facilitation. The roles of statute, tort and contract will be considered, along with comparative and transnational approaches and extra-legal means of control of technology. These general issues will be considered in the setting of specific situations such as the following topics: the Internet (privacy, censorship, electronic transactions, advanced intellectual property issues); Biotechnology (Gene Technology regulation, biotechnology patents); Commercialisation of technology (practicalities, ethics, liability for technology).

8443 The Conflict of Laws

4 units semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Courts sometimes have to deal with cases which are significantly connected to another jurisdiction. This other jurisdiction may be another Australian State or Territory, or it may be a foreign country. Questions arise as to the court's jurisdiction over the parties, the appropriate law to apply to the matter, and the recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts outside the jurisdiction. The course examines aspects of the constitution and other bases of federal, state and cross-vested jurisdiction and service of process and the principle of forum non conveniens. It then looks to the principles (including the constitutional principles) according to which choice of law decisions may be and are made in the context of specific fields of law (eg torts, contracts, property, succession, matrimonial causes, etc. involving different States of Australia or other countries. Finally the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments (including those of other Australian courts) is considered.

Honours

3969 Honours Law Dissertation

8 units full year

Appropriate to 5th year

Candidates are required to conduct research on an approved topic and write an honours dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines as determined by the Law School.

School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Website: http://www.maths.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 The Executive Dean of the Faculty has further delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program rules and to approve syllabuses to the Dean of the School.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Bachelor of Computer Science

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The above awards are administered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences under delegated authority from the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.

1.3 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or both.

2 Duration of programs

The program of study for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent part-time study.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Rule made under these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

3.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4 Qualifications requirements

4.1 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

4.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 3.3 above, pass courses from 4.2 below to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 36 units, of which courses to the value of at least 12 units shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

(b) A candidate shall present either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree with the following provisions:

(i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM and

(ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;

(c) A candidate shall pass Level I courses to the value of at least 18 units value of at least 20 units

(e) A candidate presenting 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II courses other than 9595 Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 units, and may present no more than 24 units at Level I

(f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III courses to a minimum value of 44 units, with at least 20 units being Level III courses.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 4 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

4.1.3 A candidate may present for the degree courses with the result of Conceded Pass within the following limits: courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6, provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.

4.1.4 Subject to 4.1.3, a candidate who has been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering and who has presented the following courses toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses:

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
1642	Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2
9663	Logic Design	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	1.5

In addition, such a candidate may also present Level I and II Engineering courses that are not listed under 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules. These courses do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their program and to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 4.1.8. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

4.1.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by departments outside the School before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. These courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.1.6 A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II units in total offered by the Schools of Economics and Commerce. These courses to

the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.1.7 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more that 50 units taught by departments outside of the School. These courses shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.1.8 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.1.2 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 4 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Mathematics and Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units.

4.1.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

4.1.10 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their programs of study under present Specific Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

First year course	6 units at Level I
First year half-course	3 units at Level I
Second year course	8 units at Level II
Second year half-course	4 units at Level II
Third year course	12 units at Level III
Third year half-course	6 units at Level III

4.1.11 Except with permission of the Faculty, students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 3 with an aggregate units value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses with an aggregate units value of 12.

4.1.12 With special permission of the Faculty a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at Adelaide University including Level III courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the School.

4.1.13 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses

Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Statistics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least 10 units.

Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III courses to the value of at least 10 units, where at least one course must be from Group A below, and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

5141 Computer Architecture
1234 Compiler Construction and Project
2328 Computer Networks and Applications
4468 Operating Systems

Group B

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms
6378 Artificial Intelligence
9820 Numerical Analysis
2382 Programming Techniques
7732 Systems Analysis and Project
6263 Software Engineering and Project
3007 Knowledge Representation

4.2 Program of study for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

notes: Syllabuses of courses for the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Academic Program Rules. For syllabuses of courses taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of courses at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the School Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2001.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

4.2.1 Level I courses

4.2.1.1 Mathematical & Computer Sciences courses

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9276	Computer Science I	6
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
3617	Mathematics IM	6
6918	Scientific Computing I	3
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

4.2.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

6767	English as a Second Language (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) I	3

4.2.1.3 Arts courses

Level I Arts courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except 9894 Computer Literacy I, 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers, 3459 Organising Information Technology I and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

4.2.1.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 5.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Courses listed in 4.8.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com.

4.2.1.5 Engineering courses

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	1.5
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are also directed to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.1.6 Science courses

Level I Science courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.2.1.7 Design Studies courses

Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

4.2.2 Level II courses

4.2.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

9595	Mathematics IIM	4

Applied Mathematics

7243	Differential Equations II	2
6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
3096	Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

Computer Science

1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
9956	Introduction to Software Engineering	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2

Mathematical Physics

9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2

Pure Mathematics

5807	Algebra II	2
2959	Complex Analysis II	2
1429	Discrete Mathematics II	2
7389	Real Analysis II	2

Statistics

4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
1675	Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
8878	Statistical Theory and Modelling II	2

4.2.2.2 Arts courses

Level II Arts courses listed in 5.6.5 for the degree of B.A. except any of the Dance courses and 8481 Organising Information Technology II.

4.2.2.3 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 5.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses 3784 Economic Data Analysis II and 3071 Mathematical Economics II. Courses listed in 4.8.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 5.1.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin. except the course 5509 Financial Computing II.

4.2.2.4 Engineering Courses

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are directed to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.2.5 Law courses

5272 Law of Contract*
3201 Law of Torts
9402 Legal Skills I*

* These courses are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.2.2.6 Science courses

Level II Science courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.2.3 Level III courses

4.2.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied Mathematics

4447	Applied Probability III	2
1322	Computational Mathematics III	2
9787	Differential Equations III	2
2368	Industrial Mathematics III	2
7480	Financial Modelling III	2
1733	Hydrodynamics III	2
1411	Life Contingencies III	2
2506	Mathematical Biology III	2
2039	Mathematical Programming III	2
9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
2314	Optimisation III	2
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
6128	Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2

Computer Science

9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks and Applications II/III*	2
3007	Knowledge Representation	2
9820	Numerical Analysis	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
7732	Systems Analysis and Project	3

* Can only be taken as a Level III course within the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Mathematical Physics

4413	Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
1067	Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
2994	Mathematical Physics	2
6978	Quantum Mechanics III	3
547	Statistical Mechanics	2

Pure Mathematics

3938	Coding and Cryptology III	2
3874	Fractal Geometry III	2
6746	Fields and Geometry III	3
4094	Groups and Rings III	3
5230	Integration and Analysis III	3
5780	Logic III	2
9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
3401	Number Theory III	2
3246	Topology and Analysis III	3

Statistics

8892	Biostatistics III	3
4430	Environmental Statistics III	2
9800	Experimental Design III	3
5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
8387	Non-parametric Methods III	2
4853	Sampling Theory and Practice III	3
3989	Statistical Modelling III	3
2993	Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
7113	Theory of Statistics III	3
5675	Time Series III	3

4.2.3.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

1496	Communication Skills III	2
9007	Communication Skills (ESL) III	2
9823	Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2

4.2.3.3 Arts courses

Level III Arts courses listed in 5.6.9 for the degree of B.A.

4.2.3.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 5.1.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. Courses listed in 4.8.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 5.1.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin., except for 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III.

4.2.3.5 Law courses

	Law elective	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
8932	Property Law	4

4.2.3.6 Science courses

Level III Science courses listed in 5.6.7 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.3 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

4.3.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or the equivalent.

4.3.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to 4.3.4 below, present passes in courses from 4.4 to the value of at least 72 units including:

(a) at least 24 units for Level I courses
(b) at least 20 units for Level II course
(c) at least 24 units for Level III courses.

4.3.3 The courses presented must include:

(a) Either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM with the following provisions:
  (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM *and*
  (ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;
(b) 9276 Computer Science I
(c) All of 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms, 1956 Computer Systems, 2430 Programming Paradigms, and 3169 Database and Information Systems at a level of Pass or higher
(d) At least 4 units of Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses in addition to those from (c) and in addition to 9595 Mathematics IIM if presented
(e) 2328 Computer Networks and Applications II/III
(f) At least 20 units of Level II courses other than 9595 Mathematics IIM if 9595 Mathematics IIM is presented
(g) All of 1496 Communication Skills or 9007 Communication Skills (ESL), 2382 Programming Techniques, 6263 Software Engineering and Project, and 4468 Operating Systems at a level of Pass or higher
(h) At least 4 units of Level III Computer Science courses at a level of Pass or higher in addition to those from (g).

notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 4.3 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

4.3.4 A candidate may present for the degree courses passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6 provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.

4.3.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by departments outside the School before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I and either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. The courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or courses from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.3.6 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another award may do so providing such a candidate either

(a) presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 above, including Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree *or*

(b) presents a range of courses as determined by the Faculty in accordance with any formal articulation programs approved by the Faculty.

4.3.7 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

4.3.8 Students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 4.4 with an aggregate units value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 4.3.3(g) and 4.3.3 (h).

4.3.9 With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at Adelaide University including Level III courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the School.

4.3.10 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Statistics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least 10 units.

Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III courses to the value of at least 10 units, where at least one course must be from Group A below, and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

5141 Computer Architecture

1234 Compiler Construction and Project

2328 Computer Networks and Applications

4468 Operating Systems

Group B

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

6378 Artificial Intelligence

9820 Numerical Analysis

2382 Programming Techniques

7732 Systems Analysis and Project

6263 Software Engineering and Project

3007 Knowledge Representation

4.4 Courses of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

notes: Syllabuses of courses for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Academic Program Rules. For syllabuses of courses taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of courses at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the School Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2001.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

4.4.1 Level I

4.4.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9276	Computer Science I	6
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
3617	Mathematics IM	6
6918	Scientific Computing I	3
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

4.4.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

6767	English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I*	3

* quota may apply in 2000

4.4.1.3 Economics and Commerce courses

3826	Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
1809	Accounting Method I	3
6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
3730	Finance I	3

4.4.2 Level II

4.4.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied Mathematics

7243	Differential Equations II	2
6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
3096	Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

Computer Science

1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
9956	Introduction to Software Engineering	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2

Pure Mathematics

5807	Algebra II	2
2959	Complex Analysis II	2
1429	Discrete Mathematics II	2
7389	Real Analysis II	2

Statistics

4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
1675	Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
8878	Statistical Theory and Modelling II	2

Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences

9595	Mathematics IIM	4

4.4.2.2 Commerce courses

Level II courses listed in Rules 4.8.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

4.4.2.3 Law courses

5272	Law of Contract*	
3201	Law of Torts	
9402	Legal Skills I*	

* These courses are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B

4.4.3 Level II/III

4.4.3.1 Computer Science

2328	Computer Networks and Applications II/III	2

4.4.4 Level III

4.4.4.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied Mathematics

4447	Applied Probability III	2
1322	Computational Mathematics III	2
9787	Differential Equations III	2
2368	Industrial Mathematics III	2
7480	Financial Modelling III	2
1733	Hydrodynamics III	2
1411	Life Contingencies III	2
2506	Mathematical Biology III	2
2039	Mathematical Programming III	2
9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
2314	Optimisation III	2
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
6128	Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2

Computer Science

9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141	Computer Architecture	2
3007	Knowledge Representation	2
9820	Numerical Analysis	2
9877	Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
7732	Systems Analysis and Project	3

Pure Mathematics

3938	Coding and Cryptology III	2
6746	Fields and Geometry III	3
3874	Fractal Geometry III	2
4094	Groups and Rings III	3
5230	Integration and Analysis III	3
5780	Logic III	2
9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
3401	Number Theory III	2
3246	Topology and Analysis III	3

Statistics

8892	Biostatistics III	2
4430	Environmental Statistics III	2
9800	Experimental Design III	2
5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
8387	Non-parametric Methods III	2
4853	Sampling Theory and Practice III	2
3989	Statistical Modelling III	3
2993	Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
7113	Theory of Statistics III	3
5675	Time Series III	2

4.4.4.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

1496	Communication Skills III	2
9007	Communication Skills (ESL) III	2
9823	Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2

4.4.4.3 Commerce courses

Level III courses listed in Rule 4.8.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

4.4.4.4 Law courses

	Law elective	4
4062	Criminal Law	4
8932	Property	4

4.5 Honours programs

4.5.1 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

4.5.1.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of twenty–four units:

3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

3582 Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake)

9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

8562 Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology (mid-year intake)

7515 Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

5812 Honours Applied Maths and Statistics (mid-year intake)

9750 Honours Computer Science

8162 Honours Computer Science (mid-year intake)

5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

3019 Honours Mathematical Sciences

3031 Honours Mathematical Sciences (mid-year intake)

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

9582 Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics

6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

4537 Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year intake)

5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

8126 Honours Pure and Applied Maths (mid-year intake)

2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

6591 Honours Pure Maths/Statistics (mid-year intake)

1346 Honours Statistics (B.A or B.Sc.)

9294 Honours Statistics (mid-year intake)

4.5.1.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and apply in writing to the Faculty for admission to the Honours program.

4.5.1.3 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.5.1.4 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years under 4.5.1.3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin Honours work in that course until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours program.

4.5.1.5 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same course.

4.5.1.6 A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of 4.5.1 of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4.5.1.7 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours program in the same course if he/she:

(a) has already qualified for Honours in that course or

(b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that course but has failed to obtain Honours or

(c) has withdrawn from the program unless the Faculty under 4.5.1.8 permits re-enrolment.

4.5.1.8 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if a candidate withdraws from the program, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.5.2 General: the Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

4.5.2.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

9750	Honours Computer Science	24
8162	Honours Computer Science (mid-year intake)	24

4.5.2.2 The work of the Honours Program must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.5.2.3 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years under 4.5.2.2, a candidate for the Honours degree shall not begin Honours work until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or any other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years must fulfil the requirement for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours program.

4.5.2.4 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours program in Computer Science if he/she:

(a) has already qualified for Honours in that course *or*

(b) has presented himself/herself for examination in the Honours program in that course but has failed to obtain Honours or

(c) has withdrawn from the program unless the Faculty under 4.5.2.5 permits re-enrolment.

4.5.2.5 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if a candidate withdraws from the program, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

Syllabuses

1496 Communication Skills III

2 units semester 1

2 hours per week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

restriction: cannot be counted with 5529 Engineering Communication (ESL) (H), 3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C), 9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E), 4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M)

This course will develop students' skills in technical communication. Some of the issues covered in lectures and workshops are: the writing process, abstracts and summaries, communicating with non-technical audiences, writing professional documents, preparation and delivery of seminars.

assessment: written and oral assignments, participation in workshops, exam

9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III

2 units semester 1

2 hours per week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

restriction: available only to students whose native language is not English. Students will be assessed during Orientation Week in order to clarify the suitability of this course for them. Not to be counted towards any degree together with 1496 Communication Skills. Cannot be counted with 5529 Engineering Communication (ESL) (H), 3299. 3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C), 9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E), 4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M)

This course, which is specifically designed for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, will develop students' communication skills in relation to the analysis and writing of technical English in the areas of Mathematics, Statistics and Computer Science. It will provide further development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in these areas. A range of seminar presentation techniques and equipment will also be discussed and demonstrated.

assessment: two assignments, attendance and participation in tutorials

6767 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I

3 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hour workshop per week

corequisite: at least one course at Level I in any of Mathematics, Statistics or Computer Science

assumed knowledge: background suitable for study of all the courses 9276 Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

restriction: available only to students whose native language is not English. Students normally eligible to enrol are: students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 or matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12; international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program. Students will be interviewed by the course coordinator and/or lecturers before the commencement of the course in order to clarify the suitability of this course for them

The course provides further language development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in the context of Information Science. It introduces basic linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross–cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their studies and is closely linked to the language needs of three typical courses (Computer Science I, Statistical Practice I and Mathematical Applications I). Aspects covered will include: translating between ordinary spoken or written English and the formalism of computing and mathematics; interpreting and answering questions; developing, analysing and communicating arguments.

assessment: 2 hour written exam, two major assignments 30% each, tutorial participation and regular weekly work 10%

9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)

2 units semester 2

restriction: available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year

This course provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

Applied and Pure Mathematics

Level I

9134 Mathematical Applications

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computing laboratory session a week using the mathematical package Matlab

Especially recommended for students who intend to take studies in any of Statistics, Computer Science or Operations Research at Level II or higher

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in parallel with this course; alternatively, a knowledge of 9595 Mathematics IIM

This course provides an introduction to a number of areas of mathematics with wide applicability. Areas of application include: computer logic, telecommunications, gambling, public key cryptography and economic and financial modelling.

The course includes Discrete Mathematics: sets, relations, logic, graphs and mathematical induction. Probability: sample spaces, events, discrete random variables and distributions. Cryptography: prime numbers, congruencies, Euclidean Algorithm with applications to public key cryptography. Economic and Financial models: simple models of price determination; theory of interest and loans.

assessment: 3 hour exam, percentage based on class exercises, computing work

9786 Mathematics I

6 units full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I & II

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to engineering, the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develops problem solving skills with both theoretical and practical problems. Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the real vector space determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

3617 Mathematics IM

6 units full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing laboratory sessions, using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for Mathematics I & II at stage 2 of the SACE (or the equivalent) may not enrol in Mathematics IM

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develop problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra; optimisation.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

4357 Mathematics IH

3 units semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: not available for students in B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc.

Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 two-hour practical a week

restriction: designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This course will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

assessment: two projects, weekly assignments

Level II

9595 Mathematics IIM

4 units summer semester or semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials per week - some tutorials will be computing sessions using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II)

restriction: cannot be counted with 9786 Mathematics I. See Specific Academic Program Rules for constraints on this course within the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and B.Comp.Sc. degrees

This course extends the concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra which were introduced in Mathematics IM, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas and continues to develop problem solving skills in mathematics. Taylor Series, limits, continuity, mean value theorem, techniques of integration, inequalities, the real vector space, linear transformations and orthogonal similarity.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentage for assignments

Level III

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 hour tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Loan repayments, Bonds: Prices and Yields, Stochastic interest rate models.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage for assignments

Applied Mathematics and Statistics

Level II

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

3019 Honours Mathematical Sciences

24 units full year

Note: Students considering taking this course are advised to see the Heads of Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics Departments as soon as possible, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Departments of Applied and Pure Mathematics before enrolling.

prerequisite: At least 10 units from Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses at credit standard or better. This course is suitable for students who do not have a major in any of the disciplines. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of Heads of Departments.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at Adelaide University, the University of South Australia and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Departments of Applied and Pure Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses not already taken.

A candidate may apply to the Heads of Departments for permission, under certain

circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: end of semester three-hour exam for each topic (unless other arrangements are notified); seminar on mathematical topic; project also contributes to final result

Note: 3031 Honours Mathematical Sciences (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in Semester 2.

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Departments of Applied and Pure Mathematics offer an optional Recommended Program for teachers or Prospective Teachers within 3019 Honours Mathematical Sciences. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the program will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

Note: For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to following sections.

Combined Honours Programs

Combined Honours programs are available as listed below. Where 2 departments are involved prospective students should consult the two departments early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course requirements and content.

5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content

7515 Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

24 units full year

prerequisite: see 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics and 9750 Honours Computer Science

Students will be required to complete a minimum of 10 units of Level IV courses in Applied Mathematics and 10 units in Level IV courses in Computer Science. They must also complete a project supervised within the Applied Mathematics Department in a topic with a significant computing component.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments up to 20% of final mark, project counts 4 units towards year's work

9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

24 units full year

5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

24 units full year

prerequisite: Level III Applied Mathematics courses at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate units value of at least 6, and Level III Genetics courses with an aggregate units value of 6 units

assessment: thesis, essays, exams

9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the Head of Applied mathematics early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final prerequisite:. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics Departments. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) seven or eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Head of Department during the final year of the Ordinary Degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

assessment: project 20-30%, three-hour exam 70-80%

5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

24 units full year

prerequisite: see 9750 Honours Computer Science and 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Pure Mathematics options. Other lecture topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Departments. A project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Computer Science or Pure Mathematics and may be taken in either department. The size of the project is determined by the department in which it is undertaken. See 9750 Honours Computer Science and 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics for further information.

2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit standard, or better, in at least 8 units of Pure Mathematics III units and 8 units of Statistics III units

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final *prerequisite:*. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics Departments. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics programs

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

assessment: project 20%, 3-hour exam 80%

Note: for combined Honours programs involving Computer Science please refer to the syllabus entry for Honours Computer Science.

Applied Mathematics

Level I

6918 Scientific Computing I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical every week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent knowledge

restriction: cannot be counted together with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This course introduces three approaches useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made by using common problems from areas including Science, Engineering and Finance.

Microsoft Excel (approximately 6 lectures): charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands. MATLAB (approximately 9 lectures): graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. Ansi C Programming (approximately 15 lectures): Basic C programming: data types, arithmetic and mathematical functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

assessment: 2 hour exam, projects, class exercises

Level II

The Level II Applied Mathematics courses provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other course areas. Students are advised to consult also the Level III course offerings to ensure that their course choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Students taking Level II courses in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg via 6918 Scientific Computing I, 9276 Computer Science I or 5729 Engineering Computing I or 1332 Engineering Programming IE. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the Department to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

Students intending to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to take at least 3 and preferably all 4 of the courses 7243 Differential Equations II, 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II, 3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II and 7416 Operations Research II.

The following pairs of courses cannot both be counted towards a degree:

(a) 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

(b) 7243 Differential Equations II and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

Note: 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series are not Mathematical Science courses. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series instead of 7243 Differential Equations II.

7243 Differential Equations II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite 9595 Mathematics IIM

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite 9595 Mathematics IIM

assumed knowledge: concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 7243 Differential Equations II

restriction: cannot be counted with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Transforms: Laplace transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations, convolutions.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II

Applications of ordinary differential equations. The solution of ordinary differential equations: the phase-plane, trajectories and fixed points. Stability and classification of fixed points. Sketching solutions in the phase-plane. Applications include competing population models and pendulum motions. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations: initial value problems, Euler's method, Runge-Kutta method. Applications of numerical techniques using computer packages.

Applications of partial differential equations. Classification of PDEs into elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic, and solutions for specific examples of each type. Introduction to scaling and non-dimensionalisation of PDEs. Numerical solution of partial differential equations: introduction to the method of characteristics and finite difference methods. Examples of the three classes of partial differential equations taken from Level III courses.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary to pass course

7416 Operations Research II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Programming: Simplex Algorithm Phase I and Phase II, duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables

Probability and applications: formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing;

satisfactory performance in any computing exercises necessary to pass course

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

Level III

Applied Mathematics courses offered at Level III cover many applications of mathematics, as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. Mathematical modelling is emphasised in many of the courses. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III courses offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten units.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II courses is assumed for each Level III course. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Students are expected to have prior computing programming experience, such as is assumed for Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the course 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

4447 Applied Probability III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

1322 Computational Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of nonlinear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

9787 Differential Equations III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical units and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

7480 Financial Modelling III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Excel spreadsheets

restriction: cannot be counted with 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III

Discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates and exchange rates. Valuation of financial products (derivative products) using binomial lattice models with implementation on spreadsheets. Hedging and Interest Rate Management, including the Ho and Lee Term Structure Model for interest rates and related models, together with their application to interest rate risk management with implementation on spreadsheets.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

1733 Hydrodynamics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

2368 Industrial Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

restriction: cannot be counted with 2368 Elasticity III

A number of problems with industrial applications are modelled using the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations. In particular after consideration of the derivation of the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations in relation to the assumptions and physics behind them, some or all of the following examples will be studied:continuous casting of sheet steel, water filtration (desalination by reverse osmosis), laser drilling, spontaneous ignition, and irrigation. In each case, a form of the diffusion equation applicable to the problem is derived, along with relevant boundary conditions. The mathematical models are then solved by a variety of methods. The emphasis throughout the course is on using mathematics to obtain practical answers to real industrial problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

1411 Life Contingencies III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

assumed knowledge: 9482 Mathematics of Finance III or 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); at least one of: 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I), 9134 Mathematical Applications I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Life tables and force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

2506 Mathematical Biology III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas. Topics from: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, , population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

2039 Mathematical Programming III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

2314 Optimisation III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

Continuous-time Markov chains with applications (approximately 14 lectures). Definition of continuous-time Markov chains, classical queueing examples, transient behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting probabilities and expected hitting times. Applications of the above concepts in models of telecommunication systems, in particular performance of telephone networks and overload controls.

Renewal Processes (approximately 10 lectures). Revision of Laplace Tranforms, extension to Laplace-Stieltjes. Introduction to renewal processes, renewal theorems. Application to reliability models.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Classical Theory - Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables; applications to mechanics; Hamiltonian formulation.

Optimal Control - Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control; Bang-Bang controls; applications to economics. Numerical Methods - introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

Honours

3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Note: students considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III courses. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling.

prerequisite: Level III Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate units value of at least eight at a good pass standard or better. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at Adelaide University and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics courses not already been taken.

A candidate may apply to the Head of Department for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and must be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: three-hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar

Note: 3582 Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in Semester 2

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the program will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

Computer Science

Level I

4003 Computer Applications I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Maths I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

Topics covered - Introduction: brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems: overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, word processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases: introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks: network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security. Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions: trends and projections.

assessment: written exam, practical, tutorial work

9894 Computer Literacy I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

restriction: not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This course aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this course. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment.

assessment: practical and written assignments

9276 Computer Science I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to computers: Hardware (CPU, memory, I/O, binary representation), Computer Networks, Computer Software (Operating systems, applications). Programming via the Java Language (primitive data types, I/O, iteration, selection, objects and classes, basic data abstractions, inheritance and graphics). Theory of computation (correctness, complexity, computability).

assessment: written exams, practical work

9492 Computer Science Concepts

3 units summer semester

15 hours per week for 4 weeks

restriction: only available under special conditions to students previously enrolled in a program in another faculty

See Grad.Dip.Computer Science for syllabus details

Level II

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in Level II Computer Science courses take 9134 Mathematical Applications I and 4003 Computer Applications I at Level I

1956 Computer Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I or 9492 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

assessment: 2-hour exam, compulsory practicals

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; representation of lists, stacks, queues, sets, hash and tree tables.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

assessment: 2-hour written exam, programming exercises

3169 Database and Information Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I; or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

restriction: cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

assessment: 2-hour exam (may have a practical component), practical work, written tutorials

9956 Introduction to Software Engineering

2 units semester 2

2 lecture, 2 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I, 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Design: software design, UML notation, static models – identifying classes and associations, dynamic models – identifying states, events, transitions, use cases, mapping designs into code. Specification: the scope, role and styles of software specification. Testing: modes of testing, organising test suites.

assessment: 2 hour written exam, design and programming exercises

3655 Numerical Methods

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 7780 Computational Methods I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design.

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Interpolation and least squares, approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

2430 Programming Paradigms

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

A study of three major programming approaches: imperative, functional, and logic Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

Level II/III

2328 Computer Networks and Applications II/III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Introduction to networks and digital communications: Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding techniques, transmission media, network topologies and switching techniques. The OSI reference model: detailed discussion of services and protocols of the seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies. Selection of current technologies from ATM, ethernet, token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN and B–ISDN; Internetworking: internetworking devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues, overview of the Internet and TCP/IP.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in courses offered by the Department of Computer Science as specified within the Specific Academic Program Rules for programs offered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are also referred to the statement on prerequisites for that course.

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

A selection of topics from the following: advanced functional programming: polymorphic recursive functions; higher-order functions; software prototyping; programming in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. An introduction to parallel programming: shared memory process model; data parallel programming; distributed memory machines and message passing; performance measurements; parallel functional programming. Object-oriented parallel program using Java and threads.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

6378 Artificial Intelligence

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

AI methodology and fundamentals: philosophy of AI, representation techniques, goal reduction, logic. Uncertainty: reasoning, fuzzy logic. search techniques: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A*, game playing techniques with minimax and alpha-beta pruning. Learning: Winston's methods, neural networks. Rule based systems; forward and backward chaining methods. AI systems: ANALOGY, MYCIN, GPS, Xcon. Computer vision, natural language understanding, genetic algorithms.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

1234 Compiler Construction and Project

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project

assessment: 2-hour exam, compulsory project

5141 Computer Architecture

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors.

assessment: 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

3007 Knowledge Representation

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 6378 Artificial Intelligence

Issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, logics for nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes' theorem, Baysian Networks, Dempster-Shafer Theory, fuzzy logic.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

9820 Numerical Analysis

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 3655 Numerical Methods

This course deals with practical numerical computing techniques for solving problems that typically arise in computer applications, science and engineering. The emphasis is on practical methods and the issues that arise from them with reference to the principles for the engineering of numerical software. Students will learn to use the package Matlab which is used extensively in the course. The symbolic package Maple may also be used, but to a lesser extent. Topics include: condition and stability, analysis of algorithms, solution of linear systems of equations, the singular value decomposition in least squares data fitting and image compression, solution of systems of non-linear equations.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 1956 Computer Systems; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

restriction: not available to students in B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

Topics covered: introduction to C and Java programming, operating systems interfaces, Unix system services and libraries, user interface programming, network services and interfaces, Internet protocols and programming, client/server model, client/server programming.

assessment: 2 hour exam; compulsory practicals

4468 Operating Systems

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory, paging and symbolic segmentation; File System: operations, implementation, performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC, synchronisation, distributed file systems, authentication.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

2382 Programming Techniques

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: a pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

restriction: cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Java programming. Program development: methods of specification, design, implementations, testing and debugging, case studies, design patterns, Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Sorting and searching: internal and external algorithms, correctness and complexity analysis.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

6263 Software Engineering and Project

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2382 Programming Techniques

This course in software engineering provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

assessment: 2-hour exam, large project

7732 Systems Analysis and Project

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 3169 Database and Information Systems

restriction: cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The course covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The course includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

assessment: 2-hour exam, project, small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

Honours

9750 Honours Computer Science

24 units full year

Note: students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III courses.

8 lectures, 25 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: ordinary degree with a major in Computer Science; passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in a suitable collection of Level II and III courses in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

assumed knowledge: various Level II and Level III Computer Science courses (or second-year courses and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of Honours program

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses

may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

assessment: performance in six lecture course, major project which is weighted as four lecture courses.

Note: 8162 Honours Computer Science (mid-year) is available for students commencing in semester 2. For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp.524-525.

Economics and Commerce for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Economics and Commerce courses available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Please refer to the Schools of Economics and Commerce entry for syllabus details.

Accountancy

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded program of study. This should be discussed with a program adviser in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The recommended choice of courses is:

Economics and Commerce

Level I - 15 units

6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
4309	Microeconomics I	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
3826	Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
1809	Accounting Method I	3

Level II* - 16 units

4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
1383	Management Accounting II	4

* one of these to be taken as a non-award course

Level III - 16 units

4196	Accounting Theory III	4
7440	Auditing III	4
5473	Income Tax Law III	4
5685	Corporate Accounting III	4

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level I - 12 units

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

Level II

Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units

Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units

Economics

Economics courses available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Ec. in the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Some courses may not be taught in any given year.

Level I

7408 Actuarial Studies I
4309 Microeconomics I
2076 Macroeconomics I
9073 Economic History I
3730 Finance I
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

Level II

5381 Australian Economic History II
1802 East Asian Economies II
5816 Economics of Finance II
2744 Industrial Relations II
1040 Industrial Trade & Investment Policy II
9893 Macroeconomics II
8870 Microeconomics II
1715 Special Topics II

Level III

4883 Applied Econometrics III
8367 Applied Microeconomics III
5284 Business and Government III
3195 Development Economics III
2100 Economic Theory III
2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III
7739 Econometrics III
2287 Economics of Law and Politics III
9272 International Economic History III
9935 International Finance III
6695 International Trade III
5423 Labour Economics III
7981 Public Finance III
4609 Special Topics III

Commerce

Commerce courses available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Com. in the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Enrolment in some Level I courses is limited by a quota. Not all Level II and III courses will be offered every year.

Level I

3826	Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
1809	Accounting Method I	3
6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
2499	Information Systems I	3

Level II

4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
1823	Consumer Behaviour II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
3671	Internet Commerce II	4
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
1383	Management Accounting II	4
4678	Management Principles & Practice II	4
7618	Marketing Management II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Level III

4196	Accounting Theory III	4
7440	Auditing III	4
5685	Corporate Accounting III	4
5177	Corporate Finance Theory III	4
9308	Electronic Commerce III	4
8048	Human Resource Management III	4
5473	Income Tax Law III	4
2727	International Management III	4
8724	International Marketing III	4
1818	Management Accounting for Business Advice III	4
1841	Market Research and Project III	4
1266	Marketing Communications III	4
7879	Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
5332	Portfolio Theory & Management III	4
4882	Strategic Management III	4

Honours Economics and Commerce

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the School of Economics or the Head of the School of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

Law

Notes on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and within the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science:

1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.Sc (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B. Comp. Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

2 Students who have successfully completed 24 units at Level I of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-September of the year during which they complete their Level I courses. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the courses 5272 Law of Contract and 3201 Law of Torts. These courses are prerequisites for all of the third year Law courses 4062 Law of Crime, 8932 Property Law and Law elective courses. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for either the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or the degree of B.Comp.Sc. and may present for that degree the courses: 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 4062 Law of Crime; 3201 Law of Torts; 8932 Property Law and 4 units of Law elective courses. On completion of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

3 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

Level I

Either

9786 Mathematics I

or

3617 Mathematics IM

9276 Computer Science I

5543 Statistical Practice I

and other Level I courses to the value of 9 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

Level II

Level II courses to the value of 16 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) *and*

9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts which count as 8 units towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) *and*

4062 Law of Crime, 8932 Property Law and one Law elective each of which counts as 4 units towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these courses although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

4 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Comp.Sc. degree and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

Level I

Either

9786 Mathematics I

or

3617 Mathematics IM

9276 Computer Science I

and other Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc.

Level II

Level II courses to the value of 16 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. which must include:

1956 Computer Systems

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

3169 Database and Information Systems

2430 Programming Paradigms

at least 4 units of other Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

9595 Mathematics IIM is required for those who took 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I

9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Law of Contract, and 3201 Law of Torts which count as 8 units towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Level III

Level III courses to the value of 13 or 14 units as follows:

1496 Communications Skills

2328 Computer Networks and Applications

and 1 other Computer Science course

4468 Operating Systems

2382 Programming Techniques

6263 Software Engineering and Project

4062 Law of Crime, 8932 Property Law and one Law elective each of which counts as 4 units towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these courses although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

5 See also the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

Physics and Mathematical Physics

Introductory notes

1 A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in four or five Level III courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for a total of at least 10 units: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 2994 Mathematical Physics, 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.

2 Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following courses:

Level I

9786 Mathematics I

3643 Physics I

Level II

2656 Classical Mechanics II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, together with either 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, or 2653 Physics II.

Students should consult the Academic Program Coordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year courses.

Level III

Level III Mathematical Physics courses to the value of at least ten units.

3 Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take Level III courses from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, to the value of at least 16 units, chosen in consultation with the Academic Program Coordinator.

Level II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansion, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Cartesian vectors and tensors.

assessment: class exercises; final 2 hour exam, tests

2656 Classical Mechanics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Euler's equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

assessment: class exercises 20%, essay and oral presentation 10%, 3 hour final exam 70%

Level III

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or equivalent, and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

restriction: cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's Inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators: Harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-

reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Interaction picture and the Dyson series. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics: Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: 2-hour exam, class exercises

2994 Mathematical Physics

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II, or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 5807 Algebra II

restriction: 4324 Mathematical Methods

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors, r-vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises 20%, 2 hour exam 80%

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Maths I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Maths IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

restriction: 4964 Quantum Mechanics

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

5547 Statistical Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

Honours

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

24 units full year

Note: Students who are considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling in their third-year program

prerequisite: students who have reached a satisfactory standard in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics courses and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences courses, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours program in Mathematical Physics.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will include the following courses: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

assessment: exams, project

Pure Mathematics

It is recommended that students intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all four Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

Level II

5807 Algebra II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups. Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

2959 Complex Analysis II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

restriction: cannot be counted with 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Basic concepts, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations. Complex power series. Standard elementary functions. Conformal mapping including bilinear transformations and applications. Cauchy's integral theorem and consequences, including integral formula and power series representations. Residue theorem and applications. Further results on analytic functions.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

1429 Discrete Mathematics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or knowledge such as that obtainable by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences courses, including geometry for Computer Graphics and Computer Vision.

assessment: 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class assignments

7389 Real Analysis II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I), (or, exceptionally, with the approval of the Head of Department, 3617 Mathematics IM (Credit or higher) and concurrent enrolment in 9595 Mathematics IIM)

restriction: cannot be counted with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of the Department

The real numbers, infimum and supremum. Real sequences: convergence, limit properties, subsequences, conditions for convergence, applications. Real series, comparison test, conditional and absolute convergence, power series and Taylor series. Functions of one and several real variables: limit, continuity and extrema; differentiability, gradient, Jacobian matrix, and chain rule; Taylor's theorem; classification of critical points, Lagrange multipliers and applications to extremum problems. Double integrals and their evaluation; line integrals and Green's theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

Level III

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III courses offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the course 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics courses should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

Note: Some Level III courses may not be offered in 2000. A list of available courses will be provided on request by the Department.

3938 Coding and Cryptology III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: students who have not completed either 1429 Discrete Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra II should see the Level III Pure Mathematics coordinator

The first part of the course is an introduction to contemporary cryptology, including both symmetric and public key systems. Examples of cryptosystems studied include the RSA algorithm. The second part of the course concentrates on linear codes, with topics including syndrome decoding, perfect codes and cyclic codes. The Hamming and Golay codes and others, are discussed. Other topics covered may include authentication, identification and digital signatures.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises and/or tutorials

6746 Fields and Geometry III

3 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II

restriction: cannot be counted with 3786 Projective Geometry III

Fields and extensions, algebraic and simple extensions. Finite fields. Affine and projective geometries. Desargues (2 and 3-d) and Pappus theorems. Duality. Coordinatising a plane. The Little Desargues Axiom. Translation planes. Homogeneous coordinates. Field planes. Automorphism group and the Fundamental Theorem. Conics, arcs, ovals and hyperovals. Quadrics.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

3874 Fractal Geometry III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks - some may be computing tutorials using packages

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

A survey of fractal geometry including classical fractals, fractal dimension, encoding imagery modelling nature, chaos. Feigenbaum diagram, Mandelbrot and Julia sets. Students have opportunity to construct their own fractals.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises

4094 Groups and Rings III

3 units semester 1

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisites 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II

restriction: cannot be counted with either 1273 Groups III or 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, homomorphism and isomorphism theorems. Finitely generated abelian groups. Conjugacy. Cayley's and Sylow's theorems. Rings, ideals, factor rings and homomorphisms. Polynomials. Unique factorisation. Euclidean domains, Gaussian integers.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

5230 Integration and Analysis III

3 units semester 2

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7389 Real Analysis II

restriction: cannot be counted with either 1845 Integration III or 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Set theory, outer measure, measurable sets. Measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral; Fatou's Lemma, Dominated and Monotone Convergence theorems. General measure spaces and integration, Fubini's theorem. Applications to Probability, Theory and Financial Mathematics or Differential Geometry.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

5780 Logic III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

3401 Number Theory III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: An elementary knowledge of computer programming

An introduction to classical elementary number theory, with modern applications to computer science, cryptography etc. Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

3246 Topology and Analysis III

3 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7389 Real Analysis II

restriction: cannot be counted with 6848 Analysis and Topology III

Sets, functions, metric spaces, compactness and completeness. Banach fixed point theorem and applications, uniform continuity. General topological spaces. Introductory functional analysis: normed linear spaces, topological duals. Convexity and Hahn-Banach theorems. Hilbert spaces, operators on Hilbert spaces, the Spectral theorem.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

Honours

6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Note: students are required to consult the Head of Department preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their program of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department before enrolling in 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics

prerequisite: (a) at least 10 units of Level III Pure Mathematics courses; (b) at least one of 4094 Groups and Rings III and 6746 Fields and Geometry III; (c) at least one of 3246 Topology and Analysis III and 5230 Integration and Analysis III; (d) Level III Mathematical Sciences courses to the value of at least 8 units by other departments

Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, and Physics and Mathematical Physics Options may include Level III courses under suitable conditions. Students must select at least 7 options, at least 4 of which must be Honours level options offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics.

A candidate may apply to the Head of Department for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of semester 2 lecture program.

assessment: 3-hour semester exams in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are notified); project also contributes to the final result

Note: 4537 Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year) is available for students commencing in semester 2

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the program. Students taking the whole of this program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the program. The program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as visiting students.

For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp.524-525.

Statistics

Note: Some courses in Statistics may be unavailable in 2001. Students are asked to consult the School Office for a list of courses that will be offered.

Level I

5543 Statistical Practice I

3 units semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every week

assumed knowledge: SACE stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t and X2 distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet package Excel which will be used throughout the course.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, and project work.

Level II

The Level II statistics courses provide scope for those students either wishing to acquire a practical background in statistics for application in other areas, or to continue with statistics as a discipline. 4523 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of 5543 Statistical Practice I and has it as a prerequisite. It is a practical course aimed at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II gives a more mathematical introduction to the field and accordingly has a prerequisite of 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students wishing to proceed to Level III Statistics should include all Level II Statistics courses and are strongly advised to include at least 6 units of Level II courses in Applied Mathematics and/or Pure Mathematics.

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every fortnight.

prerequisite: one of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability .and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass); and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

restriction: students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) are permitted to enrol in this course provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM

This course provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability, Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernouilli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions and Poisson processes. The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quantiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint probability density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent random variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of correlated random variables; convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation, Chebychev's Inequality, covariance and correlation and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this course.

assessment: 2 hour exam, exercises, practicals, project work.

4523 Statistical Practice II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

prerequisite: one of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability .and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)*

* In exceptional circumstances, on approval of the Faculty and Course Coordinator, 9101 Business Data Analysis will be accepted

assumed knowledge: either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH

This course is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work.

8878 Statistical Theory and Modelling II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. An introduction to linear models, and Analysis of Variance. An introduction to, and examples using S-Plus will be included.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Level III

To qualify for a major in Statistics, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) to the value of at least 10 units, from the courses listed below. (Note that each of the courses 1411 Life Contingencies III, 2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III, and 4447 Applied Probability III can be counted towards a major in Applied Mathematics or a major in Statistics, but not both).

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their program at least 8 units of Level III courses in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

These are guidelines, and students who are interested in proceeding to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their academic program with the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics as early as possible.

Not all the courses listed will be taught in any one year. The core courses 3989 Statistical Modelling III and 7113 Theory of Statistics III will be offered every year. The courses to be offered in any year will be posted on the Notice Boards adjacent to Room 106 of the Mathematics Building in January.

8892 Biostatistics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, ethical considerations, parallel group designs, methods of randomising, trial size, biased coin designs, cross–over, factorial and 'bioequivalence' designs. Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; criteria for assessing causality; incidence, prevalence, hazard rate; models of disease association: relative risk, odds ratio, attributable risk; diagnostic tests and screening; simple epidemic models.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's X2 test, McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel–Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; log-linear models.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

4430 Environmental Statistics III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures per week, 1 hour tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 Level II Statistics courses

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues:what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

9478 Environmetrics

3 units not offered in 2001

3 lectures per week, 1 hour tutorial and 1 hour practical per 3 weeks

prerequisite: One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: one of 9786 Mathematics I, or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH; 4523 Statistical Practice II, or equivalent

restriction: not available to students in the B.Sc. (Ma & Comp Sc) and B. Comp Sc

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as: Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used in the course.

assessment: 3 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

9800 Experimental Design III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass).

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the course. S-PLUS will be used throughout.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work.

5030 Multivariate Analysis III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Multivariate analysis: multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using S-PLUS. Classification and discrimination.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

8387 Non-parametric Methods III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 3989 Statistical Modelling III, 7113 Theory of Statistics III

Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomisation model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Introduction: experiments and surveys; steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; sampling distribution of estimator; expected values, variances; generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; inadequacies of approach; decomposition of population total; concomitant variables. Models: regression through the origin; estimation by least squares; ratio estimator; variance formulas. Balance and robustness; best fit sample. Stratified sampling; estimation; allocation; construction of strata; stratification on size variables; post-stratification. Two stage sampling; estimation; allocation. Cluster sampling.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work.

3989 Statistical Modelling III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

This course aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics. The linear model. Least squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal projection, properties of estimators. Regression. Large sample approximation, Transformations, model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Introduction to generalised linear models; loglinear models.

assessment: 3 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 4523 Statistical Practice II

The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

7113 Theory of Statistics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 8878 Statistical Theory and Modelling II

This course aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining courses are built. Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem. Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

assessment: 3 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work.

5675 Time Series III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes.

Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of S-PLUS for Box-Jenkins modelling. Frequency domain techniques.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Honours

1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Note: students are required to consult with the Head of Applied Mathematics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary proposed prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department before enrolling

prerequisite: (a) completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard; (b) passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III courses to the value of at least ten units taught by Departments in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the departments of the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. Some compulsory courses may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered; Honours project, seminar

Note: 9294 Honours Statistics (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in semester 2.

Medical School

Website: http://www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Medical School

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Bachelor of Health Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full–time study or its part–time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

9 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 General

4.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in 4.2 and 4.3 below, pass courses from 5 to the value of at least 72 units, which include the following:

(a) Level I courses to the value of at least 24 units, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

3637 Human Biology I

7183 Public Health I

(b) Level II courses to the value of at least 24 units, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

1381 Biology of Disease II

and one other course to the value of at least 4 units from those listed as Health Sciences courses.

(c) Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which must include courses from those listed as Health Sciences courses, to the value of at least eight units but may not include courses from those listed as Law courses to the value of more than twelve units.

(d) the completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:

Health Sciences: Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed under this heading in 4.2;

Biological Sciences: Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed under the heading of Science courses in 5.

4.1.2 With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 units prescribed under 4.1 above, a candidate may take courses, from the Specific Academic Program Rules of any Faculty, which are not listed in 4.2, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

4.1.3 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 48 units, but will be required to present Level III courses to the value of 24 units which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of clauses (c) and (d) of Rule 4.1.

4.1.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 4.3, a student who has withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees of BDS or MBBS after completing at least three program years may be granted status in this degree for up to 72 units and be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Rule 4.1 above.

notes to 4.1(d)

Health Sciences field

Although some Level III Health Science courses do not have prerequisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health Inquiry. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science courses at Level III have prerequisites which may restrict their choice of courses from other Level III courses.

Biological Sciences field

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III courses, in this field, have prerequisite courses and a major in this field requires careful planning of course selection, from the first year of the program.

4.2 Courses of study

Level I

Health Science courses

3637	Human Biology I	6
5104	Psychology I	6
7183	Public Health I	6

Science courses

6878	Chemistry I	6
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
9615	Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I	6

Mathematical Sciences courses

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9894	Computer Literacy	3
9276	Computer Science I	6
6918	Scientific Computing I	3
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

Arts courses

7695	Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I*	6
5170	Introduction to Australian Politics I	3
2919	Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I	3
4361	Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts	3
3281	Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts	3
3517	Gender, Work and Society I	3
5988	Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment	3
5207	Geography IB: Footsteps on a Fragile Planet	3
7419	Introduction to Social Anthropology I	6
5704	Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3
2934	Physics, Ideas and Society	3
6642	Social Sciences in Australia I	3
2901	Women's Health Issues*	3

Economics and Commerce courses

4309	Microeconomics I	3
2076	Macroeconomics I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

Level II

Health Science courses

1381	Biology of Disease II	4
4223	Craniofacial Growth and Development II	4
6498	Human Biology II	8
6484	Human Reproductive Biology II	4
4416	Psychological Research Methodology II	4
5846	Psychology II (new)	8
4285	Public Health Inquiry II	4
7703	Public Health Issues II	4
5764	Systematic Histology and Embryology II	4

Mathematical Sciences courses

4523	Statistical Practice II	2

Science courses

1404	Biochemistry II	8
4863	Genetics II	8
7013	Microbiology and Immunology II	8
3773	Physiology II	8

Arts courses

8195	Aborigines and the State II*	4
9742	Australian Labour History II	4
1574	Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II	4
4287	Discourse and Power II	4
8673	Economic Geography II	4
1867	Environmental Politics II	4
5943	Gender: 'The Body' and Health II	4
3450	Gender, Work and Society II	4
5581	Geographical Analysis of Population II	4
3998	History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II	4
6204	Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences	4
9625	Labour Studies II	4
3664	Local Communities, Global Cultures II*	4
9643	Media and Culture II	4
3352	Private and Public Policy in South Australia II*	4
1795	Problems, Policy and Australian Politics II	4
4173	Sexing the Disciplines II	4
9030	Social Geography II*	4
6691	Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II	4
4905	Social Sciences in Australia II	4
4166	Spatial Information Analysis*	4
3895	Theories of Practice I*	4
6914	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II*	4

Economics and Commerce courses

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4

Law courses

5272	Law of Contract	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4

Level III

Health Sciences courses

Anatomical Sciences

4949	Biological Anthropology	3
6900	Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
6342	Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	3
7997	Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology

4574	Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6
1730	Introductory Pharmacology	6

Psychology

3650	Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
8779	Metapsychology III	2
6086	Perception and Cognition III	2
8659	Social Psychology III	2
1803	Developmental Psychology III	2
7196	Intelligence III	2
2318	Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2

Public Health

1363	Public Health IIIA	6
2457	Public Health IIIB	6

Other

5398	Medical Microbiology and Immunology III	6
3076	Oral Health and Disease III	6
6225	Pathology III HS	6

Science courses

Biochemistry

9829	Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
2599	Molecular and Structural Biology III	6

Genetics

6985	Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6
9176	Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6

Microbiology and Immunology

4236	Infection and Immunity A	6
7025	Infection and Immunity B	6

Physiology

8880	Physiology: Cells, Systems and Physiology III	6
7117	Human Movement Studies III	6

Arts courses

Anthropology

5437	Aborigines and the State III*	6
6730	Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III*	6
1471	Local Communities, Global Cultures III*	6
2366	Media Analysis III	6
6138	Theories of Practice III*	6
1575	The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III*	6

Environmental Studies

7195	Environmental Hazards III*	6
7731	Environmental Politics III	6

Gender Studies

7378	Gender: 'The Body' and Health III	6
7251	Social Institutions: Power and Ethics III	6

Geography

6159	Cities and Housing III	6
9923	Geographic Information Systems III	6
1150	Regional Development III	6
1453	Rural Social Geography III	6

Politics

9990	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III*	6
2149	Problems, Policy and Australian Politics III	6
9765	South Australian Internship Program III	6
8382	Women and Policy III*	6

Other Arts

1444	History of the Indigenous People of Australia III	6
1237	Moral Problems III	6
2205	Social and Labour Research III	6

Economics courses

8367	Applied Microeconomics III	4
4466	Macroeconomics III	4
3658	Microeconomics III	4
7981	Public Finance III	4

Law courses

5144	Administrative Law	4
1593	Civil and Criminal procedure	4
5499	Australian Constitutional Law	4
6241	Corporate Law	4
7659	Equity	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
9136	Law of Evidence	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
5432	Legal Ethics	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8855	Legal Skills II	4
9947	Legal Skills III	4
6337	Legal Research	4
8932	Property Law	4

*Not offered in 2001

note

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

** Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

1 Candidates for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may only undertake Law courses if they are also candidates for the Bachelor of Laws.

2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B. Health Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

3 Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the Bachelor of Health Sciences may apply for admission to the program for the degree of LLB. Applications for admission to the LLB must be made through SATAC by late September of the year during which the Level I courses are completed.

4 Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course 3731 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for each of the third year Law courses listed in 5. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B. Health Sc. and may present for the degree B. Health Sc. the Law courses listed in 5 course to the provisions of 3 and 4. Students must complete all the requirements for the B. Health Sc. before they can obtain their LLB. degree.

See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LLB. Syllabuses.

4.3 The Honours degree

4.3.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

8110	Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care
1739	Honours Anatomical Sciences
6777	Honours Biochemistry
4333	Honours Clinical Nursing
2190	Honours Dentistry
7599	Honours Genetics
5349	Honours Medicine
4408	Honours Microbiology and Immunology

8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
5702 Honours Paediatrics
1551 Honours Pathology
3950 Honours Pharmacology
6740 Honours Physiology
9196 Honours Psychiatry
4702 Honours Psychology
9807 Honours Public Health
7274 Honours Surgery

4.3.2 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:
(a) Program of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith
(b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques
(c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

4.3.3 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

4.3.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

Syllabuses

Level I

3637 Human Biology I

6 units — full year

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

The aim of Human Biology I is to introduce students to the biology of the human species. Aspects of human structure and function, genetics, evolutionary origins, disease and defence systems, reproduction and ecology are encompassed within the course. Topics covered include the basic principles of genetics and the influence they have on human variation; mechanisms of human evolution; a description of human evolution together with the supporting fossil and molecular evidence; organisation of the human body and how the functions of the various cells, tissues, organs and systems relate to their structure and are controlled; the effects of infectious agents on the human body, the principles underlying the functioning of the bodies immune system; fundamentals of ecology and the impact of humans on the environment. A study of human reproduction includes the origins and maturation of the female and male gametes, events culminating in fertilisation and subsequent embryonic and foetal development.

assessment: assessment portfolio, written exams

5104 Psychology I

6 units — full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

7183 Public Health I

6 units — full year

4 hours per week

How and why have the main causes of illness and death in Australia changed over time? How do we define and measure health and illness? How does where you live, the job you do or your level of income affect your health? How does society balance personal liberty with welfare, on issues such as smoking or immunisation? What strategy for reducing drug and alcohol abuse is likely to be effective? How important are controls over food safety and water quality? How do ecological issues impact on public health? What political issues are involved in allocating resources for health or maintaining a healthy environment?

Public Health I seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including history, politics and ethics; health economics, sociology and social psychology; epidemiology; and ecology and environmental studies. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

assessment: to be advised

Level II

1381 Biology of Disease II

4 units — semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I

The course provides a general introduction to pathology, ie the scientific study of disease as well as examining its role in the diagnosis and management of patients. Topics covered include causes and basic classification of tissue processes (and their mechanisms) which underlie disease (ie. necrosis, inflammation, tissue repair, neoplasia) as well as discussion of the pathological changes which occur during some of the more common diseases affecting various body systems (ie. Dementia, diabetes mellitus, AIDS and some cancers).

assessment: written exam, project

4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II

4 units — semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I.

The aim of this course is to introduce concepts of craniofacial morphology and growth with particular emphasis on applications in medicine, surgery and dentistry. Introductory sessions cover aspects of evolution of head form and the comparative anatomy of the masticatory system. Theories of craniofacial growth serve to introduce the student to a detailed study of the mechanisms of craniofacial growth and development of dental occlusion. Both normal and pathological growth, as well as genetic considerations are covered. Clinical aspects of general child growth and its assessment are specifically related to craniofacial growth. Application of growth data in cranio-maxillo-facial surgery and orthodontics is also discussed.

The practical and tutorial component of the course gives students an opportunity to examine records used in growth surveys and perform statistical analyses. Students also have the opportunity to examine skeletal material and to explore aspects of the program in more detail. Craniofacial imaging by threeñdimensional computer simulation is demonstrated using data from individuals with craniofacial abnormalities.

assessment: to be advised

3361 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II

4 units semester 1

4 contact hours per week arranged as lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions

prerequisite: 3637 Human biology I (Pass) and 7183 Public Health I (Pass) or equivalent

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health science, science, and humanities and social science students. The topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following: research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentation; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern science will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

assessment: tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports to a total of approximately 6000 words

3505 Functional Human Anatomy II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I

restriction: 6498 Human Biology II

Students will be introduced to the basic principles of biomechanics as well as study in detail the clinical and functional anatomy of the human body. Teaching sessions will include lectures, tutorials, student presentations and practicals, which make use of both prosections and dissection. In addition to formal teaching sessions, students must undertake a research project, the results of which will be reported as a poster presentation. The content will include detailed information, including that from imaging techniques, on the anatomy of the lower limb, upper limb, vertebral column, pelvis and head with emphasis on the musculoskeletal and nervous system. In addition, students will study the basic principles of biomechanics and their clinical application. Topics include analysis of the properties and roles of bone, cartilage, ligaments, muscles, and tendons in the generation of movement.

assessment: written and practical exams, tutorial papers and research project

5846 Psychology II

4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

4285 Public Health Inquiry II

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 7183 Public Health I

restriction: 5050 Public Health II

Public Health Inquiry II builds upon material introduced in Public Health I to provide a detailed introduction to the basis for two major streams of inquiry in public health - quantitative methods and social theory. On completion of Public Health Inquiry II students should be familiar with the most commonly used methods of quantitative inquiry in public health and have an understanding of some key theoretical perspectives on the means by which health and illness are produced and managed in the context of a society. The stream in quantitative methods will examine epidemiological and biostatistical research methods. Students also will develop skills in the interpretation and synthesis of published public health research. The stream in social theory introduces students to several key concepts and how they are applied to public health. Students will become familiar with explanations of health and disease related to three main schools of social thought.

assessment: to be advised

5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I

The systematic histology component of this course investigates the light and electron microscopic structure of organs and systems of the human body and their relationships to function and builds upon knowledge of basic tissues gained in 3637 Human Biology I. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between various tissue types comprising an organ or a system and on

structure/function relationships in healthy individuals. Topics investigated include blood and haemopoiesis, the respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphoid, renal, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. The embryology component focuses on morphological development in early stages of pregnancy, including fertilisation, implantation, embryonic differentiation and structural aspects of maternal-fetal interactions.

Practical and tutorial sessions provide opportunities for visual investigation of material and expansion of concepts presented in the lectures.

assessment: written, practical exams; tutorial papers, essay. Details provided at commencement of course

Level III

7367 Aboriginal Health Policy IIIHS

6 units semester 2

Intensive course held over 6 days during mid-semester break

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course offers students the opportunity to analyse current public policy affecting the health of Aboriginal Australians. It uses historical and political analysis, and comparative studies of other indigenous populations, to provide a context for reflection on current Aboriginal health status and health needs. The course provides opportunities for students to explore a wide range of Aboriginal health programs and issues, through an intensive and multi-disciplinary teaching program and individual research.

4949 Biological Anthropology III

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

3651 Biostatistics IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis.

A central feature of the course will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II(Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

3351 Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases IIIHS

6 units semester

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

The course aims to introduce students to the epidemiology of infectious diseases of public health importance. Topics covered will be the descriptive epidemiology of these diseases, including the roles of surveillance and investigation of outbreaks of diseases. Specific topics, such as immunisation and emerging infectious diseases, will also be considered. There will be opportunities to examine how infectious disease activities are coordinated in South Australia. Students will attend lectures and undertake special projects.

3340 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences III

6 units semester 1

4 contact hours per week arranged as lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions

prerequisite: Level II courses to value of 12 units

restriction: 3361 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II (Pass)

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health science, science, and humanities and social science students. The topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following. Research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentation; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern science will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

assessment: tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports to a total of approximately 9000 words

4403 Ethical Issues in Public Health IIIHS

6 units semester 1

Intensive course held over 6 days during mid-semester break

This course consists of two sections. About 40% of the time is devoted to an examination of theoretical questions, including the bases for ethical argument in a pluralist society, the moral foundations of public policy and the justification of social demands for individuals to conform to policy. The second, larger part of the course, includes a critique of the ethical implications of the public health movement and of particular policies. This second part attends to matters such as environmentalism, resource distribution in an ageing population, ethical dilemmas in primary care, and ethical problems in epidemiology.

3697 Health Promotion IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course may be taught in conjunction with the Centre for Health Promotion Research, Curtin University of Technology. It deals with concepts of health and theories of health behaviour; the concept of prevention; health education and health promotion; health promotion policies; community analysis; focusing program development; developing a program plan; program implementation; and program evaluation.

3663 Health Resource Allocation IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course introduces basic concepts and practical issues faced by decision makers at all levels in the health system in allocating scarce resources between competing programs and between different consumer groups. The focus is on the respective claims of economic efficiency and social justice. There are two strands: firstly, a consideration of how better allocation might be identified and measured; and secondly an examination of models of health system organisation which are claimed to better achieve economic efficiency and social justice. There is an introduction to the techniques of economic appraisal applied to health interventions, with an emphasis on cost-effectiveness and cost-utility analysis; and to the measurement of need and of access. There is also an introduction to the price mechanism in the market, and its strengths and limitations in the production and consumption of health services. Incentives operating variously under market and non-market mechanisms in the provision of health care are explored.

3988 Human Reproductive Health III

6 units semester 2

3 hours Problem Based Learning Workshops per week.

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I, 1381 Biology of Disease

The population of Homosapiens is increasing annually by more than 60 million. Fertility is progressively declining. This course aims to introduce students to the social, medical, scientific, moral and ethical issues associated with human reproduction and its regulation. Students will be expected to gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to critically evaluate past, present and emerging methods of investigation and management of reproductive function. The topic will be introduced through studies of human population dynamics and the contribution of developmental biology to adult health. This will be followed by examination of the biology and pathology of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy and foetal growth. The course concludes with studies if the effects of reproductive hormones on behaviour.

assessment: reports 60%, peer assessment of contribution to problem based learning 10%, exam 30%

6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy III

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6498 Human Biology II(Pass), 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

3760 Intro Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course will introduce the stalwarts of environmental health, namely water quality and water pollution, food quality and air quality. There will also be some consideration of an important contemporary concern in environmental health: the pressures of rising population numbers and the ecological consequences of trying to ensure adequate food supplies. The course will also include an introduction to occupational health: how workplace hazards can affect health, and legislative and other strategies for the control of the hazards. There will be some consideration of how the changes in human ecology influence the emergence of new infectious diseases and the re-emergence of old diseases. Local environmental health issues will be considered as examples of global environmental health problems.

2105 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics IIIHS

6 units semester

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course deals with epidemiological and statistical concepts and terminology, basic analytic techniques and research designs. It does not aim to train specialist epidemiologists or biostatisticians; instead the purpose is to give "undifferentiated" public health workers an introduction to these disciplines. Some basic numeracy skills will be required.

By the end of the course students should grasp basic concepts in epidemiology and statistics; have an understanding of quantitative research strategies; begin to critically assess literature in the public health domain which employs epidemiological and statistical methods; understand the uses that are made of epidemiological information in public health; understand the role of epidemiology in surveillance of the health status of populations; and appreciate the use of statistics in making decisions in the face of uncertainty.

5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III

6 units semester 1

2-3 lectures, 3 hour practical/demonstration each week

prerequisite: 1381 Biology of Disease II

The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of sterilisation, disinfection and the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of microñorganisms in human disease, considered as a study of hostñparasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital crossñinfections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. The course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

assessment: end of semester written exams

3076 Oral Health and Disease III

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1381 Biology of Disease.

This course introduces the structure, development and functions of the oral tissues, their interrelationships and their relation to other organ systems in health and disease. The curriculum includes a number of units covering oral mineralised tissues, oral mucosa and periodontium, salivary glands and saliva, the oral microbiological system, orofacial growth and development, oral motor and sensory systems and oral diagnostic methodology.

The practical component of the course will introduce laboratory techniques such as collection, handling and analysis of oral fluids and laboratory techniques for examining dental plaque and microñorganisms in the oral cavity.

assessment: written tests for each module, project reports, presentations

6225 Pathology III HS

6 units full year

2 lectures, 2 hours practicals 1tutorials per week

prerequisite: 9473 Cells and Tissues II, 3773 Physiology II, 1381 Biology of Disease II

In the first semester, students are introduced to the general principles of cellular and tissue pathology. The nature of cell and tissue degeneration and death is addressed, followed by detailed appraisal of inflammation, wound and tissue repair, disorders of cell and tissue growth, infarction, ischaemic heart disease, hypertension, haemorrhage and shock, and neoplastic processes. In the second semester, the course considers selected topics in the systematic pathology of various diseases including asthma, dementia, stroke, osteoporosis and some cancers. In both semesters, Clinical and Pathological Science workshops are conducted by groups of contributors from a range of clinical disciplines.

assessment: end of semester written, practical exams

3862 Short Course in Environmental Health IIIHS

6 units semester 2

Intensive course held over 5 days in November/ December

The course will focus primarily on the process of identifying, quantifying, evaluating and managing the health effects of population exposures to various environmental contaminants and other factors. 'Risk' will provide the framework, including hazard identification, risk assessment, risk management and risk communication. To address the potential hazards of ambient environmental exposures, various public health disciplines are needed: epidemiology to help identify hazards and quantify risk; toxicology to provide collaborative quantitative experiment data on biological effects of hazardous agents and understand the toxic process; environmental sciences to measure exposure; and various policy analysis-related disciplines (eg. environmental law, sociology, health economics) to appraise and manage risk. The course will illustrate the role of these disciplines in the investigation and management of environmental health problems. Viewed broadly, the study of environmental health encompassess urban design, transport noise management, and traditional public health issues in relation to human populations. It also encompasses macro problems such as climate change, ozone depletion and land degradation. These macro topics will be briefly addressed but not systematically developed. As a result of attending this course, students will understand selected relationships between the environment and human health and be able to apply this information to develop risk assessment and risk management strategies.

Psychology

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

2 units semester 1

1803 Developmental Psychology III

2 units semester2

2196 Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

7196 Intelligence III

2 units semester2

8779 Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III

2 units semester2

2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 1

6086 Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 1

1191 Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III

2 units semester2

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units full year

8659 Social Psychology III

2 units semester 1

7324 Studies in Personality III

2 units semester2

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

7907 Public Health Law IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

A series of classes cover the major elements of public health law, the general theories about law and its development in contexts that are important for public health. There will be a detailed analysis of the law relating to the main public health areas, including disease control, environmental health, occupational health, epidemiology, public health litigation and legislation, drug and alcohol controls and health promotion.

1364 Public Health Nutrition IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course introduces students to central concepts and issues in public health nutrition. Some of the topics covered include the problem of "under" and "over" nutrition; the characteristics of healthy diets; the composition of foods; dietary assessment methods; biological, psychological and social influences on food consumption; food systems and policies; and nutrition promotion. This is taught via a combination of lectures, tutorials small group projects and practical presentations.

3519 Public Health Policy IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles.

Attention is also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach is applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

4966 Public Health Policy and Ageing IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

This course explores the implications for the health care system of the change in demography and epidemiology that has accompanied a falling birth rate and a rising life expectancy. Issues examined include the prevention of disability, care of the confused elderly, housing policies and the elderly, nursing home needs, domiciliary support services, geriatric assessment units, preparation for retirement, pensions and health, health promotion in the elderly, hospice care. Students will become familiar with a range of research and program evaluation into geriatrics and gerontology in Australia and with the various initiatives being undertaken to address the health and social needs of elderly South Australians.

7997 Structural Cell Biology

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6498 Human Biology II(Pass), 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II(Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full–time study.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program:

(a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science *or*

(b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2(b) above must obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical students

It is a condition of enrolment in the programs for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, and for all higher degrees in the Medical School involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Medical School) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.

4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.

5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their

academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.

6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the program in which they are enrolled.

7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.

8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the programs of study and practice prescribed for it.

4.2 The examiners in any course may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the program of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the courses.

4.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the program of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

4.4 (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Specific Academic Program Rules shall be awarded a non–graded pass

(b) Candidates who pass the specified courses of the First and Second Year Examinations shall be awarded a Non-graded Pass. For the elective course/s undertaken, candidates who pass will be awarded a graded or ungraded result in accordance with the grading scheme approved for the courses/s concerned.

(c) as otherwise provided in the Specific Academic Program Rules (for example, see 4.4(d) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component course of the medicine program, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass

(d) The results of the following courses will not be classified: 5863 Introductory Medicine III; 4369 Clinical Skills V; 4376 Paediatrics V

(e) A candidate whose results in the Third Year, Fourth Year, Fifth Year and Final (Sixth Year) Examinations, in the medicine program have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the program, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

4.5 (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the course or courses in which the candidate has failed.

(c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Specific Academic Program Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

4.6 Attendance requirements

4.6.1 To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study and examinations

5.1.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:

(a) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations

(b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments *and*

(c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the courses of the Examinations as set out in 5.2.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a course area of the Fifth Year Examination.

5.1.2 A student entering the First Year of the program shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or through the assessment tasks prescribed for the courses of the First Year Examination, the Faculty may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the courses of study for the degree.

5.1.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a course of an examination the Faculty's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all courses undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.

(b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a course of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.

5.1.4 (a) A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the program of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(b) Where a candidate has been granted status in the program (under the provisions of 4.3 of the General Academic Program Rules), on account of other tertiary studies, the Faculty may permit the student to undertake courses from more than one Examination where the Dean or designated nominee is satisfied the candidate's program of study and practice for the degree is academically sound.

(c) A candidate who fails on Examination will be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of all courses set out for the Examinations in 5.2 below.

5.2 Courses of study

5.2.1 The following are the courses of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery:

1870 First Year Examination

3762	Clinical Skills I	3
6142	Medical professional and Personal Development I	3
8570	Scientific Basis of Medicine I	12
Approved elective course/s		6

2034 Second Year Examination

3249	Clinical Skills II	3
3253	Medical professional and Personal Development II	3
3241	Scientific Basis of Medicine II	12
Approved elective course/s		6

3980 Third Year Examination

8824 Clinical Science and Skills

5762 Human Structure and Function IIIM

5863 Introductory Medicine IIIM

6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB
6950 Pathology III
1494 Pharmacology IIIMB
9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

8508 Fourth Year Examination

1113 Clinical Science IV
2976 Clinical Skills IV
8475 Psychiatry IV
6915 Research Project

3192 Fifth Year Examination

9691 Clinical Science V
4369 Clinical Skills V
7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V
4376 Paediatrics V

1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination

9950 Applied Pathology VI
4686 Clinical Competence VI
8958 General Practice VI
4008 Medicine VI
6460 Paediatrics VI
4364 Psychiatry VI
4857 Surgery VI

5.3 Honours

5.3.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)

A candidate whose results in the third-year, fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Medical School to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the School on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

5.3.2 Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science:

1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Director in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.

2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.

4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.

5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Director or his deputy.

6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.

7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.

8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Director of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (eg a student member of Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee

concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Director of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

Syllabuses

1870 First Year Examination

2034 Second Year Examination

8570 Scientific Basis of Medicine I

3241 Scientific Basis of Medicine II

12 units full year

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

assessment: details provided at the start of year

3762 Clinical Skills I

3249 Clinical Skills II

3 units full year

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. In the First Year clinical skills will be gained within the Medical School's Clinical Skills Laboratory in preparation for a full day hospital attachment in Second Year.

6142 Medical Professional and Personal Development I

3253 Medical Professional and Personal Development II

3 units full year

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed .

3980 Third Year examination

8824 Clinical Science and Skills

full year

1 lecture, demonstration, tutorial a week

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This course is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

5762 Human Structure and Function IIIM

full year

3 hours per week

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This course is composed of two closely coordinated streams. 1 - the anatomy of the head and neck: topographical anatomy is integrated with the functional, living, applied and surgical anatomy and imaging of these regions. 2 - advanced neuroscience: an integrative approach to the structure and function of the nervous system is adopted. Common clinical problems are used to promote learning and the application of knowledge of structure and function of the nervous system and head and neck.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

5863 Introductory Medicine IIIM

semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

The cases for the problem based learning will be a little more complex than in previous program years and will include an increasing emphasis on patient management, which includes investigation and treatment.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB

full year

Semester 1 - 2 lectures per week, practical course using basic laboratory techniques; semester 2 - 2 hours lecture/tutorials per week

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

Semester 1: students are introduced to the principles and practice of clinical microbiology and immunology. The pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis, epidemiology and control of common infections are presented, and clinical immunology topics such as transplantation, immune deficiency, allergic and autoimmune diseases are discussed. Other topics include; principles of sterilisation and disinfection; epidemiology and hospital cross-infection; the use of antibiotics and chemotherapy in the treatment of infection; fungal and parasitic diseases.

Semester 2 consists of discussion, by lectures and tutorials, of the infectious diseases affecting the various systems of the body and of new and important growth units in the field of clinical microbiology and virology.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

6950 Pathology III

full year

Semester - 2: 2 lectures and 1x1 hour tutorial or 1x2 hour practical class each week

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

Semester 1: Students are introduced to the basic pathological processes which underlie disease including cell injury and necrosis, inflammation, healing, thrombosis, embolism, infarction, cellular adaptations and neoplasia. Examples of important related diseases are discussed e.g. acute appendicitis, tuberculosis and deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. Other topics covered are cardiovascular pathology including hypertension, cardiac failure, ischaemic heart disease and disorders of cardiac valves, immunological problems, smoking and alcohol related disease and diabetes.

Semester 2: Students are introduced to the pathology of important disease of the major organ systems not already covered.

Practical and tutorial classes held throughout the year complement the lecture programme and provide instruction in the macroscopic and microscopic assessment of disease processes, with an emphasis on clinico-pathological correlation.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

1494 Pharmacology IIIMB

full year

48 lectures, 16 hours tutorials, 16 hours demonstration workshops, 20 hours selfñdirected learning

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

The course covers the principles of pharmacology, pharmacokinetics, drug- receptor interactions, toxicology, drug development, adverse drug reactions, factors causing variability in drug response, substance abuse; mechanisms underlying the various transmitter and local hormone systems and the drugs and drug classes acting through these mechanisms. The course philosophy emphasises selfñdirected learning and is problem based.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

semester 2

3 hours a week

prerequisite: Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This course involves 3 or 4 elective topics, one of which is to be chosen. The electives build on analytical approaches introduced in 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM. Electives may involve particular course areas within social and preventive medicine, or analytical approaches using epidemiological or socialñscience methods.

assessment: details provided at start of the year

8508 Fourth Year examination

1113 Clinical Science IV

full year

The twelve week full-time program is designed to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. It involves study and clinical experience in Orthopaedics, Musculoskeletal Disorders, Trauma, Geriatric Medicine, General Practice, Oncology, Anaesthetics.

Students principally will be based at the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital but some clinical experience will also be gained at the other locations in metropolitan Adelaide.

Considerable emphasis is placed on the need to understand the scientific basis of clinical conditions and the rational approach to clinical tests and therapeutics. To support this, clinico-pathological conferences, computer-aided learning and pathology tutorials and mortuary demonstrations are scheduled throughout the year.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

2976 Clinical Skills IV

full year

The twelve week full-time clinical program, designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine will involve student undertaking clinical attachments in Medicine and Surgery at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals. Students will consolidate and expand their basic clinical skills and develop the ability to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures and the management of medical conditions. There will also be a six lecture Drug and Alcohol component and clinical pharmacological tutorials in the programs.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

8475 Psychiatry IV

full year

In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

6915 Research Project

full year

The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports, disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc).

A list of possible topics will be available in October of the previous year. Students will be able to conduct their project individually or in pairs.

assessment: report, oral presentation at end of 6 week exercise

3192 Fifth Year Examination

9691 Clinical Science V

full year

This course is designed to continue and expand the Clinical Science program stated in the fourth year. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this program. The course involves student participation in the integrated problemñbased learning programs Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

4369 Clinical Skills V

full year

This course is designed to continue development of a studentís clinical skills and experience. It involves undertaking clinical attachments in Medical units at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals.

assessment: details provided at start of the clinical year

7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V

full year

Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, the Womenís and Childrenís Hospital, the Royal Adelaide Hospital, the Lyell McEwin Health Service or the Modbury Public Hospital for one clinical term. During this time students undertake

clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, coloscopy, infertility and human sexuality. Students reside in hospital for six weeks and some students may be offered attachments in rural centres for 4 weeks.

Formal teaching is carried out in problem based learning sessions of 3 hours duration, each week. The courses covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years, human sexuality and sexually transmitted diseases.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

4376 Paediatrics V

full year

Six week period at Womenís and Childrenís Hospital

The course will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by studentñled problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

1106 Final (Sixth Year) examination

The Final Year of the program for the MBBS involves:

a) A two week program in ENT, Opthalmology and Dermatology at the beginning of the year.

b) A 16 week student intern ward placement under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine, Paediatrics and Surgery and their clinical teachers at the Royal Adelaide Hospital, North West Adelaide Health Service (The Queen Elizabeth and Lyell McEwin Hospitals), Womenís and Childrenís Hospital and Modbury Hospital. Although the emphasis is on application of clinical science to medical practice there is a twelve week seminar program on Friday afternoons.

c) Undertaking 4 four-week Specialist/Community or Ambulatory Placement (SCAPs) in the general areas of Medicine, Surgery, Primary Care and Psychiatry. Students have to complete a SCAP in each of these areas and they have considerable choice in defining their program. For Australian students at least one SCAP must be in a rural setting with this being optional for international students.

Through this program students will obtain results for the following component courses of 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination:

9950	Applied Pathology VI
4686	Clinical Competence VI
8958	General Practice VI
4008	Medicine VI
6460	Paediatrics VI
4364	Psychiatry VI
4857	Surgery VI

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

Bachelor of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

2 Duration of program and qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a program of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the courses prescribed in the Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Before admission to a program of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

(a) passed the Third–Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;

(b) been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the course he/she wishes to pursue *and*

(c) completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.

3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical program of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

4.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

5 Program of study

5.1 A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences
6777 Honours Biochemistry
9563 Honours General Practice
5349 Honours Medicine
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
5702 Honours Paediatrics
1551 Honours Pathology
3950 Honours Pharmacology
6740 Honours Physiology
9196 Honours Psychiatry
9807 Honours Public Health
7274 Honours Surgery

5.2 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) Program of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.

(b) Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.

(c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

Syllabuses

The Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care

1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences

6777 Honours Biochemistry

9563 Honours General Practice

5349 Honours Medicine

4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology

3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma

5702 Honours Paediatrics

1551 Honours Pathology

3950 Honours Pharmacology

6740 Honours Physiology

9196 Honours Psychiatry

9807 Honours Public Health

7274 Honours Surgery

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Website: http://www.pa.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Diploma in Music

Diploma in Music (Jazz)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Diploma in Music
Diploma in Music (Jazz)
Bachelor of Music (New)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

a Diploma in Music

a Diploma in Music (Jazz)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

2 Duration of programs

2.1 The program of study for the Diploma in Music shall occupy two years of full-time study or the equivalent.

2.2 The program of study for the Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.

2.3 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.

2.4 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two year on such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Diploma in Music

(a) Admission to the program of study for the Diploma in Music shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in classical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

(b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the program.

3.2 Diploma in Music (Jazz)

(a) Admission to the program of study for the degree of Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in Jazz. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

(b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.3 Bachelor of Music (New)

(a) Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

(b) A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.4 The Honours degree

Before enrolling in the Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Dean, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the program for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including Level III courses in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

4 Enrolment

Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed programs of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the School.

5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

5.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

5.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the undergraduate awards offered by the School: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

5.4 The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each program

First Class

Second Class Division A
Division B

Third Class

5.5 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

5.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the program in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

5.7 Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours program if they have

(a) already qualified for Honours *or*

(b) presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*

(c) withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5.8 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5.9 There are specific attendance requirements for all Performing Arts programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given course. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the program adviser and lecturers.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 Program of study: Diploma in Music

6.1.1 The courses listed for each level under Specific Academic Program Rule 6.1.3 need not be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses may enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level or levels.

6.1.2 Courses in one semester must be completed within that same semester.

6.1.3 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below:

Performance stream

The Performance stream will consist of:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
6476	Basic Music Theory IA	3
6273	Ensemble Performance I	4
4800	Introduction to Music Literature IA	2
5220	Performance IC	12

Elective courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 6.3.5.9 of the B.Mus.(New) program to the value of 2 units

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
9094	Ensemble Performance II	4
2673	Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA	2
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3
or		
7642	Music Theory II	3
3100	Performance IIC	12

Music Studies stream

The Music Studies stream will consist of:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1935	Music Theory I	3
2562	Performance ID	8

Pass in the Level I courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 units.

and

Elective courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 6.3.5.9 of the B.Mus.(New) program to the value of 2 units

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5355	Early 20th Century Modernism II	2
5384	Music since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3
3396	Performance IID	8

Pass in Level I courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 units or an approved first year course to the value of 6 units from the School of Performing Arts and an elective course from Specific Academic Program Rule 6.3.5.9 to the value of 2 units

or

Pass in the Level II courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 8 units.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for an award of the Diploma, a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of Level II of the prescribed program while attending the University.

6.2 Program of study: Diploma in Music (Jazz)

6.2.1 The courses listed for each level under Specific Academic Program Rule 6.2.3 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses, may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level or levels.

6.2.2 Courses taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

6.2.3 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below:

Level I

7705	Aural Training IM	2
4391	Improvisation I	4
1782	Jazz Performance I	6
3424	Jazz Piano Class I	2
5451	Jazz Styles	2
2107	Jazz Theory I	2
5889	Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
1952	Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)	4

Level II

1930	Aural Training IIM	2
8148	Improvisation II	4
1212	Jazz Arranging II	2
7533	Jazz Performance II	6
1433	Jazz Piano Class II	2
2008	Jazz Theory II	2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
3457	Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)	4

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of Level II of the prescribed program while attending the University.

6.3 Program of study: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

6.3.1 The program for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) may be taken with a major study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition, Ethnomusicology, Jazz Performance, Music Education or Musicology.

6.3.2 The courses listed for each level under 6.3.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in

later level courses may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level or levels.

6.3.3 The requirements for courses taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Courses taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

6.3.4 Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance courses and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to enrol in that course.

6.3.5 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.3.5.1 to 6.3.5.9. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.3.5.1 Composition

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
7349	Composition Studies I	6
3353	Counterpoint IA	2
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
3130	Instruments for Composers I	2
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1041	Music Technology I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3
7231	Technical Studies in Composition I	4

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5797	Composers' Workshop II	2
1548	Composition Studies II	6
5355	Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384	Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3
7736	Orchestration Workshop II	2
7960	Technical Studies in Composition II	4

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 below to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

5915	Australian Music III	1
4862	Composition Studies III	6
3035	Composers' Workshop III	2
2770	Harmony Workshop IIIA	2
4851	Music Theory III	3
7564	Technical Studies in Composition III	4

and one or two of the following:

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122	Composition in Australia III	2
1516	Japanese Music III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2
7140	Wagner III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

note: Continuing Composition students may not take Performance courses at Level I, II or III. Ensemble courses from clause 6.3.5.9. may be available at the discretion of the Dean.

6.3.5.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
7320	Jazz Theory I (New)	3
5389	Jazz Keyboard I	2
5889	Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1

and either

7321	Improvisation I (New)	3
1569	Jazz Ensemble Small I	8
1662	Performance I (Jazz)	8

or

6421	Jazz Workshop IA	4
7617	Performance IB (Jazz)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
2008	Jazz Theory II	2
1212	Jazz Arranging II	2
5021	Jazz Keyboard II	1
5451	Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)	2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

and either

9314	Improvisation II (New)	3
8010	Performance II (Jazz)	8
8979	Small Jazz Ensemble II	3

or

9641	Jazz Workshop II	4
7558	Performance IIB (Jazz)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

5915	Australian Music III	1
4838	Jazz Theory III	3
3382	Jazz Arranging III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2
8964	Large Jazz Ensemble III	2

and either

8075	Improvisation III	3
3395	Jazz Ensemble Small III	3
7054	Performance III (Jazz)	8

or

1459	Jazz Workshop III	4
7268	Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.5.3 Music Education

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
6520	Large Ensemble Experience I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3
4650	Music Education IM (New)	6

one of

1187	Performance IB (Brass)	6
5697	Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)	6
2324	Performance IB (Guitar)	6
7555	Performance IB (Harp)	6
5933	Performance IB (Harpsichord)	6
7617	Performance IB (Jazz)	6
8059	Performance IB (Organ)	6
1878	Performance IB (Percussion)	6
8421	Performance IB (Pianoforte)	6
8823	Performance IB (Strings)	6
2350	Performance IB (Voice)	6
5834	Performance IB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5355	Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
1243	Large Ensemble Experience II	2
5384	Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3
5553	Music Education IIM (New)	6

either one of

9532	Performance IIB (Brass)	6
5848	Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
6525	Performance IIB (Guitar)	6
2385	Performance IIB (Harp)	6
4023	Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6
7558	Performance IIB (Jazz)	6
5783	Performance IIB (Organ)	6
9593	Performance IIB (Percussion)	6
8559	Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6
3531	Performance IIB (Strings)	6
7929	Performance IIB (Voice)	6
4715	Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or, in the case of students who commenced their Music Education Studies prior to 2000, one of:

8509	Performance IIE (Brass)	8
3830	Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)	8
8321	Performance IIE (Guitar)	8
1653	Performance IIE (Harp)	8
9833	Performance IIE (Harpsichord)	8
2388	Performance IIE (Jazz)	8
8920	Performance IIE (Organ)	8
7411	Performance IIE (Percussion	8
2156	Performance IIE (Pianoforte)	8
5012	Performance IIE (Strings)	8
2337	Performance IIE (Voice)	8
3319	Performance IIE (Woodwind)	8

Level III

5915	Australian Music III	1
4152	Large Ensemble Experience III	2
4851	Music Theory III	3
5364	Music Education III	6

and one or two of the following:

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122	Composition in Australia III	2
1516	Japanese Music III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2
7140	Wagner III	2

either one of

6313	Performance IIIB (Brass)	6
4538	Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
1773	Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6
6678	Performance IIIB (Harp)	6
6258	Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6
7268	Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6
5110	Performance IIIB (Organ)	6
7649	Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6
2446	Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6
6324	Performance IIIB (Strings)	6
9235	Performance IIIB (Voice)	6
1932	Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or, in the case of students who commenced their Music Education Studies prior to 2000, one of:

6890	Performance IIIE (Brass)	8
6764	Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)	8
8524	Performance IIIE (Guitar)	8
6517	Performance IIIE (Harp)	8
9070	Performance IIIE (Harpsichord)	8
2458	Performance IIIE (Jazz)	8
7684	Performance IIIE (Organ)	8
1585	Performance IIIE (Percussion)	8
1385	Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)	8
9017	Performance IIIE (Strings)	8
9875	Performance IIIE (Voice)	8
1810	Performance IIIE (Woodwind)	8

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.5.4 Musicology and Ethnomusicology

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3

one of

1187	Performance IB (Brass)	6
5697	Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)	6
2324	Performance IB (Guitar)	6
7555	Performance IB (Harp)	6
5933	Performance IB (Harpsichord)	6
7617	Performance IB (Jazz)	6
8059	Performance IB (Organ)	6
1878	Performance IB (Percussion)	6
8421	Performance IB (Pianoforte)	6
8823	Performance IB (Strings)	6
2350	Performance IB (Voice)	6
5834	Performance IB (Woodwind)	6

Pass in Level I courses from Specific Course Rule 5.6.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 units; or an approved Level I course offered in the School of Performing Arts and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5355	Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384	Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3

three of the following:

1685	Ethnomusicology II	4
9879	Musicology II	4
9532	Performance IIB (Brass)	6
5848	Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
6525	Performance IIB (Guitar)	6
2385	Performance IIB (Harp)	6
4023	Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6
7558	Performance IIB (Jazz)	6
5783	Performance IIB (Organ)	6
9593	Performance IIB (Percussion)	6
8559	Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6
3531	Performance IIB (Strings)	6
7929	Performance IIB (Voice)	6
4715	Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

notes: A language study from courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.A. may be substituted for the Performance IIB course.

Only one Performance IIB course may be presented

Level III

5915	Australian Music III	1
4851	Music Theory III	3

one or two of the following:

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122	Composition in Australia III	2
1516	Japanese Music III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2
7140	Wagner III	2

two of the following:

6989	Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638	Ethnomusicology IIIB	6

1492	Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
9189	Musicology IIIA	6
1256	Musicology IIIB	6
4127	Musicology IIIC	6
6313	Performance IIIB (Brass)	6
4538	Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
1773	Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6
6678	Performance IIIB (Harp)	6
6258	Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6
7268	Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6
5110	Performance IIIB (Organ)	6
7649	Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6
2446	Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6
6324	Performance IIIB (Strings)	6
9235	Performance IIIB (Voice)	6
1932	Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

note: only one Performance IIIB course may be presented.

Only one IIIC course may be presented in accordance with this clause

6.3.5.5 Performance: Brass

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
6683	Brass Ensemble I	2
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
9300	Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3
2600	Performance I (Brass)	10

and *one of*

3269	Chamber Music I	2
5187	Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
5889	Large Jazz Ensemble I	2

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
4372	Brass Ensemble II	2
5355	Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
6358	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
5384	Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3
1196	Performance II (Brass)	10

and one of:

7880	Chamber Music II	2
3839	Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

Level III

5915	Australian Music III	1
7698	Brass Ensemble III	2
2705	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
4851	Music Theory III	3
2374	Performance III (Brass)	10

and one of:

9050	Chamber Music III	2
4138	Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
8964	Large Jazz Ensemble III	2

and one or two of the following:

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122	Composition in Australia III	2
1516	Japanese Music III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2
7140	Wagner III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

6.3.5.6 Performance: Percussion, Strings, Woodwind

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3

and either:

9300	Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
4460	Performance I (Percussion)	12
3665	Percussion Ensemble I	2

or

9300	Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
7086	Performance I (Woodwind)	12

and one of:

3269	Chamber Music I	2
5187	Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2

or

3269	Chamber Music I	2
5965	Orchestra I	2
5000	Performance I (Strings)	12

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5355	Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384	Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3

and either:

6358	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
1896	Performance II (Percussion)	12
4717	Percussion Ensemble II	2

or

6358	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
4042	Performance II (Woodwind)	12

and one of:

7880	Chamber Music II	2
3839	Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2

or

7880	Chamber Music II	2
6902	Orchestra II	2
5463	Performance II (Strings)	12

Level III

5915	Australian Music III	1
4851	Music Theory III	3

one or two of the following:

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122	Composition in Australia III	2
1516	Japanese Music III	2
7140	Wagner III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2

and either

2705	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
6786	Performance III (Percussion)	12
8677	Percussion Ensemble III	2

or

2705	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
5580	Performance III (Woodwind)	12

and one of:

9050	Chamber Music III	2
4138	Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2

or

9050	Chamber Music III	2
8163	Orchestra III	2
7908	Performance III (Strings)	12

and

Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.5.7 Performance: Guitar, Harp, Keyboard

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549	Aural Development I	1
1268	Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423	Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379	Introduction to Music History I	2
1935	Music Theory I	3

and either:

9012	Performance I (Guitar)	12

and one of:

3269	Chamber Music I	2
5187	Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
8784	Large Vocal Ensemble I	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

8752	Performance I (Harp)	12

and one of:

3269	Chamber Music I	2
5187	Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
8784	Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
5965	Orchestra I	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

2716	Performance I (Harpsichord)	12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

4744	Performance I (Organ)	12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

1659	Performance I (Pianoforte)	12
3357	Piano Accompaniment	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level II

1222	Aural Development II	1
5355	Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384	Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642	Music Theory II	3

and either:

7693	Performance II (Guitar)	12

and one of:

7880	Chamber Music II	2
3839	Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
8463	Large Vocal Ensemble II	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

6292	Performance II (Harp)	12

and one of:

7880 Chamber Music II 2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II 2
8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II 2
6902 Orchestra II 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

7565 Performance II (Harpsichord) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

7795 Performance II (Organ) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

3269 Chamber Music I 2
3273 Performance II (Pianoforte) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level III

5915 Australian Music III 1
4851 Music Theory III 3

one or two of the following:

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2
3122 Composition in Australia III 2
1516 Japanese Music III 2
4377 Jazz History III 2
7140 Wagner III 2

and either:

9327 Performance III (Guitar) 12

and one of:

9050 Chamber Music III 2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III 2
5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

2470 Performance III (Harp) 12

and one of:

9050 Chamber Music III 2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III 2
5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III 2
8163 Orchestra III 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

6935 Performance III (Harpsichord) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

4037 Performance III (Organ) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units

or

5972 Performance III (Pianoforte) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.5.8 Performance: Voice

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

5549 Aural Development I 1
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I 1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1
3379 Introduction to Music History I 2
3135 Italian for Singers 2
8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I 2
1935 Music Theory I 3
6664 Performance I (Voice) 10
7609 Stagecraft I 2

Level II

1222 Aural Development II 1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2
1933 Keyboard for Singers II 2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II 2
7642 Music Theory II 3
5953 Performance II (Voice) 10
7255 Stagecraft II 2

together with one of the following not previously presented:

2260 French for Singers 2
8434 German for Singers 2

Level III

5915 Australian Music III 1
3269 Chamber Music I 2
4851 Music Theory III 3
2281 Performance III (Voice) 10

together with one of the following not previously presented:

2260 French for Singers 2
8434 German for Singers 2

one or two of the following:

3408	American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122	Composition in Australia III	2
1516	Japanese Music III	2
4377	Jazz History III	2
7140	Wagner III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 6.3.5.9 to complete a full load of 24 units.

note: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I and 3269 Chamber Music I may be completed in any year of the program.

note: for NESB students 1047 English for Singers may be substituted for one of the language courses.

6.3.5.9 Ensemble and Music Studies Electives

2645	Analysis Workshop III	2
6683	Brass Ensemble I	2
4372	Brass Ensemble II	2
7698	Brass Ensemble III	2
3269	Chamber Music I	2
7880	Chamber Music II	2
9050	Chamber Music III	2
8341	Chamber Orchestra I	2
9199	Chamber Orchestra II	2
7399	Chamber Orchestra III	2
5797	Composers Workshop II	2
3035	Composers Workshop III	2
3833	Conducting IIB	2
5328	Conducting IIIB	2
5187	Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
3839	Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
4138	Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
3353	Counterpoint IA	2
1786	Early Keyboard Technique I	2
6587	Early Keyboard Technique II	2
1671	Early Keyboard Technique III	2
6596	Electronic Music II	2
4305	Electronic Music III	2
1685	Ethnomusicology II	4
6989	Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638	Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492	Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
2260	French for Singers	2
8434	German for Singers	2
2770	Harmony Workshop IIIA	2
3130	Instruments for Composers I	2
3135	Italian for Singers	2
5451	Jazz Styles II	2
9641	Jazz Workshop II	4
1459	Jazz Workshop III	4
9300	Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
6358	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
2705	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
6520	Large Ensemble Experience I	2
1243	Large Ensemble Experience II	2
4152	Large Ensemble Experience III	2
5889	Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
8964	Large Jazz Ensemble III	2
8784	Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
8463	Large Vocal Ensemble II	2
5106	Large Vocal Ensemble III	2
3495	Music Analysis III	2
9801	Music in Popular Culture II	2
5307	Music in Popular Culture III	4
5448	Music of the Non-Western World I	2
9879	Musicology II	4
9189	Musicology IIIA	6
1256	Musicology IIIB	6
4127	Musicology IIIC	6
1041	Music Technology I	2
4282	Opera as Idea and Ideal II	4
4289	Opera as Idea and Ideal III	6
5965	Orchestra I	2
6902	Orchestra II	2
8163	Orchestra III	2
7736	Orchestration Workshop II	2
3665	Percussion Ensemble I	2
4717	Percussion Ensemble II	2
8677	Percussion Ensemble III	2
3357	Piano Accompaniment	2

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 *Work required to complete the Ordinary degree*

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 *Availability of courses and options:*

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than ten then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music (New) and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music (New) and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. (New) and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program in the following year.

The School advises:

(1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.

(2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music (New) program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I courses to the minimum value of 12 units

Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units

Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

(4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.3.3 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New).

(5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.

(6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined program to the School for approval.

(7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 Unacceptable course combinations:

A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from the Elder Office.

5 Changing stream:

Students may change stream by auditioning for the relevant stream or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change stream are subject to the approval of the Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching) of the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts.

6.4 Program of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

6.4.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.

6.4.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete either one of the following Honours courses:

9392 Honours Composition

1750 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.)

3058 Honours Music Education

9916 Honours Musicology (B.Mus.)

2103 Honours Performance

or

a combination of the two of these courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.

7 External Performances/Engagements

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

(a) a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Dean.

(b) The Dean reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or of its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

Diploma in Music

Syllabuses

Level I

6476 Basic Music Theory IA

3 units semester 1

2 hours a week

Primary aspects of music theory including basic intervals, primary, secondary chords, key signatures, circle of fifths, tempo and rhythmic ordering, elementary harmonic progression.

assessment: weekly assessments 50%, written exam 50%

6273 Ensemble Performance I

4 units full year

3-5 hours a week

Experience in two of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, contemporary music ensemble, big band, Pro Canto, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Early Music Workshop.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave

5220 Performance IC

12 units full year

4-5 hours a week

prerequisite: audition

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 45 minutes a week, performance class 1.5 hours a week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour a week, student recital 1 hour a week equivalent.

assessment: Instrumental - sem. 1: teacher assessment 30%, technique assessment 20%, 15 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 30%, 25 min exam 70%; Vocal - sem. 1: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 60%

2562 Performance ID

8 units full year

2.5 hours a week

prerequisite: audition

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours a week, performance class 1.5 hours a week.

assessment: Instrumental - sem. 1: teacher assessment 50%, 10 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 40%, 15 min exam 60%; Vocal - sem. 1: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire/performance class 15%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire/performance class 10%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 60%

Level II

9094 Ensemble Performance II

4 units full year

3-5 hours a week

prerequisite: audition

Experience in two of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, contemporary music ensemble, big band, Pro Canto, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Early Music Workshop.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave

2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

2 units semester 1

2 one-hour lectures a week for seven weeks

corequisite: 1935 Music Theory I

restriction: 5861 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IA

This course offers an introduction to the music of several non-Western regions of the world, with representative examples drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe and the Middle East. The course investigates music as a cultural expression of society and presents ways of interpreting music from an ethnomusicological perspective.

assessment: two-hour exam

3100 Performance IIC

12 units full year

4-5 hours a week

prerequisite: 5220 Performance IC at Pass Div. I or higher

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour a week, performance class 1.5 hours a week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour a week, student recital 1 hour a week equivalent.

assessment: Instrumental - sem. 1: teacher assessment 30%, technique assessment 20%, 15 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 30%, 25 min exam 70%; Vocal - sem. 1: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 60%

3396 Performance IID

8 units full year

2.5 hours a week

prerequisite: 2562 Performance ID

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours a week, performance class 1.5 hours a week.

assessment: Instrumental - sem.r 1: teacher assessment 50%, 10 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 40%, 15 min exam 60%; Vocal - sem. 1: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire/ performance class 15%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 50%; sem. 2: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire/performance class 10%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 60%

Diploma in Music (Jazz)

Note: At the time of going to press, minor program amendments were being made. Details will be available at enrolment.

Syllabuses

Level I

7705 Aural Training IM

2 units full year

1 one hour workshop

This course aims to develop the aural recognition and comprehension of the basic elements of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes: progressive sight-singing exercises, progressive exercises in rhythmic reading and general aural skills, including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

assessment: stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of semester assessment 50%; stream 2 & 3 - four class exams spaced throughout year

4391 Improvisation I

4 units full year

2 hour lecture plus 1 one hour Applied Rhythm Class

corequisite: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

This course aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. The unit considers the application of basic improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the Jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with Dixieland to Swing, and Blues up to Early Bebop also are considered. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

assessment: assignments, participation in class, written and practical semester exams, improvisation, 80%, rhythm 20%

3424 Jazz Piano Class I

2 units full year

1 hour a week

corequisite: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM

This course aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other units (eg, Theory, Arranging, etc).

assessment: assignments/projects 25%, written and practical semester exams 75%

1782 Jazz Performance I

6 units full year

1.5 hours a week

corequisite: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 4391 Improvisation I

This course aims to develop the students performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

assessment: sem. 1 - 15 min exam, 40%, sem. 2 - 20 min exam 60%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hour a week)

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

2 units full year

2 hours a week

Study analysis, and application of the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary.

assessment: written/listening semester exams 50%, assignments 50%

2107 Jazz Theory I

2 units full year

2 hours a week

The course aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

assessment: weekly assignments 50%, semester exams 50%

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

2 units full year

3 hours a week

This course aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours - details provided at beginning of the year

1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)

4 units full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 min. of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

corequisite: 1782 Jazz Performance I

This course aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

assessment: semester exams (30 min playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50%. Students must attend Jazz Forum each week and perform at least twice a semester at the Forum

Level II

1930 Aural Training IIM

2 units full year

1.5 hours a week

prerequisite: 7705 Aural Training IM

This course aims to further develop the aural recognition and comprehension of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes progressive sight-singing exercises, progressive exercises in rhythmic reading, and general aural skills including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

assessment: stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of semester assessment 50%; stream 2 & 3 - four class exams spaced throughout year

8148 Improvisation II

4 units full year

3 hours a week

prerequisite: 4391 Improvisation I

corequisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1433 Jazz Piano Class II

This course aims to enable students to further develop and apply improvisational techniques. The application of improvisation techniques in Bebop, Blues Modal and Contemporary Styles. This will entail a thorough knowledge of scales, modes and chords and will include transcribing solos, ear training and listening assignments. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

assessment: assignments and participation in class, written and practical semester exams, improvisation, 80%, rhythm 20%

1212 Jazz Arranging II

2 units full year

1 hour a week

Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

assessment: regular class assignments 70%, semester exams 30%

7533 Jazz Performance II

6 units full year

1.5 hours a week

prerequisite: 1782 Jazz Performance I

corequisite: 8148 Improvisation II, 2008 Jazz Theory II

This course aims to further develop the student's performing skills on the principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 1782 Jazz Performance I is pursued in this unit.

assessment: sem. 1 - 20 min exam 30%, sem. 2 - 30 min recital 70%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop, 1 hour a week

1433 Jazz Piano Class II

2 units full year

1 hour a week

prerequisite: 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

corequisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1930 Aural Jazz Training IIM

Further study on stylistic and technical areas of Jazz Piano. Simple accompaniment and improvisation.

assessment: assignments/projects 25%, written and practical semester exams 75%

2008 Jazz Theory II

2 units full year

2 hours a week

prerequisite: 2107 Jazz Theory I

The course aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is

introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

assessment: weekly assignments assessed in class 50%, semester exams 50%

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

2 units full year

3 hours a week

This course aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performance. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year

3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)

4 units full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 min. of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

prerequisite: 3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I

corequisite: 7533 Jazz Performance II

This course aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

assessment: semester exams (30 mins playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50%. Students must attend Jazz Forum each week and perform at least twice a semester at the Forum

Bachelor of Music (New)

Note: At the time of going to press, minor program amendments were being made. Details will be available at enrolment.

Syllabuses

Level I

5549 Aural Development I

1 unit — full year

1 hour workshop a week

assumed knowledge: ability to read & write music

Aural Development I contains 3 streams with Stream 1 being the most advanced. Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements of musical expression, examining the synthesis of these elements in small and large musical forms and exercising critical judgement Stream 2: recognition and notation of chromatic and compound harmonic and melodic intervals, notation from dictation of rhythms and melodies in both major and minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of chordal progressions in 4 parts Stream 3: recognition and notation of diatonic harmonic and melodic intervals within the range of one octave, notation from dictation of simple 4 bar rhythms and melodies in minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of simple chord progressions.

Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II.

assessment: stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of semester assessments 50%; stream 2 & 3 - 4 class exams spaced throughout year

7349 Composition Studies I

6 units — full year

1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent

prerequisite: satisfactory completion of audition and interview

Studies in the fundamentals of music composition.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions

3353 Counterpoint IA

2 units — full year

1 hour tutorial per week

restriction: 3551 Composers' Workshop I

Study of the principles of traditional linear counterpoint as a compositional paradigm, proceeding through the five species in two and three parts. Emphasis is placed upon practical activities, in particular the composition of exercises with cantus firmus and in free counterpoint. Some consideration is given to alternative paradigms, including modal and atonal counterpoint.

assessment: folio of counterpoint exercises

7321 Improvisation I (New)

3 units — full year

3 hours of workshops a week

corequisite: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

Structures of scales and modes; guide tones and their functions; the use of motives in repetition; use of colour tones and tensions; construction of solos; tension and release; pacing chord progressions through the cycles; use of digital patterns through the key cycles in major, dorian, minor, mixolydian scales; elements of playing time through the use of anticipation and forward motion; understanding jazz terminology. These as pects will be applied to the first years Tunes List.

assessment: class participation 20%, written and practical semester exams 60%, applied rhythm class written and aural semester exams 20%

3130 Instruments for Composers I

2 units — semester 1

2 hours lectures and seminars

quota may apply

restriction: 3551 Composers' Workshop I

A practical course of study which introduces the characteristics and techniques of standard musical instruments. Students will apply the information gained to short compositions or arrangements for solo instruments and small ensembles. This course is not restricted to composition students.

assessment: folio of compositions and exercises

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

1 unit — semester 1

2 one-hour lectures a week for seven weeks

corequisite: 1935 Music Theory I

This course offers an introduction to the music of several non-Western regions of the world, with representative examples drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe and the Middle East. The course investigates music as a cultural expression of society and presents ways of interpreting music from an ethnomusicological perspective.

assessment: two-hour exam

3379 Introduction to Music History I

2 units semester 2

1 lecture a week

prerequisite: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

corequisite: 1935 Music Theory I

An introduction to representative works of the Western tradition, as well as a discussion of various approaches to the history of music.

assessment: 1500 word essay 50%, exam 50%

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

1 unit semester 1

1 lecture a week for four weeks

corequisite: 1935 Music Theory I

Introduction to the study of music in the University context and Australian society, retrieval and evaluation of sources of music literature, citation styles and essay writing.

assessment: library workbook 40%, 1 hour exam based on bibliographic & study skill exercises 60%

1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

3 units full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 mins of which will be supervised), 1.5 hours Jazz Forum a week

corequisite: 1662 Performance I (Jazz), 7321 Improvisation I (New)

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

assessment: semester exams (30 min. playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50%

5389 Jazz Keyboard I

2 units full year

1 hour workshop a week

Technical keyboard skill, chord construction, scales, blues progressions, sight reading, accompaniment styles and simple chord voicing.

assessment: class participation 25%, semester exams 75%

7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

3 units full year

2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week

The course aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

assessment: weekly class exercises 50%, written and practical semester exams 50%

6421 Jazz Workshop IA

4 units full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

corequisite: Jazz Theory I

The study of basic jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards and Bebop tunes. Also a study of the above in relation to various jazz styles: traditional, swing and Bebop.

assessment: class participation and assignments 50%, practical and written semester exams 50%

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

corequisite: 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

assessment: continuous assessment in ensemble

4650 Music Education IM (New)

6 units full year

4 hours of lectures or workshops a week

Stylistic aspects of rhythm section writing, modern harmony and elementary arranging and composition concepts, techniques of improvisation in jazz and contemporary forms. Introduction to music education literature, with an emphasis on the Australian context. Participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education choir. Woodwind methodology, involving learning about the woodwind family, gaining experience in playing a woodwind instrument and basic methodology.

assessment: class work, including exercises, practical demonstrations and written test 50%, 1000 word essay 30%, woodwind methodology journal 20%

1935 Music Theory I

3 units full-year

2 hours per week

assumed knowledge: good working knowledge of the elements of diatonic harmony including scales and key signatures (sem.2); primary and secondary triads in root position and first inversion; cadences; passing cadential 6/4 progressions; the dominant 7th; accented and unaccented passing notes (i.e. non-harmonic tones). Students with insufficient background may enrol in 6476 Basic Music Theory IA concurrently with Music Theory I (note - enrolment in 6476 Basic Music Theory IA is extra to course requirements).

Semester 1 - sciences of musical sound: nature of sound and the physical laws governing it; nature of 'musical' sound in particular; ranges, capabilities and production of musical sound by the various instrumental families; basic principles of electronic generation of sound through synthesis and sampling; basic principles of the psychoacoustics of music, psychology of music and architectural acoustics. Semester 2 - musical language in the Classical Era (c.1750-1800): musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of classical music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include chords and chord progressions commonly found in classical music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; modulation; thematic development; classical forms such as sonata, variation, rondo, minuet and trio.

assessment: sem. 1 - 2 two-hour exams 50%; sem. 2 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%

1662 Performance I (Jazz)

8 units full year

45 min. individual tuition, or 2 hours performance class a week

prerequisite: satisfactory completion of audition

corequisite: 7321 Improvisation I (New), 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

This course aims to develop the student's performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

assessment: teacher's report 25%, performance class 10%, master class, 15% sem. 1 exam 25%, 30 min end of year exam 50%

7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

4 units full year

2 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops a week

corequisite: 7349 Composition Studies I

The resources, techniques and styles of composition, with special emphasis on 20th Century music.

assessment: regular assignments throughout year

Level II

1222 Aural Development II

1 unit full year

1 hour workshop a week

prerequisite: 5549 Aural Development I

Aural Development II contains two streams with Stream 1 being the most advanced. Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements in small and large forms and exercising critical judgement. Stream 2: recognition and notation of diatonic, chromatic and compound harmonic and melodic intervals, notations from dictation of rhythms and melodies in both major and minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of chord progressions in 4 parts.

Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II.

assessment: stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of semester assessments 50%; stream 2 - four class exams throughout year. All students must pass at least Stream 2 in order to pass the course

5797 Composers' Workshop II

2 units full year

2 hours of seminars/workshops a week

prerequisite: 3130 Instruments for Composers I or any other course approved by Head of Department

A weekly workshop whereby composers and students with an interest in composition develop projects including the creation and performance of their works.

assessment: workshop presentations, participation 50%, development of special project 50%

1548 Composition Studies II

6 units full year

1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent

prerequisite: 7349 Composition Studies I, 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I, 3353 Counterpoint IA, 3130 Instruments for Composers I

corequisite: 7642 Music Theory II, 7736 Orchestration Workshop II

Studies in composition, including composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles such as small orchestra, choir and solo voice.

assessment: folio of compositions/exercises

5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II

2 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 3379 Introduction to Music History I

Music in Europe from 1890 to the Second World War, including Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok and the Second Viennese School; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

assessment: 2,000 word essay 40%, exam 30%, participation in tutorials 30%

1685 Ethnomusicology II

4 units full year

2 hour seminar a week

prerequisite: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

Semester 1 - principles of ethnomusicology, techniques and practices of fieldwork; semester 2 - case studies, student presentations

assessment: sem. 1 - 1000 word assignment 20%, 2000 word essay 20%, sem. 2 - 3000 word essay 30%, presentation to seminar 15%, Student participation 15%

9314 Improvisation II (New)

3 units full year

3 hours a week

prerequisite: 7321 Improvisation I (New)

corequisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II

Development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction, playing a coda or cadenza; unaccompanied playing, chord substitution systems.

assessment: class participation 20%, written and practical semester exams 60%, Applied Rhythm Class - written and aural semester exam 20%

1212 Jazz Arranging II

2 units full year

1 hour a week

prerequisite: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

corequisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II

Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

assessment: regular class assignments 70%, semester exams 30%

4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

3 units full year

3 hours supervised rehearsals, 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

prerequisite: 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

corequisite: 8010 Performance II (Jazz), 9314 Improvisation II (New), 2008 Jazz Theory II

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the second year tunes list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Jazz Forum at least once a semester.

assessment: semester exams (30 min playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50%

5021 Jazz Keyboard II

1 unit full year

1 hour workshop a week

prerequisite: 5839 Jazz Keyboard I.

Contemporary chord voicings, use of scales, left hand jazz styles, tune syllabus study.

assessment: class participation 25%, semester exams 75%

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

2 units full year

2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

prerequisite: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary, musical concepts in jazz styles, the role of instruments, study of set works.

assessment: 2000 word essay 35%, 1 hour listening & general knowledge test (may include style recognition) 20%, 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%, tutorial presentations 10%

2008 Jazz Theory II

2 units full year

2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

prerequisite: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

The course aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. Continued aural and practical application of above.

assessment: weekly class exercises 60%, end of semester written and aural exams, practical exams 40%

9641 Jazz Workshop II

4 units full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Jazz Workshop I

The study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, Bebop tunes, modal tunes, ballads and contemporary jazz.

assessment: class participation, assignments 50%, practical and written semester exams 50%

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

assessment: continuous assessment in ensembles

5553 Music Education IIM (New)

6 units full year

5 hours of lectures or workshops a week

prerequisite: 4650 Music Education IM (New) and a Level I Performance course (either IB or IE)

corequisite: Level II performance course - IIB or IIE

Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles; concepts of composition; basic conducting techniques; observation visits to a variety of schools; issues in music education literature including methods and strategies in use in Australia, the UK and the USA; introduction to the application of technology in music education; participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. Brass methodology, involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in playing a brass instrument and basic methodology.

assessment: class work including arranging exercises 10%, journal on school visits & 1500 word essay 30%, composition 20%, major arrangement 20%, brass methodology journal 20%

5384 Music since the 1940s II

2 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II.

Music from 1940 to the present day including the later Stravinsky; music in France, Germany, England and Australia; post-Webern styles, post-Modernism, electro-acoustic music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

assessment: 2000 word essay 50%, tutorial paper 50%

7642 Music Theory II

3 units full year

2 hour class a week

prerequisite: 1935 Music Theory I

Semester 1 - musical language in the Baroque Era (c.1700-1750). Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of baroque music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: chords and chord progressions commonly found in baroque music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; chorale writing; figured bass; baroque forms such as the suite and trio sonata. Semester 2 - musical language in the 20th century. Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of 20th century music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: alternative scales and chord structures; polytonality; atonality; serial composition; form and texture in 20th century music.

assessment: sem. 1 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%; sem. 2 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%

9879 Musicology II

4 units full year

2 hour seminar a week

prerequisite: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 3379 Introduction to Music History I, 1935 Music Theory I.

corequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

Semester 1: introduction to musicology; semester 2: aesthetics of music.

assessment: two seminar papers 40%, bibliographic project 20%, 1500 word essay 20%, 3000 word essay 20%

8010 Performance II (Jazz)

8 units full year

1 hour a week of individual instruction, 1 or 2 hours a week of performance classes

prerequisite: 1662 Performance I (Jazz), 7321 Improvisation I (New), 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

corequisite: 9314 Improvisation II (New), 2008 Jazz Theory II

Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of Improvisation II.

assessment: teacher's report 15%, performance class, master class, 10%, sem. 1 exam 15%, 40 minute end of year exam 60%

7960 Technical Studies in Composition II

4 units full year

2 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops a week

prerequisite: 7349 Composition Studies I, 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

corequisite: 1548 Composition Studies II

Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

assessment: regular assignments throughout year

Level III

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III

2 units semester 1

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

assessment: 3500 word essay

2645 Analysis Workshop III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 hours of seminars a week

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

Historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to music analysis.

assessment: regular class assignments 40%, 2000 word analytic assignment, or equivalent

5915 Australian Music III

1 unit semester 1

1 hour lecture or seminar a week

prerequisite: any level II courses in the Common Core of studies to the value of 8 units

To introduce historical perspectives and draw together and consolidate an understanding of various styles of music in contemporary Australian society.

assessment: assignment with study package

3392 Chinese Music III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes: (i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zheng, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin): (ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

assessment: 3500 word essay

3035 Composers' Workshop III

2 units full year

2 hours of seminars/workshops a week

prerequisite: 5797 Composers' Workshop II

A weekly workshop whereby composers and students with an interest in composition develop projects including the creation and performance of their works.

assessment: workshop presentations, participation 50%, development of special project 50%

3122 Composition in Australia III

2 units semester 1

2 hours of lectures and seminars

quota may apply

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II.

corequisite: 5915 Australian Music III

An exploration of the achievement of composers in Australia in the 150 years between 1840 and 1990, beginning with the work of the migrant composers Nathan, Linger, Horsley and Marshall-Hall and concluding with the maturity of the generation of Sculthorpe's and Meale's pupils. Emphasis will be based on the supporting social, economic and cultural environment that encouraged composition in Australia and on the stylistic bases of the resulting works.

assessment: presentation of seminar paper which may form the basis of 3500 word essay

4862 Composition Studies III

6 units full year

1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent

prerequisite: 1548 Composition Studies II, 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II, 5797 Composers' Workshop II

corequisite: 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Studies in all aspects of composition.

assessment: folio of compositions

8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III

2 units not available 2001

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris and other cities from 1909-1929 under the direction of the impresario, Sergei Diaghilev. The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballets Russes by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail together with the contribution of choreographers, designers, artists and librettists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and to a comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

assessment: 3500 word essay

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

6 units full year

2 hour seminar a week

prerequisite: 1685 Ethnomusicology II

Semester 1: concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology, development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis; semester 2: case studies, student presentations

assessment: 2000 word essay 20%, 1500 word assignment 20% seminar presentation 15%, 3500 word essay 30%, student participation 15%

5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

6 units full year

2 hour seminar a week

prerequisite: 1685 Ethnomusicology II

corequisite: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

Regional and intercultural music studies. The order and availability of components may vary, but may

be selected from Japanese Music III, Chinese Music III, selected regional studies or individual research projects

assessment: two 3500 word essays or equivalent

1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC

6 units full year

2 hours seminar a week

prerequisite: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

restriction: 1685 Ethnomusicology II

Semester 1 - principles of ethnomusicology, techniques and practices of fieldwork; semester 2 - case studies, student presentations

assessment: sem. 1 - 1000 word assignment 20%, 2000 word essay 20%; sem. 2 - 3000 word essay 30%, presentation to seminar 15%. Student participation 15%

7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III

2 units not offered in 2001

2 hours of lectures/ tutorials a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

An investigation of the musical styles of leading Franco-Flemish composers from Ockeghem through Willaert with a major emphasis on Josquin des Prez. It undertakes an analysis of selected works of each composer and a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

assessment: 2500 word essay 50%, 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test 50%.

8075 Improvisation III

3 units full year

2 hours a week of workshops

prerequisite: 9314 Improvisation II (New)

corequisite: 4838 Jazz Theory 3

Advanced techniques of jazz improvisation in all styles, with an emphasis on contemporary techniques and styles.

assessment: participation in class 25%, end of semester written & practical exams 75%

1516 Japanese Music III

2 units semester 2

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

An overview of performance practice and musical genres in Japan. Method and concepts for studying Japanese music. Intended as a broader perspective for Music History students and as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology courses.

assessment: 20 min presentation to seminar which will form basis of 3500 word essay

3382 Jazz Arranging III

2 units full year

1 hour a week

prerequisite: 1212 Jazz Arranging II, 2008 Jazz Theory II

corequisite: 4838 Jazz Theory III

Advanced techniques in textural and harmonic procedures and arranging for small and large jazz ensembles.

assessment: regular class assignments 50%, major arranging project 50%

3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

3 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals, 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week

prerequisite: 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

corequisite: 7054 Performance III (Jazz), 8075 Improvisation III

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the third year tunes list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Jazz Forum at least once a semester.

assessment: end of semester exams (30 min playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50%

4377 Jazz History III

2 units full year

1 lecture/ tutorial a week

prerequisite: 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

An historical and sociological study of the African influence on American jazz and subsequent developments in the twentieth century.

assessment: 2000 word essay 35%,, 1 hour listening and general knowledge test (may include style recognition) 20%, 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%, tutorial presentations 10%

4838 Jazz Theory III

3 units full year

2 hours of lectures a week

prerequisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II

Further study, at an advanced level, of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Extensive study of chords, scales and modes and their relationships is made. Research of standard chord progressions and standard tunes. Advanced chord substitution and polytonality are also studied. An extensive investigation/study of the 'Lydian Chromatic Concept' (George Russell) is made in semester 2.

assessment: class exercises 25%, end of semester written exams 75%

1459 Jazz Workshop III

4 units full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Jazz Workshop II

An advanced study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, Bebop tunes, modal/ bop tunes and contemporary jazz styles.

assessment: class participation, assignments 50%, end of semester practical and written exams 50%

8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

assessment: continuous assessment in ensembles

3495 Music Analysis III

2 units full year

1 hour a week

Historical and current analytic theory and practice, concepts and approaches to music within the Western tradition.

assessment: four analytic studies 25% each

5364 Music Education III

6 units full year

5 hours of lectures/workshops a week

prerequisite: 5553 Music Education IIM (New) and a Level II Performance Course (either IIIB or IIE)

corequisite: a level III performance course - IIIB or IIIE

Issues in music education literature, including basic principles of teaching and learning; technology in music education; history of jazz and popular music; composition for ensembles; school music ensemble experience program; participation in, and direction of, Music Education Band and Choir which include a broad range of repertoire; string methodology, involving learning about the string family, gaining experience in playing a string instrument and basic methodology.

assessment: class work including music technology exercises, journal on jazz and popular music history 20%, 1500 word essay 15%, composition 15%, school music ensemble experience package 30%, string methodology journal 20%

4851 Music Theory III

8 units full year

2 hour class a week

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

Semester 1 - musical language in the Romantic Era (c.1800-1850). Harmonic language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of romantic music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercise in imitative composition. This will include chords and chord progressions commonly found in romantic music, techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment, continuous modulation; chromatic harmony, romantic forms such as the lied and piano miniature; semester 2 -

students will choose one of the following options: post-romantic harmony (c1850-1900), counterpoint, orchestration, analysis.

assessment: sem. 1 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%; sem. 2 - folio of assignments 50%

9189 Musicology IIIA

6 units full year

2 hour seminar a week

prerequisite: 9879 Musicology II

Theory, issues and techniques in early music studies.

assessment: four seminar presentations, 2 x 3000 word essays

1256 Musicology IIIB

6 units full year

2 hour seminar/workshop a week

semester 1 - Australian studies Music analysis: historical and current analytic theory and practice, concepts and approaches to music in the western tradition; semester 2 - topic in historical musicology.

assessment: Australian studies (sem. 1) 30%, historical musicology topic (sem. 2) 30%, music analysis (full year) 40%

4127 Musicology IIIC

6 units full year

2 hour seminar a week

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II.

restriction: 9879 Musicology II

semester 1 - introduction to musicology, semester 2 - the aesthetics of music.

assessment: seminar paper 10%, bibliographical project 20%, 2000 word essay 20%, two seminar presentations, 3000 word paper 50%

7054 Performance III (Jazz)

8 units full year

1 hour a week of individual instruction, 1 or 2 hours of performance classes a week

prerequisite: 8010 Performance II (Jazz), 9314 Improvisation II (New)

corequisite: 8075 Improvisation III

Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of 9314 Improvisation II (New).

assessment: performance class, master class, 10%, sem. 1 exam 15%, end of year recital (50 min) 75%

7564 Technical Studies in Composition III

4 units full year

2 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops a week

prerequisite: 1548 Composition Studies II, 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II, 5797 Composers' Workshop II

corequisite: 4862 Composition Studies III

Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

assessment: regular assignments throughout year

7140 Wagner III

2 units semester 1

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

A survey of Wagner's life: his musical, dramatic and literary output, his operatic theories, his influence on the arts and society. A number of particular works will be studied in detail, illustrated by videos from Bayreuth and other opera houses.

assessment: 3500 word essay

Electives

6683 Brass Ensemble I

2 units full year

2 hours a week of supervised rehearsals

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

corequisite: one of the Performance courses designated II, III, or IIE, IIE or 5612 Classical performance IA and 1063 Classical performance IB

Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

3269 Chamber Music I

2 units full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

corequisite: one of the Performance courses designated II, III, or IIE, IIE or 5612 Classical performance IA and 1063 Classical performance IB

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

8341 Chamber Orchestra I

2 units full year

2 hours supervised rehearsal per week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Chamber Orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

2 units full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

corequisite: one of the Performance courses designated II, III, or IIE, IIE or 5612 Classical performance IA and 1063 Classical performance IB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century, improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

1786 Early Keyboard Technique I

2 units full year

1 hour tutorial a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Introduction to the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration of touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Introduction to the early keyboard repertoire from the 16th century to the late 18th century with practical applications to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte piano. Development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

assessment: weekly performance in workshops 40%, performance of one piece and one accompaniment at end of each semester 60%

1047 English for Singers

2 units not offered in 2001

1 hour a week

Directed towards those students for whom English is not their first language. The course will provide guidance in the accurate pronunciation of spoken and sung English and in a grammar based understanding of the written language. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the pronunciation and intonation of English in relation to sung texts. It is highly recommended that International students take this course.

assessment: class assignments 30%, attendance and class participation 20%, 1-hour written and oral exam 50%

3135 Italian for Singers

2 units full year

1 hour a week

Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

assessment: regular class assignments 50%, end of semester written and oral exams 50%

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I

2 units full year

Up to 2x2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: satisfactory completion of audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir).

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

5448 Music of the non-Western World I

2 units semester 1

3 hours per week

This course offers an introduction to the music of several non-Western regions of the world with representative examples drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe and the Middle East. The course investigates music as a cultural expression of society, and presents ways of interpreting music from an ethnomusicological perspective. Attention is given to both traditional and contemporary forms of music as well as to the commercially-driven 'world music' genre. Although the course focuses on non-Western musics, a number of concepts introduced in class are intended to increase awareness of important elements of any music, including the music of Western societies.

assessment: 1200-word essay, exam (2 hours)

1041 Music Technology I

2 units full year

1 hour class, 1 hour workshop a week

quota may apply

Semester 1 - introduction to the studio. Theory and practice of work in a sound synthesis studio. Instruction in the use of computers, multi-channel mixers, monitoring systems, MIDI controllers, multi-track recording, sequencing, safety procedures: semester 2 - introduction to the theory and practice of sound synthesis using modular analogue synthesisers, digital synthesis, sampling, basic introduction to hard disk recording and post-production, introduction to music publishing software.

assessment: four assessments each worth 25%

5965 Orchestra I

2 units full year

2x2 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

3665 Percussion Ensemble I

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

3357 Piano Accompaniment

2 units full year

1 hour a week

corequisite: 5612 Classical Performance IA and 1063 Classical Performance IB, majoring in piano, harpsichord or organ

Practical study of vocal and instrumental standard repertoire, problems of accompanying.

assessment: regular class assignments 60%, end of year exam 40%

2596 Popular Music Since the 1950s I

2 units not available 2001

3 hours per week

This course offers a critical historical and aesthetic survey of popular music as youth-oriented cultural expression from the 1950s to the present. In conjunction with a survey of the major styles and artists of popular music, the course provides a critical approach to understanding the ways in which popular music has become an important element in contemporary life, and examines questions regarding the influence of commercial interests upon musical production and aesthetic tastes. Stylistically, the course focuses primarily on the work of major (commercial) pop artists, but attention is also given to important 'marginal' artists and trends, including hybrid/cross-cultural forms, 'art rock', and 'anti-rock'. Geoculturally, the course covers popular music in the US and Great Britain, but special attention is also given to the production and consumption of popular music in Australia.

assessment 1200-word essay, exam (2 hours)

1140 The Romantic Orchestra I

3 units not available 2001

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The study of music by looking at stylistic qualities and the historical contexts of specific works. To explore the power and passion of composition for the orchestra from Berlioz to Tchaikovsky, overview of the repertoire, development of the nineteenth century orchestra after 1830, composition styles and genres, social and musical contexts.

assessment: 2500 word essay 40%, tutorial presentations 20%, exam 40%

7609 Stagecraft I

2 units full year

2 hour workshop a week

corequisite: 5953 Voice I

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis.

assessment: regular class assignments and involvement in vocal school productions 60%, attendance and participation in class 40%

Level II

4372 Brass Ensemble II

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 8891 Ensemble Experience - Brass I or 6683 Brass Ensemble I

corequisite: 1196 Performance II (Brass)

Rehearsals and performance of compositions for large brass ensembles

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

7880 Chamber Music II

2 units full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 3269 Chamber Music I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

9199 Chamber Orchestra II

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: Chamber Orchestra I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

3833 Conducting IIB

2 units full year

1 hour of workshops a week

prerequisite: one of the Performance courses designated IIB, IIE, or 5612 Classical performance IA, 1063 Classical performance IB

restriction: 2803 Conducting II, 7919 Conducting IIA

Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

assessment: satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two end of semester exams

3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

2 units full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

corequisite: one of the Performance courses designated II, III, or IIE, IIIE or IIB, IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century, improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

6587 Early Keyboard Technique II

2 units full year

1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 1786 Early Keyboard Technique I

A continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

assessment: weekly participation in workshops 40%, performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

6596 Electronic Music II

2 units full year

1 hour individual/class tuition a week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 1041 Music Technology I

Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

assessment: compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

8434 German for Singers

2 units full year

1 hour a week

Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

assessment: regular class assignments 50%, end of year 2 hour written exam and oral exam 50%

1933 Keyboard for Singers II

2 units full year

1 hour workshop a week

prerequisite: 6664 Performance I (Voice), 1935 Music Theory I

corequisite: 5953 Performance II (Voice)

Keyboard skills appropriate for vocal studies: technical studies, accompaniment.

assessment: performance in the workshops each week, end of semester exams

1243 Large Ensemble Experience II

2 units full year

Up to 2x2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: any Level I ensemble course, satisfactory completion of an audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble, or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: Large Ensemble (Wind) I

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II

4 units not available 2001

See entry under B.A. in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for syllabus details

9801 Music in Popular Culture II

2 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: 3541 Music in Popular Culture I

This course offers a survey of music in contemporary society through an examination of a variety of musical forms and their social contexts. It investigates experiences of popular culture in Adelaide and Australia as well as in other places in the world. The interdisciplinary approach to the course draws on perspectives from cultural studies, studies of popular culture and aesthetics, as well as specialised studies of music, performing arts, and film. Specific topics include examples from rock and pop music, jazz, classical and 20th century Western art music, folk and 'world' music, music for film, commercial background music, and the regional and local impacts of the global music industry. An emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function and meaning.

assessment: 2000-word essay, exam (2 hours)

4282 Opera as Idea and Ideal II

4 units semester 2

See entry under Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for syllabus details

6902 Orchestra II

2 units full year

2 x 2 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: 5965 Orchestra I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

7736 Orchestration Workshop II

2 units semester 2

2 hours workshop a week

prerequisite: 1935 Music Theory I

Techniques of orchestration, analysis of texture, colour and balance, development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

assessment: participation in class 20%, folio of orchestration exercises 80%

4717 Percussion Ensemble II

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

7255 Stagecraft II

2 units full year

2 hour workshop a week

prerequisite: 7609 Stagecraft I

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis.

assessment: regular class assignments and involvement in school production 60%, attendance and participation in class 40%

level III

7698 Brass Ensemble III

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsal a week

prerequisite: 1945 Ensemble Experience - Brass II or 4372 Brass Ensemble II

corequisite: 2374 Performance III (Brass)

Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

9050 Chamber Music III

2 units full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, and attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

7399 Chamber Orchestra III

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

5328 Conducting IIIB

2 units full year

1 hour workshop a week

prerequisite: 2803 Conducting II or 7919 Conducting IIA or minimum credit standard in 3833 Conducting IIB

restriction: 9491 Conducting III, 9059 Conducting IIIA

Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects.

assessment: satisfactory participation in workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two end of semester exams

4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III

2 units full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

corequisite: one of the Performance courses designated III, or IIIE or IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century, improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

assessment: satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

1671 Early Keyboard Technique III

2 units full year

1 hour tutorial a week

quota applies

prerequisite: Early Keyboard II

Continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

assessment: weekly participation in workshops 40%, performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

4305 Electronic Music III

2 units full year

1 hour a week of individual/class tuition

quota may apply

prerequisite: 6596 Electronic Music II

Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

assessment: compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

2260 French for Singers

2 units full year

1 hour a week

Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

assessment: class assignments 50%, end of year 1 hour written exam and oral exam 50%

2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA

2 units semester 2

2 hours a week

prerequisite: 7642 Music Theory II

restriction: 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Techniques of harmony in the second half of the 19th century, including: chromatic harmony, extended modulation schemes, continuous modulation, non-dominant harmony, extended chord structures, multiple non-harmonic tones. Composers studied may include Wagner, Mahler, Strauss and early Schoenberg.

assessment: four assignments each 25%

4152 Large Ensemble Experience III

2 units full year

Up to 2x2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: any Level II ensemble course, satisfactory completion of an audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III

2 units full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Participation in rehearsals and performance in one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III

6 units not available 2001

See entry under Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

5307 Music in Popular Culture III

4 units semester 2

Three hours per week

restriction: 3541 Music in Popular Culture I, 4293 Music in Popular Culture II

This course offers a survey of music contemporary society through an examination of a variety of musical forms and their social contexts. It investigates experiences of popular culture in Adelaide and Australia as well as in other places in the world. The interdisciplinary approach to the course draws on perspectives from cultural studies, studies of popular culture and aesthetics, as well as specialised studies of music, performing arts, and film. Specific topics include examples from rock and pop music, jazz, classical and 20th century Western art music, folk and 'world' music, music for film, commercial background music, and the regional and local impacts of the global music industry. An emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

assessment: 3000-word essay, exam (2 hours)

4289 Opera as Idea and Ideal III

6 units semester 2

See entry under Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for syllabus details

8163 Orchestra III

2 units full year

2x2 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: 6902 Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Symphony Orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

8677 Percussion Ensemble III

2 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

prerequisite: Percussion Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Elective courses for students in other Schools or Faculties

Level II

6476 Basic Music Theory IA

3 units semester 1

2 hours a week

Primary aspects of music theory including basic intervals, primary, secondary chords, key signatures, circle of fifths, tempo and rhythmic ordering, elementary harmonic progression.

assessment: weekly assessments 50%, written exam 50%

9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts)

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

This course offers an introduction to the music of several non-Western regions of the world, with representative examples drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe and the Middle East. The course investigates music as a cultural expression of society and presents ways of interpreting music from an ethnomusicological perspective. Attention is given to both traditional and contemporary forms of music as well as to the commercially-driven 'world music' genre. Although the course focuses on non-Western musics, a number of concepts introduced in class are intended to increase awareness of important elements of any music, including the music of Western societies. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

assessment: 1500-word essay, exam (2 hours)

2420 Popular Music Since the 1950s I (Arts)

3 units not offered in 2001

3 hours per week

This course offers a critical historical and aesthetic survey of popular music as youth-oriented cultural expression from the 1950s to the present. In conjunction with a survey of the major styles and artists of popular music, the course provides a critical approach to understanding the ways in which popular music has become an important element in contemporary life, and examines questions regarding the influence of commercial interests upon musical production and aesthetic tastes. Stylistically, the course focuses primarily on the work of major (commercial) pop artists, but attention is also given to important 'marginal' artists and trends, including hybrid/cross-cultural forms, 'art rock', and 'anti-rock'. Geoculturally, the course covers popular music in the U.S. and Great Britain, but special attention is also given to the production and consumption of popular music in Australia. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

assessment: 1500-word essay, exam (2 hours)

4410 The Romantic Orchestra I (Arts)

3 units not available 2001

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The study of music by looking at stylistic qualities and the historical contexts of specific works. To explore the power and passion of composition for the orchestra from Berlioz to Tchaikovsky; Overview of the repertoire; Development of the nineteenth century orchestra after 1830; Composition styles and genres; Social and musical contexts.

assessment: tutorial presentations 20%, 2500 word essay 40%, exam 40%

Level II

4293 Music in Popular Culture II (Arts)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: 3541 Music in Popular Culture I

This course offers a survey of music in contemporary society through an examination of a variety of musical forms and their social contexts. It investigates experiences of popular culture in Adelaide and Australia as well as in other places in the world. The interdisciplinary approach to the course draws on perspectives from cultural studies, studies of popular culture and aesthetics, as well as specialised studies of music, performing arts, and film. Specific topics include examples from rock and pop music, jazz, classical and 20th century Western art music, folk and 'world' music, music for film, commercial background music, and the regional and local impacts of the global music industry. An emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

assessment: 2500-word essay, exam (2 hours)

8324 Music in Popular Culture III (Arts)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: 3541 Music in Popular Culture I, 4293 Music in Popular Culture II

This course offers a survey of music in contemporary society through an examination of a variety of musical forms and their social contexts. It investigates experiences of popular culture in Adelaide and Australia as well as in other places in the world. The interdisciplinary approach to the course draws on perspectives from cultural studies, studies of popular culture and aesthetics, as well as specialised studies of music, performing arts, and film. Specific topics include examples from rock and pop music, jazz, classical and 20th century Western art music, folk and 'world' music, music for film, commercial background music, and the regional and local impacts of the global music industry. An emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

assessment: 2500-word essay, exam (2 hours)

Individual Instrumental or Vocal courses

		Units	*Contact hrs per week*
First Year			
2600	Performance I (Brass)	10	3.75
1187	Performance IB (Brass)	6	1.5
9012	Performance I (Guitar)	12	3.75
2324	Performance IB (Guitar)	6	1.5
8752	Performance I (Harp)	12	3.75
7555	Performance IB (Harp)	6	1.5
2716	Performance I (Harpsichord)	12	3.75
5933	Performance IB (Harpsichord)	6	1.5
1662	Performance I (Jazz)	8	2.75
4744	Performance I (Organ)	12	2.75
8059	Performance IB (Organ)	6	1.5
4460	Performance I (Percussion)	12	3.75
1878	Performance IB (Percussion)	6	1.5
1659	Performance I (Pianoforte)*	12	3.75
8421	Performance IB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5
5000	Performance I (Strings)	12	3.75
8823	Performance IB(Strings)	6	1.5
6664	Performance I (Voice)	10	4.75
2350	Performance IB (Voice)	6	2.5
7086	Performance I (Woodwind)	12	3.75
5834	Performance IB (Woodwind)	6	1.5

		Units	*Contact hrs per week*
Second Year			
1196	Performance II (Brass)	10	4
9523	Performance IIB (Brass)	6	1.5
8509	Performance IIE (Brass)	8	2.75
3830	Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)	8	3.75
5848	Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5
7693	Performance II (Guitar)	12	4
8321	Performance IIE (Guitar)	8	2.75
6525	Performance IIB (Guitar)	6	1.5
6292	Performance II (Harp)	12	4
1653	Performance IIE (Harp)	8	2.75
2385	Performance IIB (Harp)	6	1.5
7565	Performance II (Harpsichord)	12	4
9833	Performance IIE (Harpsichord)	8	2.75
4023	Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6	1.5
8010	Performance II (Jazz)	8	2 - 2.5
2388	Performance IIE (Jazz)**	8	2 - 2.5
7558	Performance IIB (Jazz)**	6	1.5
7795	Performance II (Organ)	12	3
	Performance IIE (Organ)	8	2.75
5783	Performance IIB (Organ)	6	1.5
1896	Performance II (Percussion)	12	4
7411	Performance IIE (Percussion)	8	2.75
9593	Performance IIB (Percussion)	6	1.5
3273	Performance II (Pianoforte)*	12	6
2156	Performance IIE (Pianoforte)	8	4.75
8559	Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5
5463	Performance II (Strings)	12	4
3531	Performance IIB (Strings)	6	1.5
5012	Performance IIE (Strings)	8	2.75
5953	Performance II (Voice)	10	5
1337	Performance IIE (Voice)	8	4.75
7929	Performance IIB (Voice)	6	2.5
4042	Performance II (Woodwind)	12	4
4715	Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6	1.5
3319	Performance IIE (Woodwind)	8	3
Third Year			
2374	Performance III (Brass)	10	4
6313	Performance IIIB (Brass)	6	1.5
6890	Performance IIIE (Brass)	8	2.75
6764	Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)	8	4.75
4538	Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5
9327	Performance III (Guitar)	12	4
8524	Performance IIIE (Guitar)	8	2.75
1773	Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6	1.5
2470	Performance III (Harp)	12	4

		Units	*Contact hrs per week*
6517	Performance IIIE (Harp)	8	2.75
6678	Performance IIIB (Harp)	6	1.5
6935	Performance III (Harpsichord)	12	4
9070	Performance IIIE (Harpsichord)	8	2.75
6258	Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6	1.5
7054	Performance III (Jazz)	8	3
2458	Performance IIIE (Jazz)**	8	2 - 2.5
7268	Performance IIIB (Jazz)**	6	2 - 2.5
4037	Performance III (Organ)	12	4
7684	Performance IIIE (Organ)	8	3.75
5110	Performance IIIB (Organ)	6	1.5
6786	Performance III (Percussion)	12	5
1585	Performance IIIE (Percussion)	8	4.75
7649	Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6	1.5
5972	Performance III (Pianoforte)*	12	6
1385	Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)	8	5
2446	Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5
7908	Performance III (Strings)	12	5
6324	Performance IIIB (Strings)	6	1.5
9017	Performance IIIE (Strings)	8	2.75
2281	Performance III (Voice)	10	5
9875	Performance IIIE (Voice)	8	4.75
9235	Performance IIIB (Voice)	6	2.5
5580	Performance III (Woodwind)	12	4
1932	Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6	1.5
1810	Performance IIIE (Woodwind)	8	2.75

During each of the three years of the program, classical students are required to present at least one etude which demonstrates a high level of technical achievement. In addition, at some time during the program, the following need to be presented:

- a polyphonic work by Bach, Handel, Shostakovich, Hindemith etc.
- a sonata, concerto or set of variations by a classical composer.
- a work from the twentieth century.

** **Course Corequisite**

7617 Performance IB (Jazz)	6421 Jazz Workshop IA
3999 Performance IE (Jazz)	6421 Jazz Workshop IA
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	9641 Jazz Workshop II
2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)	9641 Jazz Workshop II
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	1459 Jazz Workshop III
2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz)	1459 Jazz Workshop III

notes: Individual Instrumental or Vocal courses

1 **Duration:**

All courses are of a full year's duration.

2 **Prerequisites**

All courses have as prerequisite:

Level I: completion of a satisfactory audition at an appropriate standard.

Level II: a pass in the relevant Level I Performance course except for courses designated II which require Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I course and courses IIE, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I course.

Level III: a pass in the relevant Level II Performance course, except for courses designated III, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level II performance course; and courses designated IIIE, which require a Pass Division I in the relevant Level II course.

note: With the permission of the Dean, a student may enrol in a Level II or Level III Performance course not being a course in sequence from Level I, if the appropriate Level I or Level II course has been passed with Distinction.

3 **Contact hours**

Courses with 2.45 hours - Level I: one 45 minute lesson each week; a one-hour performance workshop/ technique class in weeks 1-7; a combined performance class of one hour per week will be held in the last 6 weeks of the semester.

Courses with 3.75-4 hours: Level II or III - one 1 hour lesson a week; one 2 hour performance class a week, one 1 hour a week (or equivalent) student recital.

Courses with 5 hours: one 1 hour lesson each week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester), one 1 hour per week (or equivalent) student recital.

Courses with 1.5 hours: one 30 minute lesson a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Students in all performance courses may be required to attend an occasional additional workshop. Such attendance will not amount to more than 2 hours per half semester.

4 Content

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5 hour performance class particular to their major study, though B stream students need only attend 1 hour of performance class. Additional classes dealing with special learning problems, additional technique etc may sometimes be required (see note 3 above). Performance majors (I, II, III, IC, IIC) must attend student recitals held fortnightly.

The choice of instrument or vocal study in Jazz Performance IE, IIE, IIIE, IB, IIB, or IIIB shall be undertaken on the advice of the Course Coordinator, as appropriate.

5 assessment

Assessment in most courses in performance comprises three areas: a teacher's report (based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, punctuality and attendance), performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment, and an examination at the end of the year (students must pass the end-of-year examination in order to pass the course for the year). Proportions of assessment are distributed as follows:

Instrumental Courses designated I:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 30%, technique assessment 20%, end of semester assessment (15 mins) 50%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 30%, end of semester assessment (25mins) 70%

Instrumental Courses designated II: Semester 1:
teacher assessment 20%, technique assessment 20%, end of semester assessment (20 mins) 60%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 20%, end of semester assessment (35mins) 80%

Instrumental Courses designated III:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 20%, end of semester assessment (25 mins) 80%; Semester 2: end of semester assessment (45mins) 100%

Instrumental Courses designated IIE (For students who commenced prior to 2000):
teacher's report 15%, performance class which includes a mid-year assessment 25%, end of year examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%

Instrumental Courses designated IIIE (For students who commenced prior to 2000):
teacher's report 5%, performance class which includes a mid year assessment 25%, end of year examination of 40 minutes playing time 70%

Instrumental Courses designated IB:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 50%, end of semester assessment (10 mins) 50%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 40%, end of semester assessment (15 mins) 60%

Instrumental Courses designated IIB:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 30%, end of semester assessment (10 mins) 60%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 30%, end of semester assessment (15mins) 70%

Instrumental Courses designated IIIB:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 30%, end of semester assessment (15 mins) 70%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 20%, end of semester assessment (25mins) 80%

Vocal Courses designated I:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (10 mins) 50%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (15 mins) 60%

Vocal Courses designated II:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (15 mins) 60%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, End of semester examination (30 mins) 60%

Vocal Courses designated III:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class 10%, performance workshop 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (25 mins) 60%; Semester 2: end of semester examination (45 mins) 100%

Vocal Courses designated IIE (For students who commenced prior to 2000):
Teacher's report 15%, performance class which includes mid-year assessment 25%, end of year examination (30 mins playing time) 60%

Vocal Courses designated IIIE (For students who commenced prior to 2000):
Teacher's Report 5%, performance class which includes mid-year assessment 25%, end of year examination (40 minutes playing time) 70%

Vocal Courses designated IB:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire/ performance class 15%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (10mins) 60%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class /performance class 10%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (15 mins) 60%

Vocal Courses designated IIB:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire/ performance class 10%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (10mins) 60%; Semester 2: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire class /performance class 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (15 mins) 70%.

Vocal Courses designated IIIB:
Semester 1: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire/ performance class 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (15mins) 70%; Semester 2: teacher assessment (10%), repertoire class/performance

class 5%, school production 5%, end of semester examination (25 mins) 80%

Performance I (Jazz):
teacher's report 25%, performance class 10%, master class, 15%, semester 1 exam 25%, 30 minute end of year exam 50%

Performance IB (Jazz):
teacher's report 30%, mid year assessment of 10 mins 20%, examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%

Performance IE (Jazz) - for students who commenced prior to 2000:
teacher's report 15%, performance class (includes mid year assessment) 25%, exam (20 mins playing time) 50%

Performance II (Jazz):
teacher's report 15%, performance class 10%, master class, 15%, semester 1 exam 25%, 40 minute end of year exam 60%

Performance IIB (Jazz):
teacher's report 30%, mid year assessment of 10 mins 20%, exam (20 minutes playing time) 50%

Performance IIE (Jazz) - for students who commenced prior to 2000:
teacher's report 15%, performance class (includes mid year assessment) 25%, exam (30 mins playing time) 50%

Performance III (Jazz):
performance class 10%, master class 15%, semester 1 exam 25%, end of year recital of 50 minutes 75%

Performance IIIB (Jazz):
teacher's report 30%, performance class (includes 15 minute mid year assessment) 20%, exam (30 mins playing time) 50%

Performance IIIE (Jazz) - for students who commenced prior to 2000:
teacher's report 5%, performance class (includes mid year assessment) 25%, Exam (40 mins playing time) 70%

Please note: normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously, in part or in its entirety.

6 Ensemble Experience

One hundred per cent attendance is required for all large ensemble activities. Exceptions will be made on the production of a medical certificate and in cases of approved leave.

Non compliance will result in failure for the course or a lowering of the final grade.

Failure due to inadequate attendance is not redeemable.

Satisfactory participation will be required in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, dates for which will be decided in consultation between staff and students, at the beginning of the year. Students will keep a diary as a record of their attendance in the various ensembles. Where a student is involved in Chamber Music an examination will be held at the end of each semester.

Honours Level

9392 Honours Composition

24 units — full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 7.1

A program of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

assessment: compositions at least 4 units, assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

24 units — full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 7.1

A program of seminars, individual tuition and fieldwork in the theory and methods of Ethnomusicology. Topics cover major concepts and research issues associated with indigenous and popular cultures, field techniques, transcription and analysis as well as case studies.

assessment: 5000 word seminar paper 20%, fieldwork in the community 20%, report to postgraduate seminar on thesis research 10%, 15000 word thesis 50%

Note: candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.), which is identical to 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

3058 Honours Music Education

24 units — full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 7.1

A program of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

assessment: 5000 word seminar paper 20%, 2 x 5000 word projects (or equivalent) with reports to the Music Education postgraduate seminar 40%, 10,000 word thesis 40%

9916 Honours Musicology

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 7.1

assumed knowledge: reading knowledge of language/s necessary for the program of study

A program of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

assessment: four x 5000 word seminar papers 60%, dissertation on a topic in historical musicology (with or without an accompanying edition) 40%

Note: Candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.) which is identical to 9916 Honours Musicology.

2103 Honours Performance

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 7.1

A program of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to submit their recital programs for approval to the Elder Conservatorium of Music, no later than the last working day in March (by end of Semester 1 for Jazz). With the permission of the Head of Department a candidates may devote one sixth of their program to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper on a topic which is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

assessment: all students except players of brass and jazz instruments and jazz voice shall be assessed as set out in A, B, and C, below. Students should choose option 1 or 2 from section A and option 1 or 2 from section B or section C.

A *either*

(a) one full (65 min.) recital (12 units) and
(b) one major concerted work (4 units)

or

(a) one full recital including a major concerted work (65 min.) (12 units) and
(b) an essay of 5000 words: (4 units)

and

B *either*

(a) one short (35 min.) recital (8 units)

or

(b) a chamber music performance (35 min.)

or

(c) program of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (8 units)

or

C two full (65 min.) recitals (12 units each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of any full (65 min.) recital.

In the case of Jazz students, the following will apply:

D 1 one full recital (65 min.) (12 units) to include the following:

(a) at least one piece completely solo
(b) 10-15 min. of the performance must be original work (composed by the student)
(c) a longer (major) work should be included

and

2 an essay of 5000 words (4 units)

and

3 a regular program of Small Jazz Ensemble performance (at least 3 hours per week) 8 units assessed by means of a 35 minute examination.

In special cases the Director may approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 24 units.

In order to qualify for the Honours degree, each component of the course must be passed.

notes:

1 Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Dean in consultation with the teacher and the student.

2 A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.

3 Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:

(a) Full recital - 3 pages comprising approximately 1000 words
(b) Short recital - 2 pages comprising approximately 600 - 700 words
(c) Concerto - 1 page comprising approximately 300 - 400 words.

4 Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.

5 Honours Performance students intending to apply to the School of Performing Arts in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music (Performance) are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the seminar or dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.

6 Unless the Dean, on the advice of the specialist panels, approves otherwise, normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

Faculty of Science

Website: http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science
Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)
Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)
Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 (a) There shall be the following Ordinary degrees in the Faculty of Science

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees

(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.

1.2 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same course.

2 Duration of programs

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer - all programs

3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at Adelaide University or other recognised tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine, subject to the following conditions:

(a) the candidate shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules, *and*

(b) the candidate shall present courses which satisfy the Level three course and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the

satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another course. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, in accordance with the provisions of 4.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 units, or to an aggregate value of 3 units for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline.

4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4.4 (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each course shall be published within each classification:

First Class

Second Class — Division A
Division B

Third Class

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

5.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 below, pass courses from 5.1.6 below to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not more than 30 units

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units*

(c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.1.4 below.

5.1.2 (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.1.1(a), present passes to the value of 6 units in Level I or Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Schools of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, and Engineering. Passes in Level I or Level II courses to the value of 6 units offered by other Faculties may also be presented provided the enrolment is approved both by the Faculty of Science and the other School or Faculty.

(b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law courses of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 units at Level I.**

*Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the Cooperative Education

for Enterprise Development (CEED) program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III course 4384 Industry Practicum (Science). This course does not count towards the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

**For entry to Law courses see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.)

5.1.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree or present the same course towards more than one major.***

***A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Science Office

5.1.4 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III courses, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

Science Discipline – major requirements

Anatomical Sciences

Courses offered by the Department of Anatomical Sciences to the value of at least 9 units.

Biochemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Molecular Biosciences to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III

2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

Botany

A Botany major requires courses to the value of at least 9 units including:

3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III

and

1458 Ecophysiology of Plants III

and at least one of:

2129 Ecological Management and Restoration III

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

2072 Freshwater Ecology III

2094 Marine Ecology III

5506 Palaeobiology III

5594 Plant Molecular Biology

1427 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

2179 Terrestrial Ecology III

Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

Chemistry — Organic Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units including:

7443 Mechanism and Synthesis

and at least one of the following:

2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

Chemistry — Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units which include:

3772 Inorganic Chemistry III

5126 Physical Chemistry III

Entomology

Courses offered by the Departments of Environmental Biology and Applied and Molecular Ecology to the value of at least 9 units including:

5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III

and

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

and at least one of:

4534 Biological Control

2129 Ecological Management and Restoration III

5480 Insect Behaviour

1427 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

Environmental Biology

Courses offered by the Department of Environmental Biology with a total value of at least 9 units.

Genetics

Courses offered by the Department of Molecular Biosciences to the value of at least 9 units which include:

6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

Geology

Courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of at least 9 units including:

2130 Structural and Field Geology III

and not less than two of:

2518 Economic Mineral Deposits III

2162 Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III

9372 Geochemistry III

2415 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

2155 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III

Geophysics

The following courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of 9 units:

2172 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III

2204 Petroleum Geophysics III

5787 Theoretical Geophysics III

Microbiology & Immunology

Courses offered by the Department of Molecular Biosciences to the value of 9 units which include:

4236 Infection and Immunology A

7025 Infection and Immunology B

Pharmacology

Courses offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 units.

*Physics**

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units including:

7828 Experimental Physics III

and at least two of

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Physics — theoretical

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units including:

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

and at least one of

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics

8709 Computational Physics

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

2994 Mathematical Physics

3426 Structure of Matter

* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) program or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) program may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units which include:

7828 Experimental Physics III

and one of the following:

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Physics and Theoretical Physics

A major in Physics and Theoretical Physics may be obtained by presenting courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 18 units including:

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

7828 Experimental Physics III

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Candidates who do not otherwise qualify for a major in Physics and who have successfully completed Level III courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 12 units may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be recommended to Faculty for the award of a major in Physics or Theoretical Physics.

Physiology

Courses offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 units.

Psychology

Courses offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 units which include:

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

Zoology

A Zoology major requires Level III courses to the value of at least 9 units including:

5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III

and

5224 Ecophysiology of Animals III

and at least one of:

4534 Biological Control

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

2129 Ecological Management and Restoration III

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

2072 Freshwater Ecology III

5480 Insect Behaviour

2094 Marine Ecology III

5506 Palaeobiology III

1427 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

2179 Terrestrial Ecology III

5.1.5 A candidate who has completed three years of either the Electrical & Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering program for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of 5.1.1(b) and 5.1.1(c) above.

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

Students enrolled for the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) or (Computer Systems) who wish to qualify for the B.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC)

5.1.6 Candidates shall complete their program of study for the degree under the current Specific Academic Program Rules except that candidates who commenced their program of study prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 1989 may complete their program of study under present Specific Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Specific Academic Program Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Courses in schedules prior to 1989

First year course	6 units at Level I
First year half course	3 units at Level I
Second year course	8 units at Level II
Second year half course	4 units at Level II
Third year course	12 units at Level III
Third year double course	24 units at Level III
Palaeontology III	4 units at Level III

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year course, which have not been presented in a course, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

Single option/unit	2 units at Level III
Double option/unit	4 units at Level III
Triple option	6 units at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a course to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter course as is practicable.

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 **Pattern of study**

Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended foundation packages which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for second and third level studies. However, provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each course, students may select their own combinations of courses at first and subsequent year levels. Full time students normally take courses with an aggregate value of 24 units at each of levels I, II and III. Information on foundation packages is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

2 **Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Science).**

(a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the courses presented fulfil the requirements of 5.1.1 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

(b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 5.6 below with an aggregate units value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.

(c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at Adelaide University including Level III subjects with an aggregate value of 12 units and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Manager (Academic Administration).

5.2 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements.

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

6878 Chemistry I

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I subjects to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units selected as follows:

Group I

one Biomedical Science course to the value of 8 units comprising:

either

1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

or

7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

Group II

(i) level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units from the following:

1404 Biochemistry II

4863 Genetics II

7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

3773 Physiology II

both of

9473 Cells and Tissues II

and

2987 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II

(ii) additional level II courses selected from those offered for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in 5.6.3 and 5.6.6 below, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator

(iii) Candidates may not present both 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) and 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, nor 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) and 3773 Physiology II towards the degree.

(c) Level III

passes in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

(i) One core course from the following which shall constitute a major in Biomedical Science:

6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) 12

9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) 12

5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) 12

(ii) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units selected from courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.7 taught by the Departments of Anatomical Sciences, Chemistry (approved courses only), Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology, Molecular Biosciences or Physiology.

5.3 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

5.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

Passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall comprise:

6878 Chemistry I

2136 Geology I

9786 Mathematics I

3643 Physics I

(b) Level II

Passes in level II courses to the value of 24 units selected as follows:

Exploration Geology majors

(i) the following four level II courses:

6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II

6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

9794 Structural and Field Geology II

(ii) together with one of the following:

9653 Chemistry IIE

1893 Organic Chemistry II

3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

Exploration Geophysics majors

(iii) not less than three of the four level II Geology courses listed in (i) above including

9794 Structural and Field Geology II

(iv) together with the following level II Mathematics/Physics courses to the value of 8 units:

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

7243 Differential Equations II

3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

(v) the remaining 4 units required to make up the 24 units of level II courses for the Exploration Geophysics major may be chosen from other Mathematics/Physics courses, or the remaining second year Geology course in (i) above not already selected.

(c) Level III

Passes (not conceded passes) in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

(i) 5129 Exploration Geoscience III

(ii) A major in either Exploration Geology or Exploration Geophysics comprising passes in courses to the value of 21 units selected as follows:

Exploration Geology Stream

2518 Economic Mineral Deposits III

2415 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

9372 Geochemistry III

2130 Structural & Field Geology III

and either

2172 Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III

or one of

2162 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III

2204 Petroleum Geophysics III

together with another 6 units chosen from these or other level III electives.

Exploration Geophysics Stream

2204 Petroleum Geophysics III

2172 Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III

5787 Theoretical Geophysics III

2130 Structural & Field Geology III

and either

2162 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III

or

2518 Economic Mineral Deposits III

together with another 6 units chosen from other Level III electives.

5.4 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

5.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

6878 Chemistry I

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I courses to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units which shall include:

Group I

(i) a pass in the core course 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II (4 units)

(ii) passes in additional level II Molecular Biology courses to the value of 12 units selected from those listed in 5.6.5 below

Group II

(iii) passes in level II courses to a minimum value of 6 units from those listed in 5.6.3 Science courses, or level II courses offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

(iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator

(c) Level III

passes in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

Group I

(i) a pass in the core course 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III (2 units)

(ii) passes in additional level III Molecular Biology courses to the value of not less than 4 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.9 below

Group II

(iii) passes in courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.7 Science courses, or level III courses offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

(iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

5.4.2 A candidate shall complete a major as follows:

(a) a major in Molecular Biology, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any courses to the value of 9 units selected from Level III courses taught by the Departments of Chemistry, and Molecular Biosciences or

(b) a major in a Science discipline as defined in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

5.5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

5.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Specific Academic Program Rules, must satisfy the requirements of 5.5.2 and 5.5.3 below.

5.5.2 A candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 52 units from those listed in 5.6.1 to 5.6.7 below which shall include:

(a) Level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units

(b) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units

(c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5..11(c) and 5.1.4.

5.5.3 (a) A candidate shall present the two Law courses 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract

(b) A candidate shall present Law courses to the value of at least 12 units chosen from the following:

4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
8932	Property Law	4
	Law Elective	4

5.5.4 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Science in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Specific Academic Program Rules and to the following provisions:

(a) Law courses presented for 5.5.3(a) will count as 8 units at Level II *and*

(b) Law courses presented for 5.5.3(b) will count as 12 units at Level III.

5.5.5 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in courses presented for 5.5.2(b) and 5.5.2(c) will be determined in accordance with 5.1.6 above.

5.5.6 Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate

courses which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(a) They shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 5.5.2(b) and 5.5.2(c) above and which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any degree.

5.5.7 There may be a pass classification of 'Conceded Pass' for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 units.

notes

(not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

B.Sc.(Jur.)

1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

(a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including courses at third year level

(b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five and a half years.

2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.Sc.(Jurisprudence) before being eligible to take up their place in the LL.B.

3 Students who have successfully completed 24 units at Level I of the B.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to the LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B may be made through SATAC by September of the year during which they complete their Level I courses. If admitted to the LL.B, students will be able to present some Law courses towards their B.Sc.(Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with 5272 Law of Contract and 3201 Law of Torts. These three courses are prerequisites for each of the courses listed in 5.5.3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking these courses. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the courses 9402 Legal Skills I, 3201 Law of Torts and 5272 Law of Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Program Adviser for the Faculty of Science and by a Program Adviser for the School of Law.

5 **Pattern of Study**

Full–time students will normally take their courses according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year:

First year

Level I courses to the value of 24 units, from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 and 5.6.2

Second year

Level II courses to the value of 16 units from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 and 5.6.6 plus 9402 Legal Skills I, 3201 Law of Torts and 5272 Law of Contract.

Third year

Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.7 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law courses to the value of 12 units from those listed in 5.5.3 above with the advice of the Law Program Adviser.

6 **Advice from the School of Law**

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law courses in the third year as above to the value of 12 units are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

7 **Credit on account of previous studies in Adelaide University**
(Policy of the Faculty of Science)

(a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 5.5.3(a) and 5.5.3(b).

(b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 5.5.3(a) and 5.5.3(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 5.5.2 on account of appropriate studies for a non–Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.7 to the value of 12 units including a major in a Science discipline.

(c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8 **Credit on account of Law courses passed prior to 1987** (Policy of the Faculty of Science).

(a) candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit of 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III

(b) candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:

(i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 9402 Legal

Skills I and be granted 4 units at Level II

(ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 units at Level II

(iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 units at Level III for the Law courses listed in 5.5.3(b) shall be granted in equivalent Law courses passed prior to 1987 with the units value of those Law courses being determined by the value attributed to them .

9 Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Science).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent courses at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III courses required by 5.5.2 and 5.5.3 (that is, Level III Science courses to the value of 12 units, and the Law courses indicated in 5.5.3(b) to the value of 12 units) should have been completed after candidates have gained admission to the program for the Bachelor of Science and to the program for the Bachelor of Law at Adelaide University. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Program Adviser

5.6 Program of study

Level I

5.6.1 Science

full year

3174	Biology I	6
6878	Chemistry I	6
7312	Chemistry I ANR	6
2136	Geology I	6
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
9615	Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I	6
3643	Physics I	6
5104	Psychology I	6

semester 1

4145	Astronomy I	3
8954	Environmental Biology I	3

semester 2

8280	Biology of Organisms I	3
3769	Environmental Geoscience I	3

5.6.2 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

4357	Mathematics IH*	3

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

*see under B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details.

Level II

5.6.3 Science

full year

1404	Biochemistry II	8
4863	Genetics II	8
7013	Microbiology and Immunology II	8
1893	Organic Chemistry II	8
3204	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	8
2653	Physics II	8
3773	Physiology II	8
5846	Psychology II (new)	8

semester 1

7895	Botany EB II	4
9473	Cells and Tissues II	4
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2
3418	Electromagnetism and Relativity II	2
2781	Environmental Chemistry II	4
6725	Mineralogy and Petrology II	4
9794	Structural and Field Geology II	4
4073	Zoology EB II	4

semester 2

9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2987	Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II	4
4642	Ecology EB II	4
8286	Environmental Physics II	4
3668	Evolutionary Biology EB II	4
2678	Geophysics and Data Processing II	4
6051	Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2
4416	Psychological Research Methodology II	4
6354	Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II	4

5.6.4 Biomedical Science

full year

1859	Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)	8
7158	Physiology II (Biomedical Science)	8

5.6.5 Molecular Biology

full year

8521	Advanced Molecular Biology II	4
6490	Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)	6
6682	Genetics II (Molecular Biology)	6
4983	Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)	6

5.6.6 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

semester 1

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series#	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis#	2

semester 2

4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods#	2
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics#	2

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses, listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The course 9595 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four units at Level I except that candidates may not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

see B.E. degree in School of Engineering for syllabus details and restrictions

Level III

5.6.7 Science

Anatomical Sciences

semester 1

6900	Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
6342	Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	3

semester 2

4949	Biological Anthropology	3
7997	Structural Cell Biology	3

Applied and Molecular Ecology

semester 1

4078	Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
6904	Molecular Ecology	3

semester 2

4534	Biological Control	3
8867	Fungal Biology	3
5480	Insect Behaviour	3

Chemistry

full year

3772	Inorganic Chemistry III	6
7443	Mechanism and Synthesis	6
5126	Physical Chemistry III	6

semester 1

2541	Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy	3
9542	Topics in Chemistry IIIA	3

semester 2

1115	Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products	3
1364	Topics in Chemistry IIIB	3

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology

semester 1

1730	Introductory Pharmacology	6

semester 2

4574	Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6

Environmental Biology

summer semester

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
2179	Terrestrial Ecology III	3

semester 1

3488	Biodiversity & Evolution of Plants III	3
5224	Ecophysiology of Animals III	3
2072	Freshwater Ecology III	3
5506	Palaeobiology III	3
1427	Research Methods in Environmental Biology III	3

semester 2

5464	Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III	3
2129	Ecological Management and Restoration III	3
1458	Ecophysiology of Plants III	3
2094	Marine Ecology III	3

Geology and Geophysics

semester 1

9372	Geochemistry III	3
2172	Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III	3
2162	Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III	3
2130	Structural and Field Geology III	3
5787	Theoretical Geophysics III	3

semester 2

2518 Economic Mineral Deposits III 3
2083 Environmental Geology III 3
2415 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III 3
2204 Petroleum Geophysics III 3
7072 Remote Sensing (S) 3
2155 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III 3

Molecular Biosciences

semester 1

4236 Infection and Immunity A 6
2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III 6
9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression 6

semester 2

9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III 6
6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics 6
7025 Infection and Immunity B 6

Physics and Mathematical Physics

semester 1

8709 Computational Physics 2
6459 Electromagnetism and Optics 3
7828 Experimental Physics III 3
2994 Mathematical Physics 2
6978 Quantum Mechanics III 3

semester 2

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics 2
4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity 3
2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics 2
3734 Introduction to Physics Research 3
1052 Physics of Solid State Devices 2
5547 Statistical Mechanics 2

Physiology

semester 1

8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III 6

semester 2

7117 Human Movement Studies III 6

Plant Science

semester 2

5594 Plant Molecular Biology 6

Psychology

full year

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III 4

semester 1

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III 2
2196 Environmental Psychology III 2
7196 Intelligence III 2
2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III 2
6086 Perception and Cognition III 2

semester 2

1803 Developmental Psychology III 2
8779 Metapsychology: Psychology Sciences and Society III 2
1911 Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III 2
8659 Social Psychology III 2
7324 Studies in Personality III 2

not offered in 2001

8267 Animal Behaviour III 2

Soil and Water

semester 1

4633 Soil Ecology 3

5.6.8 Biomedical Science

full year

9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) 12
5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) 12
6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) 12

5.6.9 Molecular Biology

semester 1

9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III 2
2106 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology) 4
7139 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology) 4

5.6.10 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.7 The Honours degree

5.7.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses*:

1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences
6777 Honours Biochemistry
1129 Honours Botany and Geology
9847 Honours Chemistry
7530 Honours Environmental Biology
7599 Honours Genetics
5280 Honours Geology
6516 Honours Geology and Botany
5483 Honours Geophysics
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
5724 Honours Mathematical Physics
5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics
3950 Honours Pharmacology
1285 Honours Physics
6740 Honours Physiology
4702 Honours Psychology
4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S)

5.7.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Manager (Academic Administration) before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.7.3 A candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

5.7.4 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full–time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

*Certain Honours programs may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in Semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III course 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) in Semester 2 as preparation for their Honours programs.

Syllabuses

prerequisites
General Academic Program Rule 5.7 sets out the requirement that a student may not undertake a course for which the prerequisite course requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Science is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a course it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement he or she should apply to the Faculty of Science through the Head of the Department which offers the course concerned.

Anatomical Sciences

www.health.adelaide.edu.au/anatomicalsciences/

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology) and the study of evolutionary origin and changes of organisms. In these courses the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made.

At Level II the courses 9473 Cells and Tissues II and 2987 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II are offered, and at Level III four 3-unit semester courses 4949 Biological Anthropology, 6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy, 7997 Structural Cell Biology and 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals are offered.

Suitable complementary courses at level II are 1404 Biochemistry II, 3668 Evolutionary Biology EBII, 4863 Genetics II, 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 3773 Physiology II and 4073 Zoology EBII, and Level III courses in Biochemistry, Genetics, Immunology, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, and Zoology. Students studying Archaeology may also take 4949 Biological Anthropology.

Level II

9473 Cells and Tissues II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I or equivalent

restriction: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course considers the structure and function of cells and tissues of the mammalian body. Study of ultrastructural characteristics of the typical mammalian cell is followed by consideration of the structure of tissues, organs and systems. The features of the cells, their arrangement and their intercellular products are considered with emphasis on the relationship between microscopic structure and function. Human examples are mainly used with some material from other mammalian species. Routine techniques used for the study of cells and tissues at the light and electron microscopic levels as well as the principles of microscopy are presented early in the course.

Practicals have a problem-solving approach and illustrate topics covered in lectures. Weekly tutorials form a large component of the continuous assessment and give students regular feedback information on their progress in the course. Students are also given the opportunity to view the transmission and scanning electron microscopes.

assessment: tutorials 25%, mid-semester test 10%, final theory exam 50%, final prac. exam 15%

2987 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 8280 Biology of Organisms I or an equivalent

restriction: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course is designed to teach the basic functional anatomy of human body systems in comparison to vertebrates. The focus will be on evolutionary functional adaptations. The course has two learning components, lectures and practicals. The latter will be using human prosections, skeletons, and animal dissections, as learning resources in a variety of practical tasks including own projects to be presented to the entire class.

assessment: theory exam 60%, continuous assessment 40%

Level III

4949 Biological Anthropology

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/seminars, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II(Pass Div I) or equivalent approved by Head of Department

Human place in nature, hominid evolution and its mechanisms. Recent human evolution and human evolutionary future. Modern human biological variation. Primatology, human population dynamics and ecology, human physical growth and development, osteology and forensic applications of anthropology. Research skills are learned in a problem based, self-directed mode.

assessment: exams 60%, research project 40%

6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours project work/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

This course covers a study of mammalian reproductive biology with emphasis on the cell biology of various reproductive processes. The first few lectures cover sex determination and sex differentiation together with the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts and external genitalia. The differentiation, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes are then considered together with changes that occur to the spermatozoon during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of sperm-egg interactions and fertilisation are then given, followed by the processes involved in egg activation and differentiation of the early conceptus. An account of macromorphological and cellular changes associated with implantation, placentation and lactation in various groups of mammals are then covered. The causation of, and ways of overcoming, infertility in the human species and the biological principles underlying contraceptive technology are then detailed. Finally the application of assisted reproductive technology to conservation of rare and endangered species is considered. Students have either to carry out a research project in which experience in the use, and application, of a variety of light and electron microscopical procedures to a study of reproductive biological processes is obtained or to write an in depth essay on a specialised topic of reproductive biology.

assessment: written exam 80%, project/essay 20%

6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy, 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology, 5045 Special Sense Organs

This course has as its base the functional anatomy of the human nervous system. It also deals with (i) the comparative morphology and evolution of the vertebrate central nervous system and (ii) the structure and function of sense organs and how sensory information is processed and integrated by the central nervous system. The human neuroanatomy component focuses on the main subdivisions of the brain and spinal cord, sensory and motor pathways, pain and thermoregulatory mechanisms and neural degeneration and regeneration. The comparative component will cover the functional morphology and evolution of visual and auditory reception and processing in different environments, extra-retinal photoreceptors and their role in circadian rhythms, and chemo-receptive mechanisms. Some lesser known sensory systems will be examined such as echolation, infrared receptors, magnetic field detection and mechanisms of orientation and navigation. Practicals will include a study of human and other vertebrate brains as well as a minor experimental and analytical research project.

assessment: project (including seminar) 20%, practical exam 20%, written exam 60%

7997 Structural Cell Biology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II or equivalent

restriction: 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

This course presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells. The course considers how specific techniques and methods such as different types of electron and light microscopy, tissue preparation and (immuno) histochemistry, autoradiography and stereology are used to study structural cell biology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in structural cell biology are studied and used as practical examples of some current research trends in research in structural cell biology.

assessment: written 50%, practical/project/ presentation 50%

Honours

1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences

5253 Honours Anatomical Sciences (mid-year)

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory, usually credit, standard in three or more Anatomical Sciences Level III courses or in other comparable biological courses by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are required to obtain an in depth knowledge of an area of macro or micro anatomy by carrying out a research project supervised by a member of staff. A written report of the research project will be submitted in a form approved by the Head of Department. The results will also be presented in a seminar. Early in the year students will present a seminar on the background, aims and significance of the proposed research. A written literature review will be submitted for assessment. In addition a seminar and essay in an area of anatomy unrelated to that of his/her research project will be required.

Candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of the Ordinary Degree programs. The Honours program runs for 40 weeks either from February to November or from August to June of the following year.

assessment: literature review, written research report, seminar on research project 60%, essay 20%, seminar 10%. 10% of final mark given at final meeting of examiners - includes consideration of defence of project

Animal Science

Honours

2737 Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

prerequisite: credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen course of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

assessment: to be advised

Applied and Molecular Ecology

Level III

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, additional project work

prerequisite: 3472 Zoology II - students without such qualification must obtain permission from Head of Department before enrolling

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

6904 Molecular Ecology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 2 practicals per week, student presentation

prerequisite: successful completion of Level II Biological Science course to value of at least 8 units

assumed knowledge: 3673 Botany II, or 3472 Zoology II, or 5178 Basic Genetics (or equivalent)

The course explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

assessment: exam 60%, practical report 20%, student presentation 20%

5480 Insect Behaviour

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours project work a week

prerequisite: 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

4534 Insect Biological Control

3 units semester 2
even years only

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

8867 Fungal Biology

3 units semester 2
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre1992 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

assessment: final exam, fungal collection, practical books examined

Honours

4921 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.)

7208 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.) (Mid-Year)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen course of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related courses. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (4921) or August (7208).

assessment: advised at start of course

Chemistry

www.science.adelaide.edu.au

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II courses are 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, 1893 Organic Chemistry II and 2781 Environmental Chemistry II. At Level III, the Chemistry Department offers a range of more specialised courses. Majors can be taken in Organic Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Chemistry. Those intending to make a career in chemistry would expect to obtain a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and often in both.

Many courses in the Faculty of Science can be taken to complement a program in chemistry. Students should consult the Faculty of Science Pathways to Success document for suitable course combinations.

For students intending to major in other faculties, specialised chemistry courses are available. Students in the Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Engineering and Medicine should consult the Handbook entry for their Faculty.

Level I

6878 Chemistry I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 7-three hour practical sessions (or equivalent) per semester; interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals.

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

Shape and structure - the importance of molecular shape and how to determine the structure of compounds; matter and energy - the relevance of

intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations to aspects of chemistry/biochemistry; chemistry and biochemistry of the elements - chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements, coordination complexes and metals in biological systems; bio-organic/polymer chemistry - an introduction to the properties and syntheses of biological compounds, pharmaceuticals and polymers.

assessment: end of semester exams 65% - minimum standard in each needed to achieve a Pass Div I, laboratory work 20%, computer assessed tutorials 15%

7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 7 three-hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

restriction: students enrolled in the Faculty of Science who have satisfactorily completed Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent must enrol in 6878 Chemistry I and not 7312 Chemistry I ANR.

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details.

assessment: end of semester exams 80%, lab work assessed during practical classes 20%

Level II

2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry I ANR or equivalent

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

1893 Organic Chemistry II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or equivalent

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; chemistry of major functional groups; synthetic reactions and strategies for synthesis; biological chemistry. The associated laboratory work is designed to illustrate key concepts and introduce essential experimental techniques.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content 67%, continuously assessed practical work 23%, tutorials 10%

4983 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; chemistry of major functional groups; synthetic reactions and strategies for synthesis; biological chemistry.

assessment: continuous, as specified by Department 10%, end of semester exams 90%

3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work or equivalent a week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)or equivalent

assumed knowledge: basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I; proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematics is desirable

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; bonding theory, transition metal complexes, Lewis acids and bases, organometallic chemistry; thermodynamic and quantum energetics, reaction kinetics and dynamics, surface chemistry, colloids, electrochemistry and electrolytes; solid state chemistry. The associated laboratory work is designed to illustrate key concepts and introduce essential experimental techniques.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content 67%, practical work continuously assessed 23%, tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%

Level III

7443 Mechanism and Synthesis

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A; 6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of a variety of organic reactions. An overview of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules. Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; solvent effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I), or 3204 Physical & Inorganic Chemistry (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: III, with 2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy should consult the Department of Chemistry

This course examines the techniques which a professional chemist would use to determine the chemical composition of a material and the structure of a compound. It includes chromatography of various types (including glc, hplc, ion exchange), electro-chemical methods of identification, metal analysis, advanced instrumental techniques and analysis of data. The use of Spectroscopy (infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance) and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. The strategy for solving problems related to chemical composition and structure will be emphasised.

assessment: 3 hour exam 75%, practical work, problem solving exercises 25%

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

assessment: 3 hour exam 75%, practical work 25%

3772 Inorganic Chemistry III

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry; 8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-directed reactions. Inorganic and bioinorganic reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, ionophoric antibiotics reactions and electron transfer processes. Solid state structures of molecular compounds, aspects of their determination, interpretation and relevance. Formation of complexes in solution speciation, equilibria and energetics. Electronic energy levels in metal complexes bonding, spectra and magnetic properties. Sampling, statistics and standards in analytical chemistry. Optical, electrochemical, radiochemical and X-ray methods of analysis. Separations and chromatography. Applications in mining, manufacturing and environmental science.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

5126 Physical Chemistry III

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra; 9964 Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics

Introduction to quantum chemistry. The theory of molecular wave functions and orbitals. The practice of computational chemistry for structures and reactions. Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including vibrational and

electronic spectra. The colloid and polymer chemistry course will consider industrially significant aspects of colloid and polymer science, including: polymerisation, gels and elastomers, colloid stability, electrokinetic phenomena and light scattering. Theories of chemical reactions. Potential energy surfaces and reaction rate constants. Photochemistry the absorption and emission of light to induce and monitor chemical reactions. Molecular reaction dynamics.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

9542 Topics in Chemistry IIIA

6 units semester 1

Course content by arrangement with the Head of Department of Chemistry.

1364 Topics in Chemistry IIIB

6 units semester 2

Course content by arrangement with the Head of Department of Chemistry

Honours

9847 Honours Chemistry

1971 Honours Chemistry (mid-year)

24 units full year

prerequisite: major in Chemistry, Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or another appropriate program, at a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department. Intending Honours students should consult the Head of Department during the preceding year

Each student is required to devote their full time to a coursework program and a research project. The course work offers a range of courses from which, in consultation with their individual supervisors, students may make a selection to match their interests. The methods of presentation of material varies from course to course, as does the method of assessment. Honours students are required to attend seminars and research colloquia. The research project, chosen after consultation with academic staff is designed to broaden and deepen student's chemical understanding and experimental and communication skills. Each student will be required to present a seminar and a research report on their project at the end of the Honours year. Assessment is composed of coursework undertaken, the research report, an oral examination and a supervisor's assessment.

The Honours program commences in February and the mid-year Honours program in August.

Environmental Biology

www.science.adelaide.edu.au

Environmental Biology involves the scientific study of plants and animals and their interactions with the environment. Within the Department there are teaching and research strengths in plant and animal systematics and biodiversity, comparative environmental physiology and aquatic and terrestrial ecology. These provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in the broad area of environmental biology.

Level I prerequisites to a Level III major in Zoology, Botany or Environmental Biology are 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II courses. An alternative path is to replace 3174 Biology I with 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

Four semester length courses are offered at Level II covering the biology of plants and animals, evolutionary biology and ecology. At Level III there are several courses related to the research interests of staff in the areas of systematics and biodiversity, environmental physiology and ecology. At least nine units of these Level III courses should be taken for a major in Environmental Biology, Botany or Zoology and entry to Honours. For entry to Environmental Biology Honours a credit in Level III courses that can be presented for a major is normally required.

The Department of Environmental Biology believes that knowledge of chemistry and statistics is basic to the disciplines of botany, zoology and environmental biology and recommends that students intending to proceed to third year should take 6878 Chemistry I and 5543 Statistical Practice I. For students interested in field work and environmental studies 2136 Geology I is a valuable complementary course.

Level I

3174 Biology I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight.

restriction: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

The course introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include cell structure and function; biochemical concepts - respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including

germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

assessment: end of semester exams, laboratory practical work, essay, tutorial participation

8280 Biology of Organisms I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

corequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 3174 Biology I

The course extends the material covered in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals and to evolution and ecology. The content is the same as Semester 2 of Biology I. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. Plant biology also covers how plants obtain and transport water, energy and nutrients, how they reproduce and includes a focus on the evolution of the Australian flora. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

assessment: exam, essay; laboratory practical work, tutorial participation.

8954 Environmental Biology I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips

restriction: 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

This course is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

assessment: final exam 70%, practical reports 30%

Level II

7895 Botany EB II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3673 Botany II; 5740 Plant Ecology E; 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

The course follows three main areas in plant biology: plant structure, plant diversity and plant physiology. The plant structure component introduces plant development and the structure of the stem, leaf, root, flower and seeds of plants. Plant biodiversity considers the nature of taxonomic evidence, with structural, molecular and numerical approaches, and introduces the major plant groups and their biodiversity. The plant physiology section covers photosynthesis, respiration, nutrition and transport, water relations, plant symbioses and plant development.

assessment: practical work, exam

4642 Ecology EB II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 8954 Environmental Biology I

restriction: 3673 Botany II; 5740 Plant Ecology E; 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

This course aims to teach students the core principles of modern ecology, to provide basic skills for the conduct of field studies, and to foster the development of scientific analysis of ecological systems. The topics are integrated into a conceptual framework that will allow students the analysis of real situations. Topics include the description and study of biological communities, the factors that determine their properties and dynamics, the properties of fragmented systems, the patterns and consequences of species diversity, and the biotic and abiotic factors that control the dynamics of ecological systems. Case studies are used to illustrate the underlying theory, and the application of the ecological theory to the management of natural resources for exploitation and conservation. The course is relevant for students interested in furthering their understanding of the basic ecological principles, in the management of rangelands, fisheries, forests, and human made systems, and in the conservation of natural ecosystems.

assessment: practical work, exam

3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 8954 Environmental Biology I and either 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3472 Zoology II

This course will address key components of evolutionary ecology from the point of view of individual organisms evolving behavioural, physiological and morphological attributes to cope with and exploit spatially and/or temporally variable and different environments. Natural selection, sexual selection, kin selection and inclusive fitness will be used to develop an understanding of the behavioural, morphological and physiological adaptations of individual organisms to their environments, as well as an understanding of the interactions that occur between organisms including intra- and inter-specific competition; predator-prey, plant-herbivore and host-parasite interactions; mutualisms and facilitation. The consequences of these interactions define the fundamental and realised niches of organisms. Resource allocation theory and trade-offs in allocation of resources (time, energy, nutrients) to survival, growth and reproduction will introduce life history strategies and the concepts of r- and K- selection. The course will conclude by exploring how these interactions determine the distribution and abundance of organisms in time and space and regulate populations through density dependent and density independent factors.

assessment: practical work, seminar presentations, exam

4073 Zoology EB II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3472 Zoology II

The principles of animal phylogeny followed by an introduction to the diversity and biology of major animal groups. This will include major events in animal evolution as demonstrated by the major phyla and adaptations to parasitism, the marine environment and life on land. The biology of the vertebrates will follow groups from fishes to terrestrial vertebrates and the evolution of mammals. The relationship between structure and function will then be considered. Topics in animal physiology will include energetics and respiration, nervous and sensory systems and muscle function. The course will be rounded off with a review of major trends in animal phylogeny.

assessment: practical work, exam

Level III

5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 4073 Zoology EB II and Evolutionary Biology EB II or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: 5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography

This course explores the systematics and biogeography of vertebrates and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological, genetic and morphological features. Topics discussed may include: the history, importance and practice of taxonomy, the concepts of species; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny, including biochemical taxonomy and cladistics; taxonomy and biodiversity; the evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution; islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

assessment: exam, practical assignments, project

3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week; 2 days field work

prerequisite: 7895 Botany EB II and Ecology EB II or Evolutionary Biology EB II or an acceptable equivalent

The tropical rainforest has the highest biodiversity of any terrestrial ecosystem on the planet. Australia's unique position as the only continent to have a 40+ million year old macrofossil record of its rainforest flora provides the central theme for this course. In this context a combination of palaeo and extant ecological approaches are used to interpret the environmental aspects of the evolution of the Australian flora, while its diversity is considered using modern systematic approaches and by tracing the evolution of selected flowering plant families (eg Proteaceae). Topics additional to this central theme include advanced angiosperm reproductive biology. Practical work includes computer based plant

identification, plant photography using x-ray and ultra-violet techniques and numerical taxonomy/cladistics based on leaf features. A module on preparation and presentation of seminars has been incorporated in the course.

assessment: practical assignments, quiz, seminar, exam

2129 Ecological Management and Restoration III

3 unit semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week plus a 4-5 day field trip.

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology subjects including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or acceptable equivalent.

This course will examine theoretical and practical aspects of ecological management and restoration of natural systems. The course will focus on terrestrial systems. It will cover the effects of introduced herbivores, carnivores, competitors, pathogens, vegetation clearance, habitat fragmentation, habitat degradation, disturbances (e.g. fire) and remedial actions (e.g. revegetation) on Australian flora, fauna and ecological processes (e.g. dryland salinisation, pollination, gene flow, animal dispersal) with an emphasis on South Australian case histories. Edge effects, corridors, succession, endangered species management; abundant species management; biological and mechanical control of unwanted species; rehabilitation, re-introduction and translocation biology including temporal, spatial and genetic scales to these processes will be covered also. Establishing adequate and effective monitoring programs, use of rapid assessment techniques, application of cost-benefit analysis and social and political factors in decision making will provide a practical element to the subject. Students will be expected to conduct a small research project on some current ecological management or restoration issue as part of the course.

assessment: exam, project. continuous assessment

5224 Ecophysiology of Animals III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 4073 Zoology EB II and one other Level II Department of Environmental Biology course or acceptable equivalent.

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics

restriction: 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

This course covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, digestion, reproduction, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

assessment: continuous assessment by quizzes, exam, seminar, practical work

1458 Ecophysiology of Plants III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; equivalent of 5 hours practical work per week, including field trip

prerequisite: 7895 Botany EB II plus one other Level II Department of Environmental Biology course or acceptable equivalent

restriction: 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants; 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology; 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants

The theme of this course is interactions between the physical environment and the physiology of the plant. Topics covered will include measurement of micro-climatic variables; the transport of water through plants and factors which affect this; the measurement of transpiration and photosynthesis in whole plants-parameters which influence the rates; the effects of lack of water and osmotic stress, drought resistance mechanisms. Physiological and ecological aspects of the mineral nutrition of plants will be covered in relation to the supply of nutrients in soil, their acquisition by plants and their transport and roles in plants. The influence of abiotic soil factors (e.g. nutrient stresses that result from soil acidity and salinity), soil micro-organisms and plant structure on plant nutrition and growth will be explored. Issues of sustainability of nutrient levels in natural and agricultural ecosystems will be discussed.

assessment: exam 50%, practical reports 50%

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

16 lectures; 48 hours practicals

prerequisite: Eight units of Level II courses to the from the Department of Environmental Biology including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or suitable background in mathematics or computing at discretion of Head of department

restriction: 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

The course provides theoretical fundamentals of ecosystem modelling. Conceptual and predictive ecosystem models will be distinguished before different types of ecosystem models are introduced and applied for environmental management.

The second half of the course focuses mainly on practical modelling skills by individual project work. Small groups of students develop and apply adequate ecosystem models for relevant environmental problems.

assessment: to be advised

2072 Freshwater Ecology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week plus a 4-5 day field trip.

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses (Science students); 5740 Plant Ecology E or approval of Head for B.Eng students.

restriction: 7839 Aquatic Plant biology; 8896 Freshwater Ecology

Lectures consider the major freshwater habitats (rivers, lakes, reservoirs and wetlands) via the ecology of plankton, plants, invertebrates and fish. A theme is the response of these organisms and their habitats to environmental change. As a student, you will carry out laboratory and field projects, participate in an extended field excursion and design, execute, analyse and report on an investigation requiring observation or experimentation. The course is taught at a level which introduces students to current ideas in freshwater ecology via the work of staff and postgraduate students. Particular attention is given to the ecology of reservoirs, lakes and wetlands in South Australia, and to the ecology of the River Murray and the ways that it has responded to flow regulation. The course assumes basic knowledge either from lower level courses or from background reading that will be prescribed in the beginning lectures.

assessment: exam, practical assignments

2094 Marine Ecology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week plus a 5 day field trip

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or acceptable equivalent.

restriction: 9035 Marine Ecology; 3301 Marine Ecology Theory; 6896 Marine Ecology Practical

This course will provide an understanding of the patterns and abundance and diversity of marine plants and animals and the processes that structure these patterns. Emphasis is placed on the challenges and solutions to understanding the complexity of marine systems. It will demonstrate the use of coherent logical procedures and rigorous experimental design to provide practical evidence for the development of theory and solutions to coastal disturbances. The habitats and organisms used to illustrate lectures are derived from ecological studies of subtidal rocky and coral reefs, intertidal rocky reefs, estuaries, seagrass meadows, urban structures and pelagic habitats.

assessment: exam, assignments

5506 Palaeobiology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours tutorials/practicals a week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I and 3174 Biology I, or 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II or acceptable equivalent

restriction: 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III, 5506 Biogeohistory III

Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic organic evolution - the emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environments in molecules and isotopes. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of terrestrial floras, evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of Gondwana. Vertebrate evolution function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at geological time scales. Mega-evolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life, mass extinctions.

assessment: seminar papers, 3-hour exam

1427 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: Eight units of Level II courses from the Department of Environmental Biology plus 5543 Statistical Practice I or 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: 1427 Research Methods in Ecology

An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures will outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. Some knowledge of basic statistics is required. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures

assessment: practical work, exam, review assignment

2179 Terrestrial Ecology III

3 units summer semester

9 days field work, 2.5 weeks in Department during January

quota will apply

prerequisite: Eight units of Level II courses from the Department of Environmental Biology including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II

restriction: 8318 Rangelands Ecology, 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology; 2179 Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

The course focuses on terrestrial evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects. Emphasis is placed on ecological strategies, theories of community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect covers field survey techniques, data analysis, and experimental design. The intensive field work focuses on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effects on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The course provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, rangelands management and environmental sciences.

assessment: exam 50%, written reports 50%

Honours

7530 Honours Environmental Biology

4946 Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit standard in Level III courses to the value of 9 units offered by the Department of Environmental Biology.

Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. They will be involved in some informal coursework on environmental biology topics. The thesis, review and other assignments will be on topics relevant to environmental science and there will be emphasis on the kinds of communication, written and oral, expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Head of Department during the final year of the Ordinary degree program. The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of February, but under certain circumstances commencement at the beginning of second semester is possible.

4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management S

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III courses to the value of 9 units including 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants, or special permission of program coordinators

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total program is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree. The Honours program commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

1129 Honours Botany and Geology

1401 Honours Botany and Geology (mid year)

24 units full year

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Botany and Geology at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Botany and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Geology and Geophysics. The program may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (1129) or August (1401).

assessment: thesis, exams, seminar

Combined Honours

9102 Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

24 units full year

See entry under School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Geology and Geophysics

www.science.adelaide.edu.au

The geosciences are concerned with the physics and chemistry of the Earth, and its four-billion-year history which can be extracted from the rocks of the crust. Geology and Geophysics are basic to the problems of our finite resources, our planetary environment, and our place in the solar system. They draw on the physical, mathematical and biological sciences to unravel important information on the structure, constitution and history of the Earth.

2136 Geology I is the principal Level I course offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to students considering a career in the earth sciences. 3769 Environmental Geoscience I is offered as a single-semester Level I science course.

The Department offers four semester-length Level II science courses each year. They have been designed with three aims: to cover the wide range of scientific disciplines that constitute modern earth sciences; to prepare students for a career in this field; to demonstrate to students with primary interests in the physical, mathematical, biological or environmental fields how their interests can be applied in earth science. Students should check the prerequisites and knowledge assumed for these Level II courses and are always encouraged to seek advice in the Department.

At Level III there are eleven courses – eight in Geology and three in Geophysics. Different combinations of courses lead to different Honours programs.

Information booklets on each of the years of the program are available from the departmental office.

The Department offers the following service courses: 5683 Earth Science I, Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences; 3147 Geology for Engineers, School of Engineering.

Level I

2136 Geology I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours of practical work per week; field work, 2 full days (Saturdays) and one weekend camp; 10 tutorials instead of 10 lectures

restriction: 3147 Geology for Engineers

The course surveys the major components of the discipline: Earth materials and structure, Earth processes, Earth history, Earth resources. The Earth in space and time and its internal chemical processes. Minerals: silicates, carbonates and oxides. Plutonic and volcanic igneous rocks and magmas and their genesis, island arcs, metamorphic rocks and processes. Earth's structure and geophysical methods and inferences, oceans and continents, gravity and isostasy, geomagnetism, seafloor spreading, plate tectonics and continental drift. Revolutions in geology including the rock cycle and restless Earth, fossil succession, deep time, the geological timescale and Earth history. Folds, faults and mountain building, organic evolution, numerical dating and geological rates, modern and ancient oceans, green-house earth and ice ages. Sedimentary rocks and their depositional environments, weathering and erosion, detrital rocks and carbonates and their genesis; organic matter, coal and petroleum marine geoscience. Ore deposits and mineral resources (iron and aluminium, copper-lead-zinc, gold), metallic orebodies and case histories, non-metallic minerals. Life on Earth, fossils, early life and its environments. Geological evolution of Australia; environmental and Quaternary geology, groundwater. Geological mapping, report writing; problem based learning; rock and mineral identification.

assessment: 2 written exams (redeemable) 40%, rock and mineral identification practical exam, rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) (non-redeemable) 60% - course pass requires minimum 40% in theory and practical sections

3769 Environmental Geoscience I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week

restriction: 5683 Earth Science I, 9642 Evolution Dinosaurs & Greenhouse Earth I and 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This course is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences in landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes. We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

assessment: written exam, essays, tutorial, practical exercises, field excursions

Level II

Students contemplating a career in Geology, and therefore Honours, are encouraged to undertake the following: 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II; 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II; 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II; 9794 Structural and Field Geology II. Students with a career interest in Geophysics should complete at least two of the second year courses (8 units), including 2678, and make up the remaining 16 units from Maths, Physics and/or Geology courses.

There is a seven-day field mapping camp held in the semester 1 mid-semester break, during which students learn geology at a greatly accelerated rate. The camp is an integral part of the geology curriculum and is therefore highly recommended for all students doing more than one of the above courses and is essential to those intending to do a Geology major at Level III.

2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: either 2136 Geology I or 3643 Physics I or 9786 Mathematics I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

restriction: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II; 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II; 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II

Geophysics. Principles of geophysical exploration methods including magnetic, gravity, radioactivity and seismic methods. We will outline the use of these techniques in the investigation of the Earth beneath its outer visible skin and in particular with application to the discovery of economic and hydrocarbon reserves.

Data Processing. The applications of mathematical geology, including statistics, linear programming, and discounted cash flow, to a wide array of geological problems.

assessment: weekly exercises 33%, written exam 67%

6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

The materials of geology, the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks and minerals. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous and metamorphic assemblages.

assessment: weekly exercises 35%, written exams 65%

6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I or a credit in Environmental Geoscience I

restriction: 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II; 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

Three interrelated disciplines are covered: stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology. Proportions are based on 35 lectures total and accompanying practical work:

Stratigraphy: 10 lectures; principles and different kinds of stratigraphy and chronology (Litho-, chemo-, magneto-, and biostratigraphy) and their importance in ordinating and correlating geological successions and Earth history. Stratigraphy in the three realms (neritic, continental, pelagic) and at different chronological scales in space and time. Sequence stratigraphy and the filling of sedimentary basins.

Palaeontology: 10 lectures; morphology and systematics of the major invertebrate taxa in the fossil record. Taphonomy: from living organism and community to fossil and fossil assemblage. Fossil marine assemblages and biofacies, and their distribution through geological time.

Sedimentology: 15 lectures; nature of sediments and the significance of sediments in Earth history. Composition and textures of siliciclastic sediments and their significance as environment indicators. Chemical and biogenic sediments: carbonates, silicas, phosphates, iron ores. The neritic carbonate factory and its changes through time and latitude. Origin, composition and significance of organic-rich sediments.

assessment: weekly exercises 30%, written exams 70%

9794 Structural and Field Geology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I, or a credit in Environmental Geoscience I

restriction: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II; 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

Structural Geology introduces fracturing in rocks including faults, joints and veins, folds and fold geometry, and rock fabrics including foliations and lineations. Rock mechanics covers the theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation.

The field mapping camp is held in the southern Flinders Ranges during the mid-semester break. Photogeological techniques combined with lithostratigraphical and structural principles are employed to produce a map and a geological report interpreting the geology of a defined district. This mapping project also strongly supports Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II.

assessment: practical weekly assessment 30%, written exams 30%, map and report 40%

Level III

2518 Economic Mineral Deposits III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 6725 Mineralogy & Petrology II

restriction: 8667 Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

The genesis and geological setting of economic mineral deposits is presented in a process-oriented way. Mineralizing processes are seen in the framework of the tectonic, petrogenetic and geochemical evolution of the Earth's crust on local and regional geological scales. Thermodynamic principles are used to outline the physico-chemical conditions of mineralizing processes in the various kinds of deposits. Thus, economic geology draws upon igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentary facies analysis and geochemistry, and the science of soils, weathering and diagenesis.

Exploration strategies and parameters are derived for the different types of mineral deposits with emphasis on the specific problems of mineral exploration on the Australian continent. We also cover the tightly interrelated issues of economics of natural resources, environmental conservation and rehabilitation, and social impacts of the mining industry. Practical work includes ore microscopy, quantitative analytical methods and thermodynamic calculations. A field excursion visits major mineral deposits in South Australia.

assessment: written exam 40%, excursion report 30%, practical exercises 30%

2083 Environmental Geology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5683 Earth Science I or 2136 Geology I or 3147 Geology for Engineers

restriction: 2330 Pedology III; 1443 Environmental Geology II

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of various geochemical elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, the nature of various Australian soils and their problems, and basic hydrogeology. Minesite and industrial site management, sealevel changes and coastal problems, landslips and slope stability are also dealt with.

assessment: written exam 70%, practicals 30%

5129 Exploration Geoscience III

3 units semester 2

72 hours of industry placement, seminars and field and laboratory work through the semester

restriction: course for BSc (Exploration Geoscience) students only

The course will give students direct contact with practical aspects of the professional practice of geoscientists both in the private-sector minerals and petroleum industries, and also in the Government surveys. The course will consist of a number of short-term placements in various workplaces and will require students to make written and oral reports on aspects of industrial practice as required. These aspects will be supplemented by seminars and occasional lectures. The course will expose the student to issues which may include: exploration office management, lease and tenement regulations, occupational health and safety issues, geochemical and geophysical survey methods and survey design, data handling and drafting, native title issues, environmental regulations and constraints.

assessment: continuous and written assessment

9372 Geochemistry III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practicals per week

prerequisite: 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

restriction: 9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geological applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application

assessment: 3 hour theory paper; practical assessment by assignment or exam

2415 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 6725 Mineralogy & Petrology II

restriction: 8667 Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

Metamorphic geology: The basic techniques of metamorphic petrology are used to understand subsolidus mineralogical and textural modifications in rocks. Theoretical arguments extrapolate this information from metamorphic rocks to crustal scale processes such as mountain building. Aspects of metamorphic fluid flow within the Earth's crust are also treated, particularly those associated with shear zones, and the tracking of fluid flow pathways. The methodologies will be applied to understanding the evolution of selected Australian metamorphic terrains. Igneous petrology: This section examines the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. It considers the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Case studies on igneous rocks and their parental magmas in key tectonic settings reveal tectonic controls on the composition and distribution of igneous rock suites in the modern earth and back to the earliest stages of earth history. We introduce the principles of heat flow and its application to understanding geothermal gradients in the lithosphere, whereby we glimpse the physical processes producing the thermal regimes necessary to generate metamorphic and igneous phenomena.

assessment: written exam 55%, practical exercises 30%, fieldwork report 15%

2172 Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II

Mineral Geophysics: Review of the main geophysical techniques used in mineral exploration, and the physical properties of the minerals. Specific case study material will be presented for South Australian mineral deposits. Environmental Geophysics: Review of the main environmental and groundwater issues in terms of physical properties. The role played by geophysics in identifying environmental problems will be discussed through the use of case studies and a field project. Geophysical Data and Surveys: Covers the principles of geophysical data collection, analysis and presentation. The geostatistics component will emphasise case studies involving Krige's and Matheron's theories on spatial variability using fragmentary sample data when estimating blocks on the basis of these data. Ore reserve assessment and environmental application in Australia are covered.

assessment: written exam 70%, Practical exercises 30%. (Mineral and Environmental Geophysics 20%, Data and Surveys 10%)

2162 Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

restriction: 2011 Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

Organic geochemistry and petroleum genesis. This module introduces the concept of a petroleum system and examines some of its key elements and processes, including: source rocks (organic facies; environments of deposition; methods of analysis and characterisation); generation and migration of hydrocarbons (thermal maturation; expulsion mechanism(s); filling of reservoirs); and oil and gas accumulations (molecular and isotopic composition; genetic classification; in situ alteration; correlation techniques). Practical exercises will provide experience in the petrographic evaluation of source rocks and problem solving using geochemical data. Sedimentology and sequence stratigraphy. The parameters and processes of sedimentation are reviewed and related to the basic principles of sequence stratigraphy: how cyclical stratigraphic patterns reflect changes in sediment supply and accommodation. Sedimentary sequences are discussed in terms of facies successions, key surfaces and stacking patterns displayed on seismic and well logs at different scales. The history of the development of modern seismic and sequence stratigraphy introduces sequence stratigraphic models for siliciclastic and carbonate depositional settings in different types of basins, emphasising the flexible and pragmatic application of stratigraphic concepts and principles, not fixed models or templates. Sequence stratigraphic exercises will involve hands-on interpretation of 'real-world' well logs and seismic sections.

assessment: written exam 60%, practical exercises 40%

2204 Petroleum Geophysics III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I

The course will cover the principles of geophysical methods used in hydrocarbon exploration and development. The course will treat primarily seismic techniques (refraction and reflection), but will also cover well logging and potential field methods. Elementary theory, instrumentation, field techniques, data processing, and applications to oil and gas exploration, reservoir characterisation and hydrocarbon production.

assessment: written examination 70%, practical exercises and tutorial problems 30%

7072 Remote Sensing (S)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Level II science courses to a value of 16 units, or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: 7198 Remote Sensing III, 4289 Remote Sensing IIIA

Remote sensing interprets information gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This course examines the principles and applications. Principles include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and its measurement by a range of sensors. We will discuss the use of spectral data to identify and characterise objects (rocks, soils, vegetation, water) and monitor changes over time. These data are relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorisation and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing: correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. Workshops are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects. Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using high-dimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earth's surface - structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions: narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

assessment: exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

2155 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

restriction: 2011 Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

Micropalaeontology & stratigraphy: principles of biostratigraphy and sequence stratigraphy, and of biofacies and palaeoenvironments, are based on marine and terrestrial microfossils (foraminifera, dinoflagellates and spores and pollens). There is a one-day excursion illustrating biofacies and sequences in outcrop. Palaeoceanography and global environments are developed from micropalaeontology by using microfossils as signals for age, environment, and carrying stable-isotope indicators of oceanic states in their skeletons. We emphasize the place of microfossils in basin study and economic exploration. History of life: a general survey and overview is given of the life and times of the Archaean and Proterozoic Eons and of the Palaeozoic and Neozoic divisions of the Phanerozoic Eon. The problems discussed include biological innovations and evolutionary radiations and extinctions in the marine and terrestrial realms. Practical exercises cover fossilization and quantified changes in a clade of sea urchins.

assessment: written exam 60%, practical assignments 40%

2130 Structural and Field Geology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 9794 Structural & Field Geology II

restriction: 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics & Geostatistics III, 1293 Structural Geology & Exploration Geophysics III and 1789 Geological Mapping III

Structural geology: structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Geological mapping: there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and a report are produced. Excursions in the Mt Lofty-Kangaroo Island arc will reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt.

assessment: theory exam 30%, mapping camp report 40%, practical assignments and multimedia exercises 30%

5787 Theoretical Geophysics III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 9876 Mathematics I or an acceptable equivalent

assumed knowledge: 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I

restriction: 9769 Theoretical Geophysics III

This course provides the mathematical and physical background for exploration and solid earth geophysics. It is a prerequisite for Honours Geophysics. The topics covered in gravity and magnetics include potential field theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies (regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation), frequency analysis, filter theory, calculation of excess mass, Poisson's relationship for gravity and magnetic fields, and geophysical inversion (Marquardt algorithm). Electromagnetic and seismic methods are covered in the second part of the course, starting with the underlying theory and petrophysical properties and moving on to applications at global (10-10,000 km), exploration (1-10 km) and environmental (0-1 km) scales.

assessment: practical assignments 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

Honours

5280 Honours Geology

24 units full year

prerequisite: students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of two of the courses 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III, 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III, at a level acceptable to the Head or nominee and have attended and passed the Geology III mapping camp. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Candidates will be required to attend several course programs given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual research projects. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory and library. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

An interstate study tour is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed programs of study. They are advised to access the Department's web site for more detailed information: www.geology.adelaide.edu.au/

assessment: course work related 30%, research project related 70%.

5483 Honours Geophysics

24 units full year

prerequisite: passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 5787 Geophysics IIIS and, in addition at least one of the other third-year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year courses offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics courses. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetics, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III courses in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed programs of study.

5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

24 units full year

prerequisite: - Passes to the satisfaction of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics in courses relevant to petroleum geology and/or geophysics. This will normally mean a BSc with a major in Geology and/or Geophysics, or equivalent degree. Students require a background in some or all of the following topics: sedimentology, stratigraphy, organic geochemistry and exploration geophysics.

Students who have satisfactory passes in third year courses in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year courses in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of the Centre.

The course comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Centre and on the job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. This is usually done in conjunction with the industrial experience, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six week period during July / August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters courses 5189 and 4746 during February and June. There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the program. Details of the program can be found on the net at www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au

On the basis of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre (or nominee) for approval of their proposed program of study.

assessment: varied, includes formal written and oral assessments, marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars - coursework 50%; project, thesis 50%

6516 Honours Geology and Botany

9777 Honours Geology and Botany (mid-year)

24 units full year

prerequisite: Level III botany courses at credit level of at least 6 units and Level III geology at credit level of at least 6 units

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Geology and Botany at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Geology and Geophysics and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Botany. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of study in the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (6516) or August (9777).

assessment: thesis, exams, seminar

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

Honours

3783 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

prerequisite: credit or higher pass in appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Intending candidates must consult the Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate must obtain a letter of acceptance from the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology. A research project will then be assigned which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a seminar and research report at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures and pass an examination.

Molecular Biosciences

www.science.adelaide.edu.au/molbio/

The Department brings together the fundamental disciplines of biochemistry, genetics, microbiology and immunology and teaches with an emphasis on cell and molecular biology. Whether studying nucleated cells of animal, plant or bacterial origin; communities of cells and their interactions, or the behaviour of bacteria and viruses, molecular biosciences attempts to understand function in terms of the structure and interaction of molecules that constitute the fabric of the living cell, with particular reference to the genetic regulation of all aspects of cell behaviour. Thus growth, differentiation, organisation, metabolism, defence and other aspects of the behaviour of cells and organisms are ultimately determined by the genetic potential of the organism, the regulation and expression of that potential and the interaction with environmental factors (living and non-living). The disciplines within Molecular Biosciences deal with different aspects of these fundamental processes. Each of these disciplines has applications in medicine, agriculture, environmental science and biotechnology. Complementary disciplines are Chemistry, Chemical Engineering, Physiology, Pharmacology and some aspects of Environmental Biology.

Biochemistry is concerned with highly organised processes, in the form of chemical reactions, that underlie the process of life in all organisms. Thus, Biochemistry studies all aspects of these metabolic processes as well as gene structure and activity, the growth and differentiation of cells and the interactions between cells to form whole organisms.

Genetics is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organisation, expression and its role in development, behaviour, ecology and evolution. The genetic information controls the development, behaviour and reproduction of all biological organisms. Variation in this genetic information underpins biological evolution and heredity including the inheritance of genetic disease. Consequently, Genetics is a unifying discipline of biology because genes are the principal determinants of all life processes.

Microbiology is concerned with all aspects of the various groups of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan and metozoan parasites. Immunology involves a study of host responses to infectious agents, tumours and substances that are recognised by the body as foreign or "non-self". Many of the fundamental concepts of immunology were developed by

studying natural host reactions to infectious microorganisms, and knowledge of both microbiology and immunology is necessary for the study of infectious diseases.

The Department is the major contributor to the Level I course 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. It offers Level II courses in Biochemistry (1404), Molecular Biology (8521, 6490), Genetics (4863, 6682) and Microbiology and Immunology (7013, 1859). Offerings at Level III in Biochemistry are 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III, 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III, 2106 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology), 9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III. In Genetics, the courses offered are 6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics, 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression and 7139 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology). Microbiology and Immunology courses offered are 4236 Infection and Immunity A, 7025 Infection and Immunity B and 9345 Infection and Immunity (Biomedical Science). Level III courses reflect the major research interests of the Department.

Preparation for entering into courses offered by the Department normally requires participation in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and progression to Level II usually requires a Division I Pass in this course or in 3174 Biology I. 6878 Chemistry I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 5543 Statistical Practice I are desirable additional courses. Entry into Level III requires at least a Division I pass average in Level II courses. Students should have a major in courses offered by the Department in order to enter 6777 Honours Biochemistry, 7599 Honours Genetics / 4080 Honours Genetics (mid-year) or 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology.

Level I

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week

restriction: 3174 Biology I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 7267 Genetics IW

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

This course is convened by the Department of Molecular Biosciences with contributions from the Department of Physiology. It is intended that a Pass in this course will be the major preparation for, and entry to, Level II courses offered by these departments. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of living cells, stressing cell structure and function and biochemical and genetic mechanisms that are common to all cells. The course progresses to consider specialisation of cells. The course illustrates that the reductionist approach and the techniques of molecular and cell biology have unified much of experimental biology.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, tutorial and practical assessment

Level II

8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

4 units full year

2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I, 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)

corequisite: two of 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology); 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology); 4943 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

A specialist course which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. Materials will be presented by staff from the Department of Molecular BioSciences and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. Academic staff and invited speakers from outside the University will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Course material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars from internal and external experts and problem-based learning in small teams.

assessment: practical component, tutorials and written reports

1404 Biochemistry II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 5 hours practical and tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and either 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I (Pass Div I) or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I)

Molecular biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell Biology -function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic

biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from foods, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology (Pass Div I); 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only; 1404 Biochemistry II

Molecular Biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell biology - function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from food, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; other material as specified

4863 Genetics II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 2 hour tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I(Pass Div I); or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I); or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994; or an acceptable equivalent

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course examines recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome as well as the structure of other genomes, patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, genetic control of embryo development, genetic engineering techniques and the ethical implications of genetic testing and manipulation.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; written reports; practical component

6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only - 4863 Genetics II

This course consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Genetics II. It aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course examines recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome as well as the structure of other genomes, patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, genetic control of embryo development, genetic engineering techniques and the ethical implications of genetic testing and manipulation.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; written reports

7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II

This course is designed to introduce the disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology.

Microbiology - introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and functions; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals; and introduction to food microbiology. Immunology - innate and adaptive

immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Virology - molecular structure of viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines and antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorial and practical assessment

1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

8 units — full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The course will provide an introduction to microbiology, immunology and virology, with particular relevance to infections and host responses to infection in humans. Students will develop an appreciation of how basic laboratory sciences underpin our understanding of infectious diseases, immunity and immunopathology, and will develop skills required for biomedical research, including molecular biology and biotechnological practices. The lecture component will be in common with the existing course 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II. The practical and tutorial components of the program will be directed towards the above aims and will include design, participation and evaluation in ongoing research in the Department and elsewhere.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorial and practical assessment

Level III

9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

2 units — semester I

12 hours tutorials, 50 hours practicals

prerequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

The course will consist of practical sessions and specialised tutorials. The practical component will be a mixture of sessions from existing courses (2599 Molecular and Structural Biology and 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression) and projects conducted within individual laboratories from the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. The practical component for individual students will vary according to their selection of other Level III courses. This is necessary to avoid duplication of practical sessions (eg those enrolled in 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III will not have the practical component of 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III included in Advanced Molecular Biology III). All students will take the specialised tutorials, which will highlight recent advances in molecular biology. The core of these tutorials will be provided by the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. Experts from other science and ANRS departments will also be invited to participate in problem solving sessions which relate to their field of study.

assessment: practical component; written reports

9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III

6 units — semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

restriction: 2890 Molecular Biology of Development; 3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell; 5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

This course will focus on molecular aspects of cell and developmental biology. Over the last few years major advances have been made towards a complete understanding of cell behaviour, how cells respond to intracellular and extracellular signalling pathways and how this plays a central role in control of cell proliferation, development and disease states such as cancer. Topics include - intracellular compartments, trafficking of proteins and other molecules; the cytoskeleton and its role in determining cell shape; cell adhesion and cell migration. The course also examines molecular mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication, signal transduction pathways, control of cell proliferation, cell fate decisions and differentiation. Specific topics include cell cycle control, chromosomal DNA replication, programmed cell death/apoptosis and molecular control of cell lineage. All of these concepts are finally integrated to discuss the role of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes in the molecular basis of cancer. The molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and vertebrates will be discussed, including limb regeneration, differentiation and morphogenesis, the molecular basis of segmentation and body plan, cellular events during embryogenesis, the role of growth factors in developmental decisions and medical applications. Animal transgenesis will also be discussed.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; practical component

2106 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I) or 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

restriction: 2559 Molecular and Structural Biology III; course for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Lecture series from 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material

6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial, 2 four hour practicals per week

prerequisite: 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

restriction: 3350 Advanced Human Genetics; 7241 Developmental Genetics; 4329 Evolutionary Genetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 3077 Immunogenetics; 3261 Selected Topics in Human Genetics

This advanced genetics course examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, developmental genetics and evolutionary genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetics and ethics; genetic control of plant and animal development; genes and animal behaviour; the genetic basis of evolution; the roles of natural selection and chance; molecular evolution; molecular phylogeny; species concepts and the speciation process; primate evolution; conservation genetics.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; practical component and written reports

4236 Infection and Immunity A

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II (Div I), or 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I aver. or better)

restriction: : 9371 Advanced Microbiology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection; 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology

This course examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches employed for study of infectious disease pathogenesis, and biotechnological applications, including diagnostics, gene therapy and expression of recombinant proteins.

Microbial pathogens - Global significance of infectious disease; principle approaches for investigating host-pathogen interactions; virulence factors which promote colonisation and damage to the host; role of antigenic and phase variation in virulence and disease; chemotaxis and gene regulation, especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; transport systems and protein secretion; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; role of phage, transposons, insertion sequences in pathogenesis and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

assessment: exam on lecture material; practical component; performance in tutorials and seminars

7025 Infection and Immunity B

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average, or better)

restriction: 7335 Advanced Immunology, 9570 Host Responses to Infection, 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection

This course includes a detailed examination of the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system, immune

responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals. Topics include - differentiation and activation of lymphocytes; the functions of lymphocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; leukocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defence strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; immunity to protozoan and metazoan parasites; control and prevention of infections; strategies, design and use of vaccines against bacterial, viral and parasitic infections; DNA-based immunisation and gene therapy. A number of important diseases will be considered as specific examples.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

12 units — full year

3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

restriction: 4236 Infection and Immunity A; 7025 Infection and Immunity B; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

Lecture content is primarily as for 4236/7025 Infection and Immunity A/B. The course focuses on molecular approaches to the study of microbes and host immunity to them. Practical work will form a major part of the course and will include project-based experimentation conducted in close contact with the research personnel of the Department.

Part 1 of the course addresses advanced aspects of the structure and function of bacteria, viruses, parasites and fungi. Particular emphasis will be given to the relationship between microbial structure and the pathogenesis of infectious diseases in humans. Part 2 includes a detailed study of the cellular and molecular biology of the immune system with and especially, recognition of antigen, communication between cells and the development and maintenance of immune responses in homeostasis and in a variety of disease states. Selected issues in modern medicine, eg advances in biotechnology, new and topical infectious diseases, developments in disease diagnosis and epidemiology, drug resistance in microbes, vaccination, gene therapy, tissue transplantation, autoimmunity, asthma, allergy, arthritis and hypersensitivity will be addressed as specialist topics.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; performance in practicals, seminars and written reports

2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

6 units — semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult department for advice

restriction: 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 4762 Protein Structure and Function; 6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

This course has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of molecular biology, and structure and function of proteins. Topics include - structure-function of different classes of proteins, protein folding, molecular recognition, chromatin structure and its remodelling during transcription, RNA synthesis, processing, modification, stability, translation, and manipulation of these to effect selective gene expression.

assessment: exam on lecture material; practical component

9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

6 units — semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

prerequisite: 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

restriction: 8723 Cytogenetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes; 7206 Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments; 7218 Regulation of Gene Expression

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic

analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component and written reports

7139 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)

4 units — semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I) or 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only - 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

This course consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression. The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

assessment: exam on lecture material

Honours

6777 Honours Biochemistry

24 units — full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates are required to give their full time to a special program of study and experimental work. Candidates will normally be expected to start the program on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Discipline Leader for Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the program candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Biochemistry during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

7599 Honours Genetics

4080 Honours Genetics (mid-year)

24 units — full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a program of study. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The program will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present the results of their research work in written form.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Genetics during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

24 units — full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates will normally be expected to start the program at the beginning of February, but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special program of study in either Microbiology, Immunology or Virology, involving theoretical

studies, seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Microbiology and Immunology during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

Combined Honours programs

5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

See entry in School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Pharmacology

Pharmacology examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs.

Level III

1730 Introductory Pharmacology

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 6 hours laboratory per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II or 1391 Biology of Disease II

assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I

restriction: 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

The course familiarises students with the basic concepts associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It also will acquaint them with certain major classes of therapeutic agents and their use in the treatment of disease. The practical component of the course will provide an introduction to a comprehensive range of pharmacological laboratory techniques.

assessment: 3-hour exam 60%, laboratory/ workshop reports/written assignments 40%

4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 8 hours laboratory sessions per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II or 1381 Biology of Disease II

assumed knowledge: 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

restriction: 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

A number of specialised pharmacological and toxicological topics will be addressed in detail during this course. Issues for discussion include pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, drug dependence, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular mechanisms of chemical toxicity. Practical teaching sessions will comprise a major drug evaluation workshop intended to familiarise students with the drug development process and also small research projects carried out in laboratories located within the department.

assessment: 3-hour written exam 60%, laboratory/ workshop reports 40%

5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

12 units full year

3 hours lectures, 1-2 hours tutorial, 7-8 hour practicals per week, 3 two-hours workshops per semester

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass Div I in either 1893 Organic Chemistry II, 1404 Biochemistry II, 3773 Physiology II or 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I

restriction: 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The first part of this course provides an introduction to certain basic concepts that are important in understanding how drugs produce their effects in the body (eg. targets of drug action, receptor mechanisms, drug absorption, biotransformation, toxicology). In addition, a broad range of drugs in current widespread use (eg. NSAIDS, chemotherapeutic agents, CNS depressants and stimulants, antihypertensives,

anaesthetics) will be discussed. In the second part of the course a selected range of topics will be examined in detail, including pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular toxicology.

The practical component provides an introduction to a range of techniques that are used in the modern pharmacology laboratory, and includes the use of isolated tissues as well as laboratory animals and human data. Students will also participate in regular Departmental research forums. In second semester, students will conduct an intensive laboratory-based research project within one of the laboratories located in the Department. They will also participate in an extended Workshop that simulates the modern drug development process. A range of computer-based electronic tutorials will be used to supplement both the practical and theoretical aspects of the course.

assessment: end of semester papers (equal weighting) 50%, ongoing assessment - laboratory and project reports, oral presentations, workshop report, tests, essay 50%

Honours

3950 Honours Pharmacology

24 units full year

prerequisite: 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology or 5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

Intending candidates should consult the Honours Coordinator, Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their program.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special program of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Department. Seminar presentations and a written assignment will also be required.

Physics and Mathematical Physics

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in fields such as mathematics, engineering, geophysics, medicine and biology. For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of courses covering three or four years of study. Details of these courses appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas specialised courses are available: 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I (for B.A., B.Des. St., B.Ec., B.Sc. and B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.); 5599 Physics IHE (for B.E. Civil/Civil and Env./Mech.), and 5945 Physics IE (for B.E. Comp. Syst./Elect. & Electronic/I.T&T). 4145 Astronomy I and 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I are suitable for students with no previous study of Physics. 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences assumes previous Physics study but is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is designed to support studies in the Biological Sciences and Geology. 8286 Environmental Physics II may be taken by students with studies in Level I Science courses but assumes no prior study of Physics.

The Department offers courses leading to a major in Physics, Theoretical Physics, or Physics and Theoretical Physics. A major in Mathematical Physics is offered in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended program of study is as follows:

Level I - 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I. Other courses may include 4145 Astronomy I

Level II - 2653 Physics II, 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; Level II Mathematical Science courses including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis. (Semester courses 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of 2653 Physics II).

Level III - students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the Level III courses offered by the Department, preferably a double major in Physics. Students who wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both 7828 Experimental Physics III and the project course 3734 Introduction to Physics Research.

EPIC (A Program of Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation)

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled in third year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in first and second years and a credit in 2653 Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years - full-time study in semester I, Year 3 and full-time work in semester 2 of Year 3 and Semester I of Year 4. The degree of

B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involves a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

Level I

4145 Astronomy I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; practical work: evening excursion for observations at a dark site; evening session on campus for observation of moon; three evening sessions of astronomical computing exercises

This course is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

assessment: exam, practical work, essay

3643 Physics I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; approx. 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 & 2. In exceptional circumstances, high achieving students who have not completed Mathematics 2 may be granted exemption on application to Head of Department

corequisite: 9786 Mathematics I - students may be permitted to enrol in Physics I concurrently with 3617 Mathematics IM on application to Head of Department

restriction: 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

The course aims to develop a calculus-based understanding of the concepts and laws of physics and provide opportunities for experimental work including a practical project. Physics I is recommended for students considering further study of the Physical sciences, Geophysics or Biophysics. Classical mechanics - vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, and energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational motion, oscillations. Waves and Sound - transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics - Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Electricity and Magnetism - charge and current, electric field, Ohm's law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss's laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits. Thermodynamics - temperature, heat, First Law of Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory, entropy, Second Law of Thermodynamics. Relativity - kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Theory X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work

9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, about 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption

restriction: 3643 Physics I

This course is intended to provide a background in physics at university level for students who wish to major in another area, such as the biological or geological sciences (Physics I and Mathematics I are recommended for students interested in Biophysics and Geophysics). The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of the course. It includes significant material not in matriculation physics or Physics I and presents a contemporary overview of the course. It includes a study of forces and equilibrium, energy, fluids, heat, electricity, magnetism, optics, optics and quantum physics which will give students an insight into the way a physicist understands the natural world. Applications to biology, physiology, geophysics,

environmental physics, X-rays and radioactivity are a special feature of the course.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work, essay

Level II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansion, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Cartesian vectors and tensors.

assessment: class exercises, 2 hour exam, tests

2656 Classical Mechanics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Euler's equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

assessment: class exercises 20%, essay and oral presentation 10%, 3 hour final exam 70%

3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or acceptable alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

restriction: 2653 Physics II

Electromagnetism electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves. Relativity Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

assessment: exam, weekend papers, tests

8286 Environmental Physics II

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units of Level I Science courses

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

2 units semester 2

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

prerequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently) or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

Wave Mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a one-dimensional box. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle. The three-dimensional box. Harmonic oscillator in one dimension. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom.

assessment: exam, assignments

2653 Physics II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 20 three-hour practical work sessions per semester

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div 1) or alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II; or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed corequisite: 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

restriction: 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II, 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

Electromagnetism and Relativity - content as for 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II. Electrical Circuit Theory - DC and AC circuits; circuit theorems and network analysis; electrons in solids; solid-state devices. Optics for today - geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, polarisation with Jones matrices, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Emphasis on optics for applications. Thermal Physics - an introduction to classical thermodynamics, thermal equilibrium, the first and second laws, entropy as a function of state, cyclic thermodynamic processes. An introduction to the concepts underlying statistical thermodynamics. Electro-optics and Photonics - the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing. Quantum Mechanics with Applications - content as for 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II.

assessment: end of semester exams, laboratory work, tests

Level III

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or equivalent, and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

restriction: cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II, 7389 Real Analysis II

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory - interaction picture and the Dyson series. Fermi's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: 2-hour exam, class exercises

2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics

2 units semester 2

3 lectures

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

restriction: 2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics, or 4736 Solid State Physics

This course is concerned with the main features of elementary particles, nuclei, atoms and solids. Since these are quantum systems, their understanding requires an application of the ideas of quantum mechanics. However, in this course, the emphasis is on physical understanding and insight rather than rigorous theoretical formulation. The atomic physics part of the course deals with helium, interaction of atoms with time-varying electromagnetic fields (including selection rules).

In nuclear and particle physics, interactions within and between nucleons are used to develop an understanding of why some nuclides are stable

and others are not, and to discuss the size and shape of nuclei, models of the nucleus, radioactive decay, properties of nuclei in excited states, and the quark-parton model of elementary particles.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments

8709 Computational Physics

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II; 7243 Differential Equations II; 6918 Scientific Computing or 9276 Computer Science I or equivalent.

A selection of basic computational procedures (a hands-on course). Overview of Unix, packages and languages, esp. Fortran, available in the department: IDL, IMSL, Mathematica, Maple and Matlab. Basic mathematical operations: differentiation, integration, finding roots. Solving ordinary DEs; Data analysis, linear and non-linear least squares, chi squared statistic; Fourier methods, sampling, convolution, filtering, FFT. Modelling: basics, interpolation, solving problems of algebraic equations; Series/Laplace solution of ODEs; Generation of numerical code: Function evaluation, Optimisation (Horner's rule, forward differencing).

assessment: written exam, computing project, class exercises

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

restriction: 6849 Electromagnetism, 1384 Optics

Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarisation; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space, plane waves; Maxwell's equations in matter; Poynting's theorem. Fresnel equations, reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, laser beams; Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises

7828 Experimental Physics III

3 units semester 1

9 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

restriction: 2838 Experimental Physics and Electronics

Laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, thin films and electromagnetism. After completing a specified number of experiments, approximately 4 sessions will be available for a short project followed by a practical electronics course related to analogue circuits and operational amplifiers. There is also a self-paced tutorial program on detectors, rf and signal processing that bridges the two main parts of the program.

assessment: two experiments in word processed scientific paper format with abstract and conclusion 10%; one to include project investigation 15%; laboratory notebooks checked during sessions; question sheets for each experiment 10%, and for electronics 15%; self-paced tutorials 10%; 2 two-hour exam, each 20%

3734 Introduction to Physics Research

3 units semester 2

9 hours in a research group per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

restriction: 9116 Laboratory Physics

This course comprises an experimental or theoretical project in a research group, a brief oral presentation on the project to the group, attendance at departmental research talks and a wordprocessed essay on the research of the department. A workshop led by ACUE on oral and written communication with videoed practice session. A computer-based session on experimental statistics and appropriate introductory technical training for experimental students.

A wordprocessed report with abstract and bibliography on the project to be submitted at the end of the course. The course is especially recommended to students intending to do honours.

assessment: project report 75%, research essay 15%, presentation 5%, other 5%

2994 Mathematical Physics

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II, or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 5807 Algebra II

restriction: 4324 Mathematical Methods

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors, r-vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises 20%, 2 hour exam 80%

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Maths I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Maths IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

restriction: 4964 Quantum Mechanics

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

1052 Physics of Solid State Devices

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial, 1 computer lab per fortnight

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This course introduces students to Crystal structures, lattices, energy bands, bandgap engineering, material growth, current carriers, carrier transport: drift, diffusion, generation and recombination; pn junctions: physics of tunnelling, LEDs; bipolar junction transistors: charge transport, amplification, switching, limitations; junction FETs; MESFETs; HEMTs; low dimensional structures; quantum confinement; super lattices; optoelectronics; photonics; ultra high speed devices. The lecture material will be supplemented by use of computer simulations of relevant topics to be performed by individual students.

assessment: graded assignments, final exam

5547 Statistical Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

Honours

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

1285 Honours Physics

2259 Honours Physics (mid-year)

24 units full year

Note: students considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for the third year of their program. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, it is possible to take honours on a half-time basis over two years - see Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.4 of the BSc program rules

prerequisite: major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. Preferred background is double major in Physics. Approval of Head of Department

It is possible to take Honours in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours program may include lecture programs on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, cosmology, differential geometry and general relativity, electrodynamics, experimental methods, gauge field theories, general relativity, lasers and nonlinear optics, many-body theory, nuclear radiation physics, nuclear theory and particle physics, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics/many-body theory, solid state physics and unified gauge theories.

Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of Department.

Physiology

http;//www.science.adelaide.edu.au

Physiology is the central biomedical science. It is the study of how the cells, tissues, and organ systems of the body function. Because physiology examines life processes and their consequences, it is a scientific discipline of the widest scope and application. We gain our knowledge of physiology from observations on individual cells, groups of cells grown in culture and from observations of animals and man. Most of the body's systems interact with one another in complex ways and some problems can therefore only be understood by consideration of responses in the whole animal. The physiologist may study, for example, the function of the heart, the blood vessels and their control by nerves. He or she may investigate the responses of the body to exercise, stress and hostile environments. Studies in physiology increase our knowledge of the integrative functions of the human body and it is this knowledge which underpins all advances in biomedical research.

The Department of Physiology is a major participant in the Level I course 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers two Level II courses and three Level III courses. Entry to Level II Physiology will require either Chemistry I, Molecular and Cell Biology I, Biology I or Human Biology I. Students who wish to continue with Physiology as a major, are expected to gain at least a Division I Pass in Physiology II. Entry into the Physiology Honours year normally requires students to perform well in the Physiology major.

Level II

3773 Physiology II

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: pass in at least one of 6878 Chemistry I, 7312 Chemistry IANR, 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 3174 Biology I or 3637 Human Biology

assumed knowledge: 6879 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry IANR; 7318 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I; 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

This introductory course in mammalian physiology describes the coordinated function of a range of physiological systems. Each physiological system is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism. Students participate in a research project-based practical program and, working in groups, conduct two research projects, prepare a background literature review, a poster presentation of their experimental work and a final written report, which contribute to their assessment. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, often from specific research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information which they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions.

assessment: end of semester written exams, practical assessments

7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

8 units full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

assumed knowledge: 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

restriction: 3773 Physiology II, course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This course introduces students to the function of the human body, providing a background that is suitable for further studies in the biomedical sciences. Each of the major systems of the body is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism and its interactions with other systems to control important physiological variables.

The course differs from 3773 Physiology II in that the research project for the Biomedical Science course in semester 2 is carried out in one of the biomedical research laboratories associated with the Department, with the project being part of the on-going research in the group's area of interest. The tutorials in this course take the form of journal clubs, where students discuss published research articles, which are selected to reinforce the physiology covered in lectures.

assessment: end of semester written exams; semester length practical projects - literature review, poster presentation, oral defence, written research project.

Level III

6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) III

12 units full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

prerequisite: 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III; 7117 Human Movement Studies III; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This course differs from the Physiology courses for level III B.Sc. in that students undertake a Biomedical Research Unit in addition to the 2 theory streams, Cells, Systems and Communications III and Human Movement Studies III. The aim of the Biomedical Research Unit is to broaden student biomedical research experience, and to promote investigations into physiological, ethical and research aspects of contemporary problems in biomedical science: this is achieved through a year-long biomedical research project and a problem based learning stream. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider complex and topical problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem. Because the biomedical researcher is also interested in what remains unknown and how that might be investigated experimentally, students will also identify research questions which will be advanced in a number of stages which may include the preparation of a full grant application, submission for ethical approval, attendance at grant interview and peer review of other grant submissions.

assessment: written exams for theory streams; for research project, literature review supervisor assessment, research seminar, written report on research project in scientific manuscript style: for PBL, individual analysis of new biomedical research problem

8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 four-hour practicals a week

prerequisite: 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 5201 Physiology of Stress III; 7881 Cellular Physiology III; 5657 Physiology in Action III

This course is designed to challenge and stimulate your interest in all aspects of the signalling mechanisms which are critically important in our current understanding of systematic and cellular physiology. The course is organised as two parallel streams. The first stream-Cellular Communication and Systems Physiology offers a series of lectures organised in interrelated modules. These modules represent areas of physiology in which there are rapid and important recent advances. The modules focus on the integrative mechanisms which determine the causes and consequences of stress, obesity, cardiovascular and metabolic disease, poor growth before and after birth, cellular proliferation and cancer, disruptions of biological rhythms and learning and memory. The second stream - Physiology in Action- places students in professional research environments in research projects based around the interests of the students and project supervisors. Students work in small groups and have access to state of the art equipment and infrastructure. The research projects are supported by a series of workshops and tutorials which are designed to develop the research skill base required to meet the objectives of the stream and to clarify issues related to the assessment tasks.

assessment: written exams, research project - number of components including lab performance, research proposal and critique of a published research paper assessed throughout semester

7117 Human Movement Studies III

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 2 four hour practical/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: 8356 Exercise Physiology III; 6867 Human Movement Research III; 4632 Neurobiology III

Human Movement Studies broadly encompasses the areas of exercise physiology and the neural control of human movement. The principal aim of the course is to impart a sound scientific basis for understanding of the neural mechanisms that enable the muscles to carry out movements, and the metabolic mechanisms that underlie muscular performance. Techniques for investigating the human nervous system will be discussed. Neural control issues that will be covered in depth include the role of cortical and subcortical structures in movement planning and execution and the importance of sensory feedback for the coordination of movement. Exercise topics that will be considered in detail include the provision of energy, cardio-respiratory and neuromuscular function, hormonal interactions and the influence of the environment on physical performance. Biochemical, nutritional and psychological aspects of performance, training methodology and adaptations, optimisation and assessment of performance are also considered in detail. Students will be given the opportunity to read widely in chosen areas of the course and to review some research areas. Small-group discussion of specific research papers and research topics will be an important part of the course.

assessment: progressive assessment of some aspects; individual performance in small-group discussions including critiques of scientific papers; written report and group oral presentation of research project; final written exam

Honours

6740 Honours Physiology

4960 Honours Physiology (mid-year)

24 units full year

prerequisite: pass at a standard satisfactory to Head of Department in appropriate Level III courses offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative

Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. A handbook describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year is available from the Department of Physiology from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic or affiliate staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Research Skills and Professional Development workshops held throughout the year.

assessment: presentation of two research seminars; laboratory performance, critique of scientific manuscript, written literature review,thesis and oral defence of thesis

Plant Science

Level III

5594 Plant Molecular Biology

6 units semester 2

See B.Ag.Sc. in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Honours

7042 Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)

9851 Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.) (mid-year)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (for Mid-year intake).

Psychology

Level I

5104 Psychology I

6 units — full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units — semester 2

5846 Psychology II (New)

8 units — full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

At level III, the 4-unit course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, and a set of 2-unit courses will be offered to cover a range of topics in psychology. The range of courses to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

To be considered for entry into Honours Psychology, applicants must have completed at least 12 units in Psychology courses at level III, which must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their level III study in psychology (8 units or more) are advised to undertake 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals may assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computerbased statistical package at the level provided in that course. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of material presented in the lecture program. Although, in general, both 5846 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II are specified as prerequisites for the 2-unit courses, there may be one or two courses that do not require the expertise of the latter course; this will allow those students who choose to complete the introduction to the discipline without the methodology course to complete a limited amount of study in the discipline at level III.

Each of the Level III courses has an associated assignment (usually in the form of relevant practical work) which contributes to the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology III, the assignment consists of a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the courses and associated practical work, including formal contact time that may be required, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. In general, it is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work since this varies among the different exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students own time.

8267 Animal Behaviour III

2 units — not offered in 2001

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

2 units — semester 1

1803 Developmental Psychology III

2 units — semester 2

2196 Environmental Psychology III

2 units — semester 1

7196 Intelligence III

2 units — semester 1

8779 Metapsychology: Psychology, Science, & Society III

2 units — semester 2

2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units — semester 1

6086 Perception and Cognition III

2 units — semester 1

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units — full year

1911 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III

2 units — semester 2

8659 Social Psychology III

2 units — semester 2

7324 Studies in Personality III

2 units — semester 2

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details for these courses

Honours

4702 Honours Psychology

24 units — full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

Soil and Water

4633 Soil Ecology

3 units semester 1

See entry in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details.

Honours

3893 Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.)

6090 Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.) (midyear)

24 units full year

This course is offered by the Department of Soil and Water and is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen course of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Candidates may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in their final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February, or at the beginning of semester 2.

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED)

In certain disciplines the program for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the relevant Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours program. If accepted, they take the course 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) as a preparation during semester 2 of that year.

4384 Industry Practicum (Science)

0 units semester 2

13 hours lecture/tutorial

This course provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in research, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

Bachelor of Biotechnology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The Bachelor of Biotechnology course is offered jointly by the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. The Faculty of Science administers the course.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full time study or the part time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course shall be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at Adelaide University or other tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine.

3.1.3 Such candidates shall, as a minimum, be required to present the compulsory Level II and III courses listed in Rule 5.1 below , and additional level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another course. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, in accordance with the provisions of 4.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 units.

4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except with the permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate

who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

A candidate shall present passes in the following Level I courses to the value of not less than 24 units:

8280	Biology of Organisms I	3
6878	Chemistry I	6
5729	Engineering Computing	1.5
4357	Mathematics IH*	3
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

*Note: with the permission of the program coordinator, candidates may enrol in either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 4357 Mathematics IH.

Level II

A candidate shall present passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory courses:

1691	Microbiology II (Biotechnology)	4
7355	Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)	4
9961	Principles of Biotechnology II	4

Note: with the permission of the program coordinator, candidates may enrol in 7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) in lieu of 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) and/or in 1404 Biochemistry II in lieu of 7355 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) .

(b) passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 10 units chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree programs in the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, or selected courses listed for the Bachelor degree of Engineering (Chemical), or courses listed in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

Level III

A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory courses:

1625	Biotechnology Practice III	6
2599	Molecular and Structural Biology III	6

(b) passes in additional Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree programs in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, the School of Engineering or listed in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

Syllabuses

Level II

6272 Genetics II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2-hour tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I(Pass Div I); or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I) before 1998; or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994; or Basic Genetics 5178 or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course begins with recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome and goes on to examine different patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations and molecular evolution.

assessment: exam, written assignments, practical class reports

1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II, 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II; 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science); 7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology); course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course is designed to introduce the discipline of microbiology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of the basic biology of bacteria as well as aspects of molecular biology and genetics. Emphasis is placed on biotechnological applications of bacteria such as the cloning of prokaryotic and eukaryotic genes, expression of recombinant proteins for therapeutic and industrial uses, and development of biological control agents.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms, and their environment; microbial structure, function and diversity; growth of microbes; sterilisation and disinfection; isolation and identification; bacterial genetics; regulation of gene expression; plasmids, vectors and gene cloning; antibiotics and mode of action; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications e.g. diagnostics and development of transgenic plants; introduction to food microbiology; and mechanisms by which microorganisms interact with and cause disease in plants and animals.

assessment: 3-hour exams, tutorials including selected reviews and current research papers; practical assessment

7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II; 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology); 6326 Immunology and Virology II; 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II; 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science); course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

The goal of this course is to provide an introduction to the related disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology and their applications related to these disciplines.

The Microbiology component is the same as Microbiology II (Biotechnology). The Immunology component will provide an introduction to basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms underlying resistance to infection, rejection of tissue transplants, autoimmunity and allergy; the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and functions of receptors on cells of the immune system; gene products of the major histocompatibility complex; lymphocyte development and function; humoral and cell-mediated immunity; immunological tolerance; regulation of immune responses; hypersensitivity; autoimmunity; effector mechanisms in immunity to bacteria, viruses and parasites. The Virology

component covers the basic biology and molecular structure of animal viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

assessment: 3-hour end of semester exams; tutorials including selected reviews and current research papers, practical assessment

7355 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 5 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div 1) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div 1)

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course provides the Molecular Biology relevant to Biotechnology. The topics covered include - Nucleic Acid Structures, DNA Synthesis, Mutation and Repair, Synthesis of RNA and Proteins and The Control of Gene Expression. Techniques in Recombination DNA Technology and their applications in many diverse disciplines, including Biotechnology, are presented. In addition, there is an introduction to the diversity of protein structure and function, including how enzyme activity is regulated in cells. Academic staff and invited speakers will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Note that introduction to cell biology is covered in Semester 2 of 1404 Biochemistry II.

assessment: exam on lecture material 70%, practicals, tutorials, assignments 30%

9961 Principles of Biotechnology II

4units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div 1) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div 1)

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This multi-disciplinary course provides students with an introduction to key aspects of modern biotechnology practice including the interaction between scientific discovery and practical production tools and aspects. Four key areas will be covered: Introduction to Bio-Process Engineering Principles - enzymes, cell-culture systems, fermenters, recovery and purification of product. Microbial Gene Expression - sequencing & amplification of DNA, gene expression in prokaryotic & eukaryotic systems, molecular diagnostics, therapeutic agents, vaccines & commercial processes. Plant Systems - DNA marker technology, plant culture, genetic engineering & genomics. Mammalian Systems - characteristics & growth, gene transfer in vitro & in vivo, expression systems, applications.

assessment: exams on lecture material 70%, practical component and tutorial material 30%

Level III

2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

6 units semester 1

Syllabus details under the Bachelor of Science

1625 Biotechnology Practice III

6 units semester 2

Syllabus details to be advised

Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Website: http://www.

Contents

Undergraduate awards in Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music
Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new set of nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program	is used to describe academic awards which were previously referred to as Courses
Course	is used to describe syllabus offerings which were previously referred to as Subjects
Unit	is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion previously referred to as Points

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 The Associate Diploma is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only

2 Duration of Course

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) shall normally extend over two academic years of full time study or the equivalent.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Admission to this course shall normally be through satisfactory completion of the CASM Foundation Year

3.2 For those applicants who have not completed the CASM Foundation Year admission will be based upon equivalent studies passed at another tertiary institution, or relevant musical experience of at least two years and assessed ability.

3.3 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

4 Assessment and Examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There will be six classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course offered within the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, Satisfactory and Non Graded Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the course may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which, in the opinion of Head of Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of Head of Department and then only under such conditions as Head of Department may prescribe.

4.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having substantially the full course of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Course of Study

5.1.1 The courses listed for each level under specific Course Rule 5.1.5 below need not all be taken in the one and same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

5.1.2 The requirements for each course must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.1.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department,, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 4979 Practical Music Study I MS (and 2191 Practical Music

Study I CM, 7212 Practical Music Study II MS or 1840 Practical Music Study II CM) and fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to so enrol.

5.1.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed courses of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the courses listed below:

Level 1

(a) *either*

5234	Research Studies (CASM) I MS	3
5385	Performance I MS	4
4979	Practical Music Study I MS	4
9033	Style Studies I MS	2
5011	Theory of Music I MS	3

or

6268	Research Studies (CASM) I CM	3
5555	Performance I CM	4
2191	Practical Music Study I CM	4
2004	Style Studies I CM	2
8938	Theory of Music I CM	3

(b) *and*

9588	Aural Development (New) I	1
5875	General Studies (New) I	2
8122	Practical Extension I	2
3916	Studies in Community and Culture I	3

Level II

(a) *either*

6841	Research Studies (CASM) II MS	4
1277	Performance II MS	4
7212	Practical Music Study II MS	4
1153	Style Studies II MS	2
1175	Theory of Music II MS	4

or

7894	Research Studies (CASM) II CM	4
3069	Performance II CM	4
1840	Practical Music Study II CM	4
1143	Style Studies II CM	2
1010	Theory of Music II CM	4

(b) *and*

3552	Aural Development(New) II	1
1430	Practical Extension II	2

c) *and*

either

6235	General Studies (New) II	3

or

6101	Studies in Community and Culture II	3

5.1.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level 1 of the course, but does not wish to proceed to the Associate Diploma may be awarded, upon application, the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.7 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

note:

MS denotes Music Studies Stream

CM denotes Community Musician Stream

Syllabuses

Level I

9588 Aural Development (New) I

1 unit full year

1 lecture per week

The development of musical literacy through practical application, and the development of aural awareness and analytical listening skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 40%

5875 General Studies (New) I

2 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

5555 Performance I CM

5385 Performance I MS

4 units full year

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

8122 Practical Extension I

2 units full year

1 lecture per week or equivalent

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; introduction to principles of teaching; principles of music marketing and promotion.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; assignments 80%

2191 Practical Music Study I CM

4979 Practical Music Study I MS

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

6268 Research Studies (CASM) I CM

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

5234 Research Studies (CASM) I MS

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week.

This course introduces students to the scientific study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon and provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in designing and conducting their own

research projects. The course explores major directions, themes and paradigms in the research of music and society, whilst also focussing on the development of student research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting students' musical, cultural and academic interests.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%; exam 15%; assignments 40%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 10%; written research proposal 25%

3916 Studies in Community and Culture I

3 units full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; assignments 50%; end of semester exams 30%

2004 Style Studies I CM

9033 Style Studies I MS

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester major assignments 40%

8938 Theory of Music I CM

3 units full year

Three 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

5011 Theory of Music I MS

3 units full year

Three 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

Level II

3552 Aural Development (New) II

1 unit full year

1 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 9588 Aural Development (New) I

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical listening skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 40%

7894 Research Studies (CASM) IICM

4 units full year

1.5 lecture per week

prerequisite: 6268 Research Studies (CASM) ICM or 5234 Research Studies (CASM) IMS

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

6841 Research Studies (CASM) IIMS

4 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 5234 Research Studies (CASM) IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 6268 Research Studies (CASM) ICM

In this course students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposal completed in 5234 Research Studies(CASM) IMS. The course also explores present and future issues, directions and applications for research in music and society.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%; final written research report 40%; assignments 30%

6235 General Studies (New) II

3 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

prerequisite: 5875 General Studies (New) I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

3069 Performance II CM

4 units full year

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 5555 Performance ICM or 5385 Performance I MS

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

1277 Performance II MS

4 units full year

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 5385 Performance IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 5555 Performance ICM

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

1430 Practical Extension II

2 units full year

1 lecture or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 8122 Practical Extension I

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; assignments 80%

1840 Practical Music Study IICM

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 2191 Practical Music Study ICM or 4979 Practical Music Study IMS

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

7212 Practical Music Study II MS

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 4979 Practical Music Study IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2191 Practical Music Study ICM

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

6101 Studies in Community and Culture II

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week.

prerequisite: 3916 Studies in Community and Culture I

During this course students will undertake a project to be negotiated with the course lecturer and Academic Coordinator. Projects will revolve around the issues of the arts and society and should involve degrees of direct engagement with the community. Continuous project development by the student with assistance from the course lecturer as required, as well as written and verbal reportage will form important parts of the course.

assessment: continuous assessment 30%; assignments 20%; verbal report 20%; written report 30%

1143 Style Studies IICM

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 2004 Style Studies ICM or 9033 Style Studies IMS; and 8938 Theory of Music ICM or 5011 Theory of Music IMS

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

1153 Style Studies IIMS

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 9033 Style Studies IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2004 Style Studies ICM and 5011 Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 8938 Theory of Music ICM

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

1010 Theory of Music IICM

4 units full year

Three 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 8938 Theory of Music ICM or 5011 Theory of Music IMS

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the students' stylistic interests.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

1175 Theory of Music IIMS

4 units full year

Three 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5011 Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 8938 Theory of Music ICM

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Note: This program will not be offered in 2001

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 The Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only

2 Duration of courses

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal studies in Music shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Admission to any of this course of study shall be determined on the basis of (1) musical experience, ability and potential, (2) maturity, and (3) motivation. These will be assessed by written submission, interview, and audition

3.2 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the undergraduate awards offered by the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the course in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Head of Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Head of Department and then only under such conditions as the Head of Department may prescribe.

4.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study

5.1.1 The courses listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 5.1.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

5.1.2 The requirements for each course must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.1.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 3595 First

Practical Music Study I (and II and III) and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to so enrol.

5.1.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed courses of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below:

Level I

2450	Aural/Rhythm I	1
1527	Directed Study I (CASM)	2
2931	Ethnomusicology (CASM) I	3
3595	First Practical Music Study I	4
8224	General Studies I	2
7720	Performance (New) I	3
4326	Practical Elective I	2
5319	Pitjantjatjara Singing I	3
9177	Study Skills I	1
9322	Style Studies (New) I	2
3562	Theory of Music I	3

Level II

(a) *either*

6757	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA	3
2524	First Practical Music Study IIA	4
7771	Performance (New) IIA	4
5308	Style Studies (New) IIA	2
8476	Theory of Music IIA	3

or

9825	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB	3
2802	First Practical Music Study IIB	4
7483	Performance (New) IIB	4
8012	Style Studies (New) IIB	2
5063	Theory of Music IIB	3

(b) *and*

4891	Aural/Rhythm II	1
9325	General Studies II	2
3342	Practical Elective II	2
8542	Pitjantjatjara Singing II	3

Level III

(a) *either*

3313	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA	4
5352	First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)	4
9249	Performance (New) IIIA	4
5583	Style Studies (New) IIIA	2
6851	Theory of Music IIIA	4

or

3017	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB	4
2362	First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)	4
4283	Performance (New) IIIB	4
4150	Style Studies (New) IIIB	2
5786	Theory of Music IIIB	4

(b) *and*

3051	Aural/Rhythm III	1
3508	General Studies III	3
4427	Practical Elective III	2

5.1.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.7 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I and II of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.8 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

Syllabuses

Level I

2450 Aural/Rhythm I

1 unit — not offered in 2001

1 lecture per week

Introduction to the development of musical literacy through practical application, and introduction to the development of aural awareness and analytical listening skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of basic rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 30%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 30%

1527 Directed Study I (CASM)

2 units — not offered in 2001

contact hours as appropriate

restriction: Pitjantjatjara Singing I

This course provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing I. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/ Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the Course Coordinator, who will also act as supervisor.

assessment: negotiated with supervisor and approved by the departmental committee - combination of written documentation, prepared manuscripts, annotated audio and/or visual recordings, or seminar presentations as appropriate to the topic

2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

3 units — not offered in 2001

1 lecture, 1 (optional) tutorial per week

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

3595 First Practical Music Study I

4 units — not offered in 2001

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisites: audition

Instrumental or vocal techniques, musicianship and repertoire.

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

8224 General Studies I

2 units — not offered in 2001

contact hours variable, according to topic taken

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

7720 Performance (New) I

3 units — not offered in 2001

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

3 units not offered in 2001

contact hours as appropriate

Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects. Field experience and musical exchange in the Pitjantjatjara Lands, centred on inma and other music. (The Academic Coordinator may approve the field trip being taken, instead, as part of the requirements of 8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II).

assessment: reports on attitudinal and musical progress from senior lecturer, in consultation with other song owners 60%; cross-cultural skills report from Ethnomusicology lecturer 40%

4326 Practical Elective I

2 units not offered in 2001

1 lecture per week

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Includes topics such as studio and band equipment usage (including basic PA systems); introduction to acoustics, sound generation and musical instruments; copyright and contracts; health and safety issues for musicians; introduction to composition and songwriting.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; assignments 80%

9177 Study Skills I

1 unit not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

Development and application of tertiary level communication and study skills, including cultural perspectives on learning as relevant to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander tertiary music students.

assessment: attendance, participation 40%; assignments 60%

9322 Style Studies (New) I

2 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

Historical and theoretical approach to the following musical styles: traditional and contemporary Aboriginal music; Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae, etc).

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; assignments 40%

3562 Theory of Music I

3 units not offered in 2001

Three 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week.

Introduction to the fundamentals of the Western music notation system and the basic concepts and structures upon which Western music and Western music theory are based. Includes an introduction to theory as applied to the keyboard and covers theoretical material relevant to a range of musical styles.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 50%; semester exams 30%

Level II

4891 Aural/Rhythm II

1 unit not offered in 2001

1 lecture per week

prerequisite: 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

The development of musical literacy through practical application and the development of aural awareness and analytical listening skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; semester exams 40%

8348 Directed Study II (CASM)

2 units not offered in 2001

contact hours as appropriate

prerequisite: 1527 Directed Study (CASM) I

restriction: Pitjantjatjara Singing II

This course provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing II. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the Course Coordinator, who will also act as supervisor. Directed Study (CASM) II projects may extend studies undertaken for Directed Study (CASM) I.

assessment: negotiated with the supervisor and approved by the departmental committee

6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

3 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

This course introduces students to the scientific study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon and provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in designing and conducting their own research projects. The course explores major directions, themes and paradigms in the research of music and society, whilst also focussing on the development of student research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting students' musical, cultural and academic interests.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%; exam 15%; assignments 40%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 10%; written research proposal 25%

9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

3 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

2524 First Practical Music Study IIA

2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

4 units not offered in 2001

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 3595 First Practical Music Study I

One-to-one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

9325 General Studies II

2 units not offered in 2001

contact hours variable according to topic/s taken

prerequisite: 8224 General Studies I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

7771 Performance (New) IIA

7483 Performance (New) IIB

4 units not offered in 2001

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined by the department; includes performance workbook 80%

8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II

3 units not offered in 2001

contact time as appropriate

prerequisite: 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects.

assessment: reports on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara senior lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, 60%; cross-cultural skills reports from Ethnomusicology lecturer 40%

3342 Practical Elective II

2 units not offered in 2001

1 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 4326 Practical Elective I

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; principles of music marketing and promotion.

assessment: assignments 80%; attendance and participation 20%

5308 Style Studies (New) IIA

8012 Style Studies (New) IIB

2 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 9322 Styles Studies I (New)

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc.), folk, country and rock.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester major assignments 40%

8476 Theory of Music IIA

3 units not offered in 2001

Three 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 3562 Theory of Music I

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

5063 Theory of Music IIB

3 units not offered in 2001

Three 1-hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 3562 Theory of Music I

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

Level III

3051 Aural/Rhythm III

1 unit not offered in 2001

1 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 4891 Aural/Rhythm II

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical listening skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; semester exams 40%

3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA

4 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

In this course students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposals completed in 5234 Ethnomusicology IMS. The course also explores present and future issues, directions and applications for research in music and society.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%; final written research report 40%; assignment 30%

3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB

4 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB; or 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

5352 First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)

4 units not offered in 2001

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical

development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

2362 First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)

4 units not offered in 2001

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB; or 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%; end of semester exams 40%

3508 General Studies III

3 units not offered in 2001

contact hours variable according to topic/s taken

prerequisite: 9325 General Studies II

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

9249 Performance (New) IIIA

4 units not offered in 2001

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 7771 Performance (New) IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 7483 Performance (New) IIB

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the department, includes performance workbook 80%

4283 Performance (New) IIIB

4 units not offered in 2001

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 7483 Performance (New) IIB or 7771 Performance (New) IIIA

Development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department, includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

4427 Practical Elective III

2 units not offered in 2001

1 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 3342 Practical Elective II

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

assessment: attendance and participation 20%, assignments 80%

5583 Style Studies (New) IIIA

2 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB and 8496 Theory of Music IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music, in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

4150 Style Studies (New) IIIB

2 units not offered in 2001

1.5 hour lecture a week

prerequisite: 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB or 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA and 8476 Theory of Music IIA or 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music, in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

6851 Theory of Music IIIA

4 units not offered in 2001

Three 1-hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 8476 Theory of Music IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level II of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music, and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

5786 Theory of Music IIIB

4 units not offered in 2001

Three 1-hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5063 Theory of Music IIB or 8476 Theory of Music IIA

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music, and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the students' stylistic interests

assessment: continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

Index of courses

note: where there are multiple references to a course the page number where a full description of the course occurs has been bolded

B

C

E

F

G

H

M

N

Q

T